

Class 284.6 Book F 915
V. 10

ELON COLLEGE LIBRARY
76899



Elon College, North Carolina



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

Winston N.H.

1849.

W — E

S.

P. 1 1/2 d. W. 10 20 20

200 Thos. Hays 26 \$100.00	198 J. N. White 27 \$65.00	60 J. N. White 28 \$40.00
199 Thos. Hays 25 \$90.00	197 J. N. White 28 \$40.00	59 R. Walker 29 \$40.00
201 C. L. Brown 24 \$70.00	196 D. Brown 30 \$49.50	
202 C. L. Brown 23 \$73.50		
203 C. A. Boyles 22 \$70.95	195 H. Faircloth 31 \$65.00	71 H. Faircloth 32 \$49.50
204 C. A. Boyles 21 \$68.50	194 H. Faircloth 32 \$46.00	70 J. Walker 33 \$41.00
205 T. Walker 20 \$60.50	193 T. Walker 33 \$55.00	69 J. Walker 34 \$47.50
206 T. Walker 19 \$75.00	192 C. Walker 34 \$60.50	68 J. Walker 35 \$47.50
207 J. Walker 18 \$100.50	191 C. Walker 35 \$75.50	67 J. Walker 36 \$47.50
208 A. Walker 17 \$100.00	190 John Walker 36 \$80.00	66 J. Walker 37 \$47.50
209 J. Walker 16 \$60.00	189 John Walker 37 \$47.50	65 J. Walker 38 \$47.50
210 J. Walker 15 \$170.00	188 J. Walker 38 \$47.50	64 J. Walker 39 \$47.50
211 Brown 14 \$175.00	187 J. Walker 39 \$47.50	63 J. Walker 40 \$47.50
212 Brown 13 \$167.00	186 J. Walker 40 \$47.50	62 J. Walker 41 \$47.50
213 Walker 12 \$370.00	185 J. Walker 41 \$47.50	61 J. Walker 42 \$47.50
214 J. Walker 11 \$355.00	184 J. Walker 42 \$47.50	60 J. Walker 43 \$47.50
215 J. Walker 10 \$355.00	183 J. Walker 43 \$47.50	59 J. Walker 44 \$47.50
216 J. Walker 9 \$355.00	182 J. Walker 44 \$47.50	58 J. Walker 45 \$47.50
217 C. Walker 8 \$355.00	181 J. Walker 45 \$47.50	57 J. Walker 46 \$47.50
218 C. Walker 7 \$355.00	180 J. Walker 46 \$47.50	56 J. Walker 47 \$47.50
219 J. Walker 6 \$355.00	179 J. Walker 47 \$47.50	55 J. Walker 48 \$47.50
220 C. Walker 5 \$355.00	178 J. Walker 48 \$47.50	54 J. Walker 49 \$47.50
221 C. Walker 4 \$355.00	177 J. Walker 49 \$47.50	53 J. Walker 50 \$47.50
222 C. Walker 3 \$355.00	176 J. Walker 50 \$47.50	52 J. Walker 51 \$47.50
223 C. Walker 2 \$355.00	175 J. Walker 51 \$47.50	51 J. Walker 52 \$47.50
224 C. Walker 1 \$355.00	174 J. Walker 52 \$47.50	50 J. Walker 53 \$47.50
225 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	173 J. Walker 53 \$47.50	49 J. Walker 54 \$47.50
226 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	172 J. Walker 54 \$47.50	48 J. Walker 55 \$47.50
227 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	171 J. Walker 55 \$47.50	47 J. Walker 56 \$47.50
228 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	170 J. Walker 56 \$47.50	46 J. Walker 57 \$47.50
229 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	169 J. Walker 57 \$47.50	45 J. Walker 58 \$47.50
230 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	168 J. Walker 58 \$47.50	44 J. Walker 59 \$47.50
231 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	167 J. Walker 59 \$47.50	43 J. Walker 60 \$47.50
232 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	166 J. Walker 60 \$47.50	42 J. Walker 61 \$47.50
233 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	165 J. Walker 61 \$47.50	41 J. Walker 62 \$47.50
234 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	164 J. Walker 62 \$47.50	40 J. Walker 63 \$47.50
235 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	163 J. Walker 63 \$47.50	39 J. Walker 64 \$47.50
236 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	162 J. Walker 64 \$47.50	38 J. Walker 65 \$47.50
237 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	161 J. Walker 65 \$47.50	37 J. Walker 66 \$47.50
238 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	160 J. Walker 66 \$47.50	36 J. Walker 67 \$47.50
239 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	159 J. Walker 67 \$47.50	35 J. Walker 68 \$47.50
240 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	158 J. Walker 68 \$47.50	34 J. Walker 69 \$47.50
241 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	157 J. Walker 69 \$47.50	33 J. Walker 70 \$47.50
242 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	156 J. Walker 70 \$47.50	32 J. Walker 71 \$47.50
243 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	155 J. Walker 71 \$47.50	31 J. Walker 72 \$47.50
244 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	154 J. Walker 72 \$47.50	30 J. Walker 73 \$47.50
245 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	153 J. Walker 73 \$47.50	29 J. Walker 74 \$47.50
246 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	152 J. Walker 74 \$47.50	28 J. Walker 75 \$47.50
247 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	151 J. Walker 75 \$47.50	27 J. Walker 76 \$47.50
248 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	150 J. Walker 76 \$47.50	26 J. Walker 77 \$47.50
249 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	149 J. Walker 77 \$47.50	25 J. Walker 78 \$47.50
250 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	148 J. Walker 78 \$47.50	24 J. Walker 79 \$47.50
251 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	147 J. Walker 79 \$47.50	23 J. Walker 80 \$47.50
252 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	146 J. Walker 80 \$47.50	22 J. Walker 81 \$47.50
253 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	145 J. Walker 81 \$47.50	21 J. Walker 82 \$47.50
254 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	144 J. Walker 82 \$47.50	20 J. Walker 83 \$47.50
255 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	143 J. Walker 83 \$47.50	19 J. Walker 84 \$47.50
256 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	142 J. Walker 84 \$47.50	18 J. Walker 85 \$47.50
257 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	141 J. Walker 85 \$47.50	17 J. Walker 86 \$47.50
258 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	140 J. Walker 86 \$47.50	16 J. Walker 87 \$47.50
259 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	139 J. Walker 87 \$47.50	15 J. Walker 88 \$47.50
260 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	138 J. Walker 88 \$47.50	14 J. Walker 89 \$47.50
261 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	137 J. Walker 89 \$47.50	13 J. Walker 90 \$47.50
262 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	136 J. Walker 90 \$47.50	12 J. Walker 91 \$47.50
263 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	135 J. Walker 91 \$47.50	11 J. Walker 92 \$47.50
264 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	134 J. Walker 92 \$47.50	10 J. Walker 93 \$47.50
265 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	133 J. Walker 93 \$47.50	9 J. Walker 94 \$47.50
266 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	132 J. Walker 94 \$47.50	8 J. Walker 95 \$47.50
267 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	131 J. Walker 95 \$47.50	7 J. Walker 96 \$47.50
268 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	130 J. Walker 96 \$47.50	6 J. Walker 97 \$47.50
269 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	129 J. Walker 97 \$47.50	5 J. Walker 98 \$47.50
270 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	128 J. Walker 98 \$47.50	4 J. Walker 99 \$47.50
271 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	127 J. Walker 99 \$47.50	3 J. Walker 100 \$47.50
272 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	126 J. Walker 100 \$47.50	2 J. Walker 101 \$47.50
273 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	125 J. Walker 101 \$47.50	1 J. Walker 102 \$47.50
274 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	124 J. Walker 102 \$47.50	0 J. Walker 103 \$47.50
275 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	123 J. Walker 103 \$47.50	
276 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	122 J. Walker 104 \$47.50	
277 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	121 J. Walker 105 \$47.50	
278 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	120 J. Walker 106 \$47.50	
279 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	119 J. Walker 107 \$47.50	
280 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	118 J. Walker 108 \$47.50	
281 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	117 J. Walker 109 \$47.50	
282 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	116 J. Walker 110 \$47.50	
283 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	115 J. Walker 111 \$47.50	
284 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	114 J. Walker 112 \$47.50	
285 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	113 J. Walker 113 \$47.50	
286 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	112 J. Walker 114 \$47.50	
287 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	111 J. Walker 115 \$47.50	
288 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	110 J. Walker 116 \$47.50	
289 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	109 J. Walker 117 \$47.50	
290 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	108 J. Walker 118 \$47.50	
291 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	107 J. Walker 119 \$47.50	
292 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	106 J. Walker 120 \$47.50	
293 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	105 J. Walker 121 \$47.50	
294 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	104 J. Walker 122 \$47.50	
295 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	103 J. Walker 123 \$47.50	
296 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	102 J. Walker 124 \$47.50	
297 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	101 J. Walker 125 \$47.50	
298 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	100 J. Walker 126 \$47.50	
299 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	99 J. Walker 127 \$47.50	
300 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	98 J. Walker 128 \$47.50	
301 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	97 J. Walker 129 \$47.50	
302 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	96 J. Walker 130 \$47.50	
303 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	95 J. Walker 131 \$47.50	
304 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	94 J. Walker 132 \$47.50	
305 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	93 J. Walker 133 \$47.50	
306 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	92 J. Walker 134 \$47.50	
307 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	91 J. Walker 135 \$47.50	
308 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	90 J. Walker 136 \$47.50	
309 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	89 J. Walker 137 \$47.50	
310 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	88 J. Walker 138 \$47.50	
311 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	87 J. Walker 139 \$47.50	
312 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	86 J. Walker 140 \$47.50	
313 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	85 J. Walker 141 \$47.50	
314 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	84 J. Walker 142 \$47.50	
315 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	83 J. Walker 143 \$47.50	
316 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	82 J. Walker 144 \$47.50	
317 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	81 J. Walker 145 \$47.50	
318 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	80 J. Walker 146 \$47.50	
319 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	79 J. Walker 147 \$47.50	
320 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	78 J. Walker 148 \$47.50	
321 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	77 J. Walker 149 \$47.50	
322 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	76 J. Walker 150 \$47.50	
323 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	75 J. Walker 151 \$47.50	
324 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	74 J. Walker 152 \$47.50	
325 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	73 J. Walker 153 \$47.50	
326 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	72 J. Walker 154 \$47.50	
327 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	71 J. Walker 155 \$47.50	
328 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	70 J. Walker 156 \$47.50	
329 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	69 J. Walker 157 \$47.50	
330 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	68 J. Walker 158 \$47.50	
331 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	67 J. Walker 159 \$47.50	
332 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	66 J. Walker 160 \$47.50	
333 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	65 J. Walker 161 \$47.50	
334 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	64 J. Walker 162 \$47.50	
335 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	63 J. Walker 163 \$47.50	
336 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	62 J. Walker 164 \$47.50	
337 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	61 J. Walker 165 \$47.50	
338 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	60 J. Walker 166 \$47.50	
339 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	59 J. Walker 167 \$47.50	
340 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	58 J. Walker 168 \$47.50	
341 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	57 J. Walker 169 \$47.50	
342 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	56 J. Walker 170 \$47.50	
343 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	55 J. Walker 171 \$47.50	
344 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	54 J. Walker 172 \$47.50	
345 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	53 J. Walker 173 \$47.50	
346 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	52 J. Walker 174 \$47.50	
347 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	51 J. Walker 175 \$47.50	
348 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	50 J. Walker 176 \$47.50	
349 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	49 J. Walker 177 \$47.50	
350 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	48 J. Walker 178 \$47.50	
351 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	47 J. Walker 179 \$47.50	
352 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	46 J. Walker 180 \$47.50	
353 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	45 J. Walker 181 \$47.50	
354 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	44 J. Walker 182 \$47.50	
355 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	43 J. Walker 183 \$47.50	
356 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	42 J. Walker 184 \$47.50	
357 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	41 J. Walker 185 \$47.50	
358 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	40 J. Walker 186 \$47.50	
359 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	39 J. Walker 187 \$47.50	
360 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	38 J. Walker 188 \$47.50	
361 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	37 J. Walker 189 \$47.50	
362 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	36 J. Walker 190 \$47.50	
363 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	35 J. Walker 191 \$47.50	
364 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	34 J. Walker 192 \$47.50	
365 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	33 J. Walker 193 \$47.50	
366 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	32 J. Walker 194 \$47.50	
367 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	31 J. Walker 195 \$47.50	
368 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	30 J. Walker 196 \$47.50	
369 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	29 J. Walker 197 \$47.50	
370 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	28 J. Walker 198 \$47.50	
371 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	27 J. Walker 199 \$47.50	
372 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	26 J. Walker 200 \$47.50	
373 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	25 J. Walker 201 \$47.50	
374 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	24 J. Walker 202 \$47.50	
375 C. Walker 0 \$355.00	23 J. Walker 203 \$47.50	
376 C. Walker 0 \$35		

Publications
of the
STATE DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

RECORDS OF THE
MORAVIANS IN NORTH CAROLINA

Edited by
KENNETH G. HAMILTON

VOLUME X
1841-1851

RALEIGH
STATE DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY
1966

STATE DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY
EXECUTIVE BOARD

JOSH L. HORNE, *Chairman*

MISS GERTRUDE SPRAGUE CARRAWAY

RALPH P. HANES

T. HARRY GATTON

HUGH T. LEFLER

FLETCHER M. GREEN

EDWARD W. PHIFER

CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN, *Director*

FOREWORD

Because of the generosity of the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation, Inc., in providing a grant, the Moravian Archives and the State Department of Archives and History have been able to continue their co-operative venture of publishing the series, *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*. Volume IX, covering the years 1838-1847, was published in 1964; an eleventh, and final, volume will complete the series.

Records of the Moravians in North Carolina has had a number of competent editors, beginning with the noted historian, Dr. Adelaide L. Fries. It was fortunate for both the Moravian Archives and the Department of Archives and History that Bishop Kenneth G. Hamilton was in a position to assume responsibility for translating and editing material after the death of Dr. Minnie J. Smith, editor of Volume IX. Bishop Hamilton lived as a boy in Germany where his father was engaged in work with Moravians there; with his excellent background in the German language, including Old German, and in Moravian affairs, he is exceptionally qualified for the job.

Mrs. Nancy S. Bartlett and Miss Brenda M. Smith of the Division of Publications of the State Department of Archives and History assisted in the work of seeing the volume through the press.

The Department of Archives and History wishes to express appreciation to the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation and to the Moravian Archives, its chairman, Mr. Charles N. Siewers, and its staff, for making possible the publication of Volume X of *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina, 1841-1851*.

MEMORY F. MITCHELL, *Editor*

October 1, 1966

PREFACE

It is a privilege to share in completing the series of publications containing *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina* and thus making this segment of American history available to those who are unfamiliar with German.

The major part of the current volume is taken up by the minutes of the Wachausischen Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem, North Carolina, the chief administrative board of the Moravian Church in the South prior to 1857. These minutes are specially important both for the insight they afford into the polity of the Moravian Church a century ago and the indication they provide of the outreach of this North Carolina group.

Readers of the series will note that in respect to the minutes of the Provincial Helfer Conferenz the period covered by Volume X overlaps that with which Volume IX dealt. This is due to the fact that this particular manuscript was not found in the archive collection until after Volume IX was in print.

The late Dr. Adelaide L. Fries, to whose deep interest in the history of the Moravian Church this series owes its being, published in her first volume a glossary of certain German terms employed by the early diarists in ways familiar to the initiated. These often defy literal translation; to paraphrase them wherever they occur would prove cumbersome. Since Volume I has become a rare item, it seems wise to provide a similar glossary at the end of this book in the hope that it may prove useful to owners of all later volumes as well.

The editor would acknowledge his debt to the late Dr. Minnie J. Smith for much of the material which refers to the years 1848 to 1851, inclusive. She had prepared a first draft of these translations before death prevented her from completing her work. This preparatory material has been used freely. Gratitude should also be expressed to many others who have given the editor much help, Miss Grace L. Siewers, archivist, particularly, and the members of her staff: the Rev. William A. Cranford, Mrs. John Eggleston, and Mrs. Elmer L. Frye. The editor also has been supported by the constant encouragement of the members of the Archives Committee: Mr. Charles N. Siewers, the Rt. Rev. W. Herbert Spaugh, the Rev. Herbert Weber, Mr. James A. Gray, Mrs. Robert A. McCuiston and Miss Grace L. Siewers.

K. G. H.

Winston-Salem
October 1, 1966

CONTENTS

1841

Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem5057

1842

Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem5077

1843

Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem5090

1844

Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem5109

1845

Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem5138

1846

Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem5153

1847

Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem5173

1848

Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem5202

Minutes of the Aufseher Collegium in Salem5218

Minutes of the Aeltesten Conferenz in Salem5238

Minutes of the Land Arbeiter Conferenz5248

Diary of the Salem Congregation5250

Memorabilia of the Salem Congregation (including Personalia)5259

Diary of the Negro Parish5269

Report of the Negro Parish5270

Minutes of the Salem Congregation Council	5271
Diary of the Bethabara Congregation	5274
Minutes of the Committee of the Bethabara Congregation	5276
Diary of the Bethania Congregation	5279
Memorabilia of the Bethania Congregation	5286
Minutes of the Committee of the Bethania Congregation	5287
Diary of Friedberg and Hope Congregations	5291
Minutes of the Committee of the Friedberg Congregation (including Minutes of the Congregation Council)	5299

1849

Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem	5302
Minutes of the Aufseher Collegium in Salem	5333
Minutes of the Aeltesten Conferenz in Salem	5363
Minutes of the Land Arbeiter Conferenz	5372
Dairy of the Salem Congregation	5375
Memorabilia of the Salem Congregation (including Personalia)	5390
Diary of the Negro Parish	5396
Minutes of the Salem Congregation Council	5398
Diary of the Bethabara Congregation	5410
Minutes of the Committee of Bethabara Congregation	5412
Diary of the Bethania Congregation	5414
Minutes of the Committee of the Bethania Congregation	5425
Diary of the Friedberg and Hope Congregations	5427
Minutes of the Committee of Friedberg Congregation	5432
Diary of the Meetings Conducted at Liberty and Philadelphia from Salem	5434

1850

Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem	5438
Minutes of the Aufseher Collegium in Salem	5457
Minutes of the Aeltesten Conferenz in Salem	5474
Minutes of the Land Arbeiter Conferenz	5484
Diary of the Salem Congregation	5490
Memorabilia of Salem Congregation (including Personalia)	5501
Diary of the Negro Parish	5510
Minutes of the Salem Congregation Council	5512
Minutes of the Committee of the Bethabara Congregation	5519
Diary of the Bethania Congregation	5521
Minutes of the Committee of the Bethania Congregation	5530
Diary of the Friedberg and Hope Congregations	5534
Minutes of the Committee of Friedberg Congregation	5537

1851

Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem	5540
Minutes of the Aufseher Collegium in Salem	5566

Minutes of the Aeltesten Conferenz in Salem	5586
Minutes of the Land Arbeiter Conferenz	5595
Diary of the Salem Congregation	5602
Memorabilia of the Salem Congregation (including Personalia)	5612
Report of the Negro Parish	5616
Minutes of the Salem Congregation Council	5618
Minutes of the Committee of the Bethabara Congregation	5620
Dairy of the Bethania Congregation	5620
Minutes of the Committee of the Bethania Congregation	5631
Diary of the Friedberg and Hope Congregations	5636
Minutes of the Committee of the Friedland Congregation	5642
Glossary	5645

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

TOWN OF WINSTON IN 1849	<i>Frontispiece</i>
THE RIGHT REVEREND GEORGE F. BAHNSON	<i>Facing page</i> <i>507⁴</i>
ADVERTISEMENT BY J .T. SHOUSE, COPPERSMITH AND TINSMITH	<i>5202</i>
THE REVEREND FRANCIS F. HAGEN	<i>5298</i>
ADVERTISEMENT INVITING BIDS FOR LEASE OF SALEM HOTEL ..	<i>5330</i>
THE REVEREND JACOB F. SIEWERS	<i>5522</i>
ADVERTISEMENT OF MENAGERIE AND CIRCUS	<i>5554</i>

MINISTERS WHO SERVED IN THE SOUTHERN PROVINCE DURING THE YEARS 1848-1851

(Diaries and Memorabilia for each congregation were written by each pastor.)

Bishops of the Unity who served in the Southern Province

William Henry Van Vleck (consecrated 1836), transferred to Pennsylvania	1849
John Gottlieb Herman (consecrated 1846), came to Salem died	1849 1854

Members of the Provincial Helpers' Conference

William H. Van Vleck, President	1836-1849
John G. Herman, President	1849-1854
Theodore Schulz	1821-1849
Charles F. Kluge	1844-1853
George F. Bahnson	1849-1869

Ministers of the Salem Congregation

William H. Van Vleck	1836-1849
Samuel R. Huebner, assistant	1844-1849
A. A. Reinke, assistant	1848-1849
George F. Bahnson	1849-1858; 1863-1869

Ministers who served the Negro Parish (St. Philips)

Gottlieb Byhan	1841-1852
John A. Friebele, assistant	1849-1851

Ministers of the Bethabara Congregation

Served from Bethania	1847-1849
Lawrence F. Oerter	1849-1854

Ministers of the Bethania Congregation

Francis F. Hagen	1844-1851
Maximillian E. Grunert	1851-1857

Ministers of the Friedberg Congregation

Edwin T. Senseman	1844-1851
Francis F. Hagen	1851-1854

Minister of the Friedland Congregation

Christian Lewis Rights	1846-1854; 1873-1889
------------------------------	----------------------

Ministers of the Hope Congregation

Served from Friedberg

Ministers of the New Philadelphia Congregation

Samuel R. Huebner	1846-1849
Edwin T. Senseman, co-pastor	1846-1849
Lawrence F. Oerter	1849-1851
Jacob Siewers	1851-1854

The following records are available in English and have not been included in this volume:

Bethabara, Memorabilia for 1848 and 1849

Bethabara, Diary for 1850 and 1851

Bethania, Memorabilia for 1849

Friedberg, Memorabilia for 1848, 1849, 1850, and 1851

Friedland, Minutes of the Committee 1848, 1849, and 1850

Friedland, Diary for 1849

Hope, Memorabilia for 1848, 1849, 1850, and 1851

New Philadelphia, Diary for 1850

Similarly parts of the following records are available in English and therefore do not appear in this volume:

Reports to the Land Gemeinen Arbeiter Conferenz from Bethabara and New Philadelphia in 1850 and from Friedland in 1850 and 1851; also the Minutes of the Committee in Friedland in 1851.

*Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem
For the Year 1841.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 4.

In Br. J. R. Schmidt's presence we discussed the state of our mission among the Cherokees. This was occasioned partly by letters from the Brn. Miles Vogler and Herm. Ruede which had reached Br. Schmidt and partly by items relating to the Cherokee nation in the report of the Secretary of War to the Congress now in session. According to the latter the earlier difficulties with the Cherokees seemed to have been obviated in part, and in it the Secretary of War recommended the promotion of school and educational affairs. The news contained in the letters from our brethren to the effect that rations were to be distributed to the Cherokees who had emigrated to the West also seemed to point to the former fact. At the same time they reported some embarrassment in which they were involved with regard to the school, since from statements made by Br. Geo. Hicks they understood that they were expected to conduct not only a day school but also a kind of boarding school. They had, however, for good reasons been disadvised by us from doing the latter. Further, due to the uncertain conditions which had prevailed up to the present regarding this nation, and for other reasons, they had been instructed under no circumstances to undertake to build large houses but to crowd together in small temporary ones, so far as possible.

Though we had expected letters from our missionaries with every post which might perhaps have given us more information, these had not come and no doubt some letters may well have been lost; therefore we did not want to put off any longer the consideration of whether the time might not have come which would permit further steps for the promotion and extension of this missionary undertaking.

We were very glad to hear that their day school at the place assigned to them by the council and school committee, near Batie's Prairie, had grown to 30 children, of whom several children are being entirely cared for by them. Should they, however, under the present circumstances take in some more as boarders in their temporary huts or even now take steps to enlarge their buildings in future? This did not seem advisable to us for the following reasons:

a. Even though the soldiers have been withdrawn from their neighborhood and from the new fort that was to have been established there, it is entirely uncertain whether its construction has been completely given up, since the report of the Secretary of War is more in favor of maintaining it. Should this be the case, our Cherokee members would not stay in its vicinity nor could our mission station continue to be maintained there, but another location would probably have to be found.

b. We have not yet had any reply to the negotiations with the council of the Cherokee nation that was held in October, or as to whether some measures have been taken regarding the schools that are to be erected in their country, and sources and means have been found and would be employed to meet the costs connected therewith.

c. Just as little is it known what effect the proposals and recommendations of the Secretary of War will have regarding the educational institutions among the various Indian nations, and particularly among the Cherokees; or whether the federal government will grant the continuing demands of the Cherokee nation for indemnification of various kinds; what consequences this might have; and whether the federal government itself would make grants to encourage school affairs, as formerly.

Much though we would like to have and employ a suitable, experienced couple for the encouragement of our young brethren there and for greater activity in that missionary undertaking, the various political and local circumstances of the Cherokee nation which still hang in the balance seem to render this unadvisable and make it expedient to be content for the present with the household and school arrangements of our brethren there that have been in effect up to the present. Until we receive further light we should encourage them to continue their missionary and school activity faithfully, according to their ability, and to send us more frequent and more detailed information and in writing both regarding the actions of the council and other events there, so as to enable us to consider these matters further.

Jan. 26.

3. The P.H.C. there [in Bethlehem] has decided that the theologues in Bethlehem are to conclude their course during the first half of next summer and Br. Benade raised the question,

whether we here could perhaps make use of some of the young brethren. We plan to discuss this first in the Aelt. Confz., before an answer can be given.

Feb. 2.

The occasion for our session today was the letter received on January 29 from our dear Br. D. Anders, dated December 16, enclosing the circular from the U.A.C. dated the 15th of the same month, with its moving news of the home going, on December 13, of Br. Friedrich Ludwig Koelbing, a member of the department of pastoral oversight and education and chairman of the U.A.C. It requested that we too should send in our votes as soon as possible for filling this vacancy, in connection with which, according to the resolution of the last synod, the P.H.C. of this place would have 1 vote, the Aelt. Confz. at Salem another, and the Land Arbeiter Confz. one vote. With heartfelt concern and beseeching our dear Lord Himself to fill this vacancy with a servant of His choice, we first read what had been resolved in the synods of 1836, paragraph 117, and 1825, paragraph 92—with note—and then with complete conviction gave our first vote for Br. Jacob Levin Reichel and our second for Br. Johan Martin Nitschman. So soon as the local Aelt. Confz. and the L. Arb. Confz. shall have given their votes tomorrow and the day after, Br. Van Vleck will inform the U.A.C. of the results.

Feb. 12.

1. Though the Aelt. Confz. is not quite certain as yet whether a young brother from the seminary in Bethlehem would be needed by June, this is quite likely and would certainly be definitely known by then. For the present Br. Benade is to be requested to keep this in mind.

2. Since the parsonage and Saal at Bethabara need major repair and the entire roof must be reshingled but the small number of the members of this congregation is too poor and not in a position to carry this out, Br. J. K. Schmidt in the name of the committee and the congregation has requested to have the Wachovia sustentation fund help them in this by paying for the shingles. Convinced of the need for these repairs and of the inability of the members of the congregation to meet the entire amount of these outlays, the conference felt compelled to grant their request, since otherwise the good building might become dilapidated. But it made the condition that the outbuilding on the church lot, which had been repaired some years ago by the

Bethabara members and regarding which they had on occasion used their claim in a manner detrimental to the pastor and his wife, should return to our direct control.

Br. Schmidt further submitted the request of Br. Josua Butner's for a piece of land, 30 feet in width, for the erection of a smithy. He desired to obtain it from the church or Gemeinhaus lot—lying across from the Gemeinhaus and bordering on his own. The conference is unwilling to decide about this until Br. Schulz shall have inspected it personally.

3. We are still in quite a quandry concerning the Cherokee mission for we have had no detailed information about our brothers and sisters there since the end of September; no doubt letters must have been lost. Meantime several New York newspapers have been sent us by Br. Clauder. They contain a detailed account of their last council, of Chief Jno. Ross's message, and subsequent negotiations. From them it appears that they may be permitted to anticipate peaceful times and Mr. Ross states in his message that if they would receive satisfaction from the federal government of the United States, they would be in a position no longer to be a burden to their friends—the missionaries—in connection with the schools. At the same time Mr. Ross and two Cherokee citizens were appointed as delegates to Washington, to continue negotiations—presumably with the new president, since we have as yet heard nothing about their arrival in Washington. In these perpetually uncertain circumstances we are deeply concerned for our young brethren who live in isolation there. They need encouragement and support so urgently and fail frequently to get our letters—because of the poor postal service. Therefore we have repeatedly wondered whether a visit from here would not be welcomed by our brethren and sisters there and might not be advisable. However, the cost, the time consumed, and the as yet uncertain political state of the Cherokee nation have dissuaded us up to the present. But perhaps a visit from one of the missionaries in Westfield—who are about 250 miles from them—might be an encouragement to them, if the P.H.C. in Bethlehem would consider this feasible. Br. Van Vleck was requested to correspond with them about this, and also to make tentative inquiries, whether there might perhaps be a prospect of our securing one of the teachers employed in the Hall at Nazareth at some future date, when we will require a brother at Friedland in Br. Byhan's place. Also he is to ask whether the P.H.C. at that place could help us out with a suitable, active

Single Sister as Vorsteherin of our Sisters' House or as her assistant; and whether they could propose such a person; we have long been in search of such, and they are greatly needed for the extensive economy of the Single Sisters' House.

March 11.

1. Since Br. Josua Butner's lot is 9 rods wide and the Gemeinhaus lot 2 rods narrower, and since the former can well have his smithy erected behind his vegetable garden on his own land without any inconvenience, his request could not be granted nor the narrower Gemeinhaus lot be reduced in this way.

2. Since some of the Normal School scholars are leaving already this week to help their parents in doing field and housework, which will also be the case with most of the others during the course of this month, this school no doubt will have to be closed by the end of this month. Br. Wm. Meinung, who has been its head teacher until now, is willing, when the young Br. Theodor Kühln leaves the local School for Little Boys—he intends to study medicine—again to take his place as teacher. And since Br. Francis Holland—another teacher in the Town School for Little Boys—has stated that he is inclined and willing to go to the West Indies, preferably to serve the mission schools in Jamaica as a teacher, Br. Van Vleck was requested to make his wish known to our dear correspondent on the U.A.C. in his next letter. Should his position as schoolteacher here become vacant it could perhaps then be filled by young Br. Albert Butner, who is soon to leave the seminary in Bethlehem. Besides, his father at Bethania would like him to spend some time, following the completion of his studies, recuperating by means of a visit to him. Details regarding this are to be agreed upon in writing with the P.H.C. at Bethlehem.

3. It is to be seen from letters from Br. Miles dated the 25th and from Herm. Ruede dated the 27th of December last year, which reached us via Washington city on the 8th of this month when an opportunity occurred, that God has preserved them all in good health and that they were encouraged by the prospect for the future appearing to be brighter. They had visited their brethren and sisters along the Barren Forck, [*sic*] who had been quite sickly in the fall. This Br. Vogler wished to do again among other visits after New Year in company with Br. Geo. Hicks, who now resides in their vicinity, 1½ miles from them, and has been appointed judge of that district. Br. Herm. Ruede

had carried on the day school with more zeal and satisfaction, now that the number of scholars had increased; Br. Vogler had held weekly Bible instruction for the children in it. We cordially approve their desire to establish a regular Sunday School—which they have already begun—and plan to negotiate with the Stokes Sunday School Union at this place to have the necessary books and tickets sent to them direct from Philadelphia. In view of the more favorable opinion held by the Indians of the present President, General Harrison, and their hope that the construction of Fort Wayne near our mission settlements will not be continued, various neighbors had expressed the wish that a separate school for girls might be held quite distinct from that for the little boys. They had united in pledging a sum of money to build a suitable school and meetinghouse, subscribing \$350 for this at that time. It was to be 2 stories high with 2 rooms for the school in the lower story and a Saal for meetings in the upper. To enable Sr. Vogler to care for the school for girls they wanted to employ someone to take charge of the kitchen and household duties with and for this sister.—If this were realized our brethren would also be obliged to improve and enlarge their own huts approximately in accordance with the modest plan which they had submitted when they arrived there.

We on our part cannot object to this, rather we rejoice that more activity is opening for our missionaries and hope for the best success of this undertaking, also that the expectations of the Indians may be realized regarding the new President. For this the appointment of Mr. Bell of Tennessee—a friend of the Indian cause hitherto—as Secretary of War provides encouragement, though it seems very doubtful to us that the federal government will give up completely the construction of the new Fort Wayne near them—because of its healthy locality.

6. Letters from Br. and Sr. Joel Rothrock, who recently moved with some other families from Friedberg to Edward County in the state of Illinois, contain their desire to get a minister so as to establish a little congregation there too. In preparation for this they would like to purchase several lots of land, a step which is unlikely to involve any loss. Perhaps Br. Mart. Hauser in Indiana could extend the visits he makes in that region so as to include them and provide further information regarding this. Br. Van Vleck will endeavor to discuss this in writing with Br. A. Benade in Bethlehem.

March 22.

1. In the letters that had arrived from Br. Benade we received replies to a number of inquiries made of the Pennsylvania P.H.C. in our minutes of February 12 and March 11. For assistant in the Vorsteher's office in the local Single Sisters' House they suggest to us the Single Sr. Henrietta Protzman in Nazareth. They believe also they could let us have the Single Br. Edward Rondthaler at the Paedagogium at Nazareth for possible appointment to one of the country congregations here. They have no objection, if Br. Miksch should possibly be able to leave Westfield, to his making the proposed visit to our brethren and sisters in Arkansas. Br. Benade will first write to him; then, if nothing stands in Br. Miksch's way, he will communicate his reply to Br. Van Vleck, whereupon the latter could write to Br. Miksch and give him the necessary commissions of the P.H.C. at this place. Br. Benade adds that the Chor Arbeiterin of the Single Sisters at Nazareth, Sr. Frida. Böhler, had resigned her office and that the Pennsylvania¹ P.H.C. requests permission of the local one to propose Sr. Frida. Hüffel as her successor, provided they would propose a suitable sister to us in her place. They also inquire regarding the Single Srs. Lydia Stauber and Elisabeth Blum for that office in Nazareth.

Since Sr. Hüffel is almost indispensable for us and is filling her office here with blessing, this represented no easy decision for us. On the other hand, Sr. Sarah Lothrop of New York, who came here from Litiz with her, being a feeble-minded person commended to her care by her relatives, causes her much anxiety and trouble, makes her service difficult, and could possibly become prejudicial to her faithful activity. Therefore we should by no means begrudge Sr. Hüffel's release from this burden as the result of such a move, even though we would be faced with greater embarrassment by it regarding Sarah Lothrop, for she could not stay here without the supervision and attention of Sr. Hüffel, yet her relatives would insist upon our continuing to keep her as a member of this congregation; unless, contrary to our expectations, Sr. Hüffel's representations should persuade her relatives to take her back home. Br. Van Vleck was asked to inform the conference there quite frankly about this special relationship of Sr. Hüffel's and let them decide whether (should S. Lothrop's relatives not take her back or she not be willing to

¹ Here and in subsequent references the spelling in the original manuscript is "Pensylvania."

leave Sr. Hüffel) the conference in Nazareth would allow her to be received with Sr. Hüffel. At the same time he is to request the P.H.C. there to give us specific proposals for filling Sr. Hüffel's place so as not to embarrass us. He is also to add that Sr. Lydia Stauber can hardly be spared from our Girls' Boarding School and that Sr. Elizabeth Blum would scarcely be suited for this office in Nazareth.

Br. Van Vleck will also make various inquiries from Br. Benade regarding Br. Edward Ronthaler [*sic*], particularly as to whether he plans to come here as a bachelor.

2. On the 19th of this month we were happy to receive letters from the U.A.C. dated in January. We were very greatly encouraged by the fact that the views of the U.A.C. regarding the incorporation of the settlement congregations coincide entirely with the statements made by our conference and that in Pennsylvania, and that this is not to be countenanced.

3. We noted from letters from our missionaries at Batie's Prairie which bore dates up to February 1 and from the diary extending to the end of the year that Br. M. Vogler had visited the brethren and sisters along the Barren Fork at the end of January, where 2 families still were suffering from fever. Our Lord graciously owned their meetings and the enjoyment of the Holy Communion by 21 communicants. Two persons shared in this great boon for the first time, and one female confirmand. Our brethren and sisters living there were still undecided whether to move or whither.

According to more recent news it appeared that the establishment of a fort near them would not be given up; for the present they will therefore refrain from building a large school and meetinghouse.

April 7.

1. A letter just received from Br. Benade written in the name of the P.H.C. of that place on the 1st of this month reports that after mature deliberation they consider the proposal to move Sr. Fa. Hüffel impracticable; that they planned to consider the son of our Br. and Sr. Huebener, Matthias, as a candidate for the preparatory school and admit him as such; and that Br. Edwd. Ronthaler would hardly come here except as a married man. But since at present we do not have any real opening of such a kind, we cannot use him for an appointment here under these circumstances. Br. Van Vleck will report this.

2. The Normal School in which the eleven youths had proven themselves by their industry and good behavior, was closed for the time being on the 2nd of this month.

3. The Stokes Sunday School Union made a grant of \$20 to purchase schoolbooks and tickets for the Sunday School on the Arkansas; they are to be sent to Br. M. Vogler from Philadelphia. According to the latest letter from this brother, dated February 18, their Sunday School was in a gratifying state, and the day schools were attended by 26 little boys and 17 girls, or 43 children. The Indians were busy building a log house of 18 by 22 for the girls' school.

4. Dr. Alexdr. Williams of Greenville, Tennessee, who has just arrived here on his return from a visit to Bethlehem, communicated to us his intention of establishing a girls' school there as a branch of our local Girls' Boarding School, for which he is prepared to donate land and make a considerable contribution. Even though the Bethlehem conferences had encouraged him in his intention and we also are ready to recognize the good intention of this gentleman and friend, yet so many misgivings and difficulties become apparent when thorough consideration is given to it that we could not well give him an answer at once but promised to take his proposal under thorough advisement.

April 21.

Following previous correspondence between the local and the Pennsylvania P. H. Confz., a letter from Br. A. Benade, dated the 13th of this month, reports that our Single Sr. Lydia Stauber had received a call, with approval of the Lord * [by means of the lot] ² to become the laboress of the Single Sisters' Choir in Litiz, to replace Sister Elizabeth Sauter, called to the same office at Nazareth. This will now have to be proposed to Sr. Stauber by Br. Van Vleck.

April 23.

The day before yesterday Br. Van Vleck gave Sr. Lydia Stauber of the local Girls' Boarding School a call to become the laboress in the Single Srs.' Choir at Litiz. Following thorough consideration of it, she declined it emphatically. Br. Benade has been informed of this by Br. Van Vleck.

² In decision-making, the Moravians often consulted the will of the Lord by means of the lot, or negative or affirmative questions submitted in His name. Referring to this process in their records, the Moravians used a symbol closely resembling an asterisk, which is used here and throughout the book, accompanied by a parenthetical explanation.

May 8.

1. Br. Van Vleck having corresponded on April 7 in the name of the P.H.C. at this place with Br. Benade, among other things, regarding paragraph 6 of the minutes of March 11 and paragraph 4 of April 7, we received yesterday from the latter brother the views of the P.H.C. there concerning these matters in his letter of April 30.

a. Regarding Mr. A. Williams' desire to establish a girls' boarding school on his land in Green County, Tennessee, which he not only had urgently advocated but for which he had also wished to obtain Br. and Sr. Carl Van Vleck and Sr. Louise Kramsch, they believed that as far as good will was concerned the project could be considered acceptable and feasible. It had really been their opinion however that Mr. Williams not only should communicate this project to us, but should look to us for its execution. Since our state borders on Tennessee, the establishment of such an institution could better and more appropriately be undertaken by us as a branch of our local, flourishing Girls' Boarding School. Since they already had to provide 2 girls' boarding schools with inspectors and teachers they could hardly promise to be responsible for the personnel at said new school, but they would not withhold their co-operation particularly in filling the post of Inspector, should this be desired and they be in a position to do so. Nor would they shirk the raising of funds, in case ways and means could not be found here; but in that event it would also be proper for them to expect a proportionate share of any profit that might be made under God's blessing.

b. Regarding the Moravians from Wachovia who had settled in Illinois and the question whether it would be worthwhile, as at Hope, Indiana, to purchase a number of sections in the name of the Unity, which would soon double in value, for the future erection of houses for a school, etc., they hold that there would be little reason for misgivings against purchasing such sections of land if that would end the matter. So long as such settlers would be satisfied with their own buildings it would be all right. But soon they would demand to be visited by brethren who would serve them with the sacraments and ultimately to have their own minister. This would involve considerable expenditures and difficulty, as experience had taught them at Hope.

2. Since Br. Van Vleck is about to write to Br. Benade, we think he should add a question regarding the situation in Illinois. Could not Br. Martin Hauser extend his Diaspora visits in that region, by permission of the P.H.C. in Bethlehem, to Edward County, Illinois, to include the Wachovia settlers, and have them themselves take up all further consideration regarding this.

As to Mr. A. Williams' request for the establishment of a girls' boarding school on his land, which would be a branch of our local Boarding School, we have the following misgivings in regard to carrying it out, e.g.,

a. That it is not really practicable in a locality that has no Moravian Church in the vicinity; it could be done much more easily near small congregations in Wachovia or Indiana.

b. The present times, when money is scarce, also make it unadvisable, especially since the Inspector needs the money for the buildings which have been approved.

c. The great difficulty [to secure] good and capable teachers.

d. In any case it could not be done without the approval of the U.A.C.

May 17.

3. On the 12th of this month the Brn. Van Vleck and T. Schulz had a serious and fraternal interview with the committee at Friedberg on their congregation anniversary regarding more faithful support of their pastor. It led to their drawing the attention of the adult brethren in a special meeting to the duty and responsibility of a number of negligent members to be prompt in providing their pastor with the contributions due from them and to see to it strictly that the little arable land be cultivated by them in turn for the benefit of the pastor—also that a few acres be cleared near the parsonage and cultivated and that the fences be kept in order.

Next Sunday Br. T. Schulz will endeavor to carry out a similar commission at Friedland.

Even though there are many very poor people among the members of the country congregations, their negligence in providing contributions and dues for the support of their pastors is unmistakably great and the prospects for the future very dim.

4. Since our young brother Francis Holland became 21 years old recently, the conference thought it should have Br. Van Vleck encourage him to deliver short public addresses.

5. The situation of our Br. and Sr. Ad Haman was discussed.

They are in a difficult financial situation due to illness and other misfortunes and should no doubt be assisted by a grant.

May 28.

1. On the 21st a letter was received from Br. Dl. Anders, our dear correspondent in the U.A.C., dated March 17, replying to Br. V. Vleck's letter of December 8, last year. It contained the approval of the U.A.C. for the Inspector of the Girls' Boarding School to take over the local Gemeinhaus, and the erection by him of a new parsonage and small Saal.

2. Br. T. Schulz reported on his activities at Friedland, which he had visited last Sunday accompanied by Br. Ths. Pfohl. . . . He had arranged to have a certain field, which they had worked very poorly in the past, cultivated thoroughly by them in common and harvested for the benefit of the pastor. This is to be done each year by designated brethren whom the committee would appoint in the spring, under the supervision of a member of the committee. They agreed to this unanimously and 6 brethren were appointed for this by the committee and Br. Michl. Miller chosen by the committee as the head supervisor for this year.

The Married Br. John Kerner, elected by them to the committee in the place of the late Br. Gibbins, received the approval of the P.H.C.

3. On the 23rd we received an encouraging letter from Br. Miles Vogler from the Cherokee country, dated April 14-15, with the diary of March 5 to April 13. Their Sunday and day schools had been well attended. They expected the schoolhouse for the girls to be finished by May. Some 30 had already applied to enter it; they then are to be instructed by Br. and Sr. Vogler. The boys' school will consist of about 25. The neighbors are glad to have the schools and try to relieve our brethren and sisters in their efforts as much as possible. We were glad to learn that Br. Geo. Hicks also is now more favorable to the day schools. Thanks to the efforts of this brother our missionaries have received permission to preach in the neighboring Indian village, which is two miles long with its upper end $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile from them. Each time they do this there are more who listen to them, and Br. Hicks acts faithfully as interpreter.

Br. and Sr. Vogler had visited our brethren and sisters along the Barren Fork. On their return journey they stopped at Br. R. Sanders', who has settled on the upper Spring Creek about

21 miles from where they live and from the Barren Fork. It appears to be a healthy neighborhood, and 4 families from Barren Fork have bought locations so as to move there. . . . Following the various interviews of Br. and Sr. Vogler with their brethren and sisters, these again requested a school for their children . . . Br. Vogler ventured to give them hope of their receiving a teacher for their children so soon as they would have moved to Br. and Sr. Sanders'. Regarding this Br. Vogler requests, supported by Br. Geo. Hicks, that they be sent at least an assistant so soon as possible to teach the children of those who actually are our members in the neighborhood of Br. and Sr. Sanders' and to be near them to minister to them.

To their joy and ours they had received 2 candidates for baptism and one for confirmation.

In order to provide a clearer idea of the area in which they are active, Br. Vogler had enclosed a small sketch of that locality.

We decided therefore to take steps to send such help [at first in the persons of one or two Single Brethren] to the Arkansas mission. If we should not find any suitable individuals here, we will apply to the P.H.C. in Bethlehem in this connection. Br. Schulz will give our dear missionaries preliminary word of this in his next letter.

5. In accordance with No. 3 of the minutes of February 12, No. 1 of March 11, and No. 1 of March 22nd, Br. Van Vleck received a reply in a letter of Br. Benade's dated May 19 to the effect that Br. C. Miksch at Westfield was willing to make the visit to our missionaries at Baitie's Prairie, Arkansas, as we had desired so soon as he would receive instructions from Br. V. Vleck. He would wait for these until the end of June. But since the situation of our missionaries there has changed in the meantime and we should send them assistance, if possible, Br. Van Vleck will first write to Br. Miksch, and ask him to wait for further instructions.

June 25.

2. A letter from our Br. Dl. Anders in the U.A.C., dated May 15, had been received by Br. Van Vleck on the 18th of this month. The U.A.C. has accepted the offer of the Single Br. Fr. Holland of this place and approved his being extended a call in the name of the Unity Mission Department as teacher in Jamaica, his being informed at the same time of the new regulations for missionaries, and—if it seems best—being received

as an acoluth, and all other arrangements being made for his journey, etc. Br. Van Vleck has therefore extended the call to this brother. So soon as he will have given his decision Br. Van Vleck will notify Br. Zorn in Jamaica of this and we shall agree upon all other measures concerning his journey, which can hardly be undertaken before the hurricane season.

It further contained the instruction of the U.A.C. that for the *time being* the tentative arrangement regarding the proprietorship is to be maintained, whereby in his will Br. Van Vleck is to designate his wife as heir, which has already been done. The P.H.C. plans to discuss this in greater detail in order if possible to adopt precautions for the future so that this may not set a precedent hereafter.

3. From Br. Benade 2 letters had been received, dated the 2nd and 15th of this month. They state that the P.H.C. there is willing to assume the care of those who had moved to Edward County, Illinois, see the minutes of March 11, No. 6, and of March [May] 8, No. 1b, to send Br. Ebermann or Br. Hauser to visit them, and also was willing to purchase some lots of land.

They leave it to us entirely to deal with Mr. Williams' request regarding the establishment of a female boarding school in Tennessee. Therefore he should be given a reply by Br. Van Vleck so soon as possible.

4. In accordance with No. 3 of the last minutes we had observed that our Single Br. Gilbert Bischof indicated an inclination to mission service. Since his visit to Bethlehem he has not only shown himself to be a skilled and industrious cabinet-maker, but has established a good reputation by his conduct, has been admitted to the local congregation, has been allowed to carry on his craft and be established as a citizen. We now await his decision. At the same time the brethren of the P.H.C. at Bethlehem also propose the young Br. David Zeisb. Schmidt, who was born among the Cherokees and is finishing his seminary course. He is strongly drawn to service in this mission. We on our part also had him in mind without having mentioned him to the Pennsylvania P.H.C.; he would be very useful in connection with the schools, etc., and no doubt would learn the Cherokee language.

As we now considered this we felt fully satisfied to extend the call to Br. D. Z. Schmidt to serve as a teacher in the Cherokee mission. Br. Van Vleck was requested to have it presented to him by the P.H.C. at Bethlehem, and, should he accept the call, to request that body to arrange for his journey hither at the

earliest opportunity, since his parents at this place and Br. and Sr. J. R. Schmidt are in complete agreement therewith.

5. According to the latest letters from Brn. Herm. Ruede and M. Vogler, dated May 12, our brethren and sisters in the Cherokee country were busy with their mission and school duties. Sr. Vogler had begun the girls' school on May 3 with 35 scholars; Br. Vogler assists her in it at certain hours in the morning and on certain days in the afternoon as well. The attendance at the boys' school was poorer at that time, since several had to help at home with planting corn. In addition our brethren and sisters did their visiting at certain times and conducted services in 3 different and remote areas. Br. Geo. Hicks served as interpreter on such occasions, held addresses of his own in Cherokee, and talked with them about matters that concern the heart. Since they have had little success in regard to black help, Sr. Vogler would be very grateful for the assistance of the Single Sr. Nancy Becker of this place. During Br. and Sr. Byhan's time she had served in the Cherokee mission faithfully, and would be quite capable of carrying on a conversation with the Cherokees in their own tongue.

June 28.

1. Br. Van Vleck reported that the Single Br. Francis Holland—in accordance with No. 2 in the preceding minutes—had accepted the call to serve as a missionary schoolteacher in Jamaica, that he would report this to Br. Zorn there with tomorrow's mail, and would inquire from Br. Blech in New York regarding an opportunity for ship's passage. This latter Br. Schulz was to do as well in Philadelphia and Wilmington.

2. In his most recent interview the Single Br. Gilbert Bischof declared that he had not been able to decide fully. Though he had complete assurance regarding his plans to settle here as a citizen, he was not fully convinced of being fit for mission service. Since his parents, among others, had advised him to request the Lord's direction * [through the lot], he desired to follow their parental advice and asks the conference to inquire on his behalf what the Lord's word would be; this would also serve to give him greater confidence. We were fully satisfied to grant him his request and in childlike confidence presented the following question to the Lord, to be answered Yes or No: "Does the Saviour permit us to call the Single Br. Gilbert Bischof to the post of schoolteacher in the Cherokee mission?" We receive in answer YES *.

July 21.

Br. J. R. Schmidt attending

3. In connection with sending the 2 brn. to the Cherokee mission we discussed in detail with Br. J. R. Schmidt the *time* and *manner* of their journey. He advised that they might well begin their journey after the observance of August 29 [the festival of the Single Brethren's Choir]. Though formerly we had considered that it would be desirable to have the P.H.C. commission a brother to accompany them, it now seemed to us that this could not well be done—due to matters of various kinds which had occurred in the interval—and that this would be premature. For the Cherokee members at Barren Fork will move to Sanders' on Spring Creek late this year *at the earliest*, and prior to that, steps can hardly be taken for establishing a school and a second mission station at that place. Therefore the two brn. should either be of assistance at Baitie's Prairie throughout the winter, or one of them might perhaps be compelled to stay at Sanders', etc. It would therefore probably be more advisable to postpone the visit from here until next spring, and the visit by Br. Micksch should also probably be given up.

In the interest of speed and economy the two brn. had best journey from here by mailcoach to Charlestown, Virginia, and thence by water down the Canhawa to the Ohio and Mississippi, and up the Arkansas. If the rivers should get too low by then, they would have to use the mailcoach to Louisville, Kentucky, and travel thence by steamer along the lower Ohio and Mississippi as in the first alternative, and up the Arkansas, or go as far as Memphis, West Tennessee, by mailcoach and then along the Mississippi and the Arkansas, as in the first alternative.

We were pleased to hear from Br. D. Z. Schmidt that he had had an opportunity on the day before his leaving Bethlehem to speak to the Cherokee chief, Mr. John Ross, who had arrived there on a visit. The latter had been very happy about his call to the Cherokees and had assured him of his good will and support. Since our Brn. in that locality have been assigned the Baitie's Prairie school district as their sphere of activity and we do not know for certain whether the area about R. Sanders' on Spring Creek belongs to it or not, it was thought desirable for Br. Van Vleck to make inquiry about this from Mr. Ross in Washington and to have the P.H.C. commend our missionaries to the next council and to the chiefs of this nation regarding this, requesting permission for them to open community schools in that area.

Br. T. Schulz will see to it that the two young brn. are provided with the most necessary clothing, etc., and other essentials, and will inform the missionaries at B. Prairie with today's mail as to when their future assistants plan to leave from here.

4. A certain Mr. Clarke of Alabama near the border of the state of Mississippi, who is not known to us, urgently requests the visit of a preacher, who would be most welcome for the proclamation of the pure gospel in his area, and could cause much blessing. In spite of our great lack of suitable individuals and of funds for this, perhaps this visit could be combined with that to the Cherokee nation and it might lead to blessed results. Br. V. Vleck was requested to reply, assuring him that we shall keep this in mind and try to make it possible.

July 26.

1. In the midnight hour on the 23rd it pleased the Lord to bring the life of our beloved colleague, Br. C. F. Schaaf, gently and peacefully to completion after much suffering, and to convey him to the kingdom of the blessed. Therefore we discussed today the filling of the vacancy in the P.H.C. at this place, and also which brethren should be considered for it. Though we neither ought nor desired to limit ourselves immediately to the Brn. in Salem, yet we could not but observe the various difficulties to which we would be exposed if a brother residing elsewhere were to be a member of this conference. The oldest of the brethren serving in Wachovia is Br. Gb. Byhan, who, despite all his fidelity, could hardly be very active. Similarly the Brn. R. Schmidt at Bethabara and Ad. Haman at Hope, who are next to him in age, cannot well be considered. The Brn. Jacobson, here in town, and S. R. Hübener, at Friedberg, are of about the same age. Therefore we believed we should give special consideration to Br. Jacobson, here in town, for whom this would surely serve as an encouragement in his post, which is no easy one. Both of us brn. were of one mind in deciding to nominate this brother to the U.A.C. and to await its decision in this matter, confident that the Saviour would most graciously aid us to carry on in the meantime as in the past, Himself counseling and supporting us.

Aug. 21.

2. On the 2nd a letter arrived from Br. M. Vogler, dated July 2, and on the 13th, his report covering June 17 to July 1. . . .

The former commandant at Fort Gibson, General Arbuckle, has been replaced by General Taylor. He has ordered the removal

of Fort Wayne in their vicinity. Though it is still uncertain how the large house constructed by the government there is to be disposed of, their neighbors now wish our brn. to secure it and intend to contribute toward this end.

At friend Butrick's suggestion that they should meet alternately on a special day each month for mutual inspiration and prayer, this was done for the first time at Mr. Butrick's and a beginning made together.

Aug. 30.

Both the Brn. Gilbert Bischof and Davd. Zeisberger Schmidt, together with the latter's father, Br. J. R. Schmidt being present.

Following the reading of today's Daily Texts and their application to our present meeting, the P.H.C. had an interview with the dear brethren who the day after tomorrow, God willing, are to begin their journey to our dear mission family in the Cherokee country near Baitie's Prairie, via Louisville, Kentucky, etc. . . .

Br. Schulz will advance \$1,000 to them, for which, when their journey is over, they are to render an account and deliver the balance to Br. M. Vogler.

Sept. 29.

Br. Jacobson being present.

1. Br. Jacobson this day submitted the annual account of the Girls' Boarding School for the period from May 31, 1840, to the same date in 1841; it indicated the successful progress of this institution, for which we are grateful to our dear Lord. Thereupon we jointly considered the allocation of the surplus of \$7,350.25 $\frac{1}{4}$ and decided on the following division:

\$3,020.25 $\frac{1}{4}$	for the erection of new buildings and for repairs
2,000	for writing off doubtful accounts
1,000	as a gift to the Wachovia Sustentation
100	as a contribution to the needy Diaconies in Europe
200	as a contribution to the Units. Anstalten Diaconie
150	for the parsonage at Hope
20	for church music
100	for the Normal School (\$139 balance from the preceding year)
100	for the Nazareth Hall library
100	for the library of the young men of this place
75	for the new southern street or road in Salem



Moravian Archives

The Right Reverend George F. Bahnson, minister of the Salem Congregation and member and president of the Provincial Helpers' (subsequently Elders') Conference

75	for the new northern street or road in Salem
50	for the Salem waterworks
360	for gratuities: namely, \$100 for Br. Jacobson; \$100 for outfitting his son William and sending him to Nazareth; \$100 for the teachers; \$20 for the bookkeeper; and \$40 for Sr. Hüffel in consideration of the Girls' School and as a parting gift for Sr. Gambold.

\$7,350.25 $\frac{1}{4}$ as above

3. Two letters of great interest to us reached us during these days from our dear Br. Anders of the U.A.C., dated July 8 and August 23, together with the ode for the jubilee. They brought us disturbing news, that U.A.C. intended to propose the employment of our Br. and Sr. Hy. A. Shulz [*sic*] in mission service. Unwilling though we are to be an obstacle in this, it was a complete surprise to us, since this brother and sister are indispensable to us at present, and furthermore, Sr. Rebecca Schulz's constitution does not seem suited for a tropical climate. Br. Van Vleck was requested to communicate our views to the U.A.C. in the near future.

Oct. 20.

2. Since five of those who were students in the Normal School until now have been employed as teachers in various schools, and only about 3 young people are suited for this school we decided in consultation with the Aelt. Confz. to close the Normal School for this winter. For this reason despite our best intentions we are unable to give Br. L. Demuth employment in our circle.

Nov. 1.

4. With the approval of the P.H.C. the Single Sr. Sarah Ann Leinbach has entered the Girls' Boarding School as a teacher in place of Sr. Aurelia Herbst who has left.

Nov. 26.

1. We were pleased on the 22nd of this month to have letters arrive from our 2 young pilgrims, dated the 6th, and from our two other brethren among the Cherokees, dated October 7 and 8. According to them the Brn. Bischof and D. Z. Schmidt had arrived safe and sound at Baitie's Prairie on October 4, to their mutual joy and encouragement. Our missionaries were busy enlarging their little dwelling and repairing the schoolhouses for the winter.

2. From our dear correspondent on the U.A.C. we received a letter dated October 24, enclosing the Unity accounts and the authorization of the U.A.C. for Br. Christn. Jacobson to become a member of the Wach. Provl. H. Conferenz— see the minutes, No. 1, of July 26. Br. V. Vleck will communicate Br. Anders' written call to said brother.

Dec. 9.

5. Br. and Sr. Van Vleck yesterday moved into the new Gemeinhaus and Br. Jacobson took possession of the old one. On its second floor he plans to combine the former little Saal and, after the removal of the various partition walls, Br. Schaaf's little room, and the conference and archives room, to form a dormitory. On the lower floor [he plans] to convert the two rooms on the east and west which Br. and Sr. Van Vleck used into 2 rooms for the 2-room companies of smallest children by taking out the transverse walls, and to add a porch or gallery in the courtyard along the side of the present boarding school building as far as the first rear or east entrance of the old Gemeinhaus so that children and teachers can go from one building to the other without getting their feet wet.

By means of these new arrangements the Inspector will gain more room in his own dwelling and also a room in the boarding school building for all kinds of supplies and household articles, and in addition, a separate one for the reception of strangers.

Since one of the head music teachers, Sr. Antoinette Bagge, will leave the school, we discussed in a preliminary way with Br. Jacobson how the vacancy could be filled.

6. The teacher in our School for Infants, Sr. Sally Steiner, is in straitened circumstances due to the loss of her property in the Un. St. Bank; to make things worse she cannot collect overdue school fees from various persons and is in need. We therefore gave earnest thought as to how some measure of help could be given to this sister, who serves our children of both sexes faithfully and usefully by means of her preparatory instruction. Br. Jacobson indicated his willingness to have her receive a gratuity of \$30 at Christmas by way of encouragement.

*Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helper Conferenz in Salem
For the Year 1842.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

Feb. 1.

Following a meditation on the Daily Texts for today the chairman referred to the letter from our Br. Daniel Anders of the U.A.C., dated December 26 of last year, which was received yesterday via England. Its rich contents caused us much pleasure and stirred our interest. It contained as an enclosure the first copy of the memorabilia of the Unity for the past year, with a request from Br. Anders that we should have Br. Van Vleck or Henry Schulz translate it into English and then send a transcript of it to Br. A. Benade, since some time might well pass before the German copy would be sent to Bethlehem.

Willing and ready though we would be to serve our dear Br. Anders in this way, we had misgivings of various kinds regarding this, which caused us to fear that by doing so, unpleasant feelings might perhaps be created both between the Provl. H. Conferenzen and also against Br. Anders, since there are several brethren in Pennsylvania competent to translate these memorabilia. If, in spite of this, we should decide to translate the interesting Unity memorabilia for Hope and the Cherokee mission, we requested Br. Van Vleck to inform Br. Benade of this in his next letter and to tell him that should the Provl. H. Confz. at that place desire to have a copy of our English translation, we would provide it as a service to them. In this manner Br. Anders' wish would be met. Br. Van Vleck will notify the latter brother of this in his letter.

Feb. 14 and 15.

1. We began by reading the Daily Texts, confidently appealing to our dear Lord to grant us wisdom for the important deliberations occasioned by the most recent letters received from our brethren in the Cherokee mission, for which we had invited Br. J. Ren. Schmidt of Bethabara on the 15th, in view of his knowledge of that field.

On the 4th of this month we received a letter from the Single Br. Herm. Ruede, from which it was evident that he had completely lost heart for further service in that mission as a result of the Cherokee Council's rejecting our petition to establish a school, etc., on upper Spring Creek, and desired to resign for

certain reasons which he stated. He planned to secure a school or some other employment outside of the boundaries of the Cherokee country, closer to the Barren Fork, so as to visit the members there more frequently. Even though his plan was not approved by any of the other brethren of the mission conference at that place, he still wanted to carry it out and visit the Cherokee members along the Barren Fork every 4 weeks. Then if the brethren from Baitie's Prairie would also visit there every four weeks, the members and others along the Barren Fork could have services every other Sunday. He intended to continue these visits of his until May or June; but if he should not find any suitable place near Canehill, in the state of Arkansas, he would give up visiting the Barren Fork before that.

We had long and most anxiously awaited word regarding the decision of the second Cherokee Council in reply to our application for establishing a second school and mission station along the Spring Creek, and this was our first news of the apparent failure of our petition. We greatly regretted not to have had any direct and detailed account either of the outcome of the last council or of the discouraged state of Br. Herman Ruede and his plans. But on the 12th of this month a letter arrived from Br. Miles Vogler, dated January 9, and a similar one from Br. Gilbert Bischof, dated the 10th of the same month, the former referring to his earlier letter of December 13 of the past year—which we have not yet received. This one however did not contain anything that would explain Br. Ruede's actions, and unhappily it also gave evidence of discouragement due to the unfavorable answer of the council and the scattered state in which the members of the little congregation live. He adds a request that consideration be given to his being moved so soon as this would be feasible, since his wife also was suffering from rheumatic and other troubles. At the same time he reported that the council had elected the native preacher Mr. Stephen Foreman, an educated man (and a friend of the Moravians), as chief supervisor of the native schools. The latter is charged with determining the location of each school and electing their supervisors or trustees. They have again appointed a delegation to Washington City to bring the affairs of the Cherokee nation to a conclusion.—They had moved into their new dwelling some time ago and consider it very comfortable.

Though the contents of the letter from the Single Br. Gilbt. Bischof regarding the state of his heart gratified us, one could

feel at the same time that the discouraged condition of the two older brethren had not been without influence upon him. Having again reviewed the contents of these three letters and thoroughly considered and weighed them, our mutual opinions crystallized as follows:

a. We regret that Br. Miles Vogler's letter of December 13—which probably contains the news of the unfavorable reply of the council to the petition we had submitted—has not as yet reached us. According to all written accounts received from Br. M. Vogler since then concerning the national schools which are to be established in the Cherokee country, we are not so surprised at this negative news. For the council has appointed a school committee under the final control of Mr. St. Foreman, which is to attend to the establishment of the schools in districts under the direction of trustees and decide upon certain sums of money. It is therefore possible that our petition was passed over with good intentions, especially since Mr. John Ross has given us every assurance of his readiness to serve us and Mr. Foreman, the superintendent of the schools, has in the past shown great friendliness in his dealings with our missionaries. Thus it can be expected that the latter, in arranging for school matters in that area, will in future—under the overruling of the Lord—call upon us also to be active. Therefore it pained us all the more that our dear brethren seem ready to lose all courage, because their and our tentative plans for Spring Creek appear to have miscarried for *the time being*, the more so, because they had been advised in one or another similar case just to keep on working and be all the more active in conducting school, in visiting the Cherokee members and friends more regularly, scattered though their homes are, in proclaiming the gospel and in temporal work for the improvement of their homes and gardens. They should therefore be urged most affectionately to take fresh courage and persevere.

b. In the light of our present incomplete and one-sided information we on behalf of the Provl. H. Cfz. can as little approve Br. Herm. Ruede's plan as do the other brethren of the mission conference. For he not only would expose himself to various dangers by his activity near Canehill in the state of Arkansas—isolated from our brethren—but he also might easily give occasion for unhappy complications between himself and the rest of the missionaries through his visits to

our Cherokee members along the Barren Fork, well intended though they might be. Besides, the Cherokee nation would probably not permit them.

It would indeed be most disturbing if Br. Herm. Ruede—something we still hope is not the case—had really acted in this way and, as he states in his letters, had carried out this plan *contrary to the views* of his fellow brethren! He will therefore have to be instructed at length by the Provl. H. Confz. that we can neither approve nor permit such conduct, since it would be entirely *irregular*; that members of such a mission conference or of any association should have divergent views concerning certain matters is quite usual; but that no one in a minority—as he had been—could or should carry out his views and plans against a majority, but according to our fundamental principles both sides should in any important matter submit their views to the Provl. H. Confz. for final decision.

Should Br. H. Ruede have left our brethren for Canehill, we would have to advise him in a fraternal manner to desist from carrying out his plan and return at once to his brethren at Beatie's Prarie [*sic*], and wait for the decision of the mission conference at that place. Br. M. Vogler is also to be informed as to this and requested to deliberate together with all of the brn. whether it would be feasible for Br. H. Ruede to locate in the neighborhood of our members along the Barren Fork, say at Nicholas Saunders', to help him in the school and to devote himself more fully to our Cherokee members, with the proviso that Br. H. Ruede keep in close touch with our brethren and sisters at Beatie's Prairie and attend the mission conference every four weeks at a specified time. If this should not be feasible, then all should remain together for the time being, sharing regularly in the activities, according to the advice and suggestions already given to them.

c. It appeared advisable to us for Br. Van Vleck to write to Mr. Jno. Ross, perhaps to receive more detailed information regarding our petition and the council's decision, which we lack. Br. Van Vleck was also requested to inform Br. M. Vogler regarding these our views and decisions, to assure him of our concern and to encourage him to persevere patiently. Br. Theod. Schulz will do the same in his replies to Br. Herm. Ruede and G. Bischof.

March 29.

1. A letter from the Single Br. Lawrence Demuth in South Carolina, where he teaches school at Chester, was received by Br. Van Vleck in the last mail, dated the 21 of this month and tied with cord. It contains a detailed, frank, humble description of his inner life since he was compelled to leave the service of Nazareth Hall because of his poor health 2½ years ago, together with the knowledge of self which he gained thereby. It has again awakened his former desire and intention of dedicating and devoting himself, in gratitude to the Saviour, to mission service, at the outset as an assistant and teacher in mission schools among the heathen. He therefore asks for the advice of our P.H.C. regarding this and requests that this his desire—if it should seem good to us—be submitted to the U.A.C. As far as an appointment is concerned he signifies a preference for Jamaica for various reasons and notes that his health now is as good as ever; he earnestly awaits a reply.

Since this young brother had commended himself to all by his quiet and modest conduct during his stay here and in our vicinity, we are the more interested in his present course and that God's Spirit is making him more aware of his heart's condition and of the one thing needful. Even though he really should still be considered as under the authority of the Pennsylvania Provincial Board, yet because it has no intimate knowledge of him since his stay here, the Pr.H.C. of this place would normally have Br. Van Vleck communicate Br. Demuth's statement and request to the U.A.C. without delay. But it is of the opinion that it would be better for Br. Demuth himself to make his request known to Br. Anders in a frank English letter—since he has only a limited command of German—which could then be forwarded by Br. Van Vleck. The latter brother will inform Br. Demuth of this shortly.

3. With the approval of the P.H.C. the Single Sr. Emma Senseman has been employed as teacher in the Girls' Boarding School in place of Sr. Theresia Hege who has left it.

4. In accordance with earlier resolutions of the P.H.C. Br. Theodor Schulz has caused Br. Ad. Haman to receive a grant of \$15 for the repair of his broken wagon and \$35 towards the payment of part of his doctor bill.

May 28.

The chairman communicated to the P.H.C. the contents of a

letter written by Br. A. Benade in Bethlehem in the name of the P.H.C. of that place, received on the 25th of this month and dated the 18th of this month. It states that they now have to fill the position of pastor in New York which Br. Charles A. Blech occupies. They therefore ask whether we could and would permit them to consider for this the name of Br. Henry A. Schulz of this place together with some others, and whether perhaps we would accept Br. Charles Bleck [*sic*] from there as his successor, or name some other suitable brother.

The public examination at the Girls' Boarding School conducted by Br. Jacobson yesterday and the day before did not allow us to take up this important consideration earlier, which now unexpectedly is before us. It indicated various difficulties at several points; we weighed them earnestly indeed but postponed a decision until next Monday, since no mail will leave for the North before next Tuesday at any rate.

May 30.

[1.] We took up the consideration of the above matter, looking to the Lord, and gave thorough attention to the position of Br. Hy. A. Schulz and our dear Br. Van Vleck, as whose assistants he and his wife were called in January, 1839. Though we rejoice with grateful hearts over the present improved condition of the health of our worthy chairman yet our conviction is still the same as at that time, three years ago: that the burden of his various offices is too great both for him and his eventual successors. Assistants are necessary if the nonresident members, the boys and young men, and the supervision of the Boys' School are to be cared for faithfully, to say nothing of the many preaching services and meetings he has to hold for non-Moravians and in the various Sunday Schools belonging to the Stokes County Sunday School Union.

Little though we desire to see the happy relationship disturbed which has existed between Br. Van Vleck and his assistant up to this time and would prefer to refuse [the proposal] offhand, yet after giving mature attention to all the circumstances, we were not led to turn down that request so as not to oppose the Lord's purposes. We prefer to commit it to the P.H.C. in Bethlehem and confide with childlike trust in the leading of the Omniscient through * [the lot]. In this connection it would reassure us and Br. Hy. A. Schulz most, if the will of the Lord were sought by means of a simple * [lot] regarding himself and the filling of that position.

As to a possible successor to our Br. Henry A. Schulz we would desire with all our heart to receive a brother entirely suited to be an assistant to our beloved Br. Van Vleck and for the other duties connected therewith, one not too young but a brother with experience in the ministry and thoroughly familiar with English, so as to be able to share effectively in the further work among the boys and young men and in the school. Such are rare, it is true, and in part not sufficiently known to us in Pennsylvania. We would therefore go no further than Br. C. A. Blech in New York unless the Pennsylvania P.H.C. had a more fitting position for him; otherwise we would ask them to suggest to us several brethren who would be suited for this important ministry and permit us in our conference to take further steps in this. Br. Van Vleck was requested to inform them along these lines, specifically regarding the requirements as to quality, etc., etc., and to communicate our reply to them with tomorrow's mail. We did not and could not overlook the financial aspects of the expenses of such a move, should it take place, or the salary for the future successor to Br. Hy. A. Schulz. In part these will inevitably have to rest upon the Wachovia Sustentation Diacony, a matter for childlike faith in God's continued assistance.

2. Some time ago Br. Julius Bechler at Bethania applied for aid in reroofing their church. The P.H.C. believes that first they should endeavor to gather an offering there and here in town, and, because the members of this congregation are the only ones in the country congregation in these parts who support their ministers properly, it was voted thereafter to have them receive a subsidy of \$50.

June 15.

Br. J. R. Schmidt had come here from Bethabara for advice regarding all manner of unfavorable reports concerning the Single Sr. Henrietta Fetter of that place. They had been current for some time but now are so public that a number of members who live in Bethabara and some nonmembers are involved in them. Because of this her father, Br. Jac. Fetter, is prepared and has threatened to take legal steps in defense of his daughter's reputation. He has, it is true, not said anything as yet to his pastor—Br. Schmidt—but the ferment of feeling in Bethabara is said to be so great that harmful consequences are to be feared and the peace is likely to be more and more disturbed. Br. Schmidt therefore would like to learn what steps he could take in dealing with this.

Since according to Br. Schmidt's account the conduct of said Henra. Fetter and her parents has for a considerable time been far from desirable but rather sad enough and the former has by her behavior laid herself open to the evil reports; it is hardly to be expected that her father would expose his child to scandal through legal proceedings in a public court and bring real disgrace upon the little congregation there, in complete defiance of our established congregational regulations.

But because the Stokes County Court is in session this week, the P.H.C. held that Br. Schmidt should call the committee at that place together soon after his return, talk over these unpleasant circumstances with the brn. and attempt first of all by the committee brn. having a discussion with Br. Fetter to quiet the latter and persuade him to maintain peace. They should also declare their willingness to settle this unpleasantness, even if this should require their speaking to the persons involved and inclining them to mutual appeasement of spirit. This is really the proper fraternal procedure to be adopted first of all in accordance with our Brotherly Agreement and should be followed and observed by all the members of our Church, before further legal action is begun.

July 11.

1. Following the reading of the Daily Texts for today we discussed the contents of the letter just received from Br. A. Benade, dated the 4th of this month, concerning the filling of the pastor's position in New York (see the minutes of May 30). Their P.H.C. had held their deliberations regarding this on June 27, and after Br. Hy. A. Schulz had been removed from consideration by * [the lot] they submitted him to * [the lot] in their next proposal for Philadelphia. However, since they did not have our consent for this, they made a preliminary inquiry regarding this with the understanding that if the answer thereto should be negative, they would then consult with us regarding him. The preliminary inquiry, however, was answered affirmatively * [by the lot], as was the question thereupon following: "Whether they were to propose that Br. David Bigler of Philadelphia should move to New York as pastor, Br. Henry A. Schulz from here to Philadelphia, and Br. Charles Blech from New York to Salem in the latter's place."

Since Br. Bigler was then at Bethlehem attending the centennial, the call to New York was extended to him. This was then communicated to the committee there and led to the com-

mittee in Philadelphia's receiving a similar communication. No answer had yet been received from the latter when Br. Benade had mailed his letter, but no complication was expected, and Br. Benade requested Br. Van Vleck to communicate this tentatively to Br. Hy. A. Schulz, promising himself to send the latter the written call so soon as the answer of the committee in Philadelphia would be received. Since this had become known in town in the meantime through private letters from Bethlehem, we requested Br. Van Vleck to inform Br. Hy. A. Schulz of it.

2. The inquiry made from here, whether and under what conditions the P.H.C. there would receive and accept the local boy, James Leinbach, for a year in the Nazareth academy and thereafter perhaps as a member of the candidate class, brought the answer that there was no prospect of the latter action in his case. His father would have to bear all expenses if he wished to send his son to the academy at Nazareth for a year, and he would have to deal with the Inspector.

Since there are several other boys in a similar condition here, whose parents would be glad if they could have advanced training here from a teacher to be specially appointed for this, an attempt is to be made to discuss this in the next Aelt. Confz.

July 26.

1. On the 18th of this month we received Br. A. Benade's letter—following the Philadelphia committee's consent to have Br. Hy. A. Schulz called as their pastor—with the call to the latter in writing. He accepted it today, and this was communicated to the local Aelt. Confz., it also raising no objection to Br. C. A. Blech's being called to succeed him here. Thereupon the latter received the call and the conference there was requested to take into consideration in connection with the travel expenses resulting therefrom that the 2 well-to-do city congregations should bear their share to relieve the church Diakonien, etc.

2. We learned with sympathy from the letter from our esteemed correspondent on the U.A.C., dated June 10 and 11, which reached us on the 13th of this month, of the home going on June 7 of our dear Br. Hüffel and Sr. Frueauf, m.n. Koelbing. It also contained a negative reply to the Br. Lawr. Demuth's application to be a schoolteacher in the mission field with the advice that he should apply to the P.H.C. in Pennsylvania for a position as teacher at Nazareth Hall for 1 or 2 years or go to Jamaica on a trial basis at his own expense, if Br. Zorn, who

has been informed about it, should have first notified him regarding this. This brother, who came here the day before yesterday from South Carolina, was informed of this and has already written to Br. Benade concerning it. He plans to go to Lancaster by way of Bethlehem and Nazareth in the near future; his relatives expect him there following his father's home going. He is not averse to going to Jamaica in case he should not be given an appointment at Nazareth, provided his means are sufficient.

3. When the Brn. Van Vleck and Jacobson recently visited Friedland, the committee brn. of that congregation brought up in an unassuming way and without entering into personal details their embarrassing relationship with their present pastor and his wife, Br. and Sr. Adam Haman. They stated that the latter would not prove suitable, for many were staying away from the meetings and a number were unwilling to contribute anything towards the support of their pastor and his wife. They very much desired a thorough investigation and preferably a change by the P.H.C. for the good of the congregation.

We grievously regretted the sad situation of this congregation and also that our well-meant experiment in moving Br. and Sr. Haman from Hope to Friedland appears to have failed, especially since Sr. Haman hardly ever leaves her bed and her husband is still further hampered in his work, or even entirely unfitted for his service. We resolved first of all to discuss these circumstances thoroughly with Br. Haman so soon as possible, and then in the light thereof to carry on the necessary discussions with the committee or, if required, with the heads of households and take further steps.

Aug. 23.

2. P.H.C. granted the request of Br. and Sr. S. R. Huebener at Friedberg that their eldest daughter Julia be admitted to the local boarding school, as a charge namely to the Wachovia Sustentation and the boarding school account.

3. Br. Jacobson, who intends to take his sick little son Eugen to New York tomorrow for treatment, expects to return to us by the end of September. He submitted the annual account of the Girls' Boarding School to May, 1842, which shows a profit of \$5,451.06¼ after \$1,837.01 of bad debts had been written off. It was allocated as follows:

\$2,000	for building and repairs
1,000	a gift to the Wachovia Sustentation

100	"	"	"	the Diaconies that are in need
200	"	"	"	Units. Anstalten Diaconie
340	"	"	"	Units. Missions Diaconie
67	"	"	"	Hope parsonage
200	"	"	"	Br. Jacobson
80	"	"	"	the bookkeeper, Joshua Boner, Sr. Huffle [<i>sic</i>], and Elisab. Blum @ \$20

1,464.06 $\frac{1}{4}$ for the insuring of the boarding school buildings

\$5,451.06 $\frac{1}{4}$ as above.

Oct. 11.

1. Our dear fellow colleague, Br. Jacobson, returned safely to us last Friday, the 7th, and had left his little son Eugen in care of his sister-in-law in Philadelphia with favorable prospects for his recovery.

Similarly Br. and Sr. Carl Adolph Blech arrived in Salem safe and sound with their five children on September 22.

2. Since Br. S. R. Huebener happened to be here on a visit we discussed with him a request which had reached us for the sale of several acres of land quite close to Hope for the erection of a district schoolhouse. As the pastor of the Hope congregation he did not feel free to recommend it. It is to be rejected, since our views are the same.

Oct. 28.

1. Since the Single Sr. Susan Rights, a teacher in the Girls' Boarding School, is to leave it in the next few days to assist her ailing mother, the Single Srs. Augusta Hagen of this place and Julia Conrad of Bethania were proposed to fill the vacancy thus to be created. Br. Jacobson will speak with the former about this and also with her parents, and if there is no objection he will install her in the boarding school next week.

3. We learned from the latest letter of Br. Herm. Ruede's from Baitie's Prairie, dated August 29, that he intended to leave there at that time with the last of his effects for Br. G. Bischof's at Springplace, whom he had left there in the little dwelling house of 15' square, which the Indians had built, and schoolhouse of 15' by 20'. They had moved their household goods and other items there after August 25 and planned to arrange it so that they would be able to open the school in about 14 days. At the same time we also received their diary of Beatie's Prairie from

April 23 to the end of June.

4. The P.H.C. was in favor of Br. C. Blech's becoming a member of the Landarbeiter Conferenz and keeping the minutes.

5. Julius Bechler at Bethania does not seem satisfied with his situation and very much desires a change and if possible an appointment in the financial department. Since the positions of congregational Vorsteher here and in Pennsylvania are filled adequately and a change hardly seems needed and, so far as the material support of the brethren in them is concerned, Bethania has advantages above all of the country congregations in this area and most of those in Pennsylvania, an effort will be made to encourage Br. and Sr. Bechler to be content to continue their important charge.

Dec. 5.

1. Br. Jacobson discussed at length with us his unusual situation in regard to meeting the continuing considerable outlays of the Girls' Boarding School and in view of its relatively very low cash income—due to the general unprecedented shortage of cash—because a number of folk leave their children here without settling their accounts annually. He showed by means of excerpts from his accounts that of the more than \$20,000 of outstanding debts there are

some \$4,512 old debts

\$4,948 debts owed for children who have left school
this year without payment

some \$10,000 of debts in amounts over

1,740 of debts in amounts under

} \$100

That, on the other hand, he has to pay interest to creditors on about \$10,000, including \$3,000 which he was glad to be able to borrow recently and which he wanted to pay off so soon as he would receive cash.

Up to now his efforts to obtain payments had failed, as had similar written appeals to parents requesting them either to pay or to take their children home. Though Br. Jacobson had still been able for the most part to meet the usual outlays for food, laundry, shoemaker, etc., to November, he did not believe he could continue to do so punctually in future. According to the Inspector's specific explanations some reduction ought to be expected especially with regard to the monthly outlays for *food* and those paid to the shoemakers, in view of the critical lack of

cash and the current low prices of various provisions and essentials. It was believed, however, that one could assume that in such times each would have to get along with the other, help each other to the best of his ability, and be satisfied if their accounts—which the Inspector in any event usually has to advance for the children—are not paid so promptly and there would be some months' wait for them.

The Inspector himself was recommended to reduce the current and extraordinary expenses in every way possible and advised to take every conceivable measure to collect and safeguard the debts, and to this end send out a suitable brother, such as Joshua or Thomas Boner, as agent, but to give the debtors advance notice of this. The collector would have to try to collect the money in accordance with the accounts and notes which he should take with him, and obtain well-secured notes in lieu of the book accounts. In the case of those who are unwilling to pay and are not reliable people it should be seriously urged that they take their children home again.

2. Regarding No. 5 of the last minutes, Br. Bechler at Bethania appears to persist in his desire, and because he appeals in this connection to hopes given him by friends in Bethlehem when he was called to Bethania, Br. Van Vleck mentioned his case in his last letter to Br. Benade there.

3. The Single Elisabeth Blum, having given up her post as assistant in the Vorsteherei of the Single Sisters' House and this place not well being able to be filled, the nonresident Br. and Sr. Ernst Vierling have received and accepted the commission to share in carrying on the extensive garden and kitchen establishment of the Single Sisters' House under the main supervision of Sr. Fa. Hüffel, and moved into the weaver's house there some weeks ago.

4. Difficulties have developed in the country congregations in carrying out the resolution of the P.H.C. taken in conformity with the action of the last synod, according to which little boys and girls were to be received when they had passed their 14th year, following detailed instruction. Therefore this was put back again to 12 years, as formerly, unless the parents should wish them to be older.

*Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helper Conferenz in Salem
For the Year 1843.
[Extracts translated.]*

Jan. 19.

Since our brethren have now been given permission by the Cherokee Council to maintain this school and mission station on the Spring Creek, the P. H. Cfz. does indeed recognize that steps could gradually be taken to have a brother be married and ordained for service at this station, for a number of folk from Barren Fork have settled in the vicinity and there is good prospect for the school and mission work. In view of Br. Ruede's longer period of service he ought to receive first consideration it is true, though in regard to age there is little difference between him and Br. G. Bischof and the latter is somewhat older.

But the conference had some misgivings regarding Br. Ruede because of his vacillating nature and his spirit, which is not as yet fully fixed on the desired basis. Further we remain in perpetual uncertainty regarding Br. and Sr. M. Vogler's continuing to serve there; for they resigned in January of last year and are expecting to be moved and maintain continual silence over against our objections; we have not had a line from him since his letter of July. It is to be anticipated that so soon as a second ordained married brother puts in an appearance there, Br. and Sr. Vogler will give up their service and the other would thereupon become the head missionary, or leader, of that missionary enterprise; therefore in view of this combination of circumstances he should all the more be a single-minded person. We have often felt deeply distressed, as we again do now, because of our lack of an experienced, well-versed couple, who could head and supervise this missionary enterprise; this would be of infinite value for the young assistants and for the mission. We have sought here in vain for such, though some have come to mind. Having reached no full decision we postponed further consideration to

Jan. 20, at 4 P.M.

In taking up the unfinished considerations, the P.H.C. appeared to be of the opinion, partly because of the costs, partly because the locality on Spring Creek has not been fully prepared as yet, that we should not be precipitate in the matter of the marriage of a single br. there, and this before we would know what the outcome might be as to Br. and Sr. Vogler's continuing to remain

in Beatie's Prairie.

A letter should therefore be sent to *Br. M. Vogler* stating that despite our deep concern for them in their situation, we had been unable to find a suitable appointment for them, nor knew whether they might perhaps prefer a change in mission service among the Indians in the North or elsewhere; that it was therefore our heartfelt wish that they would take fresh courage and continue in their important charge there in good spirits; that this would be specially gratifying to us in view of the report and views most recently communicated to us by *Br. Ruede* regarding the marriage of a single br. for Springplace. Since we are obliged to economize in every possible way—due to the heavy burden of debt resting on the Un. Miss. Diaconie—and it also is the duty of the P.H.C. to consider the proper qualifications of such a brother in the case of such a step—because of its consequences—we would have to wait a little longer before we would take it. In the meantime preparatory measures could gradually be taken at the Springplace location for the accommodation of a married couple, of which decision *Br. H. Ruede* should also be informed. For the present the P.H.C. authorizes the missionary conference at that place, in order to *satisfy* *Br. Ruede*, perhaps to provide for an exchange, having him move to Beatie's Prairie for the time being and *Br. Schmidt* to *Br. Gilbt. Bischof* at Springplace to take charge of the school.

In addition to that resolution, not to be precipitate in the matter of the marriage of one of the brn. there, *Br. Hy. Ruede* also is to be informed with words of cordial admonition and encouragement, that should he consider that he would have greater satisfaction in maintaining his former post at Beatie's Prairie, we would the more willingly authorize the missionary conference there to provide for this, since *Br. D. Schmidt* had indicated his readiness to make this sacrifice out of love.

Since *Br. Ruede* in his latest letter to *Br. Van Vleck* would like to be informed of the distinction between a full missionary and an assistant—because of what he had noted in the printed *Gem. Nachrichten* and *Missionary Intelligencer* [official Moravian Church periodicals]—advantage could be taken of this in our reply to explain this to him and to refer to the instructions for missionaries, asking him, as an assistant at present, to search his heart in accordance therewith and let us have a frank statement of his intentions when he answers. *Br. Van Vleck* was requested to reply to the two brethren along these lines in the

near future and send our cordial greetings.

Feb. 4.

1. We reviewed the minutes of August 23, 1842, to January 20, 1843. In accordance with No. 1 of the minutes for December 5, Br. Jacobson sent Br. Thoms. Boner to South Carolina, by whose efforts he has also collected several hundred dollars of outstanding debts. Br. Van Vleck . . . sometime ago received an answer from Br. A. Benade, in reference to No. 2 of the minutes of December 5 on the subject of Br. Juls. Bechler's application, stating that *for the present* there is no hope of his being given employment there which he desires; accordingly Br. Bechler has set his mind at rest.

2. Since the Single Sr. Theresia Petersen has given up service as a teacher in the local Girls' Boarding School because of ill health, the Single Sr. Susan Rights is supplying her place for the present.

3. At the request of Br. and Sr. S. R. Huebener their little son Obadjah will be admitted to the local Town School for Little Boys and will stay with Br. and Sr. Petersen in consideration of \$50 a year from the Wach. Sustentation for board and laundry; it also will pay the school fees.

4. Recently Br. J. Ren. Schmidt had brought the minutes of the conference of the Heads of Households at Bethabara to our conference together with the statement of the congregation account at that place, which is clearly indefensible. For the few contributors have been delinquent in their payments for a number of years; some cannot pay; others are not willing to do so, and their debts can hardly be paid. The treasurer has advanced a considerable sum and is unable to continue doing this. The brethren on the committee and the heads of households in Bethabara ask our advice. We could not but condemn and regret the fact that the committee at that place had not shown more concern in collecting the dues annually and in full so as to meet the annual expenditures and prevent the piling up of a debt which is now much harder to deal with; furthermore, as the statement indicates, considerable losses are to be expected.

Since Br. Theod. Schulz is going to Bethabara on business in the near future, at any rate, he was requested to gather more detailed information as to whether there were prospects of the old debts being fully met by the collecting of the outstanding dues, and as to whether it can be expected that future dues will

be paid punctually each year by means of new measures, and thus the annual expenditures could be met completely or so far as this income reaches. In the light of this we would take further measures here.

5. Since the Single Br. Albert Butner, who is employed as teacher in our Town School for Little Boys, was 21 years old on September 5 last year, Br. Van Vleck was requested to discuss with him his attitude toward serving the Church.

March 7.

1. The minutes of February 4 were read. At Bethabara Br. Schulz had discussed No. 4 of the last minutes with the treasurer, Br. John Butner, in Br. Ren. Schmidt's presence and found that Br. Butner's predecessor is to be blamed for the accumulation of debts in the Bethabara congregation account. It is evident from the explanation of the latter that a number of the debts are too old and will create a loss. Br. Butner will do his best to collect them, and expects in that way to meet their outstanding debts except for those owed the Salem Bookstore for the printed copies of the *Gemein Nachrichten* received in former years and for the communion bread from the Vorsteher. In the latter case the amount is small and can be paid by them gradually. The former no doubt will have to be cancelled by the Bookstore. Only with great difficulty could Br. Butner be persuaded to continue to carry on this business. He promised that after the old debts shall have been met he would gather in the dues annually, which it is estimated will not quite cover the ordinary congregational expenses, even should the few members of this congregation who live in and around Salem pay their congregational dues at half rate—as has been determined. It was resolved therefore to have the Wachovia Sustentation account annually make up any deficit that might occur on behalf of this poor little congregation—on the basis of a detailed statement which is to be submitted.

2. On the 3rd joint letters had been received from Brn. Hy. Rūde and M. Vogler, dated January 26, with the former's account of Spring Creek for September 19 to December 31 of last year. The content of Br. Ruede's letter seemed more encouraging than that of Br. Vogler's, which gave evidence of continuing dejection. Both letters were read through a second time. Among other things they contained the news that Br. Geo. Hicks, who lives near them, had selected and purchased a place at Spring Creek. He will probably move thither before the end of the year, and

his mother is likely to follow him together with a number of our members from Barren Fork. Therefore Br. Miles Vogler anticipates that in future their work at Beatie's Prairie is likely to be restricted, if not entirely then mainly, to school activity, and the personnel at that place could be limited either to one married couple or to two single brethren. He adds at the same time that their neighbors at Beatie's Prairie still are very anxious to have a school for girls and that they had indicated their willingness to put up a schoolhouse for this purpose and to pay for instruction.

It is the P.H.C.'s view that, if there should be no change necessary in the present course of the school, we would have no objection at all if—as already indicated in Br. Van Vleck's latest letter to Br. Vogler—Br. and Sr. M. Vogler were to move to Spring Creek there to carry on the missionary and school activity with Br. Ruede, and the Single Brn. G. Bischof and D. Z. Smith were to do the same at Beatie's Prairie. But if a separate school for girls should again be opened, which Br. Vogler seems to advocate and which the P.H.C. also cannot but approve provided the experience they made there with it earlier should make it seem feasible and recommendable, then the second schoolhouse which has been built there could certainly well be used. Much thought, however, should be given to Sr. D. Vogler's state, and the missionary conference at that place should take it into account, together with the help she would then need in managing the house and the kitchen, and also possible future difficulties in connection with a teacher. Should such a school for girls be re-established, then both Br. and Sr. Vogler plus a single brother would be greatly needed as personnel at Beatie's Prairie. Since their chief calling as missionaries, that of winning souls for the Saviour and for His kingdom, dare not be forgotten or neglected, it should be carried on faithfully by means of private calls, by the proclamation of the gospel, and in all manner of ways, for which they would find ample opportunity in the neighboring Indian town and at other places, as well as along the Spring Creek.

For the present the conference could not approve the suggestion that the school fees which are customary there should be required from those who send children to the school, and this for various reasons. However, if they should receive freewill contributions, these could be accepted. Moreover, it is no doubt to be expected that they would be given assistance in the erection of the school buildings and provided with firewood.

As proposed by the missionaries, the P.H.C. had no objection, but rather went definitely on record, that the new mission station should be called *New Springplace* in future. We also are entirely in favor and would welcome it with joy, if the brn. could find opportunity at any time to conduct some kind of school for adults, also if they would endeavor to commence a class for new people, with whom, as is done at other mission stations, special meetings would be held for their edification and instruction. Br. Schulz will answer them along these lines in the very near future, and we shall also have to await the answer of the Brn. Vogler and H. Ruede to Br. Van Vleck's letter of January regarding these and other matters affecting this mission.

4. Since it is becoming increasingly difficult to find dwellings for retired ministerial couples in Salem, the P.H.C. advised Br. Schulz when opportunity offers, as for instance on the occasion of the sale of the Herbst house, to buy a suitable house for this purpose on the administration account.

March 10.

2. Since Br. Jacobson's cash receipts do not yet suffice to meet the outstanding accounts of the Girls' Boarding School which are due the local Single Srs.' Diacony, the tradesmen, etc., he was advised to borrow the necessary money for a few months until examination time to remove this embarrassing situation.

3. With the approval of the P.H.C. the Single Sr. Lisette Brietz takes the place of the teacher Sarah Ann Leinbach who is leaving the Girls' Boarding School.

March 31.

2. Br. A. Benade at Bethlehem in his letter of the 23rd of this month, which we have just received, reports that Br. Abrm. Luckenbach of N. Fairfield has been ill and wishes to be relieved of his long service among the Indians, where consequently only the Widowed Br. Henry Bachman will be left. Br. and Sr. Jesse Vogler have therefore been called there from Westfield by * [the lot], whose place at Westfield should now be filled. Therefore the P.H.C. of that place [Bethlehem] inquires from ours whether we could suggest one of the single brethren from among our Cherokee missionaries and let him replace Br. J. Vogler. He ought then be married and ordained. They ask for an early reply.

It is almost impossible for us now to give a definite answer in view of the present situation in our Cherokee mission and of the brethren and sisters employed there, for we ourselves are await-

ing a reply from the Brn. M. Vogler and Herm. Ruede to our letters to them—of January (see the minutes)—so as to take further steps with reference to the missionary family there accordingly. We do not know whether Br. and Sr. Vogler have found fresh courage to continue serving there, or how Br. Herm. Ruede will decide. We would hope, therefore, that the P.H.C. in Bethlehem could wait till then. Br. Van Vleck was asked to answer Br. Benade, giving him a frank account of the special situation of our mission there and of our view. For, if the replies should be favorable, we could propose to them *only the Single Br. H. Rüede* [sic], regarding whose marriage and ordination we have thus far had misgivings, and Br. and Sr. Vogler would hardly be disposed to make the change to Westfield, though this indeed could no doubt be carried out most easily and quickly. Should, however, the circumstances of the mission there not permit the P.H.C. in Bethlehem to delay and they be led to submit a preliminary question regarding the Single Br. H. Ruede or Br. and Sr. Vogler, we would leave this to their judgment. In the case of Br. and Sr. Vogler it should only be noted that they could not be permitted to leave that post before a married brother would take their place.

May 4.

1. Since Br. J. R. Schmidt of Bethabara happened to be present, the P.H.C. discussed the contents of the letters recently received from the Cherokee country with him, namely, that from Br. M. Vogler to Br. Van Vleck, dated March 24, and that from Br. George Hicks to Br. Schulz, dated the 15th of the same month, as well as that of the latter to Br. Schmidt, dated March 27.

Br. Vogler answered the letter sent him by Br. Van Vleck in January (see the minutes of January 20) and states it to be his and his wife's continuing desire to be given a change in their service, if possible, to the missions in the West Indies; they were willing, however, to remain at Beatie's Prairie until someone could take their place. They had unitedly decided, in accordance with our advice, to take steps to build a separate mission house at Springplace (18' square), but were not agreed as to the site where it should be built. For no suitable place existed in the vicinity of the 2 small houses which had been erected with the help of the Cherokees right among their neighbors; but such a one was to be found a mile further on. He touches upon the advantages and disadvantages of these two places, requesting us to decide.

Disadvantageous though the present location of the brn. at Springplace thus appears to be in various respects, we did not believe we ought to reach any definite decision regarding this until we should receive [word] from the two brn. themselves; [we decided to delay] furthermore since we are looking for a reply from Br. Herm. Ruede also to Br. Van Vleck's letter—which was sent to him at the same time in January—[and] since he and Br. Bischof had selected this spot for building together with their neighbors there.

It is evident from Br. Geo. Hick's letters, which according to Indian custom are very cautious in tone, that the Cherokees appear now to be settled, that he desires to be and remain the faithful friend of our mission and of true religion, only that he does not understand why our brethren, the missionaries, could be dissatisfied; he knew of no reason for this providing they would continue in the way of their predecessors.

May. 6.

Since Br. and Sr. Schmidt of Bethabara wish to place their daughter Louise, aged 8, in the local Girls' Boarding School and also Br. and Sr. Haman their Margareth, of similar age, and they have applied for this, the matter was discussed. We did this with the greater concern, because the Inspector has special trouble in placing and keeping children of this age in the boarding school—they having as yet little preparation—without demanding *too much* attention from the teachers.

It has occurred that 8-year-old children, and probably those of less than 8 years, have been admitted to the boarding school or have been provided with complete care, when they belonged to *such* parents who stand in the service of the Church and had received a call to distant places or found the duty of educating [their children] in the parental home very difficult. Nevertheless it seemed more advisable and desirable to us, where there is no such necessity, not to let children leave their parents' home for the boarding school at too early an age, but preferably when they are 9 years, especially if they are still lacking in elementary knowledge and could just as well be instructed at home, or even better so. Moreover, our daughters in these days have the benefit of education in the boarding school beyond their 13th year, namely to their 14th, and even 15th year, which is much more useful to them than if they were to enter the boarding school a year earlier, and as a result the expenses involved for them are

more wisely employed. Therefore both couples are to be advised to keep their daughters at home for another year, or until they are nine, and prepare them as well as they can by means of their own instruction.

However, should the special circumstances of Br. and Sr. Schmidt require and necessitate their sending their daughter to Salem, an attempt would be made to place her say at Br. and Sr. Kremers' for her to attend the local School for Infants or the Town Girls' School.

June 6.

1. On May 28 Br. Van Vleck received a letter from Br. A. Benade, dated the 21st of last month, with an account of how the resignation of the Widowed Br. Gottlob Kummer, who has continued ad interim as Inspector of the Pennsylvania Girls' Boarding School at Bethlehem since the home going of his late wife, has caused the P.H.C. at that place to take steps to fill this vacancy. They, however, have only one couple to propose, namely Br. and Sr. Frueauf of Litiz, who—because of the farming connected with the Bethlehem boarding school and its special kitchen establishment—are not suited for taking over this post, since they had not desired or been able to concern themselves with such business matters at Litiz. Br. A. Benade therefore raises the following question in the name of the P.H.C. there: Would the P.H.C. here be willing to assist them by having our Br. and Sr. Jacobson assume the Inspector's office at the Bethlehem Girls' Boarding School, and, should Br. and Sr. Jacobson show interest in this, extend them a call to it without * [resorting to the lot], and should they desire it, submit their names to * [the lot]. They were willing in exchange to let us have Br. and Sr. Frueauf of Litiz as their successors here, if this were desired.

Unexpected though this inquiry was for us two brn. and though it came at an inconvenient time, since our dear colleague, Br. Jacobson, right now is much occupied with private examinations and had attended the public examinations at the school on the 1st and 2nd, we could not properly simply turn it down without letting him also know of it and consider it fully.

So we met together today and discovered, following detailed and thorough consideration, that Br. Jacobson's views agreed with our own: namely, that not only the same difficulties and observations applied regarding the extensive kitchen farming undertakings connected with the Bethlehem Inspector's post, particularly in reference to Sr. Jacobson, as had in Sr. Frueauf's

case, only with the distinction that the latter is younger and the former had sacrificed much strength during her generous years of service here, and it is out of the question that her dear husband should or could dare to lay unbearably heavier burdens upon her. Furthermore it would not be right for him, to make a change in his service immediately, if at all, in view of the present money crisis and the necessity of securing the outstanding debts and also the reduced number of the pupils, nor for him to advise the other brethren of the P.H.C. to approve an exchange of Inspectors. Since Br. Jacobson and his wife have become entirely accustomed to the ways of our Southern friends and pupils, and this with good results, which are quite different in the institutions of our Northern congregations, he feared it would be difficult for him to adopt the latter at his age. If one also considers that our Br. Theod. Schulz at his very advanced age longs for Sabbath's rest and thus the post of administrator will shortly have to be filled, we became convinced that we could expect harmful results should the posts of several ministers have to be filled here anew. We resolved with Br. Jacobson's consent to insist that this change in the post of the local Inspector should not take place for the present until we shall know where we stand in replacing the administrator.

2. Since our Single Br. Joh. Adam Fribohi in view of his character and past behavior deserves to be recommended for mission service, Br. Van Vleck will attend to this in his next letter to Br. Dl. Anders in accordance with outlined procedure.

June 13.

1. We learned from a letter just received from Br. G. Bischof, dated May 2, that our mission family there was well. Br. and Sr. Vogler had celebrated the Easter holidays and the Holy Communion at Springplace with them and the Cherokee members living there, and visited the latter in that area. In the house conference they decided to build the 18' square little dwelling which is to be erected on the west side of the hill somewhat further from the main road, and were occupied with this at that time. Spring had been nearly 4 weeks late. The school had to be closed on April 14 because of corn planting, but they intended to reopen it on May 8. Br. Schmidt was with them at that time, after having made a trip to Barren Fork.

June 30.

2. Today Br. Benade's letter, dated June 22, told us that the

P.H.C. of that place had taken advantage of the information and permission which we had given them regarding Br. Herm. Ruede and Br. and Sr. M. Vogler, in accordance with the minutes of the 13th, and had proposed Br. H. R. for Westfield to * [the lot] and had received the following direction in that connection: "The Saviour permits us to call Br. Herman Ruede to come to Westfield in Br. Jesse Vogler's place." Br. A. Benade, as we had agreed, had himself issued the call to him on the 22nd of the same month, and had drawn his attention to the fact that with the acceptance of this call his ordination as a deacon of the Moravian Church and his marriage would be involved. He had also let him know that with regard to the latter they anticipated that he would prefer to be married in Salem and that this had their approval. Accordingly Br. Van Vleck was requested to attend to his ordination here and also to make arrangements for his journey from this end.

July 6.

Br. J. R. Schmidt of Bethabara again reported the embarrassment caused him by the negligence of some of the heads of households there in paying the outstanding amounts due to the congregation account and in particular Br. Jacob Fetter, who owes \$18 and inclusive of some smaller debts a total of \$36. These Br. John Butner had advanced as treasurer and now was unable to collect. Already in January Br. Butner requested Br. Fetter in writing to pay his debt or to give him a note, but the latter had made neither a reply nor a payment. He had therefore no option but to proceed against him legally, since he had urgent need of the money.

We greatly regretted that the debts of the Bethabara congregational account had mounted so high because of the negligence of the last treasurer and also recognized the need of taking sterner measures against those who like Fetter are unwilling to pay voluntarily. We sympathized greatly with Br. Butner, who urgently needs the amounts he had advanced; and, since the \$36 include \$20 paid to the pastor as part of his annual subsidy of \$24, the P.H.C. sanctioned Br. Schulz's having Br. Schmidt repay the treasurer \$20 from the Wachovia Sustentation while urging him not to grow weary in collecting the outstanding accounts. He is also to write to Br. Fetter again, expressing his surprise at his not having had an answer from him to his letter of January, and indicating that if he were not to appear before him within a

definite time—which he is to determine—he would be compelled to go to law against him.

Aug. 2.

2. In accordance with No. 4 of the minutes of March 7 Br. Schulz acquired the Herbst house at a public sale on July 8 for \$1,000 for the future use of retired brethren and sisters. It is very suitable for this but will first need extensive repairs.

Aug. 4.

Yesterday Br. Van Vleck received a letter from Br. A. Benade which states that the P.H.C. there at Bethlehem proposes to us the Brn. Charles Kluge of Nazareth and Eugene Frueauf of Litiz as also Br. Brickenstein of Bethlehem in addition to one or another local brethren as nominees to the Un. Aelt. Confz. with their approval to fill the place on the local administration. The office of Inspector at the Bethlehem boarding school had not yet been filled. They were, however, in the process of considering this as also filling Br. Senft's place at Litiz, which has become vacant as a result of his having received and accepted a call to Stockholm. In this connection there appears to be some prospect of our Br. Bechler's appointment there. Correspondence had formerly been carried on from here with the conference at that place concerning this at his desire and frequently repeated request, without our having indicated whether in *that* event we would want to have someone as his successor at Bethania. The Bethlehem P.H.C. would like to hear our ideas on this subject and proposes in such a case the Married Br. Francis Hagen of Nazareth, whose conduct at present entitles him to be recommended.

The question arising in this connection, whether we could fill the pastorate in Bethania locally should it thus become vacant, could easily be answered, if we were certain as to the future of Br. and Sr. Ad. Haman, since our Single Br. Edw. Senseman has proved his worth in the past and could well come into consideration. But if Br. and Sr. Haman of Friedland have to be retired and their place could not be filled by Br. and Sr. Schmidt of Bethabara, we then certainly would need a suitable, active brother. In any case we thought it best to await the outcome of the Bethlehem P.H.C.'s deliberations regarding Br. J. Bechler, so that we might also be more sure of Br. and Sr. Haman's situation.

Aug., 12.

2. Br. Jacobson communicated the annual financial report of of the Girls' Boarding School from June, 1842 to the end of May, 1843, together with the balance sheet. The income last year was \$5,000 less than that of the preceding year because of the smaller number of pupils, but the expenditures nevertheless nearly \$3,000 greater. This, as explained by Br. Jacobson, was due to the fact that they included \$3,500 actually spent for food, laundry, etc., before the end of May, 1842, but by oversight not entered in the account for 1841-42, thus increasing the account for 1842-43 in which they appear.

The excess of income for the last fiscal year amounts to \$2,432.67 $\frac{1}{2}$, which it was decided to apply as follows:

\$1,000	as a gift to the Wachovia Sustentation
100	as a gift to the Diaconies which are in need
150	as a gift to the Units. Anstalten Diaconie
130	as a gift to the Nazareth Hall academy
300	for Br. Jacobson toward the payment of his son Eugen's doctor bills and travel expenses
60	as a gift to Sr. Fa. Hüffel, the bookkeeper J. Boner, and the Salem music at \$20 each
500	for writing off dubious debts
192.67 $\frac{1}{2}$	for the renovation of the buildings, etc.

\$2,432.67 $\frac{1}{2}$ as above

There followed a discussion regarding the money hitherto paid by the Inspector to the Single Sisters' Diacony for food at \$1 a week for each child, in addition to which the Inspector supplies sugar, coffee, etc., for breakfast, dishes and similar items, and the question was raised whether in times like these a change could be made in favor of the Boarding School. It was decided to take this matter up more fully with the Aelt. Confz.

Sept. 13.

1. The letter of August 29, recently received from Br. A. Benade, informed us of moves among the Pennsylvania ministers which had been caused by all sorts of circumstances and were to be carried out by the P.H.C. there in accordance with the Lord's direction * [by means of the lot]. Thus Br. Henry Schulz is to become the Inspector of the Girls' Boarding School at Bethlehem; Br. Bahnsen, his successor at Philadelphia; and the Single Br. William Benade, the pastor at Lancaster. Br. Gottlob

Kummer succeeds Br. Senft in the vacancy created by his call to Stockholm, so that at this time there is no opening for Br. Julius T. Bechler. The latter, however, again asks to be considered in the future.

The request of Br. Clauder for the admission in Nazareth Hall of his son Charles, who is here, had been approved by the conference there. So he will be sent there in October with Br. David Clewell.

2. Br. Herman Ruede, as his letter of August 10 states, has accepted the call to Westfield and planned at the beginning of this month to ride there to Br. Micksch's for the present. We now approved and requested Br. Van Vleck in his next letter to Br. Dl. Anders to pass on to the U.A.C. the request of Br. and Sr. Miles Vogler for an appointment in one of the West Indian missions (as assistant missionaries) and to propose that Br. Gilbert Bischof come to Salem to be married and ordained. Because the year is so far advanced this can hardly be carried out before next spring. Till then Br. D. Z. Schmidt of Baitie's Prairie will be in Springplace to assist them and take over responsibility for the school. Br. Schulz will inform the brethren of this in the next mail and urge them to be sure to make the new house at Springplace habitable before winter.

3. (6) . . . Therefore [in accordance with the instructions of the U.V.C.] Br. Van Vleck will enter upon correspondence with the Pr.H.C. at Bethlehem so as to make the necessary arrangements for the transfer of the Pennsylvania Unity properties by deed of conveyance to Br. P. H. Goepp. Br. Theod. Schulz, however, when he forwarded last year's accounts on August 22, definitely requested to be relieved by the U.A.C.; and at the same time the local P.H.C. thereupon made suggestions regarding his successor to the U.A.C. in writing under date of August 30, since this would probably be expected of us, though we did not wish thereby to forestall action by the U.A.C. Thus the minutes of August 4 indicate that in addition to the Brethren Joh. Christian Jacobson and Charles A. Blech from our own circle the Brn. Charles F. Kluge and Eug. A. Früauf, the first and second choices made by the P.H.C. of that place from those in the Pennsylvania district, were also listed. A third proposal from Pennsylvania would be Br. J. Brickenstein (see the same entry) and from here as a 3rd member of our circle Br. S. Ths. Pfohl could have been mentioned, but we were not led to go any further. Therefore this brother [Theodor Schulz] requests to

be spared this in view of his age, and asks that the execution of the transfer of the North Carolina Unity properties be postponed until his successor shall have been appointed by the U.A.C. He himself will write to the U.A.C. regarding this.

Oct. 11.

A letter from Br. Anders of the U.A.C. to Br. Van Vleck, dated September 6 and just received, contained a call addressed to our Single Br. John Adam Friboli [*sic*] for mission service in Jamaica together with the direction that he be married and ordained, provided there are no misgivings about this on the part of our conferences, and with the request that this be arranged for and attended to promptly after his acceptance of the call. Since we have no misgivings about this, the Aelt. Cfz. will first be informed today and then Br. Friboli given the call by Br. Van Vleck.

Oct. 18.

1. In accordance with No. 3 of those minutes [of September 13] the deed of conveyance of the Pennsylvania, etc., Unity properties to Br. P. H. Goepp of Bethlehem was executed by Br. W. H. Van Vleck on the 9th of this month, signed by himself and his wife, and confirmed on the 13th in Salem by Matthias E. Manly, judge of the Superior Court, and certified by Isaac Golding, clerk of the Superior Court in Stokes, on the 17th of this month with the seal of the Superior Court. It is to be forwarded to Bethlehem by Br. Van Vleck at the first opportunity, namely to Br. Aw. Benade, who will deliver the deed to Br. Goepp.

2. Our Single Br. Joh. A. Fribeli has accepted the call to mission service in Jamaica, which was extended to him, in humble reliance upon the Lord's assistance. On the 17th he delivered to Br. Van Vleck his written reply to Br. Dl. Anders for forwarding. The request which he made in it of the brn. of the U.A.C. and of us, that he be permitted to travel *via Philadelphia* so as first to pay a short visit to his parents and brothers and sisters at Nazareth, could not well be denied, particularly since sailings from Wilmington, North Carolina, to Jamaica are infrequent and have poor accommodations for passengers, and the cost of travel from here to Wilmington is just as much or more than via Philadelphia.

As his future helpmeet his only suggestion is that of the Single Sr. Maria Theresia Petersen of this place, teacher in the

Girls' Boarding School. Since we on our part have no misgivings about this, Br. Van Vleck was requested to inform her parents of this and then to make the proposal to said sister which is connected with his call.

Oct. 20.

In accordance with No. 2 of the last minutes Br. Van Vleck made said proposal to the Single Sr. Maria Theresia Petersen. Since, however, after mature deliberation she is unable to give a positive reply but wishes to leave the decision in this important matter to the Lord through * [the lot], her parents supporting her in this, question was submitted to the Saviour * for a Yes or No decision: "Whether the Saviour approves the Single Br. Johan Adam Fribeli's marrying the Single Sr. Maria Theresia Petersen?" The answer is No *, which will be communicated to both.

Oct. 23.

Though Br. Fribeli would prefer to go to Jamaica as a single man, yet is content to submit to the Lord's will, he suggests Henriette Louise, the younger daughter of our Brother and Sister Petersen, for marriage; and since we for our part have no objection, Br. Van Vleck will discuss this with her parents and make the proposal to this sister.

Oct. 25.

The Single Sr. Henriette Louise Petersen, after due consideration, has declined the proposal of marriage with Br. Fribeli with a view of mission service in Jamaica. At this brother's suggestion we did indeed give consideration to the thought of his proceeding to Jamaica at first as a single man, but could not advise this until our efforts—for his marriage here—should prove fruitless and our written recommendations to the P.H.C. in Bethlehem regarding this should also be unsuccessful. To be able to aid him with suggestions and advice we therefore made a selection from the catalogue of the younger sisters who might be suitable for such service and would match his age.

Oct. 26.

Br. Van Vleck having yesterday evening communicated to Br. Fribeli our views in regard to his marriage and discussed a number of younger sisters who could be suggested to him in his future calling, Br. Fribeli expressed his wish to commit this important matter entirely to the Lord and requested the conference to submit the names of some of said sisters to the * [lot] and inform him of the outcome. In compliance with his request

we did not hesitate first to propose the name of the young Single Sr. Lisette Louise Brietz, and this in two lots:

1. "The Saviour approves our proposing that the Single Br. Johan Adm. Fribeli marry the Single Sr. Lisette Louise Brietz, to serve with him in the mission in Jamaica."
2. "The Saviour does not approve our proposing that the Single Br. J. A. Fribeli marry the Single Lisette Louise Brietz," etc.

The affirmative No. 1 lot was drawn and Br. Van Vleck was requested to propose this to her after having spoken about it to Br. Fribeli and to her father, the Widowed Br. Christian Brietz.

Oct. 30.

The Single Sr. Lisette Louise Brietz not having been led to accept the proposal to marry the Single Br. J. A. Fribeli, the Single Sr. Henriette Louise Petersen—see the minutes of the 23rd and 25th of this month—upon further consideration accepted said brother.

Nov. 15.

1. In accordance with earlier arrangements the Single Br. Johan Adam Fribeli was united in marriage with the Single Sr. Henrietta Louise Petersen last Thursday, the 9th, for service in Jamaica; on Saturday, the 11th, both were received as acoluths; and Br. Fribeli was ordained a deacon of the Moravian Church by Br. Van Vleck on Sunday evening, the 12th, in the closing service of the festival. Thereupon accompanied by our best wishes for their blessing this brother and sister began their journey, first to Philadelphia, where they will wait for passage on a suitable boat.

2. On the 7th of this month Br. Herman Ruede arrived here at Salem in the evening from Westfield, after an 18-day journey from said mission station. He had traveled by steamer down the Missouri and Mississippi, and up the Ohio to Guyondat and thence by mailcoach to this place, as Br. Micksch there had advised him. He had reached Br. Micksch's on horseback from Beatie's Prairie in the middle of September and had left him in good health, following his wife's convalescence. Since the Missouri River is often not navigable during the winter months, it would to be sure have been better in our opinion, if—so as to shorten his stay here—he had not begun his journey hither until early next spring, because his stay here may well be prolonged until March. In the meantime Br. Van Vleck has informed Br.

A. Benade of his arrival and the circumstances connected therewith. Regarding Br. H. Ruede's marriage, etc., we thought we ought not to take any further steps for the present but by degrees provide him with some employment. We also decided to have an interview regarding the Cherokee mission with him when convenient.

Dec. 27.

1. Br. Theodor Schulz having recovered sufficiently from his illness, the brethren of the P.H.C. met to give thorough consideration to the latest letters from our Br. Gilbert Bischof, received on the 24th of this month, one to Br. Schulz dated Nov. 16 and one to Br. V. Vleck dated the 17th of the same month in reply to the written request and proposal dated September 14, which had reached him. It had been sent in accordance with resolution No. 2, recorded in our conference minutes of September 13.

In this his reply he sets forth his sentiments and thoughts in a frank, humble, and gratifying manner and states that he, because of his realization of his unfitness, is not led to accept the call to serve as a full-fledged missionary without the special direction of the Lord * [by means of the lot]. The proposal had been the more unexpected, because he and Br. D. Z. Schmidt had both thought that we would send them an older and more experienced couple in Br. and Sr. Vogler's place. We had indeed considered this in our conference of September 13, but since such brothers and sisters are hard to come by and we ourselves were not quite certain about the permanence of the station at Beatie's Prairie nor are even as yet, we reached that decision with the proviso of having a detailed discussion with Br. Bischof regarding Beatie's Prairie. Sympathizing deeply with Br. Bischof we deliberated upon this matter from every viewpoint, while looking to our dear Lord for guidance, and satisfied ourselves that we had been compelled to give up Br. H. Ruede for Westfield without our doing and by the special leading of the Lord. If as is to be expected, Br. and Sr. Miles Vogler will be called to another mission field, we owe it to them and to the brethren of the U.Ä.C., on the one hand not to make Br. and Sr. Vogler wait any longer and on the other not to cause the U.Ä.C. embarrassment by delaying and holding up for too long a time the carrying out of the call they might extend to Br. and Sr. Vogler. Rather we must see to it that the position which Br. and Sr. Vogler had held be filled so soon as possible after their being called away.—Since we

are also convinced that it would be necessary for one of the brethren in Springplace to be married even if we could find and send another couple to Beatie's Prairie in Br. and Sr. Vogler's place, and furthermore that even were we now to make use of the * [lot], as Br. G. Bischof desires, even if the result were the negative we should have to ask him to come to Salem to be married so as not to delay Br. and Sr. Vogler, as was stated before. The outcome of our deliberations therefore was this: to ask Br. Gilbt. Bischof to come here early in the spring so that we might discuss these matters together, and he be married and probably also ordained, as circumstances may direct. At that time—should it prove necessary—we could make use of the * [lot], which we are not led to do now, because for the present this is our only proposal. Br. Schulz will report this to Br. Bischof by return mail.

2. Since many members of the congregation in the Friedberg area are in great trouble as a result of the long continuing season of illness there, Br. Huebener fears that many will fall into arrears in paying their regular dues, to the detriment of the minister's family. Should this really prove to be the case, the conference believes that assistance should be given to Br. and Sr. Huebener and also aid in repairing his broken wagon.

*Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helper Conferenz in Salem
For the Year 1844.
[Extracts translated.]*

Jan. 24.

2. At the written request of Br. and Sr. Clauder of Staaten [*sic*] Island, their daughter Eliza will be sent to Philadelphia at the first good opportunity and from there to them on Staaten Island, to profit for some time by the instruction offered in the boarding school at Bethlehem, this by agreement of the P.H.C. at that place.

3. Br. Schulz communicated to the conference a letter of Br. J. R. Schmidt's, dated the 19th of this month, together with the statement of the Bethabara congregation account from Br. John Butner. The deficit amounts to \$40, and further information is to be sought regarding it.

4. Since the musically-inclined brethren intend with the help of the community to build a concert hall on the present market house for the benefit of our youth, and are soliciting subscriptions for this, and appeal to the management of the Boarding School and the administration for a contribution, the conference could not but grant \$100 for this purpose.

5. Our Br. Martin Hauser in Indiana, who in the spring of 1843 had visited our Friedberg members who had moved to Edwards County, Illinois, paid Salem a visit last summer. He passed on a request from those settlers for an advance of \$80 for the purchase of 40 acres of good land to be used at some future date for the erection of a school and meetinghouse, particularly because this land is central to the settlers from North Carolina and several acres of it have been cleared; moreover, all the neighbors were at a loss as to how to secure a school and a teacher at present. Br. M. Hauser had approached the P.H.C. at Bethlehem in this matter but had not received a reply up to that time. Because he feared that this land might soon fetch a higher price and be sold to strangers, his wish to obtain an advance of \$80 here was met by our local Home Mission Society's giving this purchase money to Br. M. Hauser under certain conditions. He gave a receipt for it and was commissioned to pay the money out whenever he should have been able to procure a legal deed, properly recorded and registered in Br. W. H. Van Vleck's name. Thereupon Br. Van Vleck recently received a detailed letter from Br. M. Hauser, dated last December 26, in which he reports among other things:

a. That in return for the payment of \$80 he had received a legal deed for Br. W. H. Van Vleck from Br. Joel Rothrock, who had visited Hope on Christmas Day, accompanied by 2 brethren from Illinois. This had been legally recorded and registered in Edwards County. He inquires whether he should forward it here.

b. The brethren from Illinois discussed the building of a dwelling for the person who would hold school and eventually for a minister, and of a meetinghouse or church of approximately 30 by 40 feet, which for the most part they themselves could erect except for a few items of building materials. They inquired whether there might be any prospect of their receiving some assistance by means of a collection.

c. They had considered the difficulties connected with the appointment of a minister and would be glad if they could at first get someone who would conduct a day school and a Sunday School for them and in addition hold reading services and other lesser meetings for their edification. For this position they propose the Married Br. Carl Pfohl, resident in Hope, Indiana, who has assisted Br. M. Hauser for a considerable time in Sunday School gatherings and in visiting in that area. They would be glad to have our ideas concerning this.

d. Further those brethren from Illinois stated that 160 acres of good land are still available for purchase at the price set by Congress of \$1¼ per acre. They would like to have the administration here or at Bethlehem, or some individuals, purchase this land for them, or advance the purchase price. They planned later to lay it out in town lots, sell it to advantage, and use part of the money realized to repay the advance and the balance for a fund in support of the future ministers.

We should indeed like to aid and assist the recent settlers in Edwards County, Illinois, with good advice, since all of them have moved thither from our area and since furthermore we cannot tell whether that region may not become a place of refuge for our young people at some future date. Nevertheless we recognized, particularly as we recalled our earlier correspondence with the P.H.C. in Bethlehem regarding this, that we could not give these settlers, who are well acquainted with us, the necessary information on the part of our conference regarding all the points raised until we would learn the views of the Pennsylvania P.H.C., to whom we had commended this matter right from the beginning because of their being better able to communicate with

them. Therefore we requested Br. Van Vleck to reopen correspondence with the P.H.C. in Bethlehem regarding the whole contents of said letter of Br. M. Hauser's in the matter of the Illinois settlements. —We shall do our best to comply with the desire which Br. M. Hauser had expressed in his letter of securing a lady teacher from here to assist in the school which he has begun.

7. The conference granted the request of Br. and Sr. Ad. Haman and asked Br. Schulz to pay their doctor bill of \$23. In this connection we again gave earnest consideration to the circumstances of this brother and sister. Since their relationship to the Friedland congregation has not improved, and the necessary repairs and arrangements have been made at the sustenance house, and since also our Single Br. Edw. Senseman has reached an age at which he can be appointed to church service—he being the only such person here—we shall no doubt consider it best to have Br. and Sr. Haman move here in the spring to recuperate, etc., and shall discuss this with Br. Haman in the near future.

8. It should be recorded supplementarily that the deed of conveyance sent by Br. W. H. Van Vleck to Br. P. H. Goepp in Bethlehem—in accordance with No. 1 of the minutes of October 18—contained a validation by the local Superior Court judges which was not entirely adequate under *the laws of Pennsylvania*. Therefore a completely new deed was prepared by Br. Van Vleck and sent to Br. P. H. Goepp on the 8th of this month and received by him.

Feb. 6.

2. In January the Single Br. Herman Ruede (see minutes of November 15, '43, No. 2) decided to decline the call which he had received for mission service in Westfield and reported this in writing to Br. Benade at Bethlehem. Thereupon the last-named brother replied recently that the P.H.C. at that place would refrain from considering him further.

Therefore we discussed the expenses caused by his stay here, and his future employment. We shall inquire whether he may have a preference for mission school work in the West Indies, especially since we learned from a letter of Br. A. Benade's just received by Br. Van Vleck that the brethren of the U.A.C. are still on the lookout for two single brethren for the Danish West Indian schools and one for Jamaica. Br. Dl. Anders had written

to Br. Benade via London under date of December 29 regarding this; a letter from the same brother is said to be on the way to Br. Van Vleck via Havre.

Feb. 14.

1. In accordance with No. 3 of the minutes of January 24, Br. Schulz has received a detailed statement of the condition of the congregation account at Bethabara and its annual income from the treasurer, Br. John Butner, and has communicated it to the P.H.C. As a result we felt compelled to come to the aid of this poor little congregation with a grant of \$30, to reduce the debts shown on last January 1, in the hope that Br. Butner will be able to wipe out the rest of them by collecting what is outstanding.

2. In accordance with No. 7 of the same minutes the conference has interviewed Br. A. Haman, whereupon he submitted his resignation in writing. Since Br. Jacobson is to go to Friedland on March 18 for the observance of the congregational anniversary, he was asked to make this known to the committee and then to the congregation at the close of the first service.

Feb. 20.

1. We read the minutes of the P.H.C. for the 6th and 14th of this month. In accordance with No. 2 of the latter Br. Jacobson had an interview with the brethren of the committee at Friedland both regarding Br. and Sr. Haman and also the need for punctual contributions by the congregation in support of its pastor. Only under this condition could they expect the appointment of a new pastor, for which they made definite request. Thereupon Br. Jacobson and they agreed to have the committee brethren discuss this at length with the adult brethren and then report to us the date on which the P.H.C. could have a further interview with them.

Since we here have only one person—Br. Edwin Senseman, the teacher in the local School for Little Boys—for filling this pastorate, [and] the Married Br. Francis Hagen at Nazareth, who had been offered to us for service in Wachovia by the Pennsylvania P.H.C., would be suited for this according to reports we have received and is to the best of our knowledge still waiting for an appointment, we therefore asked Br. V. Vleck to inquire from Br. Benade regarding him, and to ask whether the conference of that place would permit us to consider him also in * [resorting to the lot]. He is also to inquire whether they would let us have the young Single Br. Constantin Rights of Salem,

who is to graduate next summer from the seminary there, for our local school, should we need a teacher.

2. At the request of the local Aeltn. Confz., dated the 8th of this month, Br. Van Vleck wrote to Br. Aw. Benade the following day to obtain (for our information) a clear account of the important and far-reaching change which is in progress regarding the ownership of houses and the lease system at Bethlehem, about which only incomplete rumors have recently reached us.

3. On the 18th of this month we received from our dear Br. D. Anders of the U.A.C. via Havre the letter referred to under No. 2 in the minutes of the 6th of this month and another dated January 1. The first contained a concise account of the missions, the memorabilia of the U.A.C. for 1843, etc., and word that Br. Francs. Holland had received a call from the U.A.C. to become a full-fledged missionary in Jamaica; should he accept it, he is to come here this spring for his marriage and ordination. Further it states that they need a Single Brother as teacher in the training school there [in Jamaica], for which position the son of our Br. and Sr. Van Vleck, the Single Br. Henry V. V. at Nazareth, has been recommended, and, if his parents would not object, the P.H.C. could inquire regarding him * [by means of the lot];—or did we have another brother to suggest for this service? —Our dear Br. Van Vleck has provisionally reported his and his dear wife's views concerning his son to Br. Benade, and in accordance therewith will request the P.H.C. there to act as they see fit. We here have no single brother to propose, except Br. Herm. Ruede, who does not indicate any inclination for mission school service.

4. The second of those letters of Br. Anders's, dated January 1, enclosed the circular letter from the U.A.C. to the P.H.C. and Aelt. Confzn. regarding the election of a member of the Department of Missions of the Unit. Aelt. Confz. made necessary by the sickly and weak state of 83-year-old Br. Hans Wied's health and by the accumulation of matters in this section of the U.A.C. The qualifications were also enumerated which are required of a brother thus to be chosen; in which election the local P.H.C., the Aelt. Confz., and the Landarbeiter Conferenz were each to have *one* vote. —We gave thorough consideration to this important matter, and agreed—Br. Van Vleck being definitely unwilling to have his name used—upon the following ballot: 1st for Br. Johan Chrn. Bechler; 2nd for Br. William Mallalieu of London.

March 12.

3. From 2 letters of Br. A. Benade's, dated February 22 and 29, we learned that the Single Br. Hy. Van Vleck at Nazareth—in accordance with No. 3 of the last minutes—had been disapproved * [by the lot] for Jamaica, and that the P.H.C. there states it is willing to let us have the Single Br. Constantin Rights for our local Town School for Little Boys. It also commends Br. and Sr. Franz Hagen to us for appointment at Friedland (see No. 1 of the minutes of February 20).

4. With regard to the matters mentioned (No. 5 of the minutes of January 24) regarding the settlers from North Carolina in Edwards County, Illinois, Br. Benade writes that the P.H.C. there [in Bethlehem] had decided to commit the entire project in Illinois and its concerns with its further development or continuance to our P.H.C. here right from the beginning; with this we agree.

Consequently with the help of those minutes we called to mind the requests and proposals which those settlers had communicated to us by Br. Mart. Hauser, and after due consideration, resolved that as a first step Br. V. Vleck should write to Br. Mart. Hauser about this and have him notify those living in Edwards County of the following.

a. That from now on they belonged to the administration of this P.H.C., which would provide for them as well as it could. The deed for the 40 acres of land should be sent to Br. W. H. Van Vleck.

b. We have no objection to Br. Carl Pfohl's moving to them to conduct the district and the Sunday School and to help them by means of reading, singing, and prayer meetings. He could, of course, work at his trade on the side. But the settlers would have to provide his dwelling and if necessary put up a suitable house for Br. and Sr. C. Pfohl. As time passed it would then be seen whether and where preparation should be made for a parsonage and whether there was the prospect for the support of a minister. As regards a collection on behalf of the building of the church and schoolhouse the conference is not disinclined to attempt it thereafter.

c. Regarding the purchase of the adjoining 160 acres of land at $1\frac{1}{4}$ dollars an acre and the proposal therewith connected of laying it out in lots, first to repay the purchase price and to invest the remainder as a fund for the benefit of the pastors, etc. This had our approval provided there would be good water

on it, the land would be good and would have a healthy situation. Since it may be expected that a number of our young people might perhaps move thither to carry on their trades, we believe that we would be justified in promoting it and that the brethren of the U.A.C. also would approve the W. Un. Administration's advancing \$200 for this purpose with the proviso that when the lots are sold this advance must be first repaid with interest.

5. In reply to the inquiry made by our local Aelt. Confz. as found in No. 2 of the minutes of February 20, Br. Benade's letter also contained a chronological account of their conference's deliberations regarding civil affairs in relation to changing the status of the ownership of houses and the congregational settlement regulations of Bethlehem. Both it [our local Aelt. Confz.] and we greatly regret that a step so important and involving so many consequences for the rest of the settlement congregations in America should have been taken by the mother congregation in North America without its having sought the views of the conferences of the other congregations to discover whether ways and means could not still have been found of amending the congregational regulations and leases—possibly following the pattern of the revised regulations of the German congregations—in such a way as to retain the congregational settlement system.

April 1.

1. Yesterday, on March 31, a letter arrived via London from Br. Christlieb Reichel of the U.A.C., dated February 11 and 20, containing the reply and the comments of the U.V.C. concerning the accounts of last year, which we had forwarded, and also a separate memorandum addressed to our local Aelt. Confz., dated January 29. It also contained a communication from Br. Dl. Anders. Both reported that the U.A.C. had taken steps to fill the vacancy in the Un. Administration at this place, in accordance with the repeated wish of Br. Theodor Schulz to be relieved of the Wach. Unit. Administration affairs, they also having received the requisite proposals and comments from here with the proviso that Br. Theodor Schulz should continue to be a member of the Wach. P. H. Conferenz. The Saviour had approved by * [the lot] "that Brother Carl Friedrich Kluge of Nazareth be called as administrator of the Unity's properties in North Carolina." Therefore the call has been forwarded via England on the same boat to Bethlehem for this brother. As agreed upon

earlier the proprietorship of the Unity's properties in North Carolina is to be transferred to this brother by our Br. William Henry Van Vleck by deed of conveyance, so soon as Br. C. F. Kluge shall have accepted the call and reached this place. Br. Christlb. Reichel's letter contains detailed instructions concerning the will which Br. Kluge is then to execute and concerning the documents which are thereafter to be provided, which shall be carried out faithfully.

2. Decided to have a detailed interview tomorrow with our Br. G. Bischof, who has recently arrived from the Cherokee country.

4. In the last Landarbeiter Confz. Br. S. R. Huebener of Friedberg expressed the desire of a number of members from Salem, Bethania, etc., and of other families who have settled in the neighborhood of the Sunday School house—called Philadelphia—to have a ministerial couple live there, who could serve them in connection with the members who belong to Hope and live on this side of Wach Creek. This would require the building of a separate house, and he commended the matter to the P.H.C. for further investigation. Since serving Hope is too time consuming and difficult for the pastor at Friedberg—our most scattered congregation—and said place lies only 4 miles away from Hope in healthy surroundings, this request certainly deserves thorough consideration by us.

April 12.

Br. Van Vleck in accordance with No. 2 of the last minutes [of April 9] has had an interview with Br. G. Bischof. He desires to have his case submitted * [to the lot]; if the answer would be in the negative, he still would be willing to return to his former post as a married man. On the condition therefore that Br. Bischof is to be married in either event we submitted this matter to our dear Lord with childlike devotion by means of the following two temporary inquiries:

1. "The Saviour approves that Br. Gilbert Bischof, former assistant in the mission among the Cherokees, shall now be appointed a full-fledged missionary there and in view of this be ordained a deacon of the Moravian Church."

2. "The Saviour does not approve that Br. Gilbt. Bischof, former assistant in the mission among the Cherokees, shall now be appointed a full fledged-missionary there and in view of this be ordained a deacon of the Moravian Church."

We received No. 2 the negative * [lot].

April 20.

Br. Bischof had given the name of a sister as his only suggestion locally in regard to his marriage, the P.H.C. approving; after preliminary consideration with her parents, however, she had definitely refused this, because of her ailing mother. There is little prospect for Br. Bischof among the young sisters at this place. He hopes rather to be able to find and win a suitable sister as his helpmeet in the Pennsylvania congregations. Consequently he intends to leave for there next Monday, God willing, by way of Henderson, taking advantage of a good opportunity. Br. Van Vleck was therefore asked to write to the Pennsylvania conferences, and we cordially wish him every success. Since he can return from Philadelphia with less expense and trouble by way of Pittsburg [*sic*] and thence by water down the Ohio, etc., than from here, we advised him to do so as soon as possible after his marriage and to buy up in Philadelphia and Cincinnati [*sic*] the various items required for the Cherokee mission. As has already been mentioned in our minutes of the 9th, our conference is of the opinion that mission and school activity should without question be carried on at *both* places for the time being. Br. G. Bischof will first endeavor to make the buildings at Springplace habitable and ready for use. Thereupon Br. and Sr. M. Vogler will no doubt be able to move to Springplace and Br. and Sr. Bischof serve Baitie's Prairie. For the present Br. Schmidt may be of help at either place; the mission conference there is to discuss this fraternally and to inform us of it according to circumstances. The brethren are strongly urged to visit in the homes, especially of the poor, ignorant Indians and to encourage their children to attend the week day and Sunday schools, as also to renew the proclamation of the gospel in the heathen Indian village near Beat. Prairie and visit our Indian members who live at a distance. Our old friend Dazizi will no doubt serve them as interpreter in addition to Br. Geo. Hicks, but they should endeavor also to gain young people for this.

The desire of their members, the William Henrys, to have their son Archibald trained for service, for which he seems suited according to the statements of the missionaries, shall be kept in mind by us, but first he should receive adequate preparatory instruction by means of Br. D. Schmidt's continuing efforts. —Regarding the erection of a meetinghouse at Springplace the conference advised waiting until the most necessary buildings

had been put up and thereafter preparations could gradually be made for it. For the present Br. Schulz is to write about all of this to Br. Vogler by mail.

Should Br. and Sr. Vogler receive and accept an appointment to some other place from the U.A.C., the P.H.C. then will consider additional steps and send the brethren further word.

April 25.

1. On the 23rd of this month a letter was received from Br. A. Benade, written on the 16th to Br. Van Vleck in the name of the Pennsylvania P.H.C. in reply to his last communication, stating that they had only the one appointment for Br. Jacobson, that of replacing Br. C. F. Kluge at Nazareth Hall. Since other than this they had no suitable proposal, the P.H.C. there would have to offer him this appointment without referring to * [the lot]. At the same time Br. Benade adds a detailed account of the rather discouraging present state of that institution, important though it is. He requests an early reply, which will be given so soon as our Br. and Sr. Jacobson will have reached their decision regarding this.

3. Br. Van Vleck had replied to Br. Mart. Hauser, reporting the resolutions contained in our minutes of March 12, No. 4, regarding Illinois. A communication from the latter dated the 11th of this month reports that Br. Chs. Pfohl is not inclined at present to proceed to Illinois for the purpose in view and that he, Br. Mart. Hauser, intends to visit the settlers in Illinois in May, to inspect the land that is to be bought and consider necessary steps with them.

May 3.

Today's mail brought a belated letter for Br. Van Vleck from our faithful correspondent on the U.A.C., dated February 10, and another of March 26 with the news that it had pleased our Lord on March 7 to bring to blessed consummation the life of our dear Br. Hans Wied, bishop of the Moravian Church and member of the U.A.C., at an age of more than 83 years. The enclosed circular from the U.A.C. contains a detailed report regarding this; it is to be made known to the congregations. The latter communication contained the commission to ordain the Single Br. Francis Holland, who is expected to arrive here from Jamaica in the near future, a deacon of the Moravian Church and to provide for his marriage.

May 15.

Since in our opinion Br. and Sr. Blech would be the only suitable persons in our district to propose as successors to our Br. and Sr. Jacobson, we felt quite free to offer Br. Carl Ad. Blech the Inspector's post at the local Girls' Boarding School even without * [referring to the lot], with the request that he continue for the present to carry on the supervision of the Town School for Little Boys and also his help in preaching. On the other hand, on his becoming the Inspector he will have to be relieved of the office of Pfleger of the Single Brethren and Boys and also the care of the nonresident members. Br. Van Vleck was requested to transmit the above mentioned call to Br. Blech in the name of the conference.

May 26.

2. Our Br. and Sr. Blech have accepted the call to serve in the Inspector's office at the local Girl's Boarding School.

3. Br. Gilbert Bischof reports his having been married to the Single Sr. Margareth Louise Morris in Bethlehem on the 16th of this month.

June 9.

1. A letter received by Br. Van Vleck from Br. Kluge in Nazareth reports that he and his family cannot leave there before Br. and Sr. Jacobson's arrival and that his journey hither can take place only then. Our Br. and Sr. Julius Bechler no doubt will not want to postpone any longer the trip they plan to take to Pennsylvania for the sake of a change but will wish to set out without delay. Since Br. Jacobson is to go to Bethania we asked him to inform them that according to Br. Kluge's letter the proposed travel plans had been changed and deferred and that therefore nothing stood in the way of their carrying out their visit to Pennsylvania promptly. Br. Jacobson will also try to learn from them or secure a definite answer as to whether the purpose of their journey is to stay there permanently and wait for an appointment there, since we have nothing for them here at Salem except a change to some other country pastorate.

June 11.

1. The day before yesterday we received in a letter from Br. D. Z. Schmidt the outstanding reports of Springplace from July 8 to September 19 of last year; and in a second, dated April 14, all manner of encouraging news regarding the day schools and

Sunday Schools, the services at Springplace and Barren Fork [sic], etc. The following item in it, however, regarding their location occasioned our meeting today to assist our brethren with necessary advice so soon as possible. A neighbor of theirs living *about 1/4 of a mile away*—Moody—had sold his place to some other person. Later our brethren had heard a rumor regarding this, the truth of which they were not as yet certain of then, namely, that this sale included the site of our brethren at Springplace together with the little houses that had been built there. Since according to the laws of the Cherokees each settler is recognized to have the right to claim a certain area around his buildings ($\frac{1}{4}$ mile) as being under his jurisdiction and no one else may settle upon it, things would look bad for the site occupied by the brethren, it lying within $\frac{1}{4}$ mile of the Moody settlement, should Moody have sold all of his land, inclusive of the brethren's location, to the present owner. In 1842 the Cherokee brethren of Spring Creek and their neighbors had at their urgent request secured written permission from Chief John Ross to erect a mission house and schoolhouse for the brethren there, and this was later confirmed by the national council. Yet it is to be presumed that they, being familiar with Cherokee laws, had exercised all possible care in selecting the location of the mission and school establishment, so as not to encroach upon any rights and claims of the neighboring Cherokee settlers in laying it out, knowing well that even the council could not infringe upon the claims of individuals in granting its permission.

The *first question* in this matter would be: Whose right or claim to this land is older, Moody's, or Br. Nicholas Sanders', by whose authority the missionaries—our brethren—hold possession of their site? Should Br. Nic. Sanders' claim be the older, the right of our brethren would probably be safeguarded. Should Moody's claim be older, then Nic. Sanders' claim would be invalid, and ours with it.

The *2nd question* would be: Did Moody sell only a *part* of his improvements or *all* of them? In the latter case, providing he also has the older right, Nic. Sanders and we would be in bad shape with him and our further stay could be assured only by means of friendly negotiations in which Br. George Hicks in his capacity of a judge of this nation could render us real assistance through his influence, and also Mr. John Ross.

Should Moody's claim not be as old as Nic. Sanders' all would no doubt turn out in our favor, since the former could not sell more than he justly possessed.

In any case the right of our mission ought to be safeguarded so

soon as possible by peaceful means, to remove any *possibility* of our becoming involved in a lawsuit. Br. Schulz will report this to the mission conference there with the next mail and ask the brethren to discuss these matters with Br. Geo. Hicks to safeguard the Spring-place location by his help. Therefore Br. Schulz was also commissioned to write to Br. Geo. Hicks in the name of the conference regarding all that is essential.

2. Br. Jacobson reported on his visit of yesterday in Bethania, stating that Br. Jul. Bechler had bidden farewell to the congregation there last Sunday and would come to Salem with his wife at the end of this week to begin his journey to Pennsylvania next Monday from here. Since he would require at least 6 months or more for his convalescence and both preferred to have an appointment in Pennsylvania, they are convinced that our P.H.C. at this place would not have to consider them any longer but should fill their place. Consequently in the near future we shall have to take up the ministerial vacancies in our district, namely the care of the nonresident members and friends here in the vicinity of Salem, etc., etc., also Bethania and Friedland, for which we are in need of 3 married couples.

June 14.

Since according to No. 2 of the last minutes we may expect Br. and Sr. Juls. Bechler of Bethania here today or tomorrow, we met to continue the joint considerations we have had since then and bring them to a conclusion if at all possible, particularly since Br. S. R. Huebener of Friedberg happens to be here, with whom tentative and discreet discussions had been held. It is evident that—as noted in the last minutes—in filling the ministerial positions which have become vacant we cannot wait until Br. Julius Bechler's recovery, yet we would not wish to hurt his prospects. Therefore after mature consideration of all the circumstances, we arrived at the following plan and expedient as the only means of filling our vacancies *temporarily* in such a manner as to help out our situation for the present and yet retain the possibility—with the approval of the P.H.C. at Bethlehem—of making an appointment available for Br. Bechler there, so soon as he shall have recovered, by exchanging him for a brother from their district.

Since at the *present time* we are limited to the 3 brethren, Huebener, Senseman, and Hagen of Nazareth, the places to be filled must *temporarily* be reduced to 3. To achieve this the plan to separate the pastoral care of Hope and Philadelphia (school-

house) from Friedberg and to add it to the Diaspora ministry at Salem will have to be deferred for the *time being*, and both of those preaching places must continue to be filials of Friedberg awhile longer. On the other hand Friedland will have to be served until some *further arrangement* under the Diaspora plan from Salem. In this way we would have to fill the 3 charges—(1) Bethania, (2) Friedberg with the filials it formerly had, and (3) Friedland with the Diaspora worked from Salem—with the afore-named 3 brethren, until we hear that Br. Bechler has sufficiently recovered in the North to be able to take a charge there and the Pennsylvania P.H.C. at our request could let us have another brother in his place.

Our Br. and Sr. S. R. Huebener at Friedberg, in view of their experience during many years of service, are the most suitable to minister to the nonresident members who belong to Salem, to the Diaspora, etc., and to Friedland on an interim basis, enjoy our complete confidence and are willing to accept this appointment even without * [approval by the lot]. Therefore Br. Van Vleck was requested to extend this call to Br. Saml. Renats. Huebener in the name of our conference with the provision that they are to become members of the Aelt. Confz. at Salem. To fill th vacancies at Bethania and Friedberg together with Hope and Philadelphia—hitherto its filials—we have, as stated before, only the 2 brethren, namely the Single Br. E. Senseman of this place and the Married Br. Francis Hagen of Nazareth, without further prospect of securing any other aid from Pennsylvania. Therefore after detailed consideration we agreed in accordance with paragraph 70, note XXI, article b. of the *Results of the Synod* of 1825 to discover the Lord's will concerning these 2 brethren by means of two lots, namely:

1. "The Saviour permits us to propose that Br. Edwin Timoleon Senseman become the pastor of the congregation at Friedberg and the Br. Franz Florentin Hagen pastor of the congregation at Bethania."

2. "The Saviour permits us to propose that Br. Edwin Timoleon Senseman become the pastor of the congregation at Bethania and the Br. Franz Florentin Hagen pastor of the congregation at Friedberg."

With hearts filled with childlike devotion we drew the first * [lot] according to which Br. E. T. Senseman is to become the pastor of Friedberg and Br. F. F. Hagen pastor of Bethania.

It was decided to have Br. Van Vleck extend these calls to both brethren.

June 24.

1. Yesterday notice was given to the committees of the impending changes at Friedberg and Friedland, without there being any objection to them. Br. Thoms. Pfohl, who had charge of the services at Bethania, communicated to the committee there the written announcement by the P.H.C. at this place regarding Br. Frs. F. Hagen's call. They earnestly requested an older couple, though they had nothing personally against Br. Hagen. We therefore decided not to send the written call to Br. Hagen until we ourselves should have met with the brethren of this committee, which we plan to do the day after tomorrow.

2. Br. Jacobson presented the account of the Girls' Boarding School for last year, 1843/4, prior to his leaving for Nazareth tomorrow; it shows an excess of income of \$4,544.69. It was decided to apply this surplus as follows, namely:

\$1,000	as a gift to the Wachovia Sustentation
500	" " " " Nazareth Hall for library equipment
550	for the travel expenses of Br. and Sr. Jacobson, and \$30 as a present to Br. Josh. Boner and \$20 to Sr. Freda. Hiffel [<i>sic</i>]
20	for the congregational music at Salem
356.09	to write off the Clarke debt
100	as a contribution to the Diaconies that are in need
150	as a gift to the Units. Anstalten Diaconie
250	as a gift to the Units. Missions Diaconie
1,618.60	the balance to the fund for house insurance

\$4,544.69 as above

3. The Single Br. Edwin Senseman, who has been called to Friedberg, has proposed the Single Sr. Louise Vogler of this place in view of his marriage and after consultation with her parents she has accepted the call connected with the proposal.

June 26.

The Brn. Van Vleck and Theod. Schulz had an interview with the brethren of the committee at Bethania in a discreet, fraternal manner regarding the filling of their pastoral vacancy by the Married Br. Francis F. Hagen of Nazareth, who had been recommended to us by the P.H.C. at Bethlehem for appoint-

ment in Wachovia. Their reply was the same as that which we had received through Br. Pfohl with their added statement that since in the frequent pastoral changes they had in the past been given young brethren for a number of years and the present critical state of the congregation and its preservation urgently required that they should if possible receive an older or more experienced couple, they therefore earnestly request this in the name of the congregation—about the mind and desire of which they had been most convincingly informed in the meantime. In consideration of our present embarrassment and there being no prospect of our being able to furnish them with such a ministerial couple for some time, we proposed to the committee that, because of sick visiting, funerals, and the frequent meetings, they should accept and receive Br. and Sr. Hagen at least on an interim basis, until we would get another couple from Pennsylvania—in accordance with our agreement with the P.H.C. there—to replace Br. and Sr. Bechler who then could serve Bethania and Br. and Sr. Hagen, Friedland. However, they refused this as well and were willing to be content with having someone from Salem conduct Sunday services for them only every other week, until such time as their wish and that of the congregation could be satisfied.

Since it is out of the question for us to impose a minister on them contrary to the will of the congregation, nor would we wish to do so, we place our hope in this dilemma also upon our Lord's help. Br. Van Vleck will notify Br. A. Benade at Bethlehem with the next mail that we have thus been compelled for the time being to abstain from the appointment of Br. and Sr. Hagen in this district.

June 27.

Br. Chs. A. Blech being present.

After the conferences had bidden a lovely farewell to our former colleagues, Br. and Sr. Jacobson, on the morning of the 22nd, and following a farewell lovefeast in the Boarding School that afternoon, at which Br. and Sr. Chs. Ad. Blech were also introduced to the Boarding School as its future Inspectors, our Br. and Sr. Jacobson with their sickly Eugen began their journey to Pennsylvania on the afternoon of Tuesday, the 25th, accompanied by our best wishes. Br. and Sr. Blech assumed the Inspector's office at the Girls' Boarding School. Today the P.H.C. had a long interview with Br. Blech concerning the new and

important charge which he has received and accepted, in which we wished him and his helpmeet wisdom and grace from the Lord. We discussed both the great honor represented by this activity of educating our own and the non-Moravian children who are entrusted to us, and also the high goal—in addition to giving them faithful instruction in the various scientific departments for their cultural improvement—of training them very particularly for the Saviour, in the accomplishment of which no effort should be spared by means of religious instruction or other attempts. Br. Blech was requested to devote himself quite particularly to the internal affairs of the school and to lighten his load by delegating to his assistant, Br. Josua Boner, more than the ordinary bookkeeping, duties connected with business activities, the visiting of non-Moravians, etc.

The fiscal aspect of this important institution was considered in detail with the recommendation that every possible, proper means of economizing be effected and also the greatest conscientiousness be practised in billing the parents, etc.

Br. Blech will endeavor gradually to do away with various abuses which have crept in—extravagance, parties that resemble balls, etc.—and also insist upon the teachers' maintaining faithful supervision of the children and careful vigilance over the reading matter of the pupils. He also will take account of the applications as they come in and see to it that the number of scholars is kept within bounds and, so far as possible, that all outlays due to craftsmen and others which should be reported for the (fiscal) year should be entered in the appropriate accounts before the year's end, even though they should not have been paid in cash.

In consideration of their family of 6 children, Br. and Sr. Blech's salary was set at \$400 a year (with free supply of sugar and coffee). They will also be permitted to employ 2 women servants at the Boarding School's expense and also receive clothing for their 2 oldest daughters.

Since there are 5 vacancies to be filled on the teaching staff, various sisters were proposed, whom Br. Blech will interview, so as to maintain 8 room companies if possible, without having to employ sisters who are too young.

June 28.

1. With joy and interest we received a letter during these days from our dear correspondent on the U.A.C., Br. Dl. Anders,

dated May 22-25, and today also an interesting letter from Br. Mart. Hauser, dated the 5th of this month, with the news that he had returned on the 1st of this month from his pleasant visit in Illinois. He had left Hope accompanied by Br. Danl. Brunner on May 8th. The settlers in Edward County, Illinois, were very happy at his coming. Br. Hauser conducted services at various places, interviewed those persons who want to form a small congregation, submitted a constitution to them, similar to the Brotherly Agreement here in North Carolina, which, after due consideration, was signed one Sunday by 15. Thereupon five trustees were elected—Charles Wolle, Adam Neding, Salomon Reich, Joel Rothrock, and Peter Hinkel—and from among them Joel Rothrock was named Vorsteher and correspondent. Br. Hauser also delivered a funeral address and conducted the baptism of 19 children. On Whitsunday 12 persons were confirmed following the festival sermon, and this blessed day closed with communion, of which 34 persons partook.

The lumber for the proposed church, 30' by 40' and 2 stories high, has already been carted to the building site; the shingles are ready. They plan to raise the framework of the building after the harvest and hope to make it weather-tight before the beginning of winter, so as to dedicate it next Whitsunday, if possible. They request an offering, regarding which Br. Joel Rothrock will write in the near future, and desire Br. Mart. Hauser to remain their adviser until such time as they can be supplied with a pastor, and a parsonage shall have been built.

Regarding the 160 acres of land which are to be purchased, Br. M. Hauser did not appear to have reached an agreement with them as yet. They named their little congregation New Salem.

2. With the approval of the P.H.C. the Single Srs. Angelica Reichel, Anna Leinbach of the town School for Girls, Emma Leinbach, and Olivia Warner have entered the Girls' Boarding School as teachers, and also Sr. Lucinde Bagge's former service therein has been continued.

3. In consideration of their children Br. and Sr. S. R. Huebener are to receive an annual salary of \$350 from the Wachovia Sustentation for their ministry here, and in addition, free quarters and firewood from the Gemein Diaconie.

4. For the time being, in addition to his Inspector's duties, Br. Blech is to continue as assistant to the preacher; Br. Van Vleck is to assume the Inspector's duties at the Town School

for Little Boys and the care of the single brethren and boys.

July 16.

1. Today a letter arrived from our Br. Dl. Anders on the U.A.C. with an enclosure from Br. Johan Christn. Brentel, dated June 11, containing a call for Br. Miles Vogler at Beatie's Prairie to mission service in the Danish West Indian Islands. It will be forwarded by Br. Van Vleck with tomorrow's mail.

The former contained the information that the U.A.C. was unable, due to its present vacancies and the pressure of business, to carry out the planned visitation of the Pennsylvania settlement congregations by one of its brethren, but that Br. Herman had been commissioned to gather detailed information regarding all the difficulties now existing and report them to the U.A.C. by word of mouth.

2. Br. Francis Holland of Jamaica had arrived here on the 1st of this month via New York and Pennsylvania. In accordance with earlier deliberations we decided that this brother should be ordained a deacon of the Moravian Church, as commissioned by the U.A.C., by Br. Van Vleck in the Gemeinstunde next Sunday, on the 21st of this month, together with Br. Edwin T. Senseman, who has been designated for Friedberg; and the married Br. Saml. Renatus Huebener of Friedberg, to be a presbyter of the same.

3. On the 14th of this month Br. Van Vleck received a letter from Br. Joel Rothrock in Illinois, dated June 23, with contents similar to those of Br. Mart. Hauser's most recent one (see No. 1 of the last minutes). There were 75 scholars enrolled in the Sunday School which they have organized. They had organized Sunday prayer meetings among their group, which they planned to continue every other week.

4. Following their retirement from the administration of Wachovia, Br. and Sr. Theodor Schulz will receive an annual pension of \$200 from the Wachovia Sustentation account, and also free firewood from the administration.

5. Similarly Br. and Sr. Adam Haman are to receive \$40 from the Unity's Mission Diacony in addition to their annual pension, in consideration of their children who are in their home.

July 27.

2. On the 23rd we at last received another letter from Br. M. Vogler from Beatie's Prairie, dated June 7, together with a

short part of their report from February 25 to May 15. At Springpl. Br. and Sr. Vogler were well as also their little daughter, born on April 21, and Br. Schmidt, but our Cherokee Married Br. Geor. Hicks was ill with fever, though in a gratifying state spiritually. The attendance in the schools was poor.

July 28.

1. With our Br. Kluge present we had a short discussion regarding the contents of letters received from Br. Reinecke and Jacobson at Nazareth about Br. Frs. Hagen, who had been designated for Bethania but declined by its committee— as recorded in the minutes of June 26. These brethren report on the submissive and Christian attitude shown by Br. Hagen when he received this unwelcome news; they pity him much, and assure us that a very favorable change had taken place some time ago in his disposition and conduct and recommend a reconsideration here of his case prior to the P.H.C.'s taking him into consideration [for a call] there. Br. Kluge holds the same view and states that most of the brethren who are employed there are of similar age and that we could hardly expect to find any more suitable persons in lieu of Br. Hagen. It was resolved that the Brn. Van Vleck and Kluge should go to Bethania next Wednesday and communicate this report to the committee there for its reconsideration.

Aug. 2.

2. In accordance with No. 1 of the last minutes the Brn. Van Vleck and Kluge had a discussion yesterday with the committee at Bethania along the lines indicated. Following their reconsideration of the case they decided to accept Br. Frs. F. Hagen on a trial basis. Br. Van Vleck will report this to Br. Benade and forward the written call to Br. Frs. F. Hagen with the request that he should notify us when they expect to arrive in Henderson. At the same time we would want Br. Benade to remind the P.H.C. at that place of our desire, in case they should give Br. and Sr. Bechler an appointment in the district, that they let us have Br. Tietzen, provided they could spare him.

3. We had another interview with Br. Blech concerning various matters connected with the Girls' Boarding School. The draft of the institution's regulations (of July 16, 1805), which had been submitted, was also examined and worked through again.

Consideration was given again to the request which Br. Jacobson had made earlier regarding a reduction in the money for board at the Sisters' House. At the present time this seems too high at \$1 a week for each person, and the matter has been taken up repeatedly with the Aelt. Confz., though without final result. It is again to be referred to that body.

Aug. 8.

1. In accordance with No. 1 of the last minutes the deed of conveyance by Br. Willm. Henry Van Vleck, the former proprietor of the Unity's properties in North Carolina and Edward County, Illinois, had been prepared at a purchase price of \$100,000, and necessary details for its execution had been agreed upon with Br. Chs. Fred. Kluge and also for the latter's testament and will, which is to be drawn up. Therefore on the 7th of this month the former was signed by Br. Wm. Hy. Van Vleck in the presence of witnesses, the Brn. F. C. Meinung, S. Ths. Pfohl, and Charles Ad. Blech; and this morning Br. Chs. Fred. Kluge's testament and will was signed by him and witnessed by the Brn. S. Ths. Pfohl, Edward Belo, and Francis Fries. Thereupon Br. Theodor Schulz gave Br. Kluge the cash, and all of the stocks, bonds, and notes held in his (T. Sz's.) name were also transferred to Br. Kluge's name.

2. Br. Van Vleck will request Br. Mart. Hauser to see to it, when the 160 acres of land in Illinois are bought, that the deed is drawn in Br. Chs. Fred. Kluge's name.

Aug. 15.

6. Because a number of teachers at the Girls' Boarding School are ill and no substitutes can be found for them, Br. Blech has been compelled to limit the room companies to 7 for the time being.

Sept. 20.

Br. and Sr. Hagen being present.

1. Br. and Sr. Francis and Clara Hagen had arrived safe and sound from Nazareth with their little daughter, and we shared in their gratitude at their being preserved during a storm on Chesapeake Bay. As had been agreed upon, both were received as acoluths at the Aelt. Confz. on the 18th; the following day, the 19th, Br. Hagen was ordained a deacon of the Moravian Church by Br. Van Vleck in the Gemain Versammlung in the evening.

2. A letter from Br. Joel Rothrock from Illinois was brought us recently by 2 brethren of their little congregation who are visiting in this area and intend to return in about 3 weeks. The question whether an offering for their church building should be arranged for *now* or *later* was decided in favor of the latter alternative, since in any case the easiest and safest method of remitting the money would be by means of a draft on Jordan & Br. of Philadelphia.

The \$80 temporarily advanced through Br. Mart. Hauser to the Illinois settlers by our local Home Miss. Society for the purchase of 40 acres of land, in accordance with No. 5 of the minutes of the P.H.C. of January 24, 1844—which, had the supervision of this new settlement remained under the Pennsylvania P.H.C., would have had to have been assumed by the Units. Administration at that place—must now be assumed by Br. Kluge for the administration at this place and repaid to the Salem Home Mission Society.

3. In accordance with No. 2 of the minutes of July 16 said ordinations were carried out on the 21st of the same month. Br. Holland, however, has chosen the Single Sr. Augusta Wolle (Jac. T.) as his bride and received her consent and her father's. Therefore Br. Van Vleck has written Br. A. Benade and requested him to take further steps in this connection. Br. Frs. Holland intends to leave for Bethlehem next Monday and to continue his journey from there after the hurricane season.

Oct. 19.

On Sept. 29 Br. Miles Vogler's written reply of August 29 reached us, stating that he and his wife had been led to accept the call for service in the Danish West Indian Islands which they had received from the U.A.C. without * [reference to the lot] and that he had sent his answer via Boston direct to Br. Breutel of the U.A.C. and expected to start for there by way of Nw. Orleans in October. Therefore the two brethren of the conference, our Br. Kluge having been ill, had taken advantage of Br. J. R. Schmidt's presence on the 2nd of this month (who is more familiar with the area and other circumstances there) and had a preliminary discussion with him regarding the staffing of our Cher. mission after Br. and Sr. Vogler's departure. Since then Br. Schulz had had fever again and Br. Kluge too, so that further deliberations could not take place regarding this until today—when both patients are, thank God, fairly well recov-

ered. This we now undertook, trusting in our dear Lord's gracious guidance.

First of all the question arose, whether we should retain *Beatie's Prairie* in addition to *Springplace*, in the neighborhood of which most of our Indian members, etc., from the region of *Beatie's Prairie* and *Barren Fork* have settled. The following reasons would argue for this:

a. the site at *Beatie's Prairie* had been assigned to the missionaries by the Cher. school committee;

b. the good opportunity which the missionaries have of preaching the Word of God to the brethren in that neighborhood;

c. the convenient location, and the measures already taken to help the young people by means of the schools;

d. the healthful location of this station; and

e. the doubtful status of our property at *Springplace*, which, as before stated, appears uncertain and to forebode difficulties.

Since our missionaries there also advise this course, we felt the more encouraged to take measures to retain both mission stations despite all of the undeniable present difficulties.

Following further thorough consideration of the continuation of this mission after Br. and Sr. Vogler's departure, [it was decided that] the two as yet unordained brethren, G. Bischof and D. Z. Schmidt, are to continue with assurance in their work. In spite of every effort we have not as yet been able to realize our wishes to secure a more experienced couple here or in Pennsylvania to carry on and supervise this mission, nor is there any prospect of this in future unless the U.A.C. should come to our assistance, say with such a couple that might need a change in the West Indies—which Br. Van Vleck was asked to request in his next letter. We therefore cannot but propose that the Single Br. David Z. Schmidt be invited to visit in Salem early next spring (say in February), so as to be able to return so soon as possible as an ordained and married man. *Until then* we propose that Br. and Sr. Bischof remain in *Springplace* and Br. D. Z. Schmidt together with Archibald, his pupil, at *Beatie's Prairie*. Nevertheless we authorize them, should they after considering the matter fraternally together decide that the latter is not feasible, to take steps to have the vacant houses at *Beatie's Prairie* occupied and taken care of by some reliable good friend until Br. Schmidt's return.

Since neither baptism nor the Lord's Supper can be administered until then, we considered whether in view of the material change in circumstances since our deliberations in April—see the minutes of April 2, 9, and 12—we might perhaps now seek the will of the Lord regarding Br. G. Bischof's ordination by means of a question * [submitted to the lot], and forward written ordination direct to him.

In childlike submission to the will of our Lord and Saviour, which alone is wise, we then submitted the question with *affirmative* and *negative* lots: "Does the Saviour permit steps now to be taken for the ordination of Brother Gilbert Bischof?" We received the *negative* * [lot].

In view of this, our dear brn. are to continue patiently in their calling until Br. D. Z. Schmidt returns, and Br. Van Vleck was requested to report all of these decisions to the brethren so soon as possible and also kindly reply to their latest letters. Since Br. M. Vogler's comments in his last letter regarding the Springplace property were quite incomplete and not adequate in the P.H.C.'s view, the brethren are to discuss Nic. Sanders' and Moody's claim thoroughly with Br. George Hix [*sic*]*—*see minutes of June 16 [11]*—*obtain his opinion and advice, and if possible send us a more definite reply at the earliest opportunity.

Nov. 8.

2. According to a letter received from Br. G. Bischof yesterday, dated September 22-30, both he and his wife had been ailing but were better. Br. and Sr. M. Vogler intended to leave from there for the West Indian islands via New Orleans, and Br. D. Z. Schmidt to live at Beatie's Prairie together with Archibald, his pupil. His letter also contained more explicit information regarding the circumstances relating to the various earlier and later rights and claims of the settlers in their vicinity. Of them, Nicolas Sanders had first occupied the land and almost two years ago, during the period when he held the first rights, had allowed our brn. to settle on it in addition to the permission they received from the council. Our Br. George Hicks—who certainly ought to have been consulted by the brethren earlier—encouraged them to go on with the enlarging of their houses; this they were busy doing, so as to be able to begin their work so soon as possible and carry it on more actively. We regret that the new Cherokee laws, passed in 1842,

to which Br. Bischof refers as having been sent us in the mail by Br. M. Vogler and which he recommends we should examine, have not yet reached us. They could do both us and them great service in the future.

Dec. 6.

2. The following memorandum from the Aelt. Confz. in Salem was communicated to our P.H.C. for further consideration (see Appendix No. 1).

Appendix No. 1 to the Minutes of the P.H.C.

Memorandum of the Aelt. Confz. in Salem for the Prov. Helf. Confz. of the Wachovia congregations

Instructions have been received some time ago from the P.H.C. in Bethlehem to the effect that sons of members who are not employed as ministers by the Church can in future be admitted to the boarding school at Nazareth Hall only under the condition that their parents bear the entire cost of their training. This only a limited number would be in a position to do, and we shall thus be deprived of the possibility of advancing promising boys further than can be done in the Town School for Little Boys or of preparing the sons of lay members of the local congregation who would be suited for it to enter the seminary and be educated for the future service of the Lord. Therefore there has been repeated discussion of instituting a more advanced class which such boys from the Town School for Little Boys, who show diligence and capability and whose parents desire it could enter, so as to be brought further in their acquirements and, if it should be their own inclination and the wish of their parents, prepared for study in the seminary. Thus this class should correspond as far as may be with the so-called preparatory class of our theological institute.

This purpose could perhaps be best attained if such a class were maintained not in connection with the Town School for Little Boys but as a small separate institution and as a responsibility of all of the Wachovia congregations under the administration of the P.H.C. at this place. Therefore the latter is herewith requested by the Aelt. Conf. in Salem to consider this matter which seems important in the hope that eventually with the Lord's help and blessing something profitable may come of it.

Subject to correction the Aelt. Confz. wished to add the following as its opinion. To help cover the costs of such a small institution it might be advisable also to admit to it some sons of non-Moravian parents, should such apply. This would, however, be done by their being supervised and boarded in the teacher's family; this would meet the misgivings which might otherwise exist because of our Girls' Boarding School and also preclude other irregularities.

A site outside of town would have certain advantages; on the other hand it would be less convenient for such scholars as boarded at home. The fee for instruction could be set at \$50 a year both for local

and non-Moravian pupils. The parents of non-Moravian scholars would have to arrange with the teacher regarding board. Provision would have to be made for needy but promising boys belonging to the congregation, should such be admitted, according to each particular case and from other sources.

The P.H.C. gave this communication from the local Aelt. Confz. all the more earnest consideration because the desirability of an institution of this kind, in which our male youth could be assisted in furthering its acquirements, had been repeatedly felt and discussed, and also because it is proposed to establish it apart from the Town School for Little Boys.

To found such a small institute we would need:

- a. a capable teacher, in whose house the pupils could also board and be supervised;
- b. a suitable building; and c. the necessary means.

In our Single Br. William Meinung we would no doubt have a capable teacher, but he would scarcely be willing to accept the pupils for board and supervision.

It would be difficult to find a suitable building in town, yet it could be done, even though one outside of town would be more desirable in view of our Girls' Boarding School; it would not be as convenient, however, for the town boys.

It was in the raising of the necessary means, however, that the chief difficulties appeared. Even if each scholar should have to pay \$50, yet because of the small number of qualified boys this would hardly give us the salary of a teacher, unless we should try to admit non-Moravian pupils. Against this, however, misgivings appeared of various kinds: for instance, differences in the preparation which would be required; unfavorable influence of non-Moravian pupils on our male youth and no less on the Girls' Boarding School, this latter being almost the only source our Sustents. Diaconie has for meeting the needs of this province. To this there would have to be added the expenses of educating the sons of our ministers.

It seemed to the Provl. H. C., in view of all these and other considerations, that the simplest and most practical plan for bringing about the establishment of an advanced class for our male youths who are suited for this would be to attempt to combine it with the Town School for Little Boys under Br. Meinung's leadership.

This our present opinion should be communicated to the Aelt. Confz. in the near future for its further consideration.

Dec. 27.

1. Since our last session we have been interested and pleased by a letter from Br. Anders, our dear correspondent on the U.A.C., dated September 30, which reached us via Havre. We also received word from Br. M. Vogler that the middle of October he and his family had left our missionaries in the Cher. country in good health, had arrived safely in New Orleans, but had been compelled, because of lack of sailings, to travel to New York by water. They had arrived there on the 9th of this month, and planned to embark for St. Croix on the 20th.

2. Recently Br. Mart. Hauser forwarded to us the deed for the 40 acres of land in Edward County, Illinois, which has been deposited in the office of the Un. Admin. at this place. Br. Hauser's suggestion of having Br. Kluge credit him with the offering gathered for the building of the church, etc., at N. Salem through Br. Goepp seems to the conference to be feasible. Since it is thought that approximately \$80 may be collected, the P.H.C., in reply to an inquiry, advised Br. Kluge to round out the amount to \$100 and charge the balance to the administration account. Regarding the offering which was gathered here some years ago for Hope, Indiana, and given Br. M. Hauser by Br. Jac. Schulz and which is being held there, it is our opinion, in response to an inquiry from Br. Hauser, that, provided the Hope folk would not object, this should be retained on interest until it would be urgently needed at Nw. Salem.

3. Br. and Sr. Ad. Haman's earlier request for permission to have their 9-year-old daughter Margaret be a boarder in the Girls' Boarding School led to a detailed discussion regarding past practice in Wachovia in the matter of the education of the children of our local ministers and the costs therewith connected as compared to those of the children supported by the Sustn. in Pennsylvania.

To avoid any neglect in the education of the children of our local ministers and yet at the same time to observe all possible economy, the children of ministers living in Salem were given free instruction both in the Town School for Little Boys and the town Girls' School. In the latter the children share joint instruction according to their individual capabilities with the English boarders in all classes and branches of the Girls' Boarding School. The children of the ministers living outside of Salem and of those in retirement here stayed with the latter or with other suitable members in town from their 8th to 9th year. Board

money of \$40 to \$50 was provided annually for each as their circumstances required and also in some cases their clothing, school fees, stationery, etc., either on account of the missions or of the W. Sustentats. Diaconie. They attended the schools, as did the other town children, and thus a considerable saving was effected for the various Diaconies.

In Pennsylvania—as we hear—*this* arrangement has been made as to the education of ministers' children, that the children who come from outside the congregation settlements are admitted to the boarding schools at the age of 8 or 9 years and those of the congregation settlements at 10, usually on account of the Missions or of their Sustents. Diaconie. In this way it is true the outlays of the Diaconies are increased but the personal expenses of the respective ministers are greatly reduced, for very few of them contribute anything towards the support of their children when they attend the boarding schools.

A comparison of the maintenance and education of the children aided by the Sust. in Wachovia and Pennsylvania clearly shows that *our regulations hitherto in force* are not as expensive for the Diaconies but discriminate against the ministerial couples. Thus the brethren and sisters called to us from Pennsylvania give up much, and those employed in Salem more than those in the country congregations. The former could claim, and not without cause in view of the Pennsylvania regulations, either proportionate compensation for each child whom they keep at home or the right to place them as boarders in the boarding schools. It should be noted in addition that the ordinary expenses for house and family are about the same here as in the case of the Pennsylvania ministers, and this subsidy is in fact paid for the children of the ministers in country congregations, when they are admitted to our local schools.

Though it has been possible for us here to maintain our former regulations, the question arises whether we can or ought to uphold them in future.

Should we permit Br. and Sr. Ad. Haman to place their daughter as a boarder in the boarding school our present procedure would immediately be changed and would gradually become like that in Pennsylvania. Moreover since Br. and Sr. Haman would lose their annual subsidy of \$40 in such a case, it would surely be more advantageous for them to keep the child and let her attend the town school up to her last two years; then she could enter the boarding school, if this were desired, to

reduce the expenses of her parents and of the Miss. Diaconie. The P.H.C. considered it desirable to notify the U.A.C. regarding this important matter in our correspondence.

*Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helper Conferenz in Salem
For the Year 1845.
[Extracts translated.]*

Jan. 3.

3. A letter received on December 29 from Br. D. Z. Schmidt from Beatie's Prairie, dated November 25, reports the well-being of the missionary families at both stations as of that date. They had lost a faithful interpreter and native helper in the person of Br. Boas, who during October had passed quickly from time to eternity and had been buried at the site which the brethren had selected for the God's Acre, near their garden at Spring-place. Our letters of October had not as yet reached them there.

4. Yesterday we received a written request from the trustees of the recently organized literary society at Bethania, which wishes to establish a school there which would provide instruction in the classics. In it the pupils would be prepared to enter more advanced schools. They seek help in obtaining a suitable teacher, whom they are willing to pay \$20 a month salary; they also intend to raise a contingent sum through subscriptions to underwrite the expenses. At the same time they asked whether and for what amount they could lease the former schoolhouse at that place for this purpose. Since the latter will require repairs, they could not well have it for less than \$30 rent a year. The conference also expressed itself as in favor of and quite willing to promote this praiseworthy undertaking and endeavor to help them secure in about three month's time a teacher who would be competent for this, or at least give them further word by then.

In addition to Br. Wm. Meinung—from whom the Bethania people are said to have received an unfavorable answer to their tentative inquiry—Br. Albert Butner might probably also be proposed. Since Br. Wm. Meinung told Br. V. Vleck, during their conversation about No. 2 of the minutes of December 6, that he was not inclined to take charge of a similar advanced class proposed in Salem, we requested Br. Kluge to have another interview with him to learn with certainty his intentions regarding this and Bethania. Should we have to consider Br. A. Butner for Bethania, we would first have to try to fill his place in the local Town School for Little Boys.

Feb. 13.

1. Following the reading of the last minutes it was noted:

In accordance with No. 4 Br. Kluge had an interview with Br. Wm. Meinung and was given a negative reply regarding the school for the classics at Bethania and Salem, so that we on our part are unable to propose a suitable teacher to the people of Bethania, of which Br. V. Vleck recently informed them. Should, however, Br. Albt. Butner indicate his willingness to take charge of this school without our entering the picture, we could not prevent this. Since they consider the rent for the house too high, this can be discussed further during Br. Kluge's next visit to Bethania.

3. We fully sympathized with our Br. Blech in the difficulties he has to struggle with in staffing the Girls' Boarding School in these days when money is so scarce and his problems in securing capable teachers to fill vacancies. The place of the Single Sr. Lisette Brietz, who left some weeks ago, has been taken by the young Sr. Augusta Hagen with our approval. Sr. Carola. Levering will also withdraw from the school; the young Sr. Maria Haman will have to replace her, since no older sister is available.

4. In discussing the financial aspects of this Diacony [that of the Single Sisters' House], it was further noted that the charge made for the board of the Single Sisters themselves, at 5 cts. for the noonday meal, ought to be changed and raised, especially in the case of nonresident boarders and those not belonging to the choir. Among these would be the Widowed Srs. Siewers, Gambold, and Buchholz, who pay only 5 cts. a person for each noonday meal, though each has another sister with them to take care of them and ought rightly pay higher board. Therefore the P. H. Cfz. resolved for the present to enable old Mother Siewers to pay this increased board by means of a subsidy of \$10, and in Sr. Buchholz's case, should Br. Kluge find it feasible, to grant her wish of providing her own meals, or at least to make a trial with it. Similarly, Sr. Strohle should be given an increase of \$13 in her pension. Since Sr. Gambold's circumstances are somewhat different from those of the other sisters, a decision can be postponed in her case.

It is to be regretted that our Sr. Frida. Hiffel [*sic*], who in addition to her office as Pfleger has taken care of the manifold duties of the Vorsteher of this Diacony faithfully and solicitously, has felt compelled to request the P. H. Cfz. to be relieved of the latter. She cannot be blamed for her request, for we are convinced that the load and burden resting upon her are too great, despite every assistance which she receives. Nevertheless we

have little prospect of filling or carrying on this important office, which calls for a sister—whether single or married—who is faithful, active, and has insight into the character of the Diacony.

Should a suitable married couple be employed we could probably expect less income than hitherto. To have the Inspector of the Boarding School be in charge of the kitchen economy would also hardly be advisable or feasible under the present circumstances. In this difficulty, too, we must hope to find a solution by the aid of our Lord and meantime ask our Sr. Hiffel, while assuring her of our continuing sympathy, to have patience as least until the close of the Diacony's fiscal year.

Feb. 25.

Br. D. Z. Schmidt being present.

1. Thereupon the P.H.C. tentatively discussed with Br. Schmidt (who had brought various papers, letters, reports, etc., with him) the outcome of our deliberations, as recorded in the minutes of the P.H.C. of October 19 last year. With trouble and sacrifice our brethren there [at the Cherokee mission] had finally secured someone who promised to take good care of our improvements at Beatie's Prairie until Br. Schmidt's return. The latter expressed his intention of continuing confidently and courageously in his service at that place. He and Br. Bischof agreed with our earlier intentions of maintaining *both* mission stations, particularly since the impaired health of Mr. Butrich, the Presbyterian missionary and friend who lives at Mount Zion about 2 miles from Beatie's Prairie, compels him to move to a distant mission station. He requests our missionaries to take care of his little flock and school. As regards Br. D. Z. Schmidt's marriage and ordination further steps can hardly be taken before Easter. Until then Br. Schmidt will await an answer from Pennsylvania to the letter of inquiry which he sent from Beatie's Prairie to Bethlehem. With this our interview with Br. Schmidt closed.

2. In accordance with No. 4 of the minutes of December 27 the Brn. Kluge and Huebener had spoken with the committee at Friedland concerning their contributions for their minister's subsistence, and they decided to find out the intentions of the heads of households and brethren of full age in this matter at the next congregational anniversary, on the 18th of this month. This was done in the presence of the Brn. Van Vleck and Kluge on that day. The decision which was jointly proposed was that

so long as no minister would reside there and they would be provided with Sunday and other services only every 14 days, the brother who would minister to them should receive half of the customary annual dues both from entire families and individuals. However, *according to their view* the minister's portion of produce of the farm should be deducted therefrom; but our opinion did not coincide with theirs at this point.

3. Since Br. Vaneman Zevely, due to his poor health, is unable to continue visits to the mountains of Virginia, etc., for work like that of the Diaspora, our Married Br. Lewis Rights appears to give indications of being a suitable person to continue this laudable effort. He has gained recognition and respect because of his day school and Sunday School activity and could fill this post and be proposed for it. Therefore we shall discuss this with the board of the Home Mission Society, and, if there is no objection, try to work out an arrangement as to how many visits should be paid each year and fix his salary accordingly. Br. Zevely is willing himself to introduce his successor.

March 4.

The brethren of the P.H.C. met to cast their vote for filling the vacancy in the Mission Department of the U.A.C. Following a discussion and listing of arguments we agreed to give our Br. William Henry Van Vleck our 1st vote and Br. William Mallalieu of London our 2nd.

March 11.

Both Schmidts, father and son, being present.

The chairman began by reading the significant texts for today, which are especially appropriate for the continuation of the discussions begun with Br. D. Z. Smith regarding the Cherokee mission, in which we today were taking advantage both of the presence of father J. R. Schmidt and his son. The following points seemed to present themselves for the best and fullest discussion, consideration, and deliberation.

1. The question which has often been considered in the past: Should we maintain both mission stations at Beatie's Prairie and New Springplace?

2. If this were answered in the affirmative, the question arises: How should the p[rovincial] missionaries be placed?

3. What is to be done regarding Mr. Butrick's request—regarding Mount Zion?

4. Is it possible to take favorable action regarding a female

boarding school, in accordance with Br. Hick's letter and request?

5. Should the mission station at Beatie's Prairie be given a special name?

6. What can be done to obtain more assistants, interpreters, and to further Archibald's training?

In earlier conferences, No. 1 has already been repeatedly considered, particularly on April 9 and October 19 last year, when a number of arguments were listed, and we favored maintaining both mission stations at New Springplace and Beatie's Prairie. To this should be added the written request made of our brethren there by the Presbyterian missionary Butrick, who has moved away from Mount Zion in the vicinity of the latter station, that he be replaced in the little flock of Indian believers whom he leaves behind, if this should prove possible.

As to questions No. 2 and 3, we considered the various circumstances of both mission stations, their schools, and other conditions. The school at Springplace has an enrollment of 30 children; that at Beatie's Prairie, of 40. The former are less educated than those at the latter place, and those at Mount Zion should no doubt be added to the latter. Therefore we decided that Br. Schmidt should remain at Beatie's Prairie for the present and Br. G. Bischof at Springplace. Br. Schmidt will also be responsible for serving Mount Zion alternately with God's Word, etc., and the Sunday Schools. Furthermore he is to take the children belonging to the day school of that place into the one at Beatie's Prairie, should this be requested. Should the communicants at Mt. Zion desire to partake of the Holy Communion, he is also to conduct the Lord's Supper for them at Mt. Zion, provided Mr. Butrick should have no objection. Br. Schmidt will discuss this with him either orally or in writing and seek to obtain the names of the communicants.

Furthermore Br. Schmidt was asked to visit the Cherokee members who live at a distance at least 3 times a year during vacation time, in spring, summer, and fall, in addition to those living at Barren Fork, to serve them with the communion, and to administer *it* to the rest of the members also, 4 times a year, if possible. Br. Bischof would be expected to carry out the usual visits to Barren Fork every 4 weeks in the intervals.

Regarding No. 4, Br. Geo. Hicks writes "how our missionaries could greatly benefit both the children and the parents of the nation by establishing a female boarding school." —It is true that in former attempts of this nature made in the Cherokee

country, housekeeping proved very expensive, when our missionaries boarded boys and girls, and upon the initiative of the United States government and with its support, gave them instruction in all kinds of work in the fields, gardens and households, besides their school activities. This was the case even though they could raise all sorts of provisions in their fields for use in these establishments. Nevertheless the mission cause also undeniably profited by the visits of the Indians from near and far. Yet it is hardly to be expected that this could be done successfully *at present* in view of the very limited area of land and housing available at these two mission stations and the current small mission staff with their manifold duties in their homes, the mission, and the school. Br. and Sr. Bischof have already taken in an Indian girl, and if their cramped quarters would permit, could experiment on a small scale by boarding 2 or 3 more such girls, whose parents would no doubt assist them in this.

As to No. 5, it now seemed desirable to us to provide our mission station with a name of its own, rather than Beatie's Prairie—as the region there is generally known. A number of names were proposed, such as Goshen, Cana, etc. However we also wanted to select one which the Cherokee could pronounce easily and will let the missionaries give the matter consideration and report back to us.

Regarding No. 6, Br. Schmidt, Jr., named a number of brethren who would be suitable as assistants in that mission, namely, Wm. Henry, Israel and George Hicks at Springplace, and Nichols. Sanders and John Jacob at Barren Fork. Following a brotherly interview those whom the missionaries appoint to such posts should be solemnly set apart for their charge by prayer and the singing of several verses. Such national assistants should serve the mission by word and conduct, by visiting, etc., and enlisting souls for the Saviour. They should also assist the missionaries in conducting services, taking their place especially when the latter are absent in prayer, in singing, in reading the Holy Scriptures, and by giving short talks or addresses, and also in giving assistance in translating. Special meetings in the nature of conferences should also be held with these helper brn.

Br. Schmidt was of the opinion that his pupil Archibald could in time be used as an interpreter and in the future be active in mission service.

Regarding the erection of a Saal at Springplace—in which connection Br. D. Z. S. had made an estimate of the approximate cost of a 30 by 40-foot building, which the Cherokees were ready to assist in putting up—we on our part advised it be undertaken so soon as Br. Bischof would have undertaken the other necessary buildings and improvements.

March 22.

1. Br. D. Z. Schmidt had received such a reply to the inquiry referred to in No. 1 of the minutes of February 25 as to be encouraged and induced to write immediately to Br. Jacob Kummer at Bethlehem, asking whether he would give his consent to his daughter Elizabeth's receiving a proposal to marry him. He requested, in case this would meet with his approval, to have it passed on to his daughter without delay. Since neither the parents nor their daughter could reach a decision without submitting it * [by the lot] to the Lord's overruling, Br. Jacob Kummer applied in this connection direct to the P. H. Cfz. at Bethlehem. It was willing, so as not to cause any unnecessary delay, to seek the Lord's word regarding this even without any communication from us, which would without question have reached them from us, if we had had any earlier knowledge of Br. Schmidt's action.

From Br. A. Benade's letter, dated March 11, we now learned that the Single Sr. Elisabeth Kummer of Bethlehem (daughter of said Br. Jacob Kummer's) has in this way received the Saviour's approval * [by the lot] to be united in marriage with said Br. D. Z. Schmidt for service in the Cher. mission. Thereupon Br. Van Vleck, in the name of the P.H.C. at this place, requested the conference there to arrange for the marriage and receive Sr. Elisab. Kummer as an acoluth.

2. The brethren of the P.H.C. did not feel satisfied about our Br. Gilbert Bischof's situation and circumstances, in view of these developments. According to resolutions No. 2 and 3 of our conference on the 11th of this month, he is now to stay at Springplace, and not as had been contemplated in the deliberations as recorded in the minutes of October 19 of last year. As a result Br. Bischof's situation has changed considerably, for Springplace as a main mission station—in the vicinity of which by far most of our Cherokee members live—most definitely should have an ordained brother to serve it with the Word and Sacrament, as should Beatie's Prairie and Mount Zion. Therefore, in

conformity to the detailed regulations of the synod of 1818, we were led unhesitatingly to propose the following preliminary question regarding Br. Bischof: "Does the Saviour now sanction our submitting the question regarding Br. G. Bischof's ordination to * [the lot] again?" We received in answer: YES *.

With childlike trust in our dear Saviour we now proceeded to the main question, using Yes and No lots with the understanding that the ordination should be *carried out by letter*: "Does the Saviour now sanction our proposing that Br. Gilbert Bischof be ordained a deacon of the Moravian Church?" Again, YES *.

Thereupon Br. Van Vleck was requested to execute the ordination document with its covering letter, which Br. Schmidt on his return is to solemnly deliver to Br. Gilbert Bischof. Br. Van Vleck will also provide both brethren with certificates of their ordination and kindly inform Br. G. Bischof of this in writing with the next post. Br. T. Schulz will also notify him regarding the other special resolutions, some of which, particularly No. 2 and 3 in the minutes of March 11, will have to be changed now that Br. G. Bischof has received ordination. They will have to arrange in their mission conference for a fraternal agreement among themselves regarding the various commissions.

May 9.

1. On the 6th of this month we received a letter from Br. J. G. Herman of the U.A.C. dated March 16. Regarding No. 3 of the minutes of our conference on December 27 last year—in which we submitted to the U.A.C. a comparison of the costs borne by the Sustentation in educating ministers' children here and in Pennsylvania—their reply favored the method followed in Pennsylvania and advised us to use the subsidy of the local Girls' Boarding School in meeting the additional costs.

3. Br. F. Hagen's efforts and sermons for the negroes at Bethania and vicinity seemed to be gaining the desired result. He inquires whether he might gradually organize them as a small society and continue to administer baptism and communion to them. There is no objection on the part of the conference, but Br. Hagen should make detailed inquiry from the Bethania committee regarding this. It no doubt is better able to judge as to the view of the blacks' owners in this, and also whether Br. Hagen as Bethania's pastor would not thus neglect his main duties at some point.

4. Although the establishment and operation of the cotton

factory in Salem has hitherto had a very favorable influence upon the business and trade of the residents in the town and vicinity, the stockholders have not as yet received any dividend; and there is little hope of this in the future. For, in addition to creating a considerable fund, the cash received is needed to meet the considerable current expenses and interest due to creditors, and one must be glad to be able to pay for the cotton needed without borrowing large additional sums. On the other hand, in view of the danger of fire and the gradual depreciation of the extensive and valuable and expensive machinery, the responsibility of the stockholders is *extremely great* with respect to the borrowed capital, especially that from the bank. Because of the small number of stockholders, the chief burden would naturally fall on the administration, the Gem. Diaconie and the Inspector's office, except for Dr. Shuman. The thought has therefore often occurred to us, whether it would not be well to sell the entire establishment, while it is in good condition in every respect, provided safe purchasers could be found, say in the cities in the North. Therefore in our last letters to Br. Christlieb Reichel we tentatively inquired as to the opinion of the U.A.C. regarding this, and its answer in Br. Reichel's last letter endorses just such a course. We discussed this important matter at length and believed we might open tentative correspondence regarding such a private venture with friends known to us in Philadelphia and New York, provided this matter shall first have been discussed with the brethren of the Aelt. Confz.

5. Resolved to commission someone to take care of the spiritual needs of the personnel of the cotton factory as formerly; Br. V. Zevily [*sic*] and Hübener were proposed for this.

7. No. 3, also [of the minutes] of February 25, has been taken up in the Board of Managers of the Salem Home Missy. Soc., and Br. Louis Rights has been employed for 6 months at \$15 per month. Br. Rights has accepted the appointment and made his first visit to the mountains of Virga. with Br. Zevely and also reported on it.

June 17. (Br. Blech being present.)

Br. Blech mentioned:

a. the trouble he is having with his bookkeeper and accountant, Br. Josua Boner, who has now begun a store of his own in partnership with Br. Rud. Crist, and due to his poor health has got considerably behindhand in closing out the supporting books

and in making transfers from them to the main book. He has as good as given Br. Blech to understand that he—Br. Bl.—should not count much on his continuing his work. Though Br. Boner has received his annual salary to the end of May, he has neither been in Br. Blech's office since the examinations nor done anything in the books in preparation for closing the account; thus he has left Br. Blech in the dark as to whether he should look around for other help. He himself cannot do much in this field of accounting due to the serious illness of his dear wife and family, in addition to his other duties as Inspector, and thus is being delayed considerably. Thus the question arose as to what should be done in this connection. The conference was of the opinion that since Br. Josua Boner had been appointed as book-keeper in the Inspector's office by the P.H.C. as the trustees of the boarding school, it could be expected that he would notify it of his terminating these his services. Nevertheless it would in no case wish to tie his hands or Br. Blech's; it would, however, expect Br. Boner to continue working with the account books until the end of May or for as long as he has received due pay. Br. Kluge was requested to discuss this latter matter with Br. Boner and also try to learn whether he really intends to give up the Boarding School's bookkeeping. Regarding

b. the disorders which occurred in the local music hall and tavern on the 5th and 6th of this month at the time of the last public examinations of the Girls' Boarding School, which were very distracting and distressing and have increased considerably to date, particularly since the two examinations prior to the last one. By their rioting these bands threaten great danger to our town and citizenry and also to our reputation as peace-loving folk, and thereby they can have a harmful effect upon the future existence of our Girls' Boarding School. This caused us to reflect urgently and earnestly and led us to ask: Is it not high time, in view of these experiences, to express our definite *opposition to continuing public examinations*? Latterly only few of the respective parents attended them; instead, it is chiefly young people and a lot of folk who were disorderly and hard to keep in check. The parents of the children, etc., would still have the privilege of attending the private examinations at this place.

Br. Blech was unable to express a definite opinion regarding this, since, so far as he could learn, the statements and views of the parents were divided at this point. The decision as to this question turns chiefly on *whether we can keep these disorders*

under control in future. We commend this problem to the Aelt. Confs. and the Aufs. Collm. for their earnest consideration so that a decision can then be reached.

June 27.

2. Recently two letters from Br. Mart. Hauser of Hope, Indiana, dated May 20 and 22, reached Br. Van Vleck and Br. Kluge; they contained an account of his latest visit to New Salem, Illinois.

Br. M. Hauser had indeed received Br. C. F. Kluge's draft for \$225 on Jordan and Bro. in Philadelphia before leaving for Illinois; but he could not cash all of it and was able therefore to claim only one-half (2 numbers) of the 160 acres of land. They hope, however, that this can be done soon and the other half also purchased.

As to the first 40 acres of land, for which Br. Kluge holds a deed and of which half the purchase price has been paid, a deed will be made out to them at their request, so soon as the balance shall have been paid. It will be made out to trustees, as they desire, provided this can be done in conformity to the laws there in force.

July 15.

1. Following the reading of the Daily Texts for today we proceeded to read the minutes of the P.H.C. for May 9.

c. As regards No. 4, the Aelt. Confz. has reservations in the matter of the factory.

d. Br. Vanem. Zevily has declined the appointment proposed in No. 5. Br. Huebener, however, will take care of the factory Sunday School and of visiting the sick people at the factory, so far as he is able.

2. The Single Sr. Lisette Brietz has taken the place of the Single Sr. Sarah Ann Leinbach, who has left the Girls' Boarding School.

3. Since Br. William Meinung, due to his poor health, had to have an assistant replace him in his post at the school for 3 months, who is receiving his salary for *this* period, but the former still teaches three hours daily in the Town School for Little Boys, we discussed in what way and in what amount he should be paid for this. Since the school committee does not meet its expenses and the Gem. Diac. dare not be burdened further, the P.H.C. advises that Br. Blech should let Br. W. Mg. have \$20 for these 3 months from the credit which the Normal School

committee has with the local Girls' Boarding School.

4. In Friedland 21 bushels of wheat have been harvested from the field beside the Gemeinhaus. The question as to who should receive this was answered in Br. S. R. Huebener's, the pastor's, favor in accordance with No. 2 of the minutes of the P.H.C. of February 25. He is also to receive the corn which is to be harvested.

5. On the 11th of this month a letter was received from our Br. J. G. Herman on the U.A.C., dated May 28 to June 9, which indicated that up to that time no election had been completed in filling the post of Br. Dl. Anders, who still remains very weak. It also contained the U.A.C.'s reply to the memorandum forwarded by the Aelt. Confz. of this place in March regarding the rules in force covering the keeping of negroes in our local congregational settlement, which were renewed by the Congregation Council last January. The U.A.C. appears to concur with them and authorized the administrator at this place to advance to the Gem. Vorsteher the monies needed to take over any buildings belonging to delinquent individuals—whenever it may become necessary to give notice of the termination of the leases—this on the assumption that there would probably be only a few cases of *this* kind occurring here, since Salem's circumstances are very different from Bethlehem's.

We were grateful to have this reply from the U.A.C., but we reconsidered this matter in our conference before communicating it to the Aelt. Confz.

We have reason to fear that more cases might unhappily occur than we would wish in which individuals would be glad to surrender their buildings to the Gem. Diaconie, so as to locate in the West or elsewhere. Nor could we fail to take into account the difficulties which can be expected in connection with the extending of bonds and their legal execution in the courts of our state, in which slavery is permitted. Furthermore, since the Gem. Diaconie continues to keep an immoral negro at the tavern, who, according to the decision repeated by the last Congregation Council in January, should have been got rid of, it is difficult under such circumstances for the administration to demand a bond from persons living in town in which each one undertakes to get rid of his negro *within 4 weeks*, should this be required. Nor has it been possible in the past to secure the application by the citizen, as demanded or required in the bond, for permission to keep a negro prior to his buying or renting one. These and

other considerations led us to advise the Aelt. Confz. and Aufs. Collegm. not to act hastily but to resort to the law only in the case of extreme necessity, and to reconsider this important matter carefully.

Aug. 6.

2. The Widowed Sr. Caritas Benzien has received an offer to become a tutoress in a family living more than 60 miles from Salem. Though she has not fully decided to accept it, she intends under *such* circumstances to take her older daughter Francisca with her and to put the younger Herminia in charge of some families. This is disturbing, and we have learned from a trustworthy source that her financial position plays a part in this. So the question arose, whether she would not be entitled to some assistance from the Wach. Sust. Diaconie, which she received up to last October because of her children.

It was thought that she ought to be well able to get along with careful management of the income from the Benzien estate and the dividend of the Bethlehem Widows' Society, together with the receipts from school fees for music lessons. Should she stay here she could continue to be used, and that to a greater extent, by Br. Blech in the Girls' Boarding School, since she is a good music teacher. Br. Kluge was asked to speak with Br. Blech about this and inquire whether, in view of her past services in the boarding school, she might not be given some help annually from the fund for retired teachers.

4. We read the minutes of the P.H.C. for June 17 and 27. Br. Kluge has spoken to Br. Josua Boner regarding No. 1a of the former. He is willing to check the books of the boarding school to the end of May and considers his employment terminated.

In reference to No. 1 of the minutes of June 27 and No. 1 of May 9, Br. and Sr. Ad. Haman plan to keep their little daughter at home for the present and are to receive an annual subsidy of \$40 for her and \$50 for their son, chargeable to the Un. Miss. Diaconie account.

Aug. 25. (Br. C. A. Blech being present.)

1. Br. Blech had an interview with us regarding the closing of the books of the Girls' Boarding School and the account to be prepared, and concerning some main accounts which greatly influence the income of this institution. Br. Josua Boner had worked on it without bringing the balance sheet into balance. Br. Kluge was kind enough to offer to go through the books care-

fully and collaborate with another brother. The need for another bookkeeper and accountant was also discussed, should Br. Josua Boner be unwilling to continue with this.

2. The conference also discussed No. 2 of the minutes of August 6 regarding our Widowed Sr. Caritas Benzien, who has definitely declined the offer made her. Br. Blech was inclined to provide her with *more* work in teaching music in the boarding school to enable her to earn more.

Aug. 27.

1. Since we have learned that the Married Br. Charles Pfohl of Hope, Indiana, has shown an inclination to move to N. Salem, Illinois, to take charge of the school position as formerly desired, and at the same time serve the members who have settled there by conducting meetings, Br. Van Vleck was asked to inform Br. Martin Hauser in his letter that in *such* a case the travel expenses of Br. and Sr. Pfohl would be borne by us.

2. On the 23rd of this month we received a detailed letter from Br. D. Z. Schmidt with a statement of his travel expenses and the news that he and his wife had reached Beatie's Prairie safely on June 21. From July 5 to 7 they had good services at Springplace, which were owned by the Lord, and also the Holy Communion. On the 7th in a meeting of the adult brethren they elected the 2 brethren, William Henry and Alexander Sanders, as native assistants—in accordance with the resolutions agreed upon in the minutes of the P.H.C. of March 4, No. 5.

Our missionaries having gathered on the 10th for a restricted mission conference at Beatie's Prairie, Br. Gilbert Bischof was solemnly handed his written ordination as a deacon of the Moravian Church. Thereupon they took up the results of our deliberations recorded in said minutes of the P.H.C. of March 4 and communicated to the mission conference at that place, and the resolutions which they consequently adopted were reported in Br. D. Z. Schmidt's letter; in large part they conformed to our views. Only the matter of caring for Mount Zion will have to be further discussed with Dr. Butler, the agent for this mission station.

With reference to No. 5 the missionaries chose the name of *Canaan* for the mission station at Beatie's Prairie, and we approved.

Br. T. Schulz was asked to reply to this letter and at the same time draw the attention of the mission conference at that place

to the procedure of electing national assistants, helpers, etc., customary in our other mission fields. They also should be urged again to be as economical as possible.

Sept. 23.

From a letter, dated August 13, which our Br. J. R. Schmidt at Bethabara had received from the Cherokee missionary Butrick and which the former communicated to us, we learned that the latter had visited our missionary brethren and sisters there. He had held a number of services in his former charge of Mount Zion with Br. D. Z. Schmidt and administered the Holy Communion, and for the *time being* Mr. Butrick had also commended his little Cherokee flock to Br. Schmidt's further care. He adds that he had heard that nearly all the members of our little Cherokee congregation—with the exception of Br. Hicks, Geo.—had joined the treaty party under Rogers, which is working against their present administration under Jno. Ross which they themselves elected. They probably will participate in all the enactments of the Rogers party and may well commit themselves to all of the resolutions adopted by the committees it has appointed, as a result of which they could involve themselves and the missionaries and the mission cause in unfavorable consequences. Br. Van Vleck being absent, we resolved that Br. T. Schulz should inquire about this in writing from our missionaries and in any case enjoin them anew to follow our time-honored and long-observed principle of never getting involved in a political matter, and to be subject and obedient to the constituted authority of the country in accordance with the Holy Scripture. This we would also expect from the members of our little Cherokee congregation; our brethren are to lay this earnestly upon their hearts as their holy duty.

Nov. 25.

4. Br. Van Vleck entertained us with various interesting accounts of his visit to the churches in Pennsylvania and also reported a number of items dealing with the interviews which he had had with the P.H.C. there.

Br. Van Vleck had received no new information with regard to the education of our ministers' children in the [church] schools and boarding schools or the discussions on this subject in our former conferences during December, 1844, and May of this year, nor was he given any prospect of help in raising the expenses necessary for this or of their reduction. For they them-

selves [the northern brethren] are unable to meet their responsibilities but draw subsidies from the U.A.C. We did not believe that we on our part would dare to ask for this before we would have discovered what amount of help could be given by the local Girls' Boarding School.

However, if in our desire to help our young men we should succeed in adding our advanced class to the local school and bring its courses into conformity with those at Nazareth Hall and have them attain the same level, the P.H.C. there expresses itself willing and disposed to admit such young men and boys directly into the preparatory class without requiring them first to spend some time in the senior room at the Hall.

Dec. 2.

1. Since the next Landarbeiter Confz. is to be omitted, Br. Gb. Byhan asks whether he may permit the Negro Hercules and his wife to participate in the Holy Communion on the 7th of this month, according to their request. Some time ago they had a quarrel with Br. Jacob Schulz and offended him shamefully, but have since then repented and been reconciled. In view of their age and also of the fact that Br. J. Schulz has forgiven their fault, the P.H.C. authorizes Br. Byhan to act as circumstances may warrant and follow his own judgment.

3. Br. Kluge had received letters from Br. Martin Hauser in which he reports that he, too, and his family had caught the diseases which are going the rounds in their area, and although they were then on the road to recovery he had been unable to carry out his intended visit to New Salem, Illinois. The others there had legally claimed and secured the 160-acre piece of land for the Un. Administn. at this place on November 2.

In view of Br. Martin's statement concerning his family circumstances, etc., we must give up the idea completely of his appointment in Illinois, and Br. Van Vleck was requested to inquire further from Br. M. Hauser about Charles Pfohl and Joel Rothrock in this connection.

5. We examined Br. Josua Boner's tentative draft of the annual report of the local Girls' Boarding School covering the last [fiscal] year up to the end of last May. We decided to have a detailed discussion regarding it with Br. Blech tomorrow at 9 A.M.

Dec. 3. (Br. Chs. A. Blech being present.)

In accordance with No. 4 of the last minutes we discussed a

number of matters and items concerning the closing of the annual accounts with the Inspector of the local Girls' Boarding School, without reaching a decision, and postponed the continuation of this to a more suitable time.

*Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helper Conferenz in Salem
For the Year 1846.
[Extracts translated.]*

Jan 8 & 9. (Br. C. Blech being present.)

1. Though we made every effort [to review the draft of the annual account of the Girls' Boarding School] and spent this whole day and the morning of the following (the 9th), we did not quite succeed in this. This makes the necessity of having the help of a good bookkeeper so much the more evident; we must take steps to obtain it all the more because of the need which exists for help in collecting outstanding accounts.

Since Br. Blech declines Br. Josua Boner's help and we have no other suitable person to propose to him just at this time, we shall have to let Br. Blech continue himself to make the current entries for the time being. We shall have to accept the draft of the annual statement prepared by Br. Jusua [*sic*] Boner—which however is not entirely correct—showing a credit balance of \$2,648. We must do so tentatively, at least for the purpose of having the Girls' Boarding School once again contribute and pay to the administration at this place \$1,000 towards the requirements of the Wach. Sustentation. This course is to be followed in the hope that with the help of other brethren we may still be in a position to balance the books for the last fiscal year of 1844 to 45 and also those for the current year to the end of May, 1846, and then commence a new main ledger, beginning with June 1, 1846. At the same time Br. Blech will try to determine exactly the status of those owing accounts to May, 1846.

2. Br. Blech stated that he was in a quandary regarding the gratuities which the teachers who leave the school should receive. In the past such cases have usually been handled in varying ways according to the discretion of the Inspector; they ought to be dealt with uniformly. Br. Van Vleck was requested to inquire from Br. A. Benade in the near future about their procedure there, so that we may perhaps also be able to adopt a better method here.

It was resolved that the Single Sr. Lisette Meinung, who is ailing and has served as a teacher in the Boarding School for several years, should for the present be given \$20 by Br. Blech as a subsidy.

3. Br. Blech's application for the payment of his obligations to his sister Carola., who has come here from Bethlehem at his

expense, not in connection with the school at this place but to assist him in his home on account of his wife's illness, was postponed to the next session of conference.

Jan. 12.

2. We considered Br. C. F. Blech's application referred to in No. 3 of the last minutes. . . . Though Br. Blech had himself paid for the travel expenses he still was under obligations to her. To enable him to meet these he proposes that \$10 a month be granted him for the work he is doing in lieu of the former book-keeper, whom he intends to do without. By means of this money he would then supply the needs of his sister, and in this way the Boarding School would still make some saving. Since this, however, might easily set a precedent, it could not be permitted. But if consideration is given to Br. Blech's sad domestic condition, resulting from his wife's illness and numerous family, and also to the fact that he could not continue in his position without having help like hers, we could not do other than allow *for the time being* \$10 a month and board from the Boarding School for his sister's services in his home and also take steps to refund to him her travel expenses, which he had paid. Br. Van Vleck is to inform him of this.

3. An interview will also have to be held with Br. S. R. Huebener regarding past and future provision for Friedland; we are regretfully conscious of our lack of ministers. The names of Br. and Sr. V. Zevely, Lewis Rights, and Herman Ruede were proposed.

Jan. 19.

1. This congregation [Friedland] having now been served from here by Br. and Sr. Huebener for more than 11½ years, Br. Huebener states—as could be anticipated—that despite all of his efforts he has found that the congregation has suffered in various ways as a result of its being served by a nonresident. It would be good for Friedland if the ministerial couple would reside there. This certainly is in accord with our view, if only we had the necessary ministerial brethren and sisters available.

Of the three brethren mentioned in the last session, Br. Lewis Rights seemed to us the most suitable for a trial in this connection. Br. V. Vleck had an opportunity to question him about this in an interview. For he had felt compelled, due to the anxiety caused his wife by his absence in the mountain districts, to give up this work, which resembles that of the Diaspora, and when the

schools will close he will have to find employment elsewhere as a printer in view of his limited earnings.

Though Br. V. Vleck advised him not to be too hasty in doing the latter, the circumstances call for a decision to be reached by us in our conference's consideration of him, so as not to lose him from our service. Though we are not completely convinced that he and his wife have the necessary experience, etc., to fill the pastorate of a congregation, we were of the opinion that Br. and Sr. Lewis Rights should be appointed to Friedland for a time as Br. and Sr. Huebener's assistants and gradually be initiated by the latter and trained as effective workers; Br. Huebener expressed his agreement with this.

In addition, Br. L. Rights and his wife could visit the members at Friedland and also in the neighborhood, as is done in the Diaspora, the latter [activity] to be compensated by the Home Mission Society, should its board agree. In this way, too, they would receive assistance in addition to their usual salary from the Friedland congregation and from the farm belonging to it.

Jan. 29.

1. Br. Van Vleck had just spoken with Br. Lewis Rights about his situation and also informed him of the reply of the committee at Friedland and of the board of the Home Miss. Society. Now Br. L. Rights stated to the other brn. of the P.H.C. that he had not yet been able to make up his mind to accept the post of assistant minister at Friedland for the present. Since he was more familiar with the Diaspora work in the mountains and felt drawn to it, he had suggested that a central spot be selected in the Virginia mountains, to which they both could move and from which he could do his visiting more thoroughly and more conveniently.

Thereupon we considered this more fully and also thought again of our Single Br. Herman Rude, who formerly had been employed in the Cherokee mission and at present is in Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, as a schoolteacher. Our question was whether following some school service at Bethania, he could be prepared for ministerial service in Wachovia under the guidance of Br. Hagen, etc. Inquiry is to be made in Bethlehem about this.

March 12.

3. Br. Van Vleck also received letters from Br. A. Benade, dated January 29 and February 24. The former supplied us with a reply to our inquiry contained in the minutes of January 8 and 9, No. 3, regarding the gratuities for teachers who leave

the boarding school; there they amount to from \$10 to \$30, according to the circumstances. The letter contained information regarding the Single Br. Herman Rude.

4. We shall also try to learn Br. Blech's views concerning this [how to prevent the disorders accompanying the public examinations of the Boarding School]. His wife has passed on peacefully after a protracted illness. When there is opportunity Br. V. Vleck will try to discuss with Br. Blech how we can assist him to carry on his household and the boarding school affairs, on which subject we had a preliminary discussion.

5. The negress—belonging to the Widowed Sr. Cathy Welfare—who has been an adherent of the Methodists and is a communicant, applies for admission to our little negro congregation. Br. G. Byhan would like to have our opinion concerning this before the next Land Arbter. Confz. Since such colored people are usually admitted to the Holy Communion by the Methodists without any previous instruction, Br. Byhan will give it to her in that case and thus learn the condition of her heart and also the reason for her request, and report accordingly.

March 16.

3. No decision has yet been reached regarding the holding of the public examination of the local Girls' Boarding School. Br. Van Vleck recently had a special discussion with Br. Blech concerning his own position in which he had been placed by the Lord's omniscient providence. The latter had stated *that he would withdraw from his post to give the P.H.C. a free hand in this matter*. He added that in order to enable the P.H.C. to determine what would be truly best for the boarding school without any regard for him, he expressed his willingness, should it decide upon the temporary appointment of a sister as top supervisor in the office of the Inspector of the boarding school, to carry on the school's affairs with this sister. His own sister Carolina will take care of his children and of the sale of items to the school children carried on hitherto in his house. Among those 3 older sisters who had been suggested to him for supervision of the boarding school, Lydia Stauber, Henrietta Schnall, and Friderica Pfohl, the first seemed to him the most acceptable.

In the meantime Br. Blech's first proposal can be considered carefully by the P.H.C. and both we and he gain fuller light, which he and we need.

2. . . . We considered to the best of our ability the awkward

position of our dear missionaries in this confused situation and the *very* difficult circumstances of their Cherokee brethren, in which the *latter* had been involved in the matter of the treaty party, probably more by chance and by lack of caution. For they, themselves—so far as we recall—had taken no part in the treaty of 1835. They merely had been obliged in consequence of it to leave their possessions in Georgia in the year 1838, some months earlier than our missionaries and the rest of the Cher. nation had, and move to the West. Following the advice of our missionaries they had kept together on the journey and had also, for the most part, settled near each other in the distant West, where our missionaries, when later they arrived there, rejoiced to find them. Because both parties undeniably have made mistakes since then, it seemed to us that we ought to deal as considerately as possible with these poor Cher. brn., should they perhaps have gone astray due to their preference for the treaty party. Of this, more exact knowledge seems to be lacking, as is the case also in regard to certain reports concerning illegal acts by the treaty party itself. . . .

The P.H.C. approved Br. D. Z. Schmidt's request to have Thomas Henry come to him at Canaan as his interpreter and assistant; it hoped that this would help Br. Schmidt increase his knowledge of the Cherokee language.

4. Br. Blech indicated his wish to conduct the public examination this year, specifically on May 28 and 29. Since he would in various ways have been put in an awkward position in administering the schools, if one of the older teachers had had to be appointed top supervisor as proposed, both he and we were glad that his own sister Carolina had expressed her willingness to assist her brother in his duties as the Inspector until the examination. The boarding school was also notified of this temporary arrangement by means of a written memorandum from the P.H.C. Since, however, it is uncertain, to say the least, whether Sr. Carolina Blech could hold out beyond the examination and whether by that time one would be convinced that any satisfactory arrangement could be made, we believed that we ought to take preparatory steps. Br. Van Vleck was therefore requested to correspond with Br. A. Benade in Bethlehem about this to learn whether perhaps such measures might be set in motion for the employment of Br. Blech in their provincial circle as would enable us to obtain Br. and Sr. H. A. Schulz, who, as we hear, desire a change in work and climate for the sake of

their health and for other reasons—or enable us to obtain some other suitable couple here.

5. Since Br. Huebener's duties have now been lightened by the appointment of Br. and Sr. Rights at Friedland, the former will be able to be more active at New Philadelphia in preaching and visiting.

6. In view of Br. Herman Ruede's letter from Pennsylvania and other word from there we should try to obtain him here for visiting the mountains after having proposed him to the board of the Home Mission Society at as early a date as possible.

7. Br. F. F. Hagen has been asked to attend a public union meeting of various ministers near Bethania. We would have no objection to this provided it would not interfere with his duties in his congregation and his office.

April 13.

2. Br. Kluge recently received a statement from Br. John Butner, treasurer of the Bethabara congregation, covering the past 2 years to the last of March. According to it the members of this congregation owe him some twenty dollars, which he had advanced but is able only gradually to collect. He requests a subsidy so as to be able to pay off a part of his debt to the administration. Reluctantly, but to give him courage in his hard task of collecting and of supervising the congregational treasury there, the P.H.C. requested Br. Kluge to let him have \$20, which could be entered to his credit.

April 21.

1. With today's mail Br. Van Vleck had received Br. A. Benade's reply to No. 4 of the minutes of March 30, containing the views of the P.H.C. at that place on possible changes in the staffing of the Inspector's office of the Girls' Boarding School here. According to it there is no prospect of our obtaining Br. and Sr. H. A. Schulz here by means of an exchange, especially since the health of both of them has improved. Nevertheless Br. A. Benade spoke confidentially with Br. H. Schulz in the name of their P.H.C. regarding the matter dealt with in Br. Van Vleck's letter. The result reported was such as not to encourage us to count on Br. and Sr. Hy. Schulz. Since in addition to this Br. and Sr. Eug. Früauff cannot be expected to return from their visit to Germany before late next year, the Bethlehem P.H.C. advised us to wait till then, or better till after the preparatory synodical conference. Nevertheless, if the circumstances of our Br. Blech

should call for a change before then, the P.H.C. at that place suggests the names of Br. and Sr. Tietzen of Hope, Indiana, and Br. and Sr. Bahnsen at Lancaster for filling the Inspector's post here. Because of these, our preliminary negotiations, it was considered advisable for Br. V. Vleck to have a confidential interview with Br. Blech as well.

2. Following mature consideration the Single Br. Henry Van Vleck has declined for the time being the appointment offered him for service at Westfield. Father Van Vleck has informed the P.H.C. at Bethlehem of this.

4. In accordance with No. 6 of the minutes of March 30 the board of the Home Mission Society decided to try out Br. Herman Rude for 6 months, offering him \$10 a month and \$30 for his journey hither. Br. V. Vleck will forward the necessary information concerning this to the Bethlehem P.H.C. and to him (Br. H. R—e) himself.

5. Similarly, in accordance with No. 5 of the same minutes Br. S. R. Huebener has begun his visits at New Philadelphia. There are 2 persons who have applied for baptism and three for confirmation, which will be administered on Whitsunday, God willing. By that time Br. Huebener will have taken further steps leading to the organization of the little congregation, and communicate the Brotherly Agreement, and have it signed by those who wish to unite with the congregation. Then a committee should be chosen.

It was thought best to wait with Hope and let the little congregation be served by Br. E. Senseman.

6. Br. Kluge has learned that in the course of the summer, in June, a new preparatory class will be organized in Pennsylvania and would like to have his son Edward admitted to it, to which there is no objection on the part of our conference. Br. V. Vleck was requested to notify the Bethlehem P.H.C. of Br. Kluge's desire.

7. During the course of the winter, several meetings of local citizens have been held to consider the plan for a new Moravian settlement in the West. In this connection the possibility was suggested that the Unity might buy a strip of land of several thousand acres for such a purpose. Br. Kluge, who attended one of these meetings by invitation, stated that the administration had already bought a 160-acre piece of land at New Salem, Edward County, Illinois, for the purpose of such a settlement; but it seemed that a settlement *further south* would be preferred.

Though to judge by the minutes of the Wachovia revision committee of the synod of 1836 there seemed little hope of the Unity's buying land, nevertheless Br. Kluge has raised the question with Br. Christlb. Reichel in the meantime. Since no further steps have been taken locally in this matter, it seemed best first to wait for a reply to the above-mentioned inquiry, especially because the whole matter will probably come up in the preparatory synodical conference which is to be held next year.

May 19.

1. In accordance with No. 1 of the minutes of April 21 Br. V. Vleck had an interview with Br. Blech, who stated that he felt reassured and was willing to stay on for some time in the Inspector's office after the examination, and this in the hope that his sister Carolina would also continue to serve as she is now doing. In connection with No. 3 of the same minutes it should be added that Br. Henry Jac. Van Vleck has been called as a teacher in the local Town School for Little Boys in Br. Willm. Meinung's place and has assumed this post (until the coming examination), the Single Br. Edwd. Leinbach having declined the appointment.

In view of our Br. Wm. Meinung's service as a teacher for a number of years it was recommended that he should receive a subsidy of \$7 a month, this to be taken at first from the balance of the Normal School fund in the local Girls' Boarding School.

2. To our joy we received a letter from Br. J. G. Herman from the U.A.C. dated March 21 to 23, which reported all well with them and gave us hope of receiving assistance in our difficulties with regard to the unfavorable state of our Wach. Sust. Diaconie. We repeatedly had anxious thoughts as to how we should be able to meet the constantly rising expenditures; our attention was called to this after its last annual report was submitted, particularly in view of the considerable increase in the number of ministers' children, etc.

4. The conference confirmed the committee at Friedberg which was newly elected on the 12th in connection with the congregational anniversary. It consists of the Brn. Christn. Rippel, collector; Ths. Spach, Jr., steward for the communions; Benjn. Spach, steward for the lovefeasts; Joh. Geo. Spach; George Tesh; Christn. Spach and Solomon Hege—7. Additional members are Daniel Spach, the head sacristan, and Chrn. Hege, the treasurer.

5. The draft of the new church submitted by the Friedland committee was accepted by the Congregation Council, after it had been modified to some extent. Br. Kluge will take steps to have \$50 come to this building as a contribution from the administration of Wachovia.

June 4.

2. Br. Chs. A. Blech began his journey to Bethlehem on the 1st of this month, soon after the examination and the vacation of the Girls' Boarding School. During his absence the Brn. W. H. V. Vleck and Josua Boner will supply for him; also, should the need arise, his sister Carolina will be assisted by Sr. Lydia Stauber.

4. At the last semiannual meeting of the Home Miss. Society on Whitmonday that board was recommended to modify its plans in regard to the work as now carried on [in the mountains of Virginia], to the extent of our giving the people awakened by missionaries whom we have commissioned an opportunity, should they wish to unite with us, of establishing a little society which could be served from their neighborhood by a minister and schoolteacher, who might locate in their midst. A plan similar to this had already been considered some years ago, but was thought to be impracticable.

Should Br. Ruede prove suited for this—as we hope he will—and, on further acquaintance with the scope of this work which we have begun, consider it advisable and practical, we ought to keep this tentative plan in view.

5. On May 31 a letter from Br. G. Bischof at N. Springplace, dated April 28, brought us news of the well-being of our missionaries there. At Springplace the Married Br. Alexander Sanders “went home” unexpectedly; he had rendered faithful service to them as an interpreter in the meetings and in visiting. The meetings during the Easter festival days had been well attended. The bands of evil men who were causing much trouble and disturbance along the Arkansas border near them were still in evidence, causing general uneasiness and endangering the lives of many.

July 7.

2. On the 9th of last month Br. Van Vleck received a letter from Br. A. Benade offering an appointment to the Single Br. Arthur Van Vleck, son of the late C. A. V. V., to serve as

teacher at Nazareth Hall. He having arrived here on the following 15th from Greensville, Tennessee, with his mother, the Widowed Sr. Christiana Van Vleck, and her three daughters, Br. Van Vleck discussed this matter with him and his mother. They have not yet decided about it. From Br. Benade's letter we learned also that a preparatory class of 7 boys and young men had been formed at Nazareth as early as the beginning of January. Among them are Louis Huebener, Edward Jacobson, Theodor Wolle, Theodor Lambert, Lowr. Brickenstein, John Eberman, and John Biegler; our Br. and Sr. Kluge's son Edward will now join them.

3. Letters were received from Br. Martin Hauser of Hope, Indiana, one addressed to Br. V. Vleck, dated the 5th, one to Br. Kluge dated the 12th, and one also from Br. Joel Rothrock of N. Salem, Illinois, addressed to the former, dated June 11. They contained gratifying news about the visits of the Brn. Mart. Hauser and Tietzen since May 21 and their doings in connection with the dedication of the new church at Salem, the election of its new committee and the decisions to erect a parsonage by fall with the reiterated request for them to receive a minister from the province by then. They had also had a surveyor lay out the small town in 40 lots—40 acres in all—on the 160-acre tract of land; a diagram of it was enclosed in Br. Kluge's letter. Br. Joel Rothrock was willing to act as Br. Kluge's agent in the sale of the land but declined to undertake pastoral duties. Br. Kluge was asked to charge the expenses incurred in connection with this visit (and these activities) to the various accounts. We have been unable thus far to spare a suitable minister from this area for Illinois, though two brethren (Thos. Pfohl and Huebener) had stated that they would not be disinclined for this; but we consider Br. Martin Hauser to be very well suited for this new post for various reasons, and he appears to feel some predilection for this little congregation. Therefore Br. V. Vleck was requested to correspond with him again and ask him point-blank whether he would permit us to enter upon negotiations about this with the Pennsylvania P.H.C., under whose administration he really stands, and reach an agreement regarding him.

Br. Kluge will have a copy made of the N. Salem, Illinois, town lots, with the necessary explanations, so that it may be made public for the benefit especially of our younger brethren

who might desire a change of this kind for the sake of their trades.

4. Several of the Lutheran churches which the late Br. Gottlieb Schober served seem to have been almost completely neglected by the Lutheran pastors, and they often request our ministers to serve them. Much though these would be inclined to serve them to the best of their ability, yet they could easily draw suspicion or even unpleasantnesses upon themselves; therefore the Land Arbeiter Confz. has asked the P.H.C. to mediate this matter for them. We thought that our dear chairman should inform some one of the nearby Lutheran pastors in Salisbury, etc., regarding the state of said neglected Lutheran congregations.

5. A preliminary discussion followed regarding the late Br. Emanuel Schober's bequest of 5 or 6 shares (with an original value of \$1,000 to \$1,200 []) of Salem Cotton Manufactg. stock to Br. C. F. Kluge or the Units. Administn. in Wachovia, they to carry both their full value and also all and every liability connected with them. Since heavy liabilities indeed rest on these stocks or the shares of the stockholders of this manufacturing company, it probably would return the legacy itself if sold by the legatee, but would hardly release him from the liabilities resting upon the shares. Therefore we should have a positive opinion from an experienced lawyer before accepting this bequest, so as not to involve the Unity in further responsibilities.

July 14.

2. Quite close to us in the settlement called "Liberty" there live a number of nonresident members who belong to Salem, who are visited by our Br. and Sr. S. R. Huebener and provided with a preaching service during the afternoon every 4 weeks in the Sunday School house at that place, and who also have free access to our services in the church here at this place. An association has been formed there to conduct a so-called union meeting in the woods, from the 24th to the 27th of this month, along the lines of a Method. camp meeting. Without our knowledge or Br. Huebener's they have appointed a committee of arrangements, which has invited local ministers of our and other denominations to attend it; it is also responsible for the other preparations. Since this is a new development in our vicinity, several of the ministers in our country congregations

would like to know what their attitude should be.

The opinion of the S. Aeltesten Confz. is that one cannot well prevent the ministers from attending it, especially since the inquiry comes so late with the arrangements already partially made and some of the ministers have decided to attend.

Even though we do not know *how* or at what time of the day these meetings are to be held and wish them the best of success, we are of the same opinion as the Aeltesten Confz. that we can neither prevent nor restrain our ministers in the country congregations from attending it—provided that they meet their obligations toward their own congregations. Nevertheless, this procedure seems to us irregular, so that there would be the threat of all manner of disturbance and embarrassments for our dear ministers, even to the point of impairing their health, and therefore we cannot encourage this.

3. Br. Blech has given written notice to the sisters in town who do the laundry of the children in the boarding school that he had reduced the payment for laundering from \$1 to 80¢ per week per child. Complaint concerning this has been made to the brethren of our conference and to the Inspector himself, together with an estimate of the loss they would sustain.

Shortly after Br. C. A. Blech's assuming his post as successor to Br. Jacobson in the year 1844 we did indeed urge him to observe every possible economy in the expenditures of the Inspector's office, and in an interview during the following September we had had occasion to make him responsible for dealing according to his own conviction and principles with all kinds of outlays and activities involving details. Nevertheless it was with the proviso that he exercise moderation in doing this and observe the good of the place where we dwell, and also with the comment regarding laundry wages that these had been set at *such* a rate for a number of years and this at a time when children's laundry had been less burdensome in many respects than now, and that subsequently table linen and blankets had been added to it. We therefore regretted very much that despite this Br. Blech had instituted this change without having given us any prior indication; we deplore it all the more, because it affects poor widows among the rest who should more properly receive help rather than a reduction; and the outcome may deprive us of blessing. Therefore we do not consider this reduction justifiable but expect Br. Blech to take other action.

For the present Br. Van Vleck is to speak to Br. Blech privately and try to persuade him to take other action.

July 24. Br. T. Schulz being absent.

Br. Van Vleck having first spoken privately with Br. Blech concerning No. 3 of the last minutes, the brn. of the P.H.C. discussed this matter with Br. Blech, with the result that if the laundry women could convince him that they were unable to do the laundry at 80 cents per child per week, he would rescind his proposed action. Meanwhile Br. Blech paid them at the rate of \$1 per month for the last time.

Aug. 6.

1. Missionary Butrick had also written to Father Schmidt. Father Schmidt let us read this letter and also the enclosed copy of his answer to the Am. Board F. Miss. in Boston, it being Mr. Butrick's explanation of his having been compelled, due to his enfeebled health, to transfer temporary charge of Mt. Zion to our missionaries who were in the neighborhood, and particularly to Br. D. Z. Smith. It appears from these his statements that there must have been misunderstandings regarding this point between Mr. Butrick and the board at Boston which Butrick had to remove so that no obstacle might be placed in the way of Br. D. Z. S.'s willing services. These have been well contrived on the whole and Br. D. Smith has, with our permission, merely undertaken the temporary supply of Mt. Zion in addition to his other main duties at Canaan; but he is under no circumstances to become involved in any unpleasant relations either with the Presbyterian Board or its missionaries. Therefore we discussed this relationship, to avoid anything that might cause friction. Br. D. Z. S. is to deal most circumspectly in all matters at Mt. Zion, especially as regards the Holy Communion and all else that concerns their new converts, following Presbyterian customs and practice at that place, in distinction to those observed by our little congregation. Our missionaries' request for additional assistance can hardly be granted in these critical times; and in the present situation of the Cher. nation, obvious though it is to us that if they attempt to attend faithfully to all the spiritual and temporal matters at both stations, and the *schools* into the bargain, this would be impossible without additional help.

2. Since our Br. and Sr. Louis Rights at Friedland urgently

need a horse, Br. Kluge was requested to assist them in purchasing it by means of an advance of \$30, and also by a subsidy of \$15 for them in their present needy condition.

Aug. 18.

1. Before we pass on to review the last minutes of the conference it should be added in connection with No. 4 of the P.H.C. minutes of July 7 that as a result of Br. Franz Hagen's (Bethania) correspondence with the Lutheran pastor Anthony it was recommended that he should be paid a visit. Later the Lutheran pastor Jacob Sherer [*sic*] was commissioned to take charge of them again. Br. V. Vleck had had the opportunity of discussing this with both ministers, not in writing but in person, to provide them with sufficient information regarding the deed of trust covering the Martin Rippel Church.

6. Since the annual accounts of the Wachovia Administration and Sustentation and also those of the Gem. Diaconie and the domestic establishment of the Single Sisters have been completed, submitted, and could be forwarded in the near future, but those of the local Girls' Boarding School are still far behind-hand, Br. Kluge will forward the former at the usual time and not wait for the last mentioned. He will arrange to have the accounts of the Girls' Boarding School for the last 2 years, 1844-45 and 1845-46, ending May 31, 1846, closed, so that we and the U.V.C. may be satisfied concerning the cash and balance sheet and may arrange further for their disposition.

Sept. 1.

3. Various preconceived objections against settling in N. Salem have, however, already become evident here. The Pioneers do not want to visit there, though they plan to travel from Hope, Indiana, to Iowa; and the conference, for good reasons, has taken little part in this well-meant association of the citizens to promote emigration. Therefore we considered whether we should not still do so before their departure and encourage them to do this, not knowing indeed whether there might not be a sufficient amount of suitable land in Illinois—though at some distance from N. Salem—and they could be the source of reports more favorable to N. Salem, and thus our efforts in behalf of the beginnings which had been made there might not prove vain. We therefore advised that the conference should participate in this exploratory journey by contributing an amount of

perhaps \$20 through Br. Kluge, provided the 2 brethren would inspect the region of N. Salem after leaving Hope.

Oct. 16.

1. The latest letters from Br. Smith at Canaan, which reached us on the 2nd of this month, and from Br. G. Bischof at N. Springplace, which reached us on the 12th of this month, affected us keenly, since they brought the sad news that it had pleased our omniscient Lord to take Sr. Smith at Canaan home to Himself on August 27, and thereafter on September 7, Sr. Bischof, both having suffered from inflammatory fever. Thus both of the missionaries there have become widowers. In spite of their keen sorrow they both are experiencing the consolations of their Saviour in a marvelous manner; for it is His heart's delight to heal, to allay grief, and comfort those who in quiet submission accept His holy will, which alone is wise. They request us to assist them in carrying on the work of God, which is showing promise there, by sending, if possible, several missionaries in the near future. . . . Preliminary deliberations had led us . . . to postpone to next spring the sending of assistants, since we had taken comfort also by learning from their letters that both brn. are receiving adequate help from their Indian members in the form of suitable assistance in caring for their little motherless orphans and also in carrying on their domestic establishments. We now considered in detail every conceivable suggestion regarding single or married brn., discussed our Br. and Sr. S. R. Huebener's situation in their work and their home—since they indicated their willingness to offer to serve in this capacity for one year or two—but feared that in this way we would become involved in even greater difficulty. We believed that under the circumstances we could consider ourselves free of any serious neglect in connection with the mission at that place. Rather we would promote further steps for more adequately staffing the nations to be evangelized, if we were to postpone sending assistant missionaries until the spring, and abide by our tentative decision. Our dear brethren in Bethlehem have had similar experiences at Westfield and N. Fairfield because of the home going of Srs. Oehler and Regennass, regarding which they have our keen sympathy; and for this reason we can hardly expect any help from them. Yet we requested Br. Van Vleck to correspond with Br. A. Benade and learn whether we might perhaps expect some help by their assisting

us to carry on the Cher. schools, etc., until spring.

Nov. 3. Br. Chs. Blech being present.

2. The Brn. Thomas Pfohl and Meinung having reached the point in examining the books of the local Girls' Boarding School, as provided for in No. 6 of the minutes of August 18, that they could submit the annual accounts for 1844-45 and 1845-46, we examined them in Br. Blech's presence. Of the excess of income shown in the account from June 1, 1844, to the end of May, 1845, amounting to \$2,648.84 cents, \$1,000 had represented a contribution to the Wach. Sustentation. Therefore the discrepancies in the cash on hand at the time of Br. Jacobson's leaving, in the amount of \$279

and since Br. Blech's
taking charge, in the
amount of

\$652

\$931 had been rectified and a portion of the Salem Cotton Manufg. stock in the amount of \$_____ written off.

We decided to postpone further consideration of last year's account, that for 1845-46, to Monday the 9th of this month and continue it then.

Nov. 9. Br. Chs. Blech being present.

Today we continued our discussion with Br. Blech regarding last year's accounts of the Girls' Boarding School, which we had begun recently. Its surplus amounted to \$2,688.82½, excluding the expenses of \$159.89 incurred on behalf of the children who are beneficiaries of the local Sustentation and of the mission. In investigating those who owe outstanding accounts some had been written off as doubtful. Since we, however, did not have all of the books at hand to determine the names of those who had been written off as such at some earlier time and are included in the total of \$2,523.55 listed as being doubtful debtors, the Brn. Schulz and Kluge undertook to determine this and report it prior to the next conference.

Nov. 24.

2. A friend, Mr. Alberti of East Florida, has sent Br. Van Vleck \$50 in two remittances of \$30 and \$20 as a gift for the local negro parish and inquired whether, should a vacancy occur, they could secure a minister from us for their negroes

too, for whom they would raise a salary of \$400. Br. V. Vleck has gratefully replied to this gentleman along the lines required. We shall have to consider further how to use this gift to the best advantage.

6. After Br. Blech had arrived, the Brn. Kluge and Schulz reported that, as provided for in the minutes of November 9, they had determined the names of those debtors listed in the doubtful accounts, totaling \$2,523.55, which have already been written off. To distinguish the others which are still actually outstanding, these have been marked "dub[ious]" in the ledger; and since there still is hope of obtaining a portion of these debts, after such has been received, the remainder should be written off entirely. The surplus of the last year's account, to the end of May, 1846, remains at \$2,688.82½ cts. and is to be allocated as follows

To repairs	\$ 301.30¼
To the purchase of furniture and instruments	650.00
To the 2 Brn. for closing the books and making out the accounts	40.00
To writing off doubtful debtors	1,697.52¼
	<hr/>
	\$2,688.82½

Nov. 25.

Responding to a request from Br. D. Z. Smith, Br. Jacob Kummer in a letter sent recently to Br. V. Vleck stated that he was inclined and willing to become responsible for his little grandchild, left following the home going of his daughter, the late Sister Smith, and see to her education, provided that the P.H.C. would supply them with needed assistance for her education, etc., in case this should be required. We cannot do other than promise this to Br. and Sr. Kummer.

Dec. 1.

1. Br. Van Vleck mentioned that he had written to Br. A. Benade and to D. Z. Smith at Canaan in accordance with the preceding minutes, and that he had received a letter, dated November 11, from Br. Mart. Hauser brought by the Brn. Jac. Shulz and Ad. Butner on their return from their western reconnoitering tour on November 28. In it the former had explained his quite unique situation, since he had taken advantage of the opportunity of selling his house in anticipation of the Lord's calling him to further service in the Moravian Church and is

therefore awaiting an early reply from here, not without embarrassment.

We therefore took up at once this important matter of filling the pastorate in New Salem, Illinois. . . . Even as we formerly had had the conviction that Br. Martin H—r of Hope, Indiana, in view of his experiences through a number of years, was probably the best person we could find for serving this new western field of labor, we now gained *this* assurance again, after manifold searching and waiting for the leading of our omniscient Lord. In our great lack of suitable brethren and sisters we could, even without * [resort to the lot], confidently extend the call to our Br. Mn. Hauser to serve the new little congregation at New Salem, Illinois, as pastor, relying also by faith upon the all-sufficient, gracious help of the Saviour for the resources which would be required for this purpose in future; this would mean that we would let him have the annual subsidy which he requests (of \$100) and also provide for the education of his children in the usual way. Therefore we resolved that Br. Blech should be reimbursed for the annual expenses of the 2 girls in the boarding school, Louisa Smith and Mary Haman; in lieu of them he is to admit two daughters of Br. and Sr. Mn. Hauser to the boarding school, and educate them. Br. V. Vleck was requested to communicate again with Br. Hauser in writing regarding this and thereafter extend to him a preliminary invitation to attend the impending preparatory synodical conference next spring, thus giving him an opportunity of bringing his daughters here. Br. Mart. Hauser is also asked to act as Br. C. F. Kluge's agent in the sale of the town lots at that place, etc.

Dec. 5.

2. Br. and Sr. J. R. Smith, having applied again for accommodations in Salem in their retirement, were given hope of getting the former dwelling of the late Widow Herbst next spring. This will have to be discussed with the Vorsteher, Br. Pfohl, in a preliminary way. The W. Sustn. will have to bear the rent, if the Miss. Diaconie takes responsibility for their pension.

4. In accordance with Br. Theodor Schulz's request, the Brn. Van Vleck and Kluge have become responsible for future correspondence with the missionaries to the Cherokee nation.

*Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helper Conferenz in Salem
For the Year 1847.*

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 5.

1. A letter received from Br. Martin Hauser from Hope, Indiana, dated December 22, directed our attention first of all to New Salem, Illinois. In it Br. M. Hauser stated that he was willing to accept even without * [resort to the lot] the call to be the minister at New Salem under the (conditions) or assumptions which Br. V. Vleck had communicated in his letter in accordance with the minutes of December 1. Br. Van Vleck was asked to prepare this call for Br. Mart. Hauser as minister of this congregation. He is to enclose it in Br. A. Benade's letter with the request that it be forwarded direct to Hope, since Br. and Sr. Hauser are at present still living in Hope, Indiana, under the administration of the Pennsylvania P.H.C. At the same time Br. Van Vleck will also communicate to Br. Mart. Hauser the most essential matters regarding his bringing his children hither. Though we had counted on taking only two of the oldest children in our local school at this time and expected the third when the oldest ones would be taken away again, nevertheless we did not want to insist on this even should 3 be brought hither. So soon as the date of the preparatory synodical conference is set, further details can be decided regarding the journey, and accordingly, no doubt, also regarding the removal of Br. and Sr. Mart. H——r's to Illinois.

4. Br. Benade's letter of December 22 contains views and opinions on matters which concern both provinces and which could be discussed in both preparatory synodical conferences, therefore making a joint consideration of them desirable. — These are in accord with our own, but in view of the existence of two separate provincial districts and boards it is no simple matter to reach a decision as to how our joint wish could legitimately be attained along constitutional lines, except by synod itself.

Jan. 28.

1. In this dilemma [as to how to staff the Cherokee mission] there remained for consideration only those few brethren and sisters who were referred to individually in the earlier minutes of December 5. As regards our Br. S. R. Huebener and Fr. Fl.

Hagen, we hesitated because of age and other circumstances. Since in this way we also could become involved in other trouble, we were led, following a consideration of a number of others, first to seek the word of the Lord *. [by means of the lot] regarding the Married Br. Edwd. Jac. Mack of Friedberg and the Single Br. William Praezel Peterson. We did so with the understanding that if the former should receive and accept the call, we would have Br. Kluge help him to sell his plantation and that he would be ordained. It was similarly understood in the case of Br. Peterson that he should be ordained and married. Trusting confidently in our dear Lord, we put the following question * [by means of the lot] regarding Br. Mack: * a. "The Saviour permits us to take steps to call the Married Br. and Sr. E. Jacob Mack for service in the Cherokee mission." * b. "The Saviour does not permit us to take steps, etc., etc." (as before).

We received *the affirmative* * [lot] a: "The Saviour *approves* our taking" etc., etc.

Consequently Br. Van Vleck will cause them to receive this proposal in writing by means of Br. Senseman. Thereupon the question was similarly put regarding the Single Br. Wm. Pr. Peterson: 1. "The Saviour permits us to take steps to call the Single Br. William Praetzel Peterson for service in the Cherokee mission." 2. "The Saviour does not permit us to take steps to call the Single Br., etc." (as before). We received No. 2, the negative * [lot]. We further discussed a number of other proposals: Fulkersons, Conrads, L. Rights, etc., etc.

2. We considered the preparatory synodical conferences, which in accordance with the wish of the U.A.C. should be held so early that their results would reach them in good time. Since we had learned that the provincial board at Bethlehem intended this time to have the first set of sessions convened on May 4, the preparatory provincial conferences which are to meet here could, in the opinion of the local ministers, most conveniently be held in 2 sets of sessions, as was done prior to the last synod, and earlier this time, say in April; and this should consequently be announced to the congregations by means of a circular letter by next Sunday, if possible. It was resolved to make a beginning next Monday with the public reading of the results of the last synod so that the delegates to this preparatory provincial conference could be elected soon after Easter

and be given instructions by the brethren who are of full age. Thus the meeting of the country congregations could begin on April 14, could well be ended within that week, and thereupon that of Salem could open on the following Monday, April 19. As was the case prior to the last synod, the number of the deputies from Salem should not be under eight; from Friedberg, 3; from Friedland and Bethania, 2 each; Hope and Bethabara and also New Salem, Illinois, should each have one delegate.

March 6.

1. Br. Theodor Schulz's poor health had prevented the P.H.C. from meeting prior to this. Belatedly it should be recorded that Br. and Sr. E. J. Mack of Friedberg, in reliance upon the help of the Lord, have accepted their call to serve in the Cher. mission. Br. Kluge, as had been agreed, took over their plantation for \$700; should he have an opportunity to sell it at a higher price, he is to pay them the balance. Br. and Sr. Mack plan to leave soon after Easter. He would like to take his sister-in-law, the Single Sr. Gertraut Spach, with them to assist them with their 2 children on the journey and also in their housekeeping there. This was granted under the condition that she would be content to receive board and clothing there, without expecting any additional remuneration; in case of her returning she would have to wait for and take advantage of some suitable opportunity without causing special expenses.

6. The Single Sr. Regina Leinbach, who had been a teacher in the Girls' Boarding School for many years, is now enfeebled in health. The conference granted her a subsidy of \$20 for the present.

March 13.

3. The last 3 letters received from Br. G. Bischof from the Cherokee country report that they are well and that recently one of their horses was stolen from the stable. He repeats the request for missionary assistants, whom we in fact intend to send, and regarding which subject we await an answer from Bethlehem.

March 24.

4. In view of the great lack of ministerial brethren and sisters and the even greater deficiency in the fund for their support, a note was made that at some future date the idea might perhaps be considered of having the 3 little congregations of

New Philadelphia, Hope, and Bethabara served by a ministerial couple who would live at the place first named, for the Friedberg minister has plenty of work apart from Hope.

March 30.

Following a heartfelt prayer to our dear Lord, asking Him to own our present considerations and grant us His omniscient guidance and enabling and assistance, the chairman reported that he had sent Br. George Hicks a recommendation of Br. Mack addressed to the authorities at that place.

April 5.

2. A Christian friend, named E. Alberti of East Florida near St. Mary's River, who is thoroughly familiar with the Moravian Church and its missions, thinks highly of its effort among the negroes, and takes an active part in the spread of the gospel, has for some time carried on a delightful correspondence with Br. Van Vleck in hope of securing a preacher and teacher from our Church for his vicinity, chiefly for the blacks. The latter would devote himself to the negro slaves entirely according to the custom of our Moravian missions and serve them faithfully; his annual salary is set at \$400 with free residence. He [Mr. Alberti] paid a visit here in Salem some time ago and discussed his favorite idea at length—that of seeing a mission begun by one of our brethren among the negroes at that place, and this on a permanent footing. Every objection which was suggested simply increased the zeal of this dear man, and our explanation of our real lack of suitable individuals for the ministry in our own Church at present did not discourage him from counting upon help from our midst in his securing a missionary and a schoolteacher. Recently we received another warm letter from him containing a renewed request for us to help him secure such a person from our midst—he referred to Br. Louis Rights at Friedland whose name he recalled having heard, as also that of Br. Herman Rude for the school—or temporarily the Lutheran preacher, Mr. Anthony of Salisbury. He had caught these names in private conversations without knowing whether they would meet his expectations or be available. Concerned though we were as we began our consideration of this request which held such promise, our appreciation of the great, even the limitless confidence which this worthy man cherished for us and our little church grew greater and greater. All the more, however,

our responsibility to find as teacher a person who would correspond to his fond desires also increased, for the benevolent feelings of this friend are so taken up with the consequences that would follow upon the establishment of such a mission along Moravian lines, that he is counting upon a fruitful and extensive enlargement of this undertaking. This, it is true, we could wish for with all our heart, but in such a matter we on our part should first secure the approval of the U.A.C.; therefore Br. V. Vleck will make further reference to it in his next letter to Br. Christlb. Reichel. We are in no small perplexity as to how to give a satisfactory answer to this dear man, who prefers our missionary method and practice to that of his own church and who honors us with signal respect. For we ourselves are still uncertain as to where we could most suitably employ Br. L. Rights of Friedberg in our own service, and Br. H. Rude still should serve the Home Miss. Soc. for 2 months in the mountains, and as far as we are concerned we have no jurisdiction over Mr. Anthony. However we reached the following decision. In view of the fact that, according to Mr. Alberti's last letter, the schoolhouse at Woodstock Mills cannot be completed before the end of the harvest and he himself cannot be expected to return from his spring visit to the North before late in the year also, it would be best to postpone everything till late in the year. By that time we also will have greater certainty, when we shall have made inquiry from Bethlehem regarding suitable missionary personnel. Br. Van Vleck will write to Br. A. Benade about this in the near future, explaining the whole affair regarding Mr. Alberti, and learn whether they could not help us out with an experienced brother such as Christian Lichtenthäler.

April 12.

1. We read the Daily Texts for this date, which seemed to us most significant and appropriate in view of our present circumstances and the preparatory provincial synodical conference that is drawing nearer and nearer. As agreed upon in our earlier deliberations, it is to be held in 2 sets of sessions (as was done prior to the synod of 1836), first with the ministers and delegates of the country congregations and subsequently with those of Salem. Then, following mature consideration, it was resolved to use as the order of business for the first *set of sessions* the Brotherly Agreement, which is to be drafted for and applied to our country congregations in conformity with the last *Re-*

sults of the Synod, and, *if necessary*, to justify this by referring to the *Results*. The last *Results of the Synod* will be the order of business for the *second set of sessions*. Since our Br. Martin Hauser of N. Salem earnestly wishes to be present, if possible, for the opening of the preparatory synodical conference here, and since it is uncertain whether Br. and Sr. Mack would arrive at Gyandat, Virginia, in time for Br. M. Hauser to reach Salem prior to the 27th of this month, the date agreed upon for the convening of the first set of sessions, we postponed it to Thursday, the 29th. The Salem preparatory synodical conference will consist of the brn. of the P.H.C. and of the Aelt. Cfz.; the ministers of the country congregations are also invited to attend and are to have a vote in it. Similarly the retired ministers J. R. Schmidt, who has served Bethabara until now, and Br. Adam Haman and Herm. Ruede will attend both sets of sessions as guests; to these should be added the 9 delegates from Salem. It was thought that the absence of the sisters who are in the service of the Church could properly be excused.

As had been done in the provincial synodical meetings of 1835 it seemed best to us to have both sets of sessions meet twice daily in the morning and afternoon: those of the first set would begin at $\frac{1}{2}$ 9 in the morning and at $\frac{1}{2}$ 2 in the afternoon, those of the Salem series also at $\frac{1}{2}$ 9 in the morning and at 2 o'clock in the afternoon. As recording secretaries, Br. Kluge, Huebener, Pfohl, Blech, Hagen, and Senseman were tentatively appointed.

2. Br. Herman Ruede does not appear to have any inclination for further missionary service, but he is not disinclined to serve the Home Mission in some other way.

April 16.

2. We gave preliminary attention to a letter signed by all of the teachers employed in the Girls' Boarding School and addressed to the P.H.C. as its trustees. It contained their request for an increase in their salary. We shall try to learn in detail from Br. Blech what their entire salary amounts to, so as to be able to make a comparison between this place and Bethlehem. Some years ago the salary of the teachers at Litiz was lower than that here.

April 27. Br. Frs. Hagen being present.

1. Br. Frs. Hagen and one of the Bethania deputies cannot be present for the opening of the preparatory synodical conference on the 29th on account of a wedding which earlier had

been set for this date, since Br. Hagen's place cannot suitably be taken by another preacher. Therefore the question arises whether it is desirable and possible to postpone the opening of this set of sessions of the said *conference* for some additional days, this also because it's doubtful whether Br. Mart. Hauser will reach Salem still this week. —It seemed best, though we were reluctant to do so, to arrange for a further change since there still is opportunity to announce this everywhere, and postpone it to Tuesday, May 4th, on which date the Bethlehem conference also opens.

2. Last Sunday Br. Hagen held his first afternoon preaching service at Bethabara. Br. Kluge has had the desired interview with the committee. It was decided that the customary contributions of the members should continue. The land which belongs to the parsonage has been given out on lease, its income is to be added to the congregational account, and the Treasurer is to pay Br. Hagen half of the \$24 which Br. Schmid formerly received. They plan to observe the Single Sisters' festival on the 11th of this month and communion as a rule on Saturdays.

5. In accordance with No. 2 of the 16th of this month, Br. Blech submitted his opinions and comparisons dealing with the salaries of the teachers in our Girls' Boarding School and those in Bethlehem Boarding School, which are almost the same and can readily be equalized. (See the August minutes.)

May 11. Br. Mart. Hauser being present.

1. Following the reading of the Daily Texts for this date note was made of our Br. Mart. Hauser's having arrived safely from Hope, Indiana, last Monday, the 3rd of this month, with his 2 daughters and traveling companions and his having been able the following day, the 4th, to attend the opening of the first set of sessions of the North Carolina synodical conference, that of the country congregations. Br. and Sr. Mack, etc., had not reached Gyandot until Sunday, April 18th, and had been able to leave for Cincinnati [*sic*] by steamboat that same day. Except for several points which are still undecided and are to be considered further by both sections of the preparatory synodical conference, the main business of this conference was completed yesterday. We now discussed at length with Br. M. Hauser his and his dear wife's future calling in the service of the little congregation at New Salem, Edward County, Illinois. Now that he has by the Lord's omniscient leading been freed in a remark-

able manner from the complications he had been involved in at Hope, Indiana, both as to his household and his landed property, he has committed himself in childlike trust to the Saviour's guidance and to the further care of our conference. He plans, therefore, following the final adjournment of the conference here to travel by mailcoach back to Indiana next week via Wythe, Beans Station, and Lexington, Kentucky, whence, according to reliable information obtained by him, he hopes to reach Hope more easily and cheaply than along the former route via Gyandot. From Hope he expects to be fetched with his family in 2 wagons soon after harvest, in accordance with the promise given by Br. Walk in New Salem. The distance of 160 miles from Hope to New Salem they expect to cover in 6 days. Br. Mart. Hauser gave us a detailed and interesting account of his past activity in the western portion of our little Moravian Church, of the beginnings of Hope, Enon, and their vicinity, and also of New Salem, Illinois. Since we believed that a communication of this nature would in various ways have importance for our congregation, particularly for the rising generation, and might perhaps aid in building up New Salem, we requested him to present the same to the congregation in an address on Ascension Day evening, the 13th; the members of the local Home M. Society should receive a special invitation to attend it. Since both our P.H.C. and Br. Mart. Hauser himself have strongly recommended the completion of the 26 by 20 parsonage there to the brn. of the committee in New Salem, we hope and desire that it may actually be made habitable by the time of Br. and Sr. Hauser's arrival.

Br. C. F. Kluge will give Br. Mart. Hauser a legal power of attorney, which must be registered in the county seats there and here, to enable him to act lawfully as his agent in all negotiations regarding the sale and transfer of the land at that place and other similar matters. Br. M. Hauser is first to become thoroughly familiar with the laws, etc., which are in force there, and repeat this to Br. Kluge in detail, notifying him with regard to the execution of the various deeds, so that everything may as far as possible be done lawfully. He is also to find out whether when land is sold he should not at first simply issue bonds for deeds which Br. Kluge would execute and give to any possible purchasers. It was thought better not to dispose by public sale of the town lots which have been surveyed but to have Br. M.

Hauser sell them singly to persons known to be of good character. So that the district schoolhouse which has been erected near New Salem may not cause the New Salem pastor any difficulties, they were advised to put up so soon as possible a schoolhouse of their own for their young folk under Br. M. Hauser's supervision. The minister's salary was also discussed (\$100), as had been mentioned earlier, as were the contributions of the members, the school fees which the minister could expect to receive, and in general, various local, household and family matters affecting finances. Then consideration was given to his ministerial duties in the church and in the congregation, as indicated in the Brotherly Agreement, in administering baptism and the Holy Communion; in the latter he is to be assisted by his dear wife. In this connection he will endeavor gradually to arrange to have everything follow our customary pattern relating to choirs, as noted in the Brotherly Agreement. Br. Mart. Hauser will be enabled to secure the baptismal and communion utensils which are still lacking and take them with him to New Salem. He is to be charged particularly with the care of the youth as it grows up in that portion of the Moravian Church. Therewith this interview came to an end with the assurance on our part that we would continue faithfully to intercede for him and remember him.

June 3.

1. Only today there arrived Br. A. Benade's letter of May 24 addressed to Br. V. Vleck in reply to his earlier letters of April and May 3, indicating that there appears to be no prospect of any possible appointment there for Br. C. A. Blech. He reports concerning Br. Lichtenthaeler that the latter had stated quite definitely that for reasons of conscience he neither could nor would accept a call to serve in a mission among negro slaves; as to Br. Francis Wolle they will await further word from us. Regarding their preparatory synodical conference which adjourned on May 20 his letter contains the same gratifying information which we had recently gathered from Br. Goepp's letter to Br. Kluge and from other private correspondence from Bethlehem, namely, that it began, continued, and ended in a spirit of fraternal love. On Whitsunday 6 brn. were ordained as presbyters by Br. Peter Wolle, since Br. A. Benade was indisposed.

They promised to send us so soon as possible after its com-

pletion a copy of their report, but we saw, from the private communications, that we could hope for little guidance from the results of the newly proposed changes at Bethlehem and that according to their tentative resolutions each congregational settlement remains free to change its lease system, etc. The question now arises whether we should wait for this before continuing our preparatory synodical conference or wish to decide *when* we shall continue our further consideration. For we are not familiar with the contents of the statement by the committee of the citizen's meeting, or of a part of it; yet it is said that proposals may be expected which could affect any change in the present congregational regulations and the lease system now in force. The conferences ought certainly to be prepared for this, even though no actual changes could be made before synod [and] in view of the trusts (see Marshall's will) which apply to the town lots the approval of the citizens would be required for changes of such a nature. Therefore Br. Kluge was requested to get information regarding this from the officers of the citizens meetings and to repeat our request to Br. Goepp for the copy of the changed lease or deeds at Bethlehem which had been promised. At the same time he is to express to him the thanks we owe for his last written communications, and also secure from Dr. Schumann the minutes of their meeting for careful study regarding matters for the attention of the preparatory and synodical conference, so that it may reach a final conclusion of its deliberations.

2. Since no obstacles were raised in the latest letter from Br. Christlb. Reichel in Herrnhut against our granting the request of Mr. Alberti in East Florida, we considered what we might do in this matter. Br. Francis Wolle appeared to us to be the best person to propose for this in consideration of his physical constitution and other qualities, provided he would not be opposed to service in a *negro* mission, and Br. V. Vleck was asked to write to Br. A. Benade concerning him, to extend to Br. Fr. Wolle the call as preacher, etc., in East Florida in our name, even without * [reference to the lot], and, should he require it, to refer the matter to * [the lot], etc., etc. Br. Van Vleck will also himself write to F. W.

3. Since our request to the Pennsylvania P.H.C. for a new post or an exchange for Br. C. A. Blech has been fruitless, we discussed whether anything more could be done for him and, if so, what. For he cannot well continue in the Inspector's office

as a widower, and his relationship in general with the townspeople here is *such* that we would be glad for him to have some other position. Br. Van Vleck will make another attempt and repeat our request to the Pennsylvania Provl. Hl. to help us and Br. C. A. Blech in any way possible by means of an exchange with a married couple suited to fill the office of Inspector at this place.

June 14.

3. Br. Michl. Miller has had an interview with Br. V. Vleck in the name of the committee at Friedland, indicating that they are quite satisfied with Br. and Sr. Louis Rights and would like to have him appointed as their regular pastor, for which he would need ordination. He himself Br. (L. R.) has stated to Br. V. Vleck that he was fully determined and content to serve this congregation, they having further encouraged him in this by means of their last subscription. The P.H.C. fully approved granting this request, and requested Br. V. Vleck to carry out the ordination of Br. L. Rights as a deacon of the Moravian Church here, at any time he would choose. In this way Br. Huebener will also get more time, which he can very well use to serve New Philadelphia and the local neighborhood more frequently.

4. Br. Kluge is to pay Louise Schmidt's parents, with whom she has been boarding since their moving here, the usual money for board of \$40 a year chargeable to the missionary account.

It is our opinion, also, that the cabinetmaker's shop of Br. Gilbert Bischof's at this place is without question worth more than the \$30 for which he offers it to the Cherokee mission, which has great need of it; he can be credited with it.

5. We now took up consideration of a number of items referred by the preparatory synodical conference to the P.H.C. for its careful attention:

b. Regarding the reception of non-Moravians within the congregation and of the children of members within it deliberations of various kinds had taken place which appeared to require a number of changes and led to the following thoughts and proposals:

(1) Only the *actual communicants* (as constituting the real congregation in a *restricted sense*—"the church members") come under consideration, and if a minister should be asked by a nonmember concerning the size of his congre-

gation, he is to refer only to these communicants, so as to avoid misunderstanding.

(2) All other souls that are entrusted to his care (non-communicants), both the adults who have been received and all the children of the members, are considered as belonging to the congregation in a *wider sense*—in English, the “congregation.”

(3) If ministers have misgivings about receiving into the congregation (in the wider sense) *non-Moravian adults* who do not desire to become fellow communicants, then let them as a rule receive *only such* as desire also to become communicants in the congregation. Exceptions to this, however, should be permitted in favor of young persons; the P.H.C. should be consulted regarding each such case.

(4) The minister should speak earnestly and lovingly with such members as have become indifferent in their conduct, encourage them to surrender themselves completely to the Saviour, warn them about the consequences of neglecting their duties, and indicate to them that they would necessarily bring about their exclusion should they maintain their indifference. Further, together with the committee, he is to examine the catalogue of the membership annually and sift from it the names of such persons as cannot be considered still to belong to us in the light of the principles stated above, so as to discuss such cases with the P.H.C. before the end of the year.

(5) At the age of 12-14 years the children are to be admitted not merely *to the congregation* as is the practice only at Friedland, Friedberg, and Hope, but to the Choirs of the *Older Boys and Girls*, and this following previous instruction, which is to be introduced in future also at the other country congregations, Bethabara, and Bethania. It is to deal both with the divine truths and also, if possible, with the history and constitution of the Moravian Church and be held either on the *congregational anniversary* or, should the ministers consider this more suitable, on the Choir festival days.

(6) The minister is to encourage in every proper way those children who have been admitted to their respective choirs to be confirmed without unnecessary delay, but he is not to restrict them to any given period within which they would *have to* make their decision, since this step should

be taken by free choice and with the deepest conviction of their hearts.

June 22.

1. Following the reading of the Daily Texts for this date the chairman remarked that a letter had been received on the 20th from Br. A. Benade in the name of the Pennsylvania P.H.C., dated the 15th of this month, replying to our request regarding an exchange for Br. C. A. Blech in the matter of the Inspector's office at our local Girls' Boarding School, in accordance with No. 3 of the minutes of our P.H.C. under date of June 3, and No. 2 of June 14. In view thereof the Bethlehem P.H.C. proposes for the office of Inspector at this place the Brn. Bahnson at Lancaster and Levin Reichel at Nazareth, and also the Brn. Edward Reichel at Nazareth Hall and Francis Wolle at Bethlehem. It desires a prompt answer and notes among other matters that no other place is likely to remain open for Br. Blech than that at Hope, Indiana, or Gnadenhütten, Ohio. Therefore we met with dispatch yesterday [and] deliberated together about it; Br. Van Vleck was requested to respond with a report of the outcome of our conference:

1. We decline the Single Brn. Edwd. Reichel and Francis Wolle for various reasons, due to their youth. 2. The two older brethren who have been proposed to us, Bahnsen [*sic*] & Levin Reichel, would certainly be acceptable—and in various respects preferably the latter. Each of these two brn. could at the same time be submitted to * [the lot] for the office of assistant pastor. 3. We should have to request specifically, however, that even the proposal sanctioned by * [the lot] for one of these two brn. to fill the office of the Inspector at this place should not reach him at first, since we cannot know whether Br. Blech will be led to accept the call which is contemplated for him, possibly to Hope or Gnadenhütten (which positions according to Br. A. Benade's letter alone might remain open to him). This is a matter in which he must retain liberty like any other br. (especially since he himself has not requested a change at this particular time). 4. In case he should decline such a proposal and there would be no other vacancy (as, for instance, Br. Bahnson's in Lancaster) which he might rather be led to accept, then the proposal to fill the Inspector's office at this place could be submitted to no one else, since we do not have any other opportunity to employ him here. For the time being

we would have to rest content in such a case, perhaps until the further moves next year in connection with the synod. 5. Indeed we would have to make up our minds to this, if due to circumstances prevailing in that provincial district—something we cannot tell—or changes which may already have been initiated there but not fully carried out, Br. Blech should be prevented from receiving this proposal first. Should the esteemed conference be able to accede to our request, that the proposal (be it what it may) could first be made to Br. Blech, then we ask that without further correspondence it seek the word of the Lord regarding it; but if not, we request to be informed of this, since we then would have to rest content for the present. However we would in the meantime commend our Br. Blech in advance to its (the P.H.C.'s) consideration when making the next changes. This has been done by Br. Van Vleck in yesterday's mail, on the assumption that in the latter case Br. Blech would give serious consideration to his remarrying.

[2.] II. Similarly today's mail brought a reply, dated the 16th of this month, from Br. Francis Wolle of Bethlehem to the letter sent to him by Br. V. Vleck in accordance with No. 2 of our minutes of the 3rd of this month. In it he stated very frankly that he had no scruples of conscience against his being employed in the service of negroes who lacked freedom; though he was fully conscious of his failings, he felt quite free to accept such a post in East Florida provided he would be called to it by * [the direction of the lot]. His school term would end in July, and if he were to receive a call he would not accept any engagements later than then. Following mature deliberation of all the circumstances, both as regards Br. Wolle and also Mr. Alberti, who probably is in the N[orth] at present, we decided to seek the word of the Lord, assuming that he [Br. Wolle] would be married and ordained, and that the costs of his travel—should this be necessary—could be met in part by the gift made recently by Mr. Alberti for the benefit of the little negro congregation, with additional help from the Un. Miss. Diac. After a childlike prayer to our dear Lord, beseeching His guidance and direction which alone are wise, we submitted the following question to Him:

1. "The Saviour approves our proposing that the Single Br. Francis Wolle of Bethlehem receive a call to inaugurate a Moravian mission among the negroes of East Florida."

2. "The Saviour does *not* approve our proposing," etc., as

above. No. 2, the negative, was drawn: "The Saviour does not approve," etc. Br. Van Vleck therefore will report this to Br. Francis Wolle and assure him that we shall continue to keep him in mind; he will inform Mr. Alberti also, asking whether he would be satisfied for the time being to have us send him Br. Herm. Rude as a teacher, either as a single or a married man. He could deliver homilies, etc., to the blacks, and, if his efforts should prove fruitful, could be fully commissioned to serve them. If this were to meet with his approval, we would ask him to recommend the best method of traveling to East Florida.

June 28.

2. On the 25th of this month a letter addressed to Br. Kluge came from our Br. Christlieb Reichel from the U.A.C., containing:

b. Instructions covering the election of the delegates of a Moravian congregation to the Synod of the Moravian Church, dated March 20, signed by P. F. Curie as president of the U.A.C. and sealed;

d. Also their reply to Br. Kluge's letter regarding the new law which the last Assembly of our state ratified concerning a tax of 1% assessed upon bequests willed to strangers. It directs Br. Kluge as proprietor of the Unity's holdings to alter his will and designate his wife as legatee in consideration of a bond which she is to execute. This has been done.

3. In yesterday's mail Br. Kluge received from Br. Goepp of Bethlehem a copy of the current deeds which replace the former leases; they contain much that is similar to the former leases, and could probably also be used here, if this should be necessary. Br. Goepp expects to leave for Herrnhut in mid-July on the steamer sailing from Boston for England, and wishes that it could be arranged to have Br. Kluge travel with him to share in a preliminary discussion with the U.A.C. regarding the circumstances of the American congregations. Since we here have not as yet completed our joint considerations of the provincial synodical conferences and regard Br. Goepp's views as sound enough and suitable for us to recommend, we quite agree at the same time with and cannot say anything against Br. Kluge's declining to do so for the present. Br. Goepp's letter also reports that they are daily expecting the arrival of the Brn. Herman and Malallieu [*sic*] from the Danish West Indian Islands, who also intend to leave for Europe by the same steamer. He states that the above-

mentioned instructions concerning the election of the delegates to synod, which were received from the Un. Direction, are not considered to be feasible and have raised many objections; they plan therefore to postpone the election until his interview with the U.A.C. causes them to be modified and this shall have been reported to Bethlehem. He desires to obtain our views as well. Therefore we examined them and found that to carry them out would in our case certainly be troublesome but possible, though we do not know what results their application may have [It seems to us], however, that the 3rd and decisive ballot provided for in the instructions, in which the delegate would be elected by a plurality of votes, *even though this should not include half of the voters who were present*, is not in agreement with the provisions of the last *Results of the Synod*, paragraph 141. This Br. Kluge was asked to report to Br. Goepp together with our cordial greetings; Br. V. Vleck will also mention it in his letters to Br. Benade and Herman.

4. We now gave detailed consideration also to the difficulties which are linked with the lease system currently in effect. The provisions of the trust which rests upon the Salem town lots in accordance with Br. Marschall's last will make their sale almost impossible in view of the act of the legislature of 1782, unless all of the citizens voted in support of this, and the discussions of the preparatory synodical conference seem to indicate a trend in favor of this. The current congregational regulations will be altered by the repeal of the monopoly arrangement and thus the present lease system will undergo a change. Further, the opinion of a lawyer does not recommend the continuation of the present leases, since each of the lessees can surrender his house and lot at his pleasure prior to the annual termination of his lease and the lessor is compelled to take possession of it; this we would indeed not hope for, yet it is possible, and would result in great detriment to the lessor and the Unity. Therefore it was decided by the conference that it would be better not to assign any building lots at present, as a precautionary measure, until further fuller discussion of the matter would take place, to enable the preparatory synodical conference also to deal more positively regarding it.

June 29.

1. Following a heart-searching interview by Br. Van Vleck with the Single Br. A. Welfare in accordance with No. 4 of the

minutes of the 22nd of this month, he found the latter inclined and willing to offer himself for service as a teacher in the schools of the Cher. mission, though sensible of his insufficiency. Since his inner attitude and character recommend him for this and persons fit for such work are rare, conference voted to have Br. V. Vleck propose to him in the name of the P.H.C. that he become a teacher in the school and an assistant in the mission to the Cherokees, indicating to him that while he still remains here he should seek instruction from Br. Arthur Van Vleck in various school matters.

July 12.

2. On the 3rd of this month a reply arrived from Br. Benade in regard to No. 5 of the minutes of June 14, concerning the proposals made by our conference through Br. V. Vleck on the subject of a change for Br. C. A. Blech. [It stated] that the P.H.C. at that place could not well comply with them and were in favor of postponing further action until changes might take place in the year of synod. Promptly after receiving this information we considered the following day the situation and circumstances of our Br. Blech. Br. Van Vleck was requested to interview Br. Blech in the name of the P.H.C. and make him understand that he should now give earnest consideration to his remarriage. This Br. V. Vleck had indeed done, but without the desired result since Br. Blech cannot bring it upon himself to do this for his children's sake. With deep concern, therefore, we recapitulated again the difficulties faced by him, Br. Bl., and by us, without our being able to rest satisfied to have him retain the large, extensive school as a widower, partly because of the precedent, partly on account of various unfavorable consequences which might ensue and could be expected, and which would not allow us to give up our conviction. Nor could we think of *how* or *where* we could give him any other post as a widower, unless it were the still vacant position of a preacher in East Florida at Mr. Alberti's. We had no other recourse, therefore, than to tell Br. Blech positively that he either must take steps to be remarried or give up the post of inspector of the boarding school, and also that we had only one vacancy in our district in East Florida, which we could offer him as a widower, concerning which we awaited a reply from Mr. Alberti.

July. 16.

1. Yesterday's mail brought us a letter from Mr. E. R. Alberti,

from the New York area, dated the 6th of this month, from which it appears that Br. V. Vleck's last letter had not reached him and probably is lying in East Florida. He has been compelled to give up entirely his former plan of establishing a school for white children and still counts to some extent upon receiving Br. Louis Rights as preacher for the negroes at that place, even though this should not be undertaken until the beginning of next year, about which matter Br. V. Vleck gave him detailed information in accord with the minutes of June 28 in that letter which did not reach him, together with the proposal that a trial should be made with Br. Ruede. Br. Van Vleck plans to repeat the contents of that letter in a communication to be sent to him in Vermont, so that he may give it further consideration and correspond with us further.

3. It should also be noted that the ordination of Br. Louis Rights was carried out by Br. Van Vleck on Sunday, July 4, at 3 P.M. in the local Saal, in accordance with No. 3 of the minutes of June 22. Br. Huebener—as was decided—will continue to assist in serving Friedland until the dedication of the church.

4. In accordance with No. 2 of the last minutes Br. Van Vleck carried out his commission regarding Br. C. A. Blech, but [found him] disinclined to be remarried and just as unwilling to accept the vacant place in East Florida as a widower. Br. Van Vleck was requested to discuss these circumstances at length in his next letter to the U.A.C., and our awkward situation in regard to Br. Blech.

8. Br. Herm. Ruede has completed his last visit to the mountains and therewith his Diaspora activity, and submitted his reports regarding them.

July 20.

1. In accordance with No. 1 of the minutes of the 12th of this month the P.H.C. had an interview today with the Single Br. Alenson Welfare who has been called to Springplace as teacher and missionary assistant. He is to [leave] on the 29th of this month with the brethren who are going to Iowa via Obian, in whose company he can journey as far as the vicinity of Memphis. Then he can go by the mailcoach either to Memphis or to some other place along the Mississippi and go on down the Mississippi as far as the mouth of the Arkansas and then up the Arkansas River as far as it is navigable, and will then endeavor to reach Canaan or Springplace overland. Should Br. G. Bischof no longer

be there, Br. Smith is commissioned to take care of him and to make all arrangements to enable him to assume his activity with them at Canaan or Springplace. Though his main duty is that of conducting the school at N. Springplace, Br. A. Welfare is to help and be active wherever he can in the Sunday Schools, in visiting, and in other missionary work which presents itself, along spiritual or temporal lines. For this we wished him good health and besought the Lord's assistance in a closing prayer in which all joined. He is to come again next Wednesday, the 28th, at half past 8 o'clock, to be received as an acoluth by the Aelt. Cfz.

Aug. 24.

1. Following the reading of the Daily Texts mention was made of the Single Br. Alenson Welfare's having been received as an acoluth on the 28th of last month, his having left the following day in compliance with his call in company of the group of brethren who are going out West, and his having reached Knoxville on the 11th of this month, according to a letter received here.

4. According to Mr. Alberti's letter in reply to Br. V. Vleck's communications which had reached him, we have full permission even prior to his return to send a married missionary to East Florida to serve the mission at that place and also to be the chaplain for his family. As promised, he is to receive \$400 annually, which provision he has inserted in his will, and also have a free dwelling. Advice was added regarding their journey thither, etc. We therefore considered at length whether we might not propose various additional brethren for the inauguration of this work. In addition to Br. Herm. Rude and the Louis Rightses who were stationed at Friedland without * [recourse to the lot] we thought of Br. and Sr. Oerter from Barbadoes who are at Bethlehem on a visit; because of his weak eyes he has been compelled to seek a change in climate and might perhaps be given an appointment in our sphere of work with the permission of the U.A.C. Br. Van Vleck will inquire from Br. A. Benade about their availability for East Florida, before we proceed further regarding this appointment.

5. Discussions will have to be held with the board of the local Home Mission Society as to who shall replace Br. Herman Ruede. Our possible suggestions would be: Jacob Siewers, Ephraim Conrad, and perhaps Br. John Chitty, when Brn. Frs. Hagen and

Van Zevely, Sr. will have returned from their trip and visit there.

7. Br. Van Vleck and Huebener will go to Hope on Thursday for the observance of the congregational anniversary. A committee is to be elected there. Because of the small number of members it cannot well consist of more than 3 brethren, one of whom will act as treasurer.

8. Item No. 5 in the minutes of April 27, referring to the salary of the teachers in the Girls' Boarding School, was again discussed. According to the latest information received from the Bethlehem Boarding School, this still needs to be adjusted; Br. Van Vleck will therefore have this attended to by Br. Blech. At the same time Br. Vleck will cause the teachers to be given the proper answer in our name. We confirmed the decision to place the local teachers on the same footing as those in Bethlehem. The latter receive 6 dollars per month, a semiannual bonus of \$10, free laundry and board. "All use bureaux belonging to the Brd. school, some bedsteads too." Medicine and postage free; and those who have served the school for 16 years have a claim for an annual pension of \$50 for life.

Sept. 8.

1. Reference to the fact, first of all, that various letters which require mention had been received since the last session.

a. A letter from the U.A.C. by Br. Christlb. Reichel, dated July 24 and received August 27, and on the same day

b. one from Br. G. Bischof to Br. Van Vleck, dated July 25, in which he refers to the proposal which formerly had been made confidentially regarding the Widowed Sr. Cl. Warner of Bethlehem in connection with his remarriage, which has become necessary. It has our approval and was recommended by Br. Van Vleck, as requested, to Br. A. Benade for the information of the conferences at that place, and for its being carried out. As agreed upon between him and Br. D. Z. Smith, Br. Bischof intended to start on his journey to Bethlehem soon after the observance of the 13th of August, to return in good time in the fall, to permit Br. Smith to carry out his similar visit next spring.

c. Letters from G. Bischof to Br. Kluge, dated August 6, 15, and 20, together with a portion of the diary to June 7, stating that he had left his little son in safe care, had enjoyed blessed festival days with his fellow members and the as-

sembled Indians on the 7th and 8th, had begun his journey to Bethlehem on August 13, had traveled from Springplace by way of Canaan to St. Louis by mailcoach, reaching it safely on the 20th, and planned to go to Pittsburg [*sic*] on the steamboat, "Pioneer." A later letter of his to Br. Van Vleck, dated August 22 to 30, reports his safe arrival at the latter place, whence he hoped to reach Bethlehem in a couple of days.

d. Letters arrived on September 3 from Br. Mart. Hauser, dated August 9, from N. Salem, Illinois, reporting their safe arrival on the 5th of the same month. They had left Hope, Indiana, on July 29 with 3 wagons.

e. We also received a letter from Br. A. Benade, dated September 1, in reply to Br. Van Vleck's inquiries regarding Br. and Sr. Oerter for East Florida. The latter, however, is suffering from eye trouble, needs to recuperate, and would hardly be benefited by the climate of East Florida. Br. Benade also communicated his views regarding Br. D. Z. Smith's ideas, as expressed in his last letter to Br. V. Vleck, about a change in the * [use of the lot] on the occasion of receptions and admissions to churchly means of grace within their Indian congregation. Such matters would be subject to the decision of the U.A.C. or the synod, and the missionaries should submit their memorials.

f. A letter from Mr. Alberti from Vermont, dated August 27 and received by Br. V. Vleck on the 5th of this month, reminding us again about the desired appointment of a missionary preacher in East Florida. We had discussed this, as reported in No. 4 of the minutes of August 24, and had listed the persons who might perhaps be proposed. Now, however, we must leave Br. and Sr. Oerter out of consideration altogether, at the same time we hardly ventured to initiate another change in the case of Br. L. Rights at Friedland, especially one about which we have no assurance, since both this brother and Br. Herm. Rude lack the necessary experience and other qualifications required for that position. In this great dilemma the P.H.C. considered it significant that the chairman should state that Br. Jacob Siewers of this place recently and upon his own initiative had indicated his willingness and his desire to enter mission service, his wife concurring in this. Since he is the son of missionaries, we had wished at times to recruit him for the mission, but then he had had no inclination or desire for this. We now felt all the greater interest in him, for he

possesses talents and experience along various lines in addition to a steadfast purpose, as the result of which, by the grace of God, he could develop into a faithful servant of the mission cause and be a suitable person to make the attempt to begin a mission among the negroes in East Florida. It is a pity that just at present his financial circumstances are not entirely in the clear, he having dissolved the extensive cabinetmaker's business he had carried on in partnership with his own brother Johannes. We hope therefore and recommend to him that with the help of a third brother he may be able to work out an exact statement of his establishment. Should this turn out as desired, which we hope with all our heart it may, we would have no hesitation to call this couple to begin the mission in East Florida. Br. V. Vleck will notify him of this so soon as he has prospects of satisfying his creditors.

Sept. 11, the Single Br. Joseph H. Kummer from the Danish West Indian Islands and Bethlehem being present.

The Single Br. Joseph Horsfield Kummer, who had come from the Danish West Indian Islands to Bethlehem some time ago for the purpose of getting married, arrived here yesterday from the latter place for the same purpose with a written recommendation from Br. A. Benade. Therefore the P.H.C. met without delay, gave this brother a cordial welcome and desires the guidance of our dear Lord for him in this important matter. A number of young Single Sisters were suggested to him who seemed suitable for him in regard to his service and age. Among them were a number who had been proposed to him at Bethlehem and had the approval of our conference.

Sept. 29.

The Single Sr. Amalia C. Reichel, employed as a teacher in the local boarding school, having received and accepted a proposal to be joined in wedlock to the Single Br. Jos. H. Kummer for mission service in the Danish West Indian Islands, was married by Br. V. Vleck on the 23rd of this month, in the evening. She, Sr. A. C. Kummer, was received as an acolyte on the 29th of the same month; they plan to set out from here on their return journey on October 5.

Oct. 11., Br. Huebener being present.

1. Br. Huebener, who visited Friedland yesterday, and had met with the committee of that place, reported regarding the building of the church. It has progressed to the point that the new church

can be dedicated on the last Sunday in October, on the 31st; this they wish to have done on 2 days, Sunday, October 31, and Monday, November 1. They wish to have a preaching service on the morning of the first day and a lovefeast that afternoon, which would be open to all comers; the members of the conference, together with Br. Byhan, Haman, Schmidt, etc., are invited to attend the lovefeast. On the 2nd day they would like to have 3 preaching services, and to observe the Holy Communion the following Sunday in connection with the second day's celebration of the Married People's Choir. P.H.C. considered at length whether in view of the Sunday involved any change should or could be proposed for the sake of the ministers in the country congregations and others, and of their congregations. However it was thought that their plans ought not to be interfered with in any way, but should be followed, and that accordingly further arrangements should be entrusted to Br. Huebener. Regarding N. Philadelphia, Br. Huebener reports that the brethren there were agreed to the extent of building the church and parsonage by means of subscriptions, etc., next to the 20-acre parcel of Rominger's land, the road and a parcel of land to be granted by the administration for this purpose.

When Br. Huebener had left it was noted, as had been mentioned before, that after the dedication of the new church at Friedland Br. Huebener's current service there should be considered *terminated* and Br. and Sr. Louis Rights be considered the only laborers at Friedland.

2. In accordance with No. 1 of the last minutes Br. Van Vleck had had a long interview with Br. Jacob Siewers along the lines we advocated then. Since Br. Siewers has good prospects for the sale of his new house and consequently for satisfying his creditors, Br. V. Vleck was able to communicate to him the proposal regarding East Florida, which he thereupon also accepted. Since then, however, matters have taken a different turn, and the prospect of his disposing of his houses, etc., in the near future has vanished. The question arises, therefore, as to what steps our conference can take in this connection in view of the present circumstances of this couple. Though Br. Jac. Siewers hopes to raise enough by means of a public sale of his furniture and household goods to pay off small accounts owed to his creditors, the chief creditors ought to be satisfied and safeguarded before we could proceed with their appointment. To achieve this it would be necessary, as mentioned in the minutes of the 8th of

this month, that he prepare a statement covering all his property so as to provide security thereby for his chief creditors through a deed of trust, something which will be very necessary for his family and children.

3. Letters received from Br. G. Bishop reported his safe arrival in Bethlehem on September 2 and also that his marriage to the Widowed Sr. Clarissa Warner, m.n. Kern, had taken place on the 14th of the same month. Further he adds his own comments regarding the [objections] and misgivings [expressed] in their mission conferences regarding the use of the * [lot] on the occasion of receptions and admittance to churchly means of grace, about which Br. Smith has made mention in his last letters to Br. Benade as well, as cited in No. 1, e, of the minutes of September 8. In such a case the P.H.C. there [in Bethlehem] would consider itself obliged to yield at this point, should the Canada Mission Conference take the same view—which has not been the case thus far—rather than to force the missionaries to use the * [lot] against their inner conviction. Even though Br. Bischoff [*sic*] personally cherishes due regard for the use of the * [lot] he advanced—as before stated—a number of points which would make retaining it particularly difficult, if the members of the mission conference were not unanimous in entertaining the required confidence in it. Since—as we hear—memorials regarding this are to be sent to the next synod from a number of other mission stations, our own can also be among them and be considered. Br. V. Vleck will communicate our views to them (the missionaries among the Cherokees) in the name of our conference: that we would be very glad if this matter concerning the * [lot] could wait till next synod and desire that our dear brn. would implore the grace they would need to use the * [lot] with confidence in any cases which may occur before that time, when we would obtain more specific information from the synod. Should, contrary to our expectations, this prove impossible, we would have to let their consciences govern them and also make allowance for their special relations to the missionaries of other denominations. Nevertheless we would recommend to them most strictly that they exercise the greatest caution in accepting individuals for baptism or for church membership as also in admitting them to the Holy Communion; this should follow prior instruction in every case, particularly since the missionaries are not familiar with their language, which makes instruction so much the more difficult.

According to a later letter of Br. Bishop's to Br. Kluge, they intended to begin their return journey from Bethlehem via Michigan on the 7th or 8th, so as to visit Sr. Bischof's parents at Ann Harbor.

Oct. 26.

2. A thorough discussion will also have to be held with the directors of the Home Mission Society concerning the latest report submitted by the Brn. Hagen and Zevely regarding their visits in the mountains of Virginia, as to the petition signed by 30 persons for a minister and teacher of their own at Volunteer Gap for which 300 acres of land are available at \$102½.

Nov. 29.

1. Br. Dietrich Tewig [*sic*] having reached an agreement with the Aufs. Coll. regarding his taking over the buildings, etc., of Br. Jac. Siewers and there now standing no financial difficulties in the way of Br. and Sr. Siewers' accepting their call to East Florida, this couple was received as acoluths in the Aelt. Cfz. on the 19th. Thereupon we had an interview with Mr. Alberti on the 26th, dealing with the appointment of Br. and Sr. Jacob Siewers for service there in the mission in the Woodstock Mill area of East Florida. According to Mr. Alberti's wish this is to be established and maintained there along Moravian missionary lines. We commended our Br. and Sr. Siewers to his good will and guidance, and discussed their journey to Florida in a preliminary way; Mr. Alberti recommended that they should travel via Cherah [*sic*] and Savannah (in their own little wagon with one pair of horses part of the way). Mr. Alberti was not disinclined to procure in addition a piece of land for the mission for future use as its own.

Yesterday, the 28th, Br. Jacob Siewers was ordained a deacon of the Moravian Church by Br. W. H. Van Vleck in the Gemeinstunde in the evening, Mr. and Mrs. Alberti being present. Mr. Alberti is to set out on their return journey today via Macon, Georgia, and Br. and Sr. Siewers are preparing to begin their journey to East Florida as soon as possible. The eldest of their 3 older girls is to live at Sr. Lucinda Bagge's, and two others will receive their meals from the Sisters' House under the same terms as the residents in the Sisters' House (at \$3) for both [the last two words being inserted with pencil, but in the same handwriting as that of the minutes proper].

2. The following letters have been received since our last conference session:

one from Br. Alenson Welfare, dated Canaan, September 30, where he had arrived safe and sound on the 16th, finding the missionaries who are at work there in good health also;

one from Br. Gilbert Bishop, who with his wife had reached S[t]. Louis on November 10 via Detroit, Chicago, etc., and was approaching the end of his journey;

one also from Br. Martin Hauser, written in October, who with his wife and children had been much weakened by high fever and was endeavoring to get settled gradually in the new parsonage, but is having difficulty in digging the well.

In accordance with No. 2 of the last minutes the directors of the Home Mission Society earnestly discussed the petition of the mountain folk at Volunteer [Gap] and also the request of the Home Mission Society itself. Though heartily favoring this, it recognized that there is a lack of persons suited for such service and commended this matter to the P.H.C., for it to be carried out in the best way possible. We hope, therefore, that the Lord may provide. For the present Br. V. Vleck was requested to send a reply about this, in our name to these petitioners, to the effect that we will keep it in mind for most favorable action.

3. The Brn. Van Vleck and Kluge had discussed with the committee at Bethania the matter of the Boys' Boarding School which was suggested in the preparatory synodical conference and is to be established there. The latter proposes that it adapt the upper story of the Gemeinhaus as a schoolroom and also one of the upstairs guestrooms for the teacher, and provide the furnishings. The school children would have to board in the community; in connection with this, 3 brethren, Wilson, N. Reich, Wm. Lehman, have already indicated their willingness. It was thought that \$200 annually should be allocated for the teacher, an unmarried man, who would conduct school say 6 hours a day and also could board in the community. Tentatively the following terms were agreed upon:

- \$ 5.50 per month for board, candles, bedroom
- 1.00 ditto for laundry
- 7.00 per session for regular tuition
- 10.00 (ten) ditto for Latin, Greek, Mathematics
- 5.00 ditto for music

It was thought that the school could be begun only when one should have enrolled 8 to 15 children. They would expect half of

any possible deficit *during the first year* to be borne by us here and the other half by them; later on any surplus should be handled in the same way. Br. Van Vleck will endeavor to ascertain by an interview with Br. Albert Butner, whether he would be willing and inclined to accept this teaching position, should matters progress so far.

4. The Brn. Van Vleck and Kluge intend to go to Friedberg tomorrow, to initiate a discussion regarding the maintenance and **greater faithfulness** on their part in supporting their ministers.

5. The annual financial report of the local Girls' Boarding School, ending May 31, 1847, which had finally been submitted, was examined; its surplus income amounts to \$4,592.61. An effort will be made to discuss it with Br. Blech in the near future. Since it is very probable that following Br. Goepp's return from Germany, either prior to or after their electing their delegates to synod, changes may take place among the ministers there, the P.H.C. believed that another application ought to be made by us for a fitting appointment for our Widowed Br. C. A. Blech in some suitable charge there, since he *positively* refuses to be remarried.

Dec. 6, Br. Jacob Siewers being present.

1. Our Br. Jacob Siewers intends to leave with his wife and three small sons on Wednesday the 8th by way of Cheraw and continue from there by boat via Savannah to East Florida, there to begin the mission at Woodstock Mill. Therefore we discussed this important charge of his with him at length with profound interest, expressing also our best wishes for his blessing, even though our Br. Van Vleck had talked with him repeatedly and at length regarding his future service in the light of our revised instructions for our missionaries. We have provided him with a number of German and English publications which could be useful and helpful to him in his missionary service at that place and will also assist him in future with newly-printed church publications which will appear and copies of the *Wöchentlichen und Monatlichen [Nachrichten aus] der U.A.C. und P.H.C. in Bethlehem* for his encouragement and spiritual fellowship. So too Br. Siewers will take a number of our English hymnals and Br. P. Wolle's tunebook with him in order to introduce our beautiful hymns and tunes and also to use the excellent prayer of our Church litany in worship on a Sunday. According to the practice followed in our mission stations up till now the conference at

this place will continue to authorize the admission to churchly privileges [in every case] until such time as we may receive new regulations from synod. In this matter as in the baptism of children the present practice is to be followed in all respects and everything done subject to the approval of the owner of the plantation, the greatest care also being exercised as regards the instruction to be given to the various categories of new people, candidates for baptism, and confirmands to be admitted to Holy Communion. In the beginning Mr. Jones' catechism is to be employed until we shall get a new catechism of our own. Br. Siewers is to record all noteworthy happenings in his diary and send us a copy and also keep a catalogue following the pattern which is to be supplied to him and also make all entries in the church register according to our custom, and in general keep up an active correspondence with us. Therewith we ended our interview, commending him and his to God's preservation and His gracious guidance and leading with our best wishes for their blessing.

Dec. 15. Br. Blech being present.

Gratefully acknowledging the blessing of God in our carrying on the Girls' Boarding School as shown by its annual financial report for 1846 to 47, during which the receipts exceeded the expenditures by \$4,592.16 [*sic*], we discussed with Br. Blech the allocation of this amount. We were not in a position to agree with his proposal to write off the 22 shares of Salem Cotton Manufacturing stock from the assets entirely, but only to write off a *part* of this debt, so that a grant of \$1,000 would be available for the needs of the Wach. Sustent. Diaconie. Br. Blech was not willing to consent to this, however, nor to any fixed sum as an annual grant; however, in view of the status of his account he was inclined to turn over the sum of several hundred dollars to Br. Kluge for current expenses. This was discussed at length and Br. Blech promised to pay \$200 into the synodical account for the present and also to provide us in the near future with a written statement regarding his debtors referred to on the balance sheet.

Dec. 27.

This matter [the securing of an exchange for Br. Blech or at least an assistant preacher from the North] was considered again at great length, a letter dated the 18th having been received from Br. A. Benade in the name of the P.H.C. at that

place, together with a memorandum from it relating to the various views held there and here [regarding] provincial conference affairs and regarding the new organization of the P.H.C. It postponed action on our application until *such* time as their elections of the delegates to synod would be entirely completed. We considered it all the more necessary to have Br. Van Vleck repeat more earnestly our request in the name of our conference, either for them to aid us here by arranging for an exchange of our Widowed C. A. Blech for a couple to take over his activities as Inspector together with those of preacher, or, should this not be feasible at present, then to help us out for the time being with a brother who would be suited to preach and assist in both languages and would second Br. Huebener's efforts in the meantime.

[The year 1848 was marked by political upheavals in Europe, reference to which can be found in the Wachovia records. These events resulted in the coming of large numbers of emigrants to North America. The publication of the *Communist Manifesto* by Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels went almost unnoticed in these disturbed times.

In 1848 Zachary Taylor was elected President of the United States. The discovery of gold near Sacramento, California, gave new impetus to the development of the West Coast. The treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, ratified on May 30, 1848, ended the war between the United States and Mexico and established the border between the two countries. A movement for women's rights was formally launched in a convention held at Seneca Falls, New York, July 19 and 20.

In North Carolina state elections in 1848 resulted in a General Assembly almost equally divided between Democrats and Whigs. Nevertheless the legislative session of 1848-1849 enacted important measures in the field of transportation, granting the first charters for the organization of plank-road companies within the state and adopting a charter for the North Carolina Railroad.

For the Moravian Church in America this year brought constitutional reforms authorized by the General Synod at Herrnhut, pointing to provincial independence and encouraging development of the Church in accordance with American ideals.]

*Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem
For the Year 1848.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 31.

1. On the evening of the 3rd of this month the directors of the H.M.Soc. [Home Mission Society] had met to discuss the request for a teacher, sent from Voluntaer [*sic*] Gap. After various names had been proposed, that of Br. John Chitty was decided on (but not without misgivings on account of his debts, which could, however, perhaps be got rid of). During the visit which the Brn. Zevely, John Vogler, and Louis Rights plan to make there in the course of the coming summer, more certain information can be sought as to whether we may hope to have the prospect of getting some suitable person from Pennsylvania.

5. Br. Blech in accordance with the minutes of December 15

GIVE ME A CALL.



3

The Subscriber would respectfully inform the citizens of Stokes and the adjoining Counties, that he has located himself permanently in

SALEM, N. C., opposite C. H. Winkler's Confectionary,

where he intends to carry on the

COPPER SMITHING, SHEET IRON and TIN BUSINESS.

Having just received a supply of Copper and Tin Plate from Philadelphia, he is now prepared to execute all orders in his line with which he may be favored.

REPAIRING done at the shortest notice, on the most reasonable terms.
Old Copper and Pewter taken in exchange for Work.

READY MADE STILLS always on hand.

Salem, N. C., Oct. 1848.

J. T. SHOUSE.

has rendered a report of the new and uncovered debts which are still to be written off, in the amount of \$3,000. Though indeed it had been anticipated, in view of the large balance in hand as shown in his account, that he should have paid off a considerable amount of the administration debt, one could not refuse to do this still, in case those debts really are among the amounts due for *debts* which have *not yet* been written off. The balance of the profits are then to be used to pay off the S. Cotton Manfg. stock, in the hope of better times.

7. The chairman of our Aelt. Cfz., who will attend the synod as the deputy of the local conference, was also elected by the Salem Congregation as its deputy, and thus would be the only representative of Wachovia, unless some other brother from our group should avail himself of his official prerogative to attend the synod. Moreover since several proposals relating to the constitution of the congregational settlement of Salem are to be submitted to synod, making it very desirable that a brother intimately familiar with the economic circumstances also be present, therefore the Aelt. Cfz. in Salem unanimously expressed the wish that Br. Carl Fried. Kluge, as Proprt. and Adminstr. of the Unity holdings in Wach., should avail himself of his official prerogative of attending the synod. It commissions the chairman to communicate this its wish to the Br. himself, and also to the P.H.C. at this place, and through it to the U. A. Cfz.

Feb. 15.

2. Br. Hagen and his wife have expressed their willingness to put up and board the Single Br. Arthur Van Vleck and also help guide him in conducting services.

Feb. 21.

2. A letter received recently from Br. Herman of the U.A.C. brought us the printed survey of the missions and word of the safe arrival of Br. Tank with our reports from the W. Prep. Syn. Conf. [Wachovia Preparatory Synodical Conference]. From Br. Benade we also learned that Br. Amadeus Reinke had accepted an interim appointment to conduct meetings etc. at this place and expects to arrive at Salem in March, further that Obadiah Huebener has been granted permission to attend Naz. Hall. From Illinois we received the pleasing news through Br. Mart. Hauser on the 1st of this month that our brethren and sisters there are in good health and that their brethren and sisters in the East had donated a considerable amount collected

for the building of the church and parsonage.

3. The opinion secured by Br. Kluge from the lawyers Morehead and Gilmore (see the minutes of June 3 of last year []) regarding the trust provisions resting on the Salem town lots in accordance with the late Br. F. Marschall's will was carefully examined by us. Thereupon we discussed this difficult situation (regarding the town lots then laid out). Hardly *any* prospect remains as to *whether* and *how* we shall solve this dilemma. For it becomes ever clearer to us that the purpose of that trust could *not* be maintained, even formerly and much less so *now* under the present state of affairs, but it becomes detrimental to both parties, the trustee, cestui que trust [the person for whose benefit the trust was created], and the community as a whole. During the prep. syn. conf. it became evident that even the present (existing) old congregational regulations cannot fully be carried out and that consequently the leases also ought to be altered. But since it is not possible to convene the Congregation Council as one should and a majority as required for this action can still less be expected, the P.H.C. considers it more advisable to postpone this matter until it has been discussed thoroughly with the Brn. of the U.A.C. at synod and the consent of synod has been secured for such an important change. Then having gained more certainty one will have to take further steps here. For it is our thought that if it can definitely be proven that it has become clear to both parties, the trustee and the cestui que trust, that the state of affairs is detrimental, and they *jointly* demand a change, *some* authority must and will be found to abrogate or amend the trust, be it the court of equity or the legislature.

Feb. 29.

1. On the 26th we received with pleasure a letter from Br. Herman of the U.A.C. with the memorabilia of that body and a *Missions Blatt* about the destruction wrought by the hurricane on Tobago at Montgomery. This had been reported to us already via England. We also learned that Br. and Sr. Miles Vogler had been called from S[t.] Cruz [St. Croix] to S[t.] Kitts and had arrived on November 4.

2. Today Br. Van Vleck received written information from Br. Benade, in his letter of the 21st of this month, that Lancaster and Philadelphia had elected their respective pastors as delegates to the synod. For serving the former place they had been able to make shift to the extent of Br. Bechler's and Oerter's

being able to counsel with the Lancaster congregation in turn, but they had no substitute for Philadelphia. They [the members at Philadelphia] had held their election—late—on January 26 and no doubt knew that Br. Rondthaler, according to his own statement, would not accept such election. Now, however, they wanted to rely on the assistance of Br. Amads. Reinke, who in response to our former request had been proposed by the Pennsylvania P.H.C. as one who could assist us in preaching, had been called and accepted, something they now were neither able nor willing to change. We regretted very much indeed that the Pennsylvania P.H.C. had thus got into such a dilemma. We considered the matter thoroughly to see whether we perhaps could contrive some arrangement to enable the P.H.C. in Bethlehem to provide the congregation in Philadelphia with an assistant in spite of all, and whether, in case of extreme need, our dear Br. Amadeus R. should not be relinquished by us to them for Philadelphia. But after mature consideration of our own situation and of the ministers in active service here, we found it *inadvisable*. Accordingly Br. V. Vleck will express himself to that effect in his next letter to Br. Benade.

3. The aid which should be provided by the W. Sustentation to Br. Fr. Hagen was then discussed—for his added service in the congregation at Bethabara and to Br. E. Senseman for that in Hope. It was decided that each should receive \$30 from Br. C. F. Kluge.

March 6.

1. In reviewing our P.H.C. minutes we covered the period from June 3 to September 8, 1847. The instructions of U.A.C. concerning the revision of the proprietor's will, noted in the minutes of June 28, No. 3, have been carried out by Br. C. F. Kluge.

2. On the 1st we received letters from Br. G. Bischof dated January 17 and 18, together with a portion of the diary of New Springplace from June 5 to July 25 of last year, and a communication for the consideration of synod from their mission conference of January 20, concerning their views on the use of the * [lot] in their Indian congregations. Nic. Sanders' land, on which Springplace had been located with his consent, has been validated by their Supreme Court in his favor. But in the meantime part of it was sold to Ganhilli, who sold it to a third party (Geo. Hicks' son). The missionaries at Springplace could easily

have had trouble as a result of this, for according to Cher. laws, everyone who purchases land can claim $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile of the adjoining lands. Therefore the Brn., for the sake of their own safety, were obliged and happy to buy it from him for \$150. As a result of this our Brn. in Springplace—even though according to the laws in that region, they obtained only the *usum fructum* by means of their purchase rights—still have been confirmed in their full usufruct rights, whereby they are enabled to keep other settlers $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile from their boundaries, so as to use this fruitful piece of land without hindrance and to their best advantage. *It is worth considering*, whether it might not be advisable for them to secure confirmation by the council in some written form or other of this right which they now have acquired as a result of their purchase, which had already been theirs due to the late Nic. Saunders' having given permission to locate the mission stations there. In this way future intruders can be kept off. Br. Schulz will correspond with the brethren about this.

March 17.

1. We continued reviewing the minutes to the end of the year, December 31, 1847. In the meantime the 2 following letters have been received, from Br. Mack dated January 26, from Br. A. Welfare dated February 2, and *today one came* from Br. D. Z. Smith dated February 7. Br. Welfare wants to get the most essential tools for a smithy so as to be able to work at his trade on the side. By this he would effect a considerable saving, since blacksmiths charge very much for their work. The conference at that place is to be advised again to consider getting the forge-tools they need from Cincinnati [*sic*] through Mr. Chs. Siewers, if they consider this to be useful. However they are to take into account that the schools are not to suffer, but Br. A. Welfare is to continue faithfully to be active in them. We were grateful to see from both letters that the Lord has owned their mission service with spirit and power, and that the schools at Canaan appear to be proceeding better than at Springplace. Br. D. Z. Smith mentioned quite unexpectedly, so far as we were concerned, that he did not intend to come out this spring, but that following mature consideration he hoped to find a suitable helpmeet for himself, both for wedded life and mission activity, in the Single Sr. Gertraud Spach, who is located there, and that he expected to marry her by April 18. This procedure cannot but appear paradoxical to us and irregular and in the highest degree

reprehensible, for neither we nor his dear parents have had the slightest previous information from him or his co-workers. Yet in view of the distance and the brief intervening time, we do not see how we can prevent it or alter it, since all of our reproofs and admonitions would come too late. They had had a visit in Canaan from 3 Presbyter. commissioners, who took the situation at Mt. Zion under advisement and who seemed to be in favor of our acquiring entire charge of Mt. Zion. This no doubt would be the most acceptable for us too, if it would be stated unequivocally and decided upon without considerable outlays.

3. We discussed again the classical school which is to be begun at Bethania. The Brn. Van Vleck and Kluge will converse further about this when they visit there next Sunday. It is our view that all arrangements should be made with the teachers and by means of public advertisements and that the number of pupils who can be expected be determined in advance, so that a beginning of the school is made before winter (in November), namely—with Br. Arthur Van Vleck and Herman Ruede as 2nd teacher. To cover the *first year's* deficit of the school $2/3$ will have to be borne by us.

March 24.

4. A letter from Br. Andr. Benade in Bethlehem informs us of the desire of the P.H.C. at that place, that our brethren when they leave for synod arrange their journey so as to be able to attend a joint P.H.C. meeting in Bethlehem, at which Br. Pet. Wolle of Litiz is expected to be present. He reports that there still is some uncertainty about Br. Amad. Reinke's coming here. The Philadelphians insist on Br. Emanl. Rondthaler's accepting the election to synod, which he is still unable to decide to do. Following our last written explanation, the P.H.C. of that place had ventured to leave the decision in the present exigency up to Br. Amad. Reinke, whether to assist the Philadelphia congregation by his service or to go to Salem. He seemed inclined to prefer the latter.

5. Thanks to a letter just received from our Br. Jacob Fr. Siewers from Woodstock Mills we had a clear report about his situation and his work, there and on White Oak Plantation [belonging to Mr. Brandy (the minutes do not contain Mr. Brandy's name, but the correspondence does)] up to the 1st of this month. He has been at work there since December 26, on which day he held his first address to the blacks, proclaiming the

gospel, conducting Sunday Schools and instruction for the young people and children, holding singing practice with Moravian tunes. The Lord has aided and sustained him and thus encouraged him.

March 26.

From a letter of Br. A. Benade's to Br. Van Vleck, dated the 18th of this month, we received word that Br. Amad. Reinke would begin his journey to this place next week, since Br. Emanl. Rondthaler had declined to go to Europe as a delegate of the Philadelphia congregation.

A letter from Br. Martin Hauser to Br. Van Vleck tells the sad news of his losing 2 of his dear children through whooping cough, Amos Comenius and Margaret.

Nov. 7.

2. Since the last named [Theodore Schulz], because of his advanced age and increasing infirmities had to express a desire to be relieved of keeping the minutes, which he has attended to faithfully throughout a long period of years, this duty was transferred to Br. C. F. Kluge, after our dear Br. Schulz had been given cordial thanks for this service rendered by him.

3. The first item for discussion concerned our Br. Carl A. Blech, who, according to a confidential communication addressed to Br. Van Vleck and dated July 10, intends to enter holy wedlock with a former scholar in the local Girls' Boarding School, Mary Jane Harrison, residing at present in Green County, Alabama. It was thought, it is true, that his fiancée should first unite with the Moravian Church. The chairman reported that the U.A.C. with which he and Br. Kluge had taken counsel about the case immediately upon the receipt of the said communication from Br. Blech, had decided unanimously that under these circumstances Br. Blech could not remain in service here any longer, especially in the position he has held in the past. But in response to a request of the brethren from Wachovia, it had declared that it was willing to say a good word to the Pennsylvania H. Confz. relative to the future employment of the aforesaid brother in the northern district. This had been done. —That on their return from Europe the Brn. Van Vleck and Kluge had negotiated with the latter conference, but without success so far as any early appointment of Br. Blech was concerned. For the Pennsylvania P.H.C. does not wish to make any changes among the ministers in its district at this time. Even regarding an appointment for

the said brother in the spring, it did not consider itself able to make any definite promise, since it felt itself bound *first* to care for the brethren who belonged to its own administration and who for the moment lacked any definite employment.

That all of this had been communicated by Br. Van Vleck to Br. Blech by word of mouth, only to be ill-received by the latter. That in justification of the action he had taken he now appeals to our answer which Br. Van Vleck had given during an official interview in the summer of the year 1847 to *this* question, what would happen, if he (Br. Blech) were to decide to marry a non-Moravian person, namely: "She would have to unite with the church, wouldn't she?"—a reply he had misinterpreted and now makes use of for his justification.

The Confz. could not but learn with pain and also with amazement that a brother, whom one could certainly expect to be familiar with our regulations, should resort to a misinterpretation of an answer based upon them. But since this is the case, Br. Van Vleck proposed that both he and Br. Blech submit *this* question to the U.A.C. for its decision: whether the above-mentioned statement of Br. Van Vleck's would justify Br. Blech's conduct. In the meantime no further steps should be taken regarding the latter. In case he should finally leave the post he has held in the past, the suggestion was made that one might offer to let him maintain on his own account the proposed Boys' Boarding School at Bethania, in regard to which a small beginning was recently made. Neither of the above proposals was free from objections. This fact and also a desire to hear the views of the brethren who belong to the Aelt. Confz. on the matter under consideration, before reaching a decision, influenced the P.H.C. to propose a confidential but unofficial interview with the Brn. Huebener and Pfohl, to be held this afternoon at 3 o'clock.

Nov. 8.

1. The P.H.C. proceeded to consider and deliberate further about the matter of Br. C. A. Blech. It was thought advisable before having an interview with Br. Blech, a step already decided upon as useful in yesterday's meeting, to have a preliminary discussion about filling his post provisionally, should he be unwilling to serve until the coming of his successor in the office of Inspector. Consequently the following interim arrangement was agreed upon, should Sr. Caroline Blech also refuse to con-

tinue for a time the service she has rendered up till now. The Widowed Sr. Denke is to be asked to be the Directress of the Boarding School for the time being, Br. Thomas Pfohl to keep the books and supervise its practical affairs in general, Br. Joshua Boner to take care of out-of-town visitors and assist Sr. Dencke if necessary with correspondence. Meantime Br. Kluge would be the member of P.H.C. whom these members would consult when necessary. Religious instruction and the services in the Boarding School would be the responsibility of Br. Van Vleck. To enable him to do this it would doubtless be necessary for Br. Amad. Reinke to remain here longer as a supply.

Prior to Br. Blech's surrendering his former office entirely, he shall have to be instructed to submit to the trustees the annual account which is still outstanding and to turn over to Br. Kluge the monies of the Boarding School and also the notes, certificates of stock, etc., which belong to it.

2. The Confz. now gave its thought to filling the post of Br. Blech as Inspector of the local Girls' Boarding School. The P.H.C. at Bethlehem, with the Brn. Van Vleck and Kluge present, had named the following brethren from their district as individuals who seemed suitable for this: namely, the Brn. Levin Reichel, Emil A. v.Schweinitz, Wm. Theo. Roepper, Robert Wm. v.Schweinitz, and Edward H. Reichel. To them we on our part added Br. Edwin T. Sensemann from this district. Following mature deliberation it was *resolved* to nominate to the Pennsylvania P.H.C. the following brethren for the filling of the post of Inspector at this place, and that in *this* order: namely, Emil A. v.Schweinitz, Levin Reichel and Robert v.Schweinitz. The request was added, first to inquire * [by means of the lot] only regarding the *first-named* brother, then, if he should drop out, to put the preliminary inquiry, whether the Brn. Edward H. Reichel and Edwin T. Sensemann might be added to the two remaining names proposed. If this inquiry should be answered in the negative, it would be our purpose to resort to the apostolic lot regarding the Brn. Levin Reichel and Robert v.Schweinitz. Br. Van Vleck will report this resolution as soon as possible to Br. P. H. Goepp, as chairman of the Pennsylvania P.H.C.

Nov. 8. (at 4 P.M.)

1. Upon an invitation extended to him, Br. C. A. Blech had come for an interview with the P.H.C. He was notified by the chairman that the P.H.C. in accordance with the decision of the U.A.C. now intended to proceed to filling his post. To justify

his action Br. Blech referred to remark of Br. Van Vleck which has already been mentioned (see the minutes of November 7, paragraph 3) and added that it not only had never been his intention to marry his present fiancée *before* she had become a member of the Moravian Church through her reception, but that he had assured himself regarding this *before* he had proposed marriage to her. —For the rest the interview led to no results.

2. Br. Blech announced that the Single Sr. Maria Haman was about to leave the service of the Girls' Boarding School and proposed in her place as teacher the Single Sr. Ellen Welfare, which proposal was approved by the Cfz.

Nov. 10.

1. Since for the present Br. C. A. Blech will leave the roll of active ministers, P.H.C., in consideration of his own and his late wife's former service, voted to grant him a subsidy of \$160 annually, effective until his re-employment and for as long a time as the responsibility for the support of his 2 youngest children rests on him alone. It also voted to provide for the education of the children of his first marriage, when they will have reached the required age. Should he prefer to keep his children *near him*, each one of them will receive aid in the amount of not less than \$50 annually. It also was considered fair for the local Girls' Boarding School to bear the costs of his and his family's journey, plus that of freight on their belongings, from here to Bethlehem, whither it appears he wants to move after his marriage.

The above resolution is to be communicated to Br. Blech in writing.

2. In the matter of filling the position of Inspector at this place, conference was led to drop Br. Levin Reichel from consideration because of family circumstances which probably would prevent him from making the journey this fall, and also Edward H. Reichel on account of his youth. Therefore the Pennsylvania P.H.C. is to be requested to draw between the Brn. Emil and Robt. v.Schweinitz. But before their doing so, they are to be requested to submit the preliminary question regarding the Brn. Wm. Theodor Roepper and Edwin T. Sensemann in turn as to whether they ought perhaps to be added to the first-mentioned proposals.

Nov. 27.

2. Br. C. A. Blech left for Alabama on the 18th of this month

to consummate his marriage. He himself has made temporary arrangements for the time of his absence. According to them his sister Caroline will continue in her activity as hitherto, while Br. Thomas Pfohl will do all that is necessary in connection with the accounting, and Sr. M. Dencke will conduct Br. Blech's French classes. Br. Blech has left behind for the P.H.C. the balance sheet for the Girls' Boarding School, which Br. Thos. Pfohl had prepared, and in a letter to Br. Van Vleck dated the 17th of this month, presented his fiancée's request to become a member of the Moravian Church. She has meanwhile united with another church.

3. From a letter received yesterday from Br. Goepp dated the 19th of this month, we learned that in accordance with a directive from our dear Lord Br. Emil A. von Schweinitz, hitherto the pastor in Nazareth, has received and, relying upon His support, has accepted the call to take over the Inspectorship of the local Girls' Boarding School with his dear wife. For this purpose he plans to leave for this place the middle of December. This call has received the approval of the Aelt. Conf. at this place and was announced yesterday evening, both to the boarding school and to the congregation. At Br. Schweinitz's request arrangements are to be made to have a private wagon meet him at Henderson.

4. Regarding Br. Amad. Reinke, Br. Van Vleck was commissioned to express our wish to the Pennsylvania P.H.C. to keep him here for the time being, in case he should not be needed to fill a vacancy in the northern district. This is chiefly because Br. Van Vleck does not feel able to assume his pastoral duties so soon again and therefore desires to have Br. Huebener still continue in his interim post, this also because he has agreed to be responsible for the time being for the services in the Girls' Boarding School.

As to the travel expenses of Br. Amad. Reinke from Pennsylvania to this place, the Confz. thinks that, if possible, they should be borne by the local Sustent. Diac., rather than by the Gemein Diac.

5. Through private letters the Confz. has learned to its sorrow that a hurtful relationship has developed in the Cherokee mission between the Brn. Davd. Z. Schmidt and Jacob Mack, which, according to a statement from the former, makes it undesirable for them to continue to live together. The same sources contain the additional information that Br. D. Z. Schmidt recently visited

the Creek Indians and also that the transfer of the mission station at Mount Zion to us is to be expected.

Discord among the members of the mission family at Canaan cannot but prove an obstacle to the success of the work, but the P.H.C. needs an impartial account of the true state of affairs in our Cherokee mission for a correct appraisal of the causes of said disagreement. Therefore it was *resolved*, first, to forward a letter to the mission conference from the local P.H.C., exhorting them to cherish fraternal love and harmony among themselves, and also to observe the strictest possible economy in the temporal affairs of the mission; and, second, to request Br. G. Bischoff confidentially to let us have as soon as possible a faithful and conscientious communication regarding the present circumstances at Canaan, together with his thoughts regarding the advisability of the transfer of Br. and Sr. Mack to New Springplace. —Br. Van Vleck was asked to write this letter.

6. In an interview which the Brn. Van Vleck and Kluge had in the spring with the Pennsylvania P.H.C., the latter recommended the Single Br. Joseph Fahs to them for service as a home missionary. At the time he was employed as a teacher at Nazareth Hall; at present he is at York, Pennsylvania.

7. The chairman reported that the proposed Boys' School at Bethania had been opened on November 1 and served up to the present by Br. Herman Ruede, who had moved there for this purpose. Since an estimate of the probable receipts from school fees has indicated that there would be enough to salary *two* teachers, an effort was made to employ the Single Br. Arthur Van Vleck as teacher of an upper class in said school, as already agreed upon in the spring. But since it developed that those concerned in and about Bethania did not agree with this, Br. Arthur Van Vleck has declined the appointment which was offered him.

Dec. 11.

2. The main reason for today's session was a letter from Br. Goepp dated November 29 and received on the 8th of this month. In it he draws attention to various difficulties and complications which could develop in carrying out the new provincial arrangements approved by synod for both North American districts. His comments deal, *first*, with the privilege granted the provincial synods in this country of *sending* nonvoting *delegates* to each other. If the provincial synods were held *at the same time*, this would be altogether impossible; in the opposite case, this could apply only to the one held *first*. His comments deal, *second*, with

the requirement that a *mutual understanding* must be reached, if in the future election of several members of the Prov. Helf. Confn. the choice should fall on a brother in the other district. There would be no time at all for this if this had to be done by the respective provincial *synods*.

As to the *first* point, it was not at all the intention of synod, as the Brn. Van Vleck and Kluge can testify, to make a *binding rule* of this "*mutual sending of delegates*," but only to *permit* it should it prove necessary. Therefore the provincial synods are perfectly free to take advantage of this privilege or not according as the circumstances may make the one or the other advisable.

As to the *second* point, our P.H.C. recognized the misgivings expressed by the Pennsylvania conference to be entirely justified. But they will be obviated this time by the fact that Br. Van Vleck, who has already been thought of in connection with the election of the 2 members of the Pennsylvania P.H.C., has declined such an election in advance, a decision he himself has announced. Further, the Wachovia Prov. Synod is to be convened as early in January as possible. Thus, among other things, should the new provincial constitution which has been approved for Wachovia be accepted, the necessary steps can be taken to fill the office of president of the Prov. Helf. Cfz. at this place again, which Br. Van Vleck intends to lay down. Should one or another brother in the *northern* district be proposed in this connection, then such a proposal would be forwarded to the U.A.C. through the medium of the Pennsylvania P.H.C., with which an *understanding* would then have to be *reached* regarding this. Thus the call of a successor to Br. Van Vleck as president of the P.H.C. at this place would have been extended before the Pennsylvania Prov. Synod. The latter could then undertake the election of its future P.H.C. without having to fear any complications. Br. Van Vleck will communicate the above opinions of our P.H.C. to Br. Goepp as soon as possible.

3. From Br. Goepp's letter dated November 29 it further appears the Br. Amad. Reinke will not be needed by the northern district for the time being, and therefore may remain here for the present.

4. Br. Albert Butner, who because of his health has had to leave the service in the Town School for Little Boys, has been found willing to keep a number of hours each day of language instruction, etc., in the Bethania school.

5. Br. Gottlieb Byhan, because of his and his dear wife's in-

creasing feebleness due to their age, has found it necessary to request relief from their present service in the local little negro mission. Steps are to be taken as soon as possible to grant the wish of Br. and Sr. Byhan.

6. A letter of Br. Gilbt. Bischoff's dated November 14, which reached Br. Theod. Schulz yesterday, reported that several members of the mission staff at Canaan had been visited by sickness, but were convalescing, with the exception of Sr. Schmidt, whose condition was still somewhat critical when the letter was sent. Br. Alanson Welfare, too, had been compelled by illness in July to give up charge of the school at New Springplace and to go to Canaan to recover. There it appears according to latest word his health has improved.

7. A letter from Br. Jacob F. Siewers to Br. Van Vleck dated November 27 and received on the 10th of this month gives a detailed account of the former's activity among the negroes in and around Woodstock Mills in East Florida. In it Br. Siewers proposes that a negro by the name of Alfred, who appears to be a truly converted person and earnestly desires to join a Christian church, be baptized. He adds in this connection that he wants to begin at once to give him thorough instruction.

Conf. did not consider it necessary to submit to the *lot* the question as to whether the said negro should be baptized. But it recommends to Br. Siewers careful examination of the candidate and the holding of thorough instruction both prior to baptism and later prior to admitting the candidate to the Holy Communion.

Br. Siewers also expresses the wish in the afore-mentioned letter that his daughter Caroline might be allowed to attend school for another year, so as thus to be prepared for future usefulness in the mission, specifically for teaching negro children. The Confz. on its part gladly grants Br. Siewers' wish. But it will also be necessary to consult with Sr. Lucinda Bagge, who up to now has taken care of the girls' subsistence. This Br. Van Vleck undertook to do.

8. The Single Br. Arthur Van Vleck asks to be considered should the future Inspector of the Girls' Boarding School need an assistant in attending to the accounts, possibly in copying the bills. The Confz. agreed to mention this brother's name to the new Inspector, Br. Emil v. Schweinitz, in this connection.

9. The question was raised whether the Single Sr. Caroline Blech, when she retires from the post she has filled till now,

should not be given a gift by the Boarding School. No decision, however, was reached regarding this today.

Dec. 20.

1. It was resolved that Sr. Sophie v.Schweinitz, wife of Br. Emil A. v.Schweinitz, who has been called to be Inspector of the local Girls' Boarding School, is to be considered a member of Aelt. Cfz.

2. If Br. and Sr. E. v.Schweinitz reach here on the 23rd of this month, as is to be expected, they could be introduced to the Girls' Boarding School on the afternoon of the day after Christmas by Br. Van Vleck and, if possible, begin their work there with the new year.

P.H.C. also considered it advisable that the impending change in the office of the Inspector should be made known officially to the patrons of the Girls' Boarding School by means of a circular to be sent to all of them. A draft of this prepared by Br. Van Vleck was submitted to the Confz., approved by it, and the printing of 200 copies authorized.

3. The suggestion already made in the last session, of having the Boarding School give a gift to Sr. Caroline Blech (see minutes of December 11, paragraph 9) was discussed further. It was agreed that she should receive a gift of money, if it should be found that *she had not accepted the salary which the P.H.C. had appointed for her*, which there is some reason to believe is the case (see minutes of January 12, 1846, paragraph 2). Certainty regarding the last point is to be sought from Br. Thos. Pfohl.

4. For various reasons it is desirable that the provincial synod for Wachovia should convene in January, and it has been found as the result of a preliminary discussion of this matter in the Land Arbeiter [Cfz.] and also in the Aelt. Cfz. that this would be a suitable time for the congregations. Therefore the P.H.C. now agreed to *convene the Provincial Synod of the Wachovia Congregations here at Salem about the middle of January*. The day on which it would open could not as yet be fixed exactly at this time, but January 15 was tentatively proposed for this. It was hoped that this would give time to Br. Martin Hauser, who could not be expected to undertake the long journey hither at this time of the year, to send a written memorial to synod, should he care to do so. Br. Van Vleck already has sent him the required notice.

A circular prepared by Br. Van Vleck for the convening of the provincial synod was submitted and approved.

5. Br. Van Vleck has now finished communicating to the local country congregations the *pastoral letter* from the synod, a number of Sundays being devoted to this. Further he will be relieved of conducting the services in the Boarding School by the expected arrival this week of the new Inspector. Therefore he now is ready to assume again the office of *pastor and preacher*. But because of his own health and that of his dear wife he is very desirous of having Br. and Sr. *Sam. R. Huebener* continue to occupy the office of *Pfleger* of the Married People's Choir, and of Br. *Huebener* also continuing to have charge for the time being of the office of *Pfleger among the Single Brethren and Boys* as also that of Inspector of the Town School for Little Boys. P.H.C. approved this arrangement.

6. Br. and Sr. C. Lewis Rights at Friedland have given us to understand that they will be compelled to request their being called away from the post they are occupying at present, if the congregation does not do better in fulfilling its duty of supporting its ministers than it has in the past. At the same time they have indicated their willingness to devote themselves to service among the negroes in East Florida.

7. Br. F. F. Hagen at Bethania also has repeatedly declared himself willing to serve as home missionary or traveling minister.

Dec. 26.

Br. Emil A. v.Schweinitz was present.

Today the P.H.C. had an interview with Br. Emil A. v.Schweinitz, who with his family had arrived here safe and well on the 23rd of this month, regarding his future service, and especially regarding the internal and external affairs of the local Boarding School for Girls. Regarding the former it was recommended to the Inspector as he entered upon his duties to maintain both religious instruction and also the religious services conducted for the pupils along the same lines as formerly so far as possible. Regarding the latter he was advised to give the local residents of the town every just benefit in preference to others.

Since the desirability had long been evident of revising the instructions for the teachers and the rules for the pupils, as also of the English translation of the former, steps will have to be taken in due time to have this done.

Finally it was agreed that Br. Schweinitz would with the new

year take over the duties pertaining to him specifically as the *School Inspector*. The duties belonging to him as the *father of the institutional family* on the other hand would continue to be cared for, until Br. Blech's return from Alabama, in the way the latter had arranged prior to his leaving. Br. and Sr. Schweinitz will be introduced [to the school] this afternoon at 4 o'clock.

Minutes of the Aufseher Collegium in Salem For the Year 1848.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 17.

1. The plan of a frame house which Br. Edwin Meinung intends to construct on his lot in the course of this year was submitted to the Col. and approved by it. The house is to be 37 feet long and 28 feet wide, with a height of $11\frac{1}{2}$ stories. The main floor will contain 4 rooms and a hall. Br. Meinung intends to finish only the exterior work this year and to postpone the interior work until next year.

2. Br. Francis Fries gave notice that he is thinking of building a stable on the former Meinung lot. The Col. had no objection to this.

3. The Single Br. Thomas Fetter wishes to be permitted to carry on his trade as a shoemaker here in Salem on his own account. He wishes to share the same workshop in which Br. Levin Belo works. The majority of the Col. grants his request, provided he has subscribed to the congregational regulations.

4. The Single Srs. Hedwig and Clarinda Oehmann of Bethania have obtained permission to join the congregation at this place, and the former has moved into the Single Sisters' House. The latter is a servant in the house of Br. and Sr. Sussdorf.

5. Br. Henry Rude is willing to secure a debt he owes to the Gem. Diac. by a deed of trust on his house. This the Col. approves; it would, however, be desirable for him to have his house insured against fire.

6. Br. Dietrich Tewes wishes to keep the town lot promised him on October 25, 1847 (paragraph 1) and use it as pasture. For he hopes to be able to sell his present house in a few years and promises to return it [the lot] should he not wish to build a house upon it then. The Col. voted to let him have the first claim upon this town lot for the time being. If, however, someone else should want it for the purpose of building a house on it. Br. Tewes will

have to indicate plainly whether he will construct a dwelling house upon it within a time then to be determined by the Col.

The Col. cannot permit him to fence in the lot now and use it for pasture.

7. Br. John Heisler wishes to add to his holdings a small strip of land, of about $\frac{1}{2}$ acre, which lies between his out lot and that rented by the cotton factory. This was granted, but on condition that the Vorsteher will first have the trees which are on this land cut down for firewood in accordance with the resolution of the Col. (See minutes of April 26, '47, paragraph 6.)

8. Br. Henry Stolz makes application to purchase from the Gem. Diac. the house in which he is living, i.e., to give his note with security for it. The Col. is not inclined to sell the house to him.

Jan. 31.

1. After the minutes of the previous session had been read and approved, note was made in reference to paragraph 3, that the Aeltest. Confz. had approved Thomas Fetter's receiving permission to carry on his business on his own account. However, it considers that such permission should be granted under the following conditions: namely, that at first he receive permission to carry on his business on his own account as an unmarried man only and without journeymen, and that this does not concede him the right to establish himself here as a citizen. Should he in future wish to get married or employ apprentices, he would have to make a special application for this, and the granting of his wish would then depend entirely upon his conduct in the meantime. The Col. agrees entirely with these conditions.

2. Nelson Cook, a single man, who on March 1, 1847, (paragraph 5) applied for baptism and reception in the congregation and who also attended religious instruction held prior to Easter last year, renews his request. The Aeltest. Confz. therefore turns again to the Col. to secure its recommendation regarding the granting of this request and to learn what is known about him.

The Brn. of the Col. who had opportunity more or less to observe him testified that he always conducted himself quietly and properly and that he attends our meetings regularly.

3. Br. Gottl. Byhan as head Saaldiener wishes to have curtains hung under the Sisters' Choir in the church, so that the sisters who serve at lovefeasts would not have to attend to their activities as publicly as up to the present. The Col. has no objection to

this if the Dienerinnen desire it.

4. Br. Augustus Zevely wishes to build a stable for post horses and a shed for mail coaches on his lot on Cross Street,¹ to avoid the inconvenience of the post horses being driven through his yard. The Col. cannot give approval for such a building, for if permission were granted it would merely sanction the unlawful action of the petitioner who has taken upon himself the accommodation of the post horses and their drivers to the detriment of the tavern. Furthermore, Br. Zevely already has adequate stabling on his lot.

5. Br. Charles Brietz wishes to rent a small field lying east of Shallowford Road and bordering on his rented land. It had formerly been used by his brother Levin, who, however, no longer wants it. He also wishes to add a narrow strip of unused land adjoining this field along the Shallowford Road. The Col. gives its approval.

6. Br. Sandford Schulz, who believes that he is charged too much rent for his town lot, wishes the Col. at some time to take this matter into consideration. This the Col. decided to do in the near future.

Feb. 21.

1. After the minutes of the previous session had been read and approved, note was made in reference to paragraph 4 that Br. Zevely had been informed of the Col.'s response to his request and that he thereupon had replied that he had been misunderstood in this matter, since his intention was chiefly to convert his present stable into living quarters for his servants. After a long discussion on this item it was resolved to postpone a decision to the next session and to make further inquiry in the meantime as to Br. Zevely's plans, and especially to learn from him what his intentions are regarding the little house that stands on the lower corner of his lot, should he secure another dwelling for his servants.

2. The Col. then took up the matter referred to it by Br. Sandford Schulz, regarding the ground rent demanded of him for his town lot (see the preceding minutes, paragraph 6) and read first of all the minutes of February 10, 1842, paragraph 8, and of February 21, 1842, paragraph 2, which apply. From them it appeared that the Col. then in office had proceeded from the

¹ In the early years what is now known as Bank Street in Winston-Salem was called Cross Street.

viewpoint that town lot rent should be paid for all lots lying along the streets of the town, without regard to their size. Since then this rule has been in effect.

The present Col. considers the above-mentioned viewpoint to be correct and is not inclined to reduce the rent for the lot for which Br. Sandfd. Schulz holds a lease. But if he is not inclined to pay so much rent a way out might be for him to keep under lease only a part of the present lot and to rent the other part from year to year. This would mean, however, that he would risk its loss, should it be requested for other purposes.

Br. Schulz will give further thought to the matter.

4. Robert Wier, a married man, renews his request to unite with the local congregation (see minutes of September 27, 1847, paragraph 1), and his wife also would now like to belong to Salem. The Col. cannot as yet recommend his reception in the congregation, since from personal observation and from comments of others it is convinced that he still is addicted to drinking.

5. Since Br. Lewis Winkler no longer is in charge of the bakery in the Sisters' House, he would like to find out whether he will nevertheless be allowed to keep his present quarters in the School for Little Boys. The Col. is in favor of letting him continue to rent it for an indefinite time, and this at \$15 per annum, since he also is making use of the kitchen. His further request to be permitted to board a few people cannot be granted by the Col. since this might cause disturbance for the school and it is to be feared that his room might become a gathering place for these boarders.

6. Br. Julius Steiner through his father has made request for another enlargement of his town lots, since he is inclined to build a smithy on them for which the frontage of the lots does not provide sufficient room, if a dwelling house is to be located in the same row. If he were to build it at the rear of the lots, it would be located too close to Henry Winkler's stable. Since the Steiner lot already has a width of 120 feet, the smithy could be placed about 100 feet from Winkler's stable. Therefore the Col. is not inclined to permit him to have still more land.

7. The necessary enlargement of the God's Acre is to be undertaken this spring. The Col. is in favor of extending it about 50 feet to the north, thus providing room for 2 squares.

9. Br. Sandford Schulz is not disinclined to rent 6 to 8 acres of the rear portion of what formerly were Levin Brietz's fields,

if the rent is set at 40 cts. per acre and if a small strip of woodland of about $\frac{1}{2}$ acre were added. The site must first be inspected before a decision can be reached.

Feb. 28.

1. After the minutes of the previous session had been read and approved, it could be reported regarding Br. Zevely's matter (paragraph 1) that, having been questioned, he stated that it was his intention to use the house at the rear corner of his lots for the storage of grain. Its chimney is to be torn down and installed in his present stable in such a way as to enable him to make 2 sets of living quarters out of it. He further gives assurance that he has no other intentions in connection with these alterations than those he mentioned.

Following this explanation it was proposed that the Col. amend the resolution it adopted on January 31 (paragraph 4) so as to permit Br. Zevely to proceed with the alterations he desires on his lot. This proposal was adopted unanimously. But Br. Z. is to be encouraged to observe every precaution against fire. In particular the hayloft in the stable that is to be built should be covered tightly so that no sparks could fall on it from any chimney.

2. Br. Sandford Schulz states his willingness to continue to rent his whole town lot in the same way as he has held it to the present, i.e., that he will make payment in accordance with the lease for the whole town lot. (See the preceding minutes.)

3. Br. Jul. Steiner has been notified of the decision reached by the Col. in his matter (see paragraph 6). He requests that the Col. reconsider the matter. After a prolonged discussion in which the arguments for and against the enlarging of this lot were considered, a committee was appointed, consisting of the Brn. Nath. Vogler, H. Schaffner, and Sandfd. Schulz, to inspect the lot, to discuss the matter further with Br. Steiner, and then to report to the Col.

4. There followed a discussion regarding Br. Sandfd. Schulz's request to rent part of the Brietz plantation and to have a small strip of woodland added to it (see preceding minutes, paragraph 9). By adding this strip of woodland (which may involve about $\frac{1}{2}$ acre, on which only a few good trees are standing), the advantage would be gained of bringing running water to this field, with the additional possibility of the adjacent part of the plantation having water. Therefore the Col. allowed Br. Schulz

to secure this strip of woodland as well; he is to pay yearly rent of 40 cts. per acre for the entire part of the field which he wants.

5. Br. Henry Meinung submitted a plan for the alteration of various buildings on his wheelwright's lot. According to it he intends to erect a shed for finished goods between the workshop and the smithy, to build a story 5 feet high upon the present smithy, and to replace another building in his yard by a new smithy, and that of brick. The Col. has no objection to this plan.

6. The suggestion has been made to dig a ditch across the lot lying north of Edwin Meinung's to divert into the drain cut through Henry Winkler's lot part of the water which now runs around the corner of Edwin Meinung's lot and pours over the whole street. The committee appointed under paragraph 3 of these minutes will inspect the matter and then report to the Col.

7. At Br. Traug. Chitty's request an out lot which he rents, located between the so-called 10-acre field and the fields of Br. Nath. Vogler and of the Mill Co., is to be enlarged up to 2 acres.

8. The Col. considers it desirable to dismiss Br. L. F. Eberhardt from his post as forester, because he does not attend to it properly. It unanimously requests Br. Nath. Vogler to assume it. Br. Vogler is going to think the matter over.

March 13.

At the outset the minutes of the preceding session were read and approved.

1. The com. appointed under paragraph 3 has inspected Br. Jul. Steiner's lot and reports that if an addition to the Steiner lot is approved it would no longer be possible to lay out 2 lots to the drain. However, with the present size of his lot it did not appear feasible to them for Jul. Steiner to carry out his plan of erecting 3 buildings along the street, without crowding them together too closely, whereby the hazard of fire would be increased.

Another long discussion followed, in which all kinds of opinions were advanced and in which among the rest it was noted that Br. Abr. Steiner had expressed himself as uncertain whether they would undertake to build a smithy this year. In the end the Col. resolved to postpone a final decision indefinitely, since there appeared no hope of reaching anything like a unified viewpoint regarding this request at this time.

2. The same committee has also given consideration to the

ditch above Edwin Meinung's (see paragraph 6). In its opinion only a part of the water that now runs around the corner could be diverted by it and therefore the desired purpose could only partially be achieved. Under these circumstances the Col. is of the opinion that it would be best to give this matter further thought and perhaps to arrange to lead the water across the street in the direction of Br. Edwin Beitel's.

3. The Col. decided that in future even dead wood that is cut down in the woods belonging to the Gem. Diac. should be paid for: namely, for a one-horse cart, 10 cts.; for a two-horse cart, 20 cts. etc. In this way it is to be hoped that the past misuse of wood can be checked to some extent. Br. Nath. Vogler accepts the post of forester.

4. Br. Francis Fries submitted a preliminary inquiry as to whether he would be permitted to manufacture cotton yarn as well and to acquire the necessary machinery for this purpose, and also to build an addition to his factory to house it. As basis for this request he stated the fact that his expenses for cotton yarn are higher than his business warrants. A brother also added that Br. Fries had told him he did not wish to use negroes but white persons. He hopes to get several families and, in order to be able to build living quarters for them as well as to gain room for more firewood, he is obliged at the same time to apply for the enlarging of his lot.

Since the Col. was entirely unprepared for such a request, it was immediately decided to postpone a decision to a later meeting.

5. Br. John Ackerman would like to secure part (about 6 acres) of the Brietz fields for cultivation. However, he requests the Col., in view of the considerable expense to which he would be put in fencing it, to let him have it rent free for a time.

In consideration of Br. Ackerman's needy circumstances, the Col. is prepared to let him have this land rent free for a year. At the end of this period he must pay 40 cts. per acre like Br. Sandfd. Schulz.

6. Br. Jac. Fulkerson gave belated notice that for some time now his wife had offered for sale certain items which fall into the milliner's category.

7. The Brn. Nath. Blum and Levin Brietz wish to have it clearly stated in their lease what amount of compensation they should receive, if any of the present mill tract should be laid out as streets or buildings lots. The Col. is of the opinion that only

a general pledge could be inserted in the lease to the effect that they would receive fair compensation in such cases, since the amount of the compensation should properly be adjusted to the value of the portion they would surrender.

8. Br. Jacob Reich wishes either to buy or rent a 3-acre strip of land along the western boundary of his fields, to the south-east of the former Schumann plantation, because the timber standing on the hill there throws too much shade on his fields. The Col. is not inclined to grant this request, since this would only expose it to similar importunities from others.

In reply to a question the Col. approved the sale to the said brother of a woodland lot located between David Blum's and Mr. Shepperd's, which still is available, if he should decide to take it.

March 28.

1. Thereupon the application of Br. Francis Fries was taken up (see the preceding minutes, paragraph 4). In its consideration the point was immediately made that the fact of his wishing to build houses on his lot to provide quarters for the families of non-Moravians is a cause for concern. For if this were to be granted there would be danger of other citizens claiming the same privilege, which then could not be denied them. Explicit agreement was reached that the fact of there already being a cotton factory here would not be sufficient reason to deny Br. Fries's application as far as his intention of manufacturing cotton yarn in concerned. Since most trades in town are carried on at more than one place, it was moved thereupon to consider Br. Fries's inquiry in various parts. Therefore the following question was submitted first: "Is permission to be granted to Br. Francis Fries to spin cotton yarn chiefly for his own use and expand his factory for this purpose by about 400 spindles together with other machinery that belongs to this, and also to enlarge his buildings accordingly?" This question was unanimously answered in the affirmative, but with the proviso that this expansion is to be carried out entirely at his own risk and that the Gem. Diac. shall undertake no obligations other than those already contained in his lease.

The 2nd question, "Can Br. Fries be allowed to erect houses for the accommodation of the families of non-Moravians on his lot or on land belonging to the Gem. Diac.?" was unanimously

answered in the negative. He could not, however, be prevented from employing single workmen should he wish to do so, who would receive their board free from him like other day laborers.

2. The Aeltest. Confz. announced that the Single Br. Andrew G. Kern was to enter the Town School for Little Boys as a teacher for the present until examinations. He is to take the place of Br. Henry Jacob Van Vleck, who will accompany his father to Europe.

3. August Staub, a single man and a Lutheran, who has stayed in the local tavern for nearly a year, has applied for permission to join the congregation. The Conf. wishes to have the recommendation of the Col. regarding this. The younger members of the Col., who know him better, speak favorably regarding his principles and his conduct.

4. The brethren who participate in the music of the congregation complain about the crowding of the organ gallery, especially by younger people, during service. Not only are their places thus taken during the regular preaching services but even on other occasions they scarcely have enough room to function. They request the Col. to do something about this.

The Col. proposes locking the first door leading to the gallery stairs. Such persons as have occasion to go up to the gallery are to go up to the gallery through the door leading to it from the Saal. All doctors are considered among those who belong on the gallery.

5. The Widowed Sister Anna Schaub applies for the room in the Widows' House which formerly was occupied by the late Sr. Buchholz, which the Col. grants her. Since the said widow herself is unable to pay the rent, a sister in the town has offered to pay it for a year and possibly longer.

6. Sr. Susanna Hagen wishes to rent a little room next to hers. This the Col. grants. She must pay the usual rent for it, however.

7. Br. James Fisher gave notice that he had begun to construct a small addition to his house. The Col. has no objection to this, since the need for it is evident.

8. Br. Levin Brietz wishes to continue to rent part of the field west of his lane, which he has fenced in separately. This is granted by the Col.

9. The Col. also permits Br. Bleck to rent a part of that field.

April 25.

Since Br. C. F. Kluge, who has been chairman of the Col.

up to this time, left on the 3rd of this month to attend the synod of the Unity of the Brethren to be held at Herrnhut this summer, the Col. appointed Br. Thos. Pfohl as temporary chairman until Br. Kluge's return, this in addition to his office of recorder of the minutes.

2. It was reported that August Staub, a single man, had renewed his application for admission to the congregation. Since only 4 weeks have passed since his first application, the Col. was of the opinion that there must be some mistake about this and decided therefore not to take up this request for the present.

3. Sr. Lucinda Bagge wishes to lay out a flower garden on the slope of the hill behind her garden. The Col. has no objection to this. But the spring and the path leading to it are not to be enclosed in this garden.

5. Br. Francis Meller applies for an out lot of 2 acres, to the north of that of Br. H. Schaffner. The majority of the Col. votes against granting this request, since it is thought that he, as one who does not own a house in Salem, is also not eligible for such an out lot.

6. Complaint was made about the careless shooting in town, of which some of the apprentices at Br. Wm. Boner's are guilty. Br. Boner must be asked to talk to them about it and forbid their doing it.

May 8.

1. After the reading and the approval of the minutes of the preceding session, it was reported regarding paragraph 2 that Mr. Staub has since then again definitely declared that it is his wish to unite with the congregation and requests an early reply. The Col. for its part has nothing to add to its action recorded on the 28th of March, paragraph 3.

2. Br. Francis Meller, in submitting his application for a 2-acre out lot (see paragraph 5), now asks that it be considered an addition to the lot on which he is living at present. The Col. was of the opinion that following correct procedure the request should come directly from the owner of the town lot (namely from the Widowed Sr. Elisab. Reich) because Meller is to be considered only as a boarder in that house.

3. Since it has been reported that Br. H. Senseman had disposed of his out lot to Br. Francis Fries, the matter must be looked into.

May 22.

1. After the preceding minutes had been read and approved it was reported that the transaction between the Brn. Senseman and Fries, noted in paragraph 3, had actually taken place. Thus the Col. was again led to realize the desirability of having a rent contract in writing with the owners of the so-called out lots, a matter which had been discussed before. Similar exchange of such lots has taken place a number of times for some years past and could perhaps cause considerable disorders in future. This matter is to be kept in mind if possible, and be considered again in the hope of reaching a better arrangement when Br. Kluge the proprietor, will have returned.

2. The suggestion has been made to alter the course of the present Waughtown road in such a manner that it may run from the top of the hill on the other side of the creek along Henry Schulz's out lot into the Salisbury road. It is thought that this would provide a better location for it than the present one. The approval of the Col. is sought for this alteration.

The Col. replies as follows: "If it is thought that by means of such alteration the road would really be improved, the Col. for its part voices no opposition. It is to be understood, however, that any timber to be felled in opening this road is by rights the property of the Gem. Diac. and is not to be taken away by just anyone."

3. The Mill Co. is willing to rent to Br. Traug. Chitty 1 acre of the mill tract near his house and north of the lane bordering on Nath. Vogler's. The drilling lathe, which will have to moved from its present site, is to be set up there. Rent for this acre will have to be deducted from the Mill Co.'s account and added to Br. Traug. Chitty's. The Col. approves.

June 5.

1. The arch near Br. Sensemann's shop, which drains the water under the street into the garden of the Widows' House is often stopped up during heavy downpours of rain, whereby the gardens which lie above it are damaged. Therefore the Brn. of the Col. will make an inspection in order to find a remedy for this trouble.

2. The Col. decided that the water which collects on the muster ground² from Edwin Meinung's corner is to be led

² For explanation of muster ground, see Minnie J. Smith (ed.), *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, IX, 4612n.

through an underground drain across Main Street, along Edwin Beitel's lot to the drain that runs through Francis Fries's ground. (See the minutes of March 13, 1848, paragraph 2.)

3. It is desirable for the sake of the fields and meadows lying along the creek and for preventing floods as far as possible, to cause it to have a stronger and faster current than is the case at present, due to its many bends. Therefore the Brn. Nath. Vogler and Rud. Christ together with the Vorsteher will inspect it for this purpose and report to the Col.

July 3.

1. Since recently the arch next to Br. Sensemann's shop has broken down partially, the whole drain will have to be uncovered and the wall raised by at least a foot and then covered with flat stones. This will give the water more room to flow through it. Should it prove possible to do away with the bend in this drain, this should be done, for a straight canal under the street would reduce the danger of its becoming clogged. The building up of the drain will necessitate the further raising of the street at this place, for which there is ample opportunity. (See paragraph 1 of the preceding minutes.)

2. An effort is to be made in the near future to improve the condition of the back street³ from the corner of the boarding school garden to Widow Vogler's.

3. Br. Levin Belo has given up the shop which he had been renting, and only Br. Thos. Fetter uses it now.

4. The com., the appointment of which is recorded in paragraph 3 of the preceding minutes, has inspected the creek. But since one of its members was absent today and the Col. as a whole poorly represented, it was considered best not to proceed in this matter at this time.

July 12.

The reason for this extraordinary session of the Col. was the need to fill 2 vacancies on the staff of teachers in the Town School for Little Boys. For Br. Albert Butner has been compelled because of reasons of health to give warning and Br. Andrew G. Kern, who also has been active in it for the past few months, has accepted another position. The Aeltest. Confz. which has considered the matter makes the following suggestion to the Col., namely, that the Single Br. James Leinbach be offered the

³ In the early records the street officially known as Salt Street and later Liberty Street was often referred to as the back street.

position of teacher in our Town School for Little Boys and that the Widowed Br. John Friebele, who has just returned from Jamaica to stay here for an indefinite period, be asked to assist in keeping school and in supervising the children. Br. Amadeus Reinke also has offered to help, if he is needed and time permits. As a result of such an arrangement and the temporary appointment of only 1 teacher, 1 place would remain open for either Br. Henry Van Vleck or Br. Albert Butner, should either of them wish to assume it again in time. The Col. gave its complete approval to this proposal.

July 17.

1. The request of the Single Br. Nelson Cook's was taken up. He wishes to become a married resident of the town and to rent the house on this side of Henry Stolz's, which belongs to the local administration and formerly was occupied by some negroes. He proposes not to become the owner of a house in Salem for the time being, since he plans in a few years' time to buy a piece of land in the vicinity and then to occupy it. He expects to support his family by working as a day laborer. Since this would mean that he would not become a permanent resident and could move away from here at any time, should he not be able to support his family in the way he intends, the Col. unanimously approved his request to rent as a married man the little house referred to. A further request that he be given the first right to it, should a house lot or town lot later be laid out where this little house now stands, was unanimously refused by the Col.

2. The com. to inspect the creek, the appointment of which was recorded in the minutes of June 5, paragraph 3, gave an oral report. It stated that it had examined it from the point where the mill race begins to the bridge. It had discovered that quite apart from the many bends which it makes in this area the current must be obstructed considerably by the bushes and trees that have grown up, sometimes far out into its bed, and also by the tree trunks, rails, etc., lying in it. But for the matter to be thoroughly corrected the creek should be given a new and, so far as possible, a straight channel through the bottom land on the former Schumann plantation, from the road leading to this plantation to a little above the bridge. This would require, however, a more considerable outlay than had been anticipated at first. The Col. is of the opinion that it is very desirable that something should be done in regard to this matter but, so as

not to be precipitate, will first make an estimate of the probable costs. To this end an effort is to be made before the next session to determine the length of the ditch which would be necessary.

July 31.

1. Br. Adam Butner has sold his dwelling house and other buildings to the estate of the late Br. Rudolph Christ, Senr., and intends to move with his family to Hope, Indiana, during the course of this year. The Col. has no objection to this transaction.

2. The following persons have come to work in town: namely, in the home of Br. and Sr. Henry Rude, the Single Sr. Emeline Stanley, who belongs to Bethania; and in the kitchen of the Single Sisters' House, the Single Sr. Susan Coley.

Aug. 14.

In accordance with the resolution of the Col. of July 17, paragraph 2, several members of the Col. have measured the length of the ditch required in the bottom land of the former Schumann plantation and found that it would amount to about 1,600 feet or 97 rods. Zachar. Watson of Waughtown offers to dig a ditch which would be 10 feet wide at the top and 8 feet at the bottom and of sufficient depth to assure adequate fall, for \$1.00 per rod. He would provide his own tools and food. Thus the costs of such a project could be estimated at about \$100, and since some support can be hoped for, the Col. decided unanimously to have this work done. It is to be expected that if it were known that this work is to be done even more favorable bids would be made than that of Mr. Watson's. Therefore the matter is to be made public by advertisements and the work given to the lowest bidder, but not without assurance that he would carry it out faithfully. It will also be necessary to enter upon a written agreement with the contractor and to specify in it that during the period of his work he shall be paid from time to time for only $\frac{2}{3}$ of the work he has actually done. After its completion he shall be paid whatever is outstanding.

2. The Widowed Sr. Elis. Reich now applies for a 2-acre out lot west of that of Br. H. Schaffner's, along the factory wood path. The Col. grants it to her, but with the stipulation that she is to consider it as belonging to her town lot and not dispose of it or give it to anyone else in the course of time.

The said sister also announced that she wishes to build a stable on her town lot. The Col. had no objection to this.

3. Br. C. Blech wishes to rent that part of the Levin Brietz

fields which is not in use as yet. But since Br. Sandfd. Schulz also lays claim to at least a portion of them, it would be most advisable to have both parties reach a mutual understanding about this.

Sept. 4.

1. This evening had been designed as the time for a decision on the applications for digging the canal along the creek. Applications have been received from 6 persons to take over this work, at prices that range from 1 dollar to 89- $\frac{3}{4}$ cts. per rod. The latter and lowest bid came jointly from the Brn. Traug. Chitty and Allen Ackermann. The work was committed to them by the Col. since they are also considered the most reliable of all.

A number of points were discussed which are to be inserted in the contract which is to be concluded with them.

2. An effort is to be made to find someone for lighting the street lamps. Br. James Fisher was mentioned as one who might not be disinclined to undertake this. He is to be approached about it.

3. The Single Sr. Belinde Fetter, who for years has lived in the Widows' House with the recently deceased Widowed Sr. Elisabeth Christmann, now wishes to be allowed to rent and occupy her room until such time as a widow would desire to occupy it, in which case she promises to vacate it at once. Or she would like it at least until Sr. Hüffel returns from her visit in Pennsylvania. The Col. is of the opinion that this room may be rented to her for an indefinite period, under the above-mentioned condition.

4. Br. Lewis Belo is thinking of moving from here to Indiana or Illinois and in that case intends to sell his house to his brother Edward. He makes a tentative application to rent the former potter's dwelling throughout the coming winter. This the Col. permits him to do.

Furthermore Br. John Chitty wishes to have first consideration as an applicant for renting this dwelling, after Br. Belo will have vacated it; but he does not want a final decision about it at this time.

Sept. 25.

2. Br. James Fisher has taken charge of the street lamps. Only after he will have had charge of this work for a time will an understanding be reached regarding his compensation for it. The Vorsteher will continue to be in charge of the cleaning of these lamps and lanterns.

3. The Col. reconsidered its resolution of June 5 (see the minutes, paragraph 2) regarding the ditch which is to be made across the street at Edwin Meinung's and Edwin Beitel's, because it appears that carrying out this plan will involve unnecessary costs. Before any further decision is reached regarding this, the place is to be examined with care.

4. The lamentable situation of [a Salem] family was then discussed. Because of [the father's] addiction to drink and resulting circumstances, the family is thinking of leaving him, so it is said. Though such a situation is very regrettable and though one would like to assist in changing it, the Col. does not believe it could accomplish anything in [this brother's] case since repeated experiences have shown that he pays no attention to any admonitions and has failed to carry out any promises he made for improvement. It doubtless would be worth earnest consideration whether under such circumstances he can continue to be regarded as a member of the congregation.

5. Similarly the Col. recognized that it had occasion to speak about the behavior of one of its own members [a single brother], who takes more and more to the vice of drunkenness and who in recent days has been guilty of very conspicuous offenses. It cannot but express its opinion that he should be removed from the Aufs. Col. by the proper authorities.

6. In this connection it was also reported that Const. Rights some 2 weeks ago had resigned his position as teacher in our Town School for Little Boys and had left it at once; further that Br. Albert Butner, although his health has not been completely restored, had been willing to serve in it again until Br. Henry J. Van Vleck's return.

7. The sad incidents referred to in paragraphs 4 and 5 caused a detailed discussion of the sale and use of alcoholic beverages, which are constantly becoming more common in Salem. During the past week, in connection with Adam Butner's sale, convincing proof of this had been given. With the passing of time the Col. has learned of more and more citizens who have taken up the sale of alcoholic beverages. The members of the Col. summoned up their courage to speak to those concerned and, if possible, to induce them to desist completely from a business which is so harmful to the soul and body of their fellow men.

8. The idea of legally incorporating this town was mentioned again. But since this is a matter of importance, which should not be decided in the absence of the Brn. Van Vleck and Kluge,

its consideration was postponed for the time being.

Oct. 9.

1. Thereupon it was announced that the Aeltst. Confz. had notified [the single brother] of his dismissal from the Aufs. Col. for the reasons mentioned in the preceding minutes, paragraph 5, and that [the married brother] had been excluded from the Holy Communion.

2. Most of the members of the Col. have not yet examined the site back of Edwin Meinung's lot, therefore this item was postponed to another meeting.

3. The idea of incorporating this town was mentioned again and discussed. The Col. again preferred not to deal further with it at this time.

4. Br. Francis Fries wishes to rent Br. Theoph. Vierling's out lot which borders on his town lot. He wishes to use it for stacking up his factory wood and thus avoid the necessity of placing part of this wood on the street. The Col. gives its approval.

5. Since the preceding session of the Col. Br. Francis Fries, as executor of the deceased Br. Em. Schober, has paid to the Vorsteher of the congregation a legacy of \$500, the use of which is clearly defined in the following excerpt from Br. Schober's will:

14th. I give & bequeathe to the Salem Poorfund \$100 & to S. Thos. Pfohl or to his successors in place in trust \$200, the profits to be applied in aid of keeping the present public square in a proper condition, & to keep up a large cistern in said square.

16th. The rest & residue of my estate or property, be it real, personal, perishable or mixed, money or effects whatever, including any special legacy herein made & not accepted, I give & bequeathe to my children to be equally divided between them, share & share alike, first taking thereout \$200 which I give & bequeathe unto S. Thos. Pfohl or his successors in place in trust, the profits of which to be applied in aid of keeping up an efficient night watch in Salem.

Since the Gem. Diac. would have to pay interest on these legacies, the question was raised whether this money should not be invested in bank shares (with the exception of the \$100 for the Salem Poor Fund, which the Col. has no authority to dispose of). It is to be hoped that these would provide regular annual interest for both funds, without the Gem. Diac. assuming a new interest burden. The Col. instructed the Vorsteher first to make inquiry regarding the present price of bank stock.

6. Br. Edwd. Belo wishes to rent the central part of the former pottery to store goods in it. The Col. had no objection to this.

Oct. 23.

1. After some further discussion regarding the drain to be dug in the upper part of town it was decided to let the whole matter rest, until steps are taken to lay out town lots there, as intended. It will then be seen whether it would not be appropriate to extend the Belewscreek path northward, leading it into the main street.

2. With regard to paragraph 5 of the preceding minutes it could be reported that at present Cape Fear Bank stock could be had for \$100 a share, but that a commission of 1 pr. cent must be paid to the agent through whom it is secured. Since this bank for years has regularly paid 6 pr. ct. annually and is believed to be in sound condition, the Col. resolved that the said 2 funds, amounting to \$400 together, be used to purchase 4 bank shares, and that the other \$100, for which the Gem. Diac. has to pay 5 pr. ct. interest to the Poor Fund, be invested in the same way.

Dec. 4.

1. At the outset the Col. was happy to have its chairman, Br. C. F. Kluge, back in its midst again upon his return from Europe.

3. It was reported that the Single Sr. Martha Schulz had moved to the Single Sisters' House and the Older Girl Caroline Schulz to the girls' room. In this connection Br. Sandford Schulz remarked that he had taken his younger sister Charlotte Schulz into his home as one of his family.

4. The nonresident Widowed Sr. Magdalena Reich has moved to town to the home of Br. and Sr. Johs. Schaffner. The Col. on its part has no objection to this since she is unlikely ever to need support for her subsistence. Furthermore both she and her now deceased husband (Br. Ludwig Reich) had received permission already in October, 1846 to move to town.

5. Jacob Baumgarten, a married man and a member of the Methodist persuasion, has in recent years repeatedly expressed the wish to be permitted to join the local congregation with his wife, even though the Aeltst. Confz. has advised him rather to unite with Bethabara (to which his present wife also belongs). Nevertheless he has repeated his application, and the Confz. wishes to learn the opinion of the Col. concerning this. The Col. has no knowledge of anything derogatory to him but agrees with the opinion of the Confz. that it would be more appropriate for him to unite with Bethabara. But it does not want to hinder their joining at this place.

6. The Single Br. Traug. Christ intends to get married soon and to reside in town as one of its citizens.

7. The present owners of the former Adam Butner properties have no use for the stable standing on this lot on the back street and would be inclined to sell it. Therefore the question has been presented to the Col. whether one should not take advantage of this opportunity to remove it from the spot, since especially in case of fire it would represent a link between the main and the back streets, and since apart from that it is an annoyance particularly in summertime for those who live on the latter street. Since the Gem. Diac. has no use for such a building the suggestion was made to have the Inspector move it to the Girls' Boarding School lot. This would finally do away with the old complaint regarding his keeping his horse and his cows on the lot of the School for Little Boys. This idea is to be kept in mind until the new Inspector, Br. Emil Schweinitz, assumes his post.

8. Br. Chrn. Ebert applies for the field lying between Br. and Sr. Kremer's and the God's Acre, which had been cultivated by Br. Blech. Since this field had not been rented to the latter personally but to the Girls' Boarding School, the change of Inspector does not alter its status and Br. Ebert therefore cannot have it.

9. The Col. then examined the Civic and Saal account, and the Waterworks and the Lovefeast account from May 1, 1847, to April 3, 1848, with the following results:

a. The Civic and Saal account had a surplus of \$34.14 during this period, thus reducing its deficit with the Gem. Diac. to \$354.52½.

b. The Waterworks had a surplus of \$122.87½ in receipts over expenditures; thus its credit was increased to \$387.10¼.

c. The Lovefeast account had a surplus of \$9.32½, thus increasing its credit with the Gem. Diac. to \$38.04½.

Dec. 18.

1. Action by the Aeltst. Conf. was reported to the effect that the Baumgartens, a married couple, have now received permission to join the local congregation.

2. August Staub, a single man, has renewed his application to join the congregation and the Aeltst. Confz. has asked the Aufs. Col. whether it is not time now, in accordance with the rules, to have him examined concerning his wish by the Aufs. Col. or a com. appointed by it. Since this will probably be the last session

of the present Col. those in attendance considered it more appropriate to let this matter lie on the table until after the election of a new Col.

3. Next the annual account of the Chor. Diac. of the Single Sisters was presented covering the period from May 1, 1847, to April 30, 1848, together with the balance sheet on the latter date. This time it shows a surplus of \$789.71, which the Aeltesten Confz. proposes to appropriate as follows: namely,

For the library of the Sisters' House	\$ 30.00
A donation to Sr. Catharina Gibbins	25.00
Remaining with the Diac. of the Single Sisters for sundries, which cannot be specified	50.00
For Wachovia Sustentation Account	200.00
For the mission Diacony, to restore the mission buildings in Antigua which were destroyed by the hurricane in August of this year, particularly the training school	200.00
For the Synodal Account	100.00
For the reserve fund of the Diac. of the Single Sisters	184.71
	<hr/>
	\$789.71

The Col. gives its consent to all of these proposals. But it would prefer to have the \$25 which are intended for Sr. Gibbins not considered a donation but rather as compensation for the extra trouble and work she had because of the illness and the absence last fall of Sr. Hüffel. Further it was observed that since the surplus in this Diac. must chiefly be ascribed to the meals provided for the Boarding School, those responsible should be zealous in seeing to it that good and sufficient meals are supplied. If recently any mistake has been made in this respect, the Vorsteherin of this Diac. surely will make every effort to remove all justifiable complaints.

2. The annual account of the Gemein Diaconie from May 1, 1847, to April 30, 1848, showed a surplus of receipts of \$255.75- $\frac{3}{4}$ cts. The following appropriation of it was proposed and approved by the Col.: namely,

Toward canceling Br. Christoph Grunewald's debt
(in Gnadau), to collect which the Brn. of the Unit.
Vorst. Col. have labored in vain, and which Br.
Christlieb Reichel himself has advised should be

wiped out	\$ 40.89½
Toward clearing the reserve funds for the tavern, which were overdrawn by	142.26-¾
To credit the overdraft of the repair account of the tavern with the remaining balance	72.59½
	<hr/>
	\$255.75-¾

*Minutes of the Aeltesten Conferenz in Salem For the Year 1848.**[Extracts translated.]**Jan. 5.*

2. The minutes of the Aufs. Colleg. for December 27 were communicated; from them the following was to be observed:

a. An application of the Brn. Nathanl. Blum and Levin Brietz, present owners of the Salem mill, to lease also the land lying *on the other side* of the creek which the late Br. Jacob Blum rented, was unanimously denied. At the same time, it was stated that they might rent it.

A number of changes have been approved by the Aufs. Colleg. which a committee appointed to revise the lease of the defunct Mill Company has proposed and which are to be inserted in the new lease.

b. Br. Peter Fetter wishes to erect an addition, two stories high, on the south side of his dwelling house. In this connection he would also like to make a number of changes in the present building. The Colleg. raises no objection to this.

3. At the end of the year, the 3 following little boys have left the local school: namely, Edward Hege, Edwin Boner, and Chas. Steiner.

Jan. 12.

3. The Single Sr. Maria Beckel plans to marry a non-Moravian, Evans by name, in the near future. She wishes then to unite with Friedberg, the Moravian congregation nearest to her future home. She is, therefore, to be recommended to the pastor of that place for this purpose.

5. The Single Br. Parmenio Stoltz of Bethania plans to marry the Single Sr. Sarah Rothrock, who belongs to this congregation. This union has the approval of the Aelt. Cfz. —The said brother and sister want to move to a plantation near the school-house at Philadelphia.

6. The first communion of the new year was set for Sunday, January 23; therefore the address in preparation for it must be delivered this coming Sunday, the 16th.

7. Since the reading aloud of Bible history in the weekly Scripture study meetings has been completed, it was decided to hold meditations on the letters to the 7 churches in Asia Minor on the remaining Wednesday evenings until the beginning of Lent.

8. In accordance with a recommendation of the prep. prov. conf. it was *decided* to give up the former custom of binding the Single *Brethren* who had been received in the Choir during the past two years to observe the congregational regulations. This seems to be unnecessary in their case, since they must individually subscribe to the congregational regulations when they come of age.

Jan. 19.

4. Orrin Mitchell, a single man, has requested to be married to the Single Sr. Lisette Hein of this place, on the 25th of this month, and this in the little Saal. The Confz. raised no objection to this.

5. Jacob Baumgarten, a widower, requests permission to partake of the communion next Sunday, as a guest. At the same time he renews his application to be received by the local congregation. His first request was granted; the latter is to be given further consideration.

6. Since the nonresident Br. and Sr. *Henry Fockel* have formally united with the congregation at Bethabara they must from now on no longer be considered as belonging here.

9. Sr. Hueffel proposes the Single Srs. Lavinia Williams and Hedwig Oehman for Saaldienst in place of Sr. Maria Beckel. The Cfz. leaves it to the choir *Pflegerinn* to appoint the one or the other.

Jan. 26.

2. With reference to paragraph 9 [of the preceding minutes] it was stated that the Single Sr. Hedwig Oehman had been appointed a Saal Dienerinn.

3. In response to an inquiry from the Prov. H. C. of this place to that in Bethlehem, regarding a brother to assist in serving the congregation at this place during synod, the latter has proposed the Single Br. Amad. Reinke, who recently returned from Jamaica. This proposal has been accepted by the P.H.C.

here and also received the approval of the Brn. of the Aelt. Cnfr. in meeting held by them last Friday.

4. It was noted, after the event, that a certain August Staub, who is a communicant of the Lutheran Church and has lived here for a considerable time, received permission at his request to attend communion as a guest on the past Sunday and availed himself of this permission.

Feb. 9.

3. Since the anniversary of the congregation at Bethania falls on Sunday, March 19, and one or the other of the local ministers, particularly Br. V. Vleck, will probably participate in its observance, it was agreed to postpone the communion which was to have been held on that Sunday to the following, namely, March 26.

4. The local temperance society, known as "The Sons of Temperance," plans to hold a special meeting on February 22. On this occasion either Br. Hagen or the Methodist minister McDonald is to deliver an address on the purpose of that society. It requests permission to use the Gemein Saal for this, either on the afternoon or the evening of that day, and it undertakes in this connection that the members of the society would appear in church without badges.

The Cnfr. is willing to grant their request, but with the express proviso that they do nothing of a conspicuous nature nor use their special hymns or tunes.

Feb. 16.

2. Mr. C. L. Banner wishes to send his son *Henry Clay* to the Town School for Little Boys. There was no objection to this.

3. Since the Single Br. Henry J. Van Vleck plans to accompany his father to Europe, a brother will have to be found to take his place as teacher in the Town School for Little Boys, at least for the time of the synod. For this the names were suggested of the Single Br. *Andrew G. Kern*, of Nazareth, and Br. Wm. Meinung, whose health appears to be improved. Cfr. believed that the latter should have the preference and commissioned Br. Huebener to speak to him about this.

Feb. 23.

2. Regarding paragraph 3 in them [the preceding minutes], Br. Huebener reported that Br. Wm. Meinung considers himself unable to serve as teacher in the Town School for Little Boys

because he had agreed to prepare two youths for a college course and had already received payment in advance for this.

We shall have to await Br. A. G. Kern's return from a trip to the mountain area of this state.

3. Since Nelson Cook, a single man, has again urgently requested to be baptized and there is reason to be reassured about his motive in requesting this, the Confz. approved his being baptized by Br. V. Vk. prior to his departure, on a day to be determined by the latter, and thus being admitted to the congregation.

5. Sr. Hueffel reports that she has accepted for service in the kitchen of the Sisters' House the Single Sr. Lydia Frey, who is listed as belonging to the congregation at Hope, and the single women Lysania Hauser and Clementine Johnson, who do not belong to our church. She adds that the Single Sr. *Sophia Fetter* plans to leave for Bethlehem in the near future and to remain there for the time being. Consequently Br. V. Vleck will give her a recommendation to the Aelt. Confz. of that place.

7. In accordance with a recommendation of the prep. prov. conference the Gemein Vorsteher has made an exact investigation into the status of the local Gemein Diaconie, the result of which was now submitted to the Aelt. Confz. Deducting the bad or questionable debts and adding an appraisal of the houses and lands at their probably true value, the net assets of the Gemein Diac., according to this calculation, amount to \$41,776.94½, or \$11,990.42¾ more than they did according to the balance sheet of April 30, 1847. This result will have to be communicated to the synod.

8. Br. Blech reported that the Single Sr. Francisca Benzien had left the service of the Girls' Boarding School due to ill health.

March 1.

4. The weekly Lenten devotions are again to be held on Wednesday evenings and are to take the form of German and English sermons in turn. This time they are not to follow any special series of topics, but will be upon freely chosen texts which refer to the Saviour's passion. —The biweekly English preaching services on *Tuesdays* as well as the meetings with an address and prayer on Thursday evening will be omitted for the time being. In their place each Tuesday evening a Lenten Singstunde is to be held, and on each Friday evening a liturgical service.

6. Since the time has come for the synod collection, which Br. Hübner was found willing to gather in, the communication from those in charge of the synodical Diacony is to be read to the congregation in the monthly prayer meeting to be held on Sunday evening, the 5th of this month. The collection is to be commended to it.

10. It was announced that the little boy Mortimer Vogler had left school.

March 8.

3. Br. Huebener reported that Br. A. G. Kern had agreed to fill the post of Br. H. J. Van Vleck as teacher in the Town School for Little Boys, at least until the examination. Should his health permit, he would continue in this service beyond that.

4. Br. William Winkler sent word that he had employed his brother-in-law, the Single Br. Robert Fisher, who is listed as a member of the congregation at Friedberg, and that he will live at his house for the time being.

5. The Single Br. Theodore Kühln has requested to be readmitted to the Holy Communion, from which he had had to be excluded after his return from Philadelphia, about 3 years ago.—Since he seems to have made improvement as regards his conduct and now leads a proper life so far as is known to the Confz., the latter did not hesitate to grant his request.

March 15.

4. Beginning with next Sunday the evening services will start at 7:30 o'clock.

5. At the request of the Inspector the date of the public examination at the Girls' Boarding School was discussed. Since the *first Thursday* and *Friday* of June cannot well be devoted to this in view of Ascension Day falling on the former day, the Confz. advised the Inspector to set the examination for the *second Thursday* and *Friday* in June (the 8th and 9th), if it cannot well be limited to *one* day, say, June 2.

6. Since the Single Sr. Hannah Spach has long since given up attending to the corpse house, the Single Sr. Eliz. Bibighaus [Biewighaus] is to be requested by Sr. Hueffel to assume this charge.

7. By the home going of the Widowed Sr. Buchholz, said sister has been released from nursing her, which she had faithfully done for several years. She is to be permitted to remain in the Widows' House for a while until other living quarters

can be arranged for her, if possible in the Sisters' House.

March 29.

3. Br. Blech reported that he had set the public examination at the Girls' Boarding School for June 8 and 9. It was also mentioned that examination at the Town School for Little Boys is to be held on June 16.

5. He [Br. Amad. Reinke] was also willing to take over the office of recording secretary of the Aelt. Confz. in place of Br. Kluge.

6. During the time of synod the religious instruction of the Older Girls will be combined with that of the pupils of the Girls' Boarding School and conducted by Br. Blech. Br. Huebener will take that of the Little Girls and also of the older section of the Little Boys and likewise of the Older Boys in the fall; while Br. A. Reinke has indicated his willingness to hold that of the *younger* section of the Little Boys.

April 5.

2. Br. Huebener announced that Br. Heinrich Stolz has requested permission for the baptism of a little non-Moravian child, named Marschall, which he has made one of his family. The Confz. unanimously granted Br. Stolz's request on condition that said child is to be considered hereafter as belonging to us.

4. As usual the Easter litany will be prayed, and to this end the *first* bell is to be rung at $\frac{3}{4}$ to 5 o'clock.

5. Regarding the evening meetings which have been customary hitherto, the following proposal was made to the Aelt. Confz.: to retain the evening preaching service on each alternate Tuesday evening, as was the custom before Lent; in place of the meetings on Thursday evenings, consisting of an address and prayer, to conduct Bible study each week upon some portion of the Holy Scriptures, this alternately in English and German, closing with prayer; this to be held in German on the week in which the English preaching service falls. —On Wednesday evening Risler's *Auszug aus dem Alten Testament* [selected stories from the Old Testament] is to be read; and on Tuesday and Thursday evening alternately a Singstunde and a liturgical service is to be held.

6. The choir festival of the Widowed Sisters is to be celebrated on Sunday, April 30, and that of the Single Sisters on

Sunday, May 7. The preparatory address for the Widows is to be held on Easter Monday at 1½ to 5 o'clock and the introductory service for the festival of the Single Sisters on Saturday, May 6, at 1½ to 8 o'clock in the evening. Since both choir festivals must be observed so close after the Easter feast days, the question was raised whether one might this time substitute for the choir communion services, usually held at the choir festivals, the Cup of Thanksgiving or the Cup of Covenant. But the Aelt. Confz. considered it more appropriate not to overstep the usual rule.

The morning festival devotions, however, could properly be combined with the address to the choir and the reception at the choir festival of the Single Sisters. —The choir communion for the Single Brethren is to take place on Saturday, the 20th, and the Married People's communion on Sunday, May 21.

7. Sr. Hüffel announced that Sr. Mary Spach had moved into the Sisters' House.

8. The Inspector stated that the Single Sr. Ernestine Theophila Reichel, who had served for a time in the Boarding School at Bethlehem, had entered the local Girls' Boarding School as a teacher on last Saturday, April 8.

April 26.

3. The Single Br. Leander Wm. Kuehln left from here yesterday for Hope in Indiana. Br. Huebener gave him a letter of recommendation on behalf of the local Aelt. Conf. to the pastor at that place, Br. H. Bachman. Since he intends to become a citizen of Hope he will from now on be counted as a member of that congregation.

4. On Good Friday a girl in the local Girls' Boarding School, who was seriously ill, was baptized into the death of Jesus at her specific request on her sick bed by Br. Blech.

5. The Widowed Sr. Annie Shoub again urgently requests that the room in the Widows' House, made vacant by the home going of Sr. Buchholz, be made available to her as soon as possible. This shall be granted her so soon as suitable living quarters can be found for Sr. Elis. Bübighaus [Biewighaus] in the Sisters' House.

6. After the Sisters' festival the evening services will begin at 8 o'clock, as is customary during the summer.

May 10.

2. The minutes of the Auf. Coll. for May 8 were read. From

them it was to be seen that Aug. Staub, a single man, has again applied to the Auf. Coll. for permission to become a member of the congregation. The latter has no objection.

3. The Aelt. Confz. decided to notify said applicant that for the present the permission requested of uniting with the congregation at this place could not be granted since it is not apparent how he could keep busy among us and earn his bread.

4. The non-Moravian little boy, Thomas Siddall, has gone back home to his parents for the time being, but is to return here after the examination of the little boys and continue to attend our Town School for Little Boys.

5. Similarly the nonresident little boy, Alex. Reitz, has left school.

6. The Single Br. Henry Steiner has notified us that he intends to move to Lexington for the time being, in order to work there at his trade as a tanner. But he wants to continue to be considered a member of the local congregation.

7. The duty, which he has formerly performed, as bellows blower, will be carried on by the nonresident brother Hen. Stolz.

June 14.

3. The examination in the Town School for Little Boys will take place on Friday, June 16. As has been customary for several years past, the vacation following it will last for 4 weeks.

4. Br. Huebener reported that Br. Wm. Meinung had stated that he felt unable to continue to take care of the language courses taught by him until now.

June 28.

4. The Confz. learned with sorrow that the Single Br. Julius Steiner had again given offense by excessive indulgence in strong drink. Br. Huebener was commissioned to speak earnestly with him regarding this.

5. So too it was thought appropriate to admonish the non-resident Br. and Sr. Wm. Ackermann to refrain in future from all unbecoming gatherings in their home, such as quilting parties, etc., etc.

July 12.

3. Br. Ed. Reich wishes to know whether three sponsors would suffice at the baptism of a child. Since no definite regulation exists on this subject, this can be left to the parents of the child which is to be baptized.

July 26.

7. Sr. Hueffel reported that she had employed a non-Moravian named Susan Cooly as a servant and also that Br. and Sr. Henry Ruede had employed as a servant a girl from Bethania, a member of that congregation and a communicant.

8. The Widowed Br. Jno. Chitty plans to move to Greensboro for a time, but he asks to retain his rights as a member.

10. Br. Adam Buttner has sold his house here in town to Boner and Crist with the intention of moving West in the fall.

Aug. 9.

4. The Single Br. Robert Wagemann plans to move for the time being to Winnborough in Fairfield district, S.C., to keep an inn, but he wishes to continue to be regarded as a member of the congregation at this place.

6. Br. Blech reported that Sr. Harriett Buttner plans in the near future to end her service as a teacher in the Girls' Boarding School. Br. Blech intends to fill her place by Sr. Elis. Haines.

Since Mary Hain, a widow, will leave her post as nurse in the Boarding School on account of poor health, Br. Blech has employed the widowed Mrs. Mitchell in her place.

Aug. 23.

6. Br. Huebener stated that the Single Sr. Belinda Fetter would like to retain her present room until Sr. Hueffel's return, if no widow should apply for it. Br. Pfohl is to announce this to the Collegium.

7. Br. Huebener reported further that the Brn. L. Belo and Jno. Siewers plan in the near future to pay a visit to the West.

8. The Aelt. Confz. expressed its sorrow that the Single Br. L. Winkler has a mulatto woman in his employ. Br. Hübener was commissioned to speak to him about it.

Sept. 12.

In the afternoon an informal conference was held to consider how the vacancy in the School for Little Boys, caused by Br. Const. Rights' leaving, could be filled. *Note:* Br. Albert Butner expressed his willingness to serve as teacher for the time being.

Sept. 20.

4. The feast of the angels [Michaelmas] is to be celebrated on October 1 with a lovefeast and an address to the children. That evening the customary special service is to take place for all of

the brethren and sisters who serve the youth in the church.

Nov. 29.

3. As agreed upon Br. Albert Buttner will leave the service of the Town School for Little Boys on December 1, and Br. H. J. Van Vleck will take over the post of teacher of the first class which thus will become vacant.

4. Since during this year the congregational dues of the teachers in the Girls' Boarding School have been paid by the Inspector, it was considered only fair, Sr. Hueffel having brought the matter up, that the teachers in the Town School for Girls should enjoy the same benefit.

7. Br. Pfohl announced that he had received a letter from Br. Roepper in Bethlehem, in which he reports that the current edition of the English hymnbook was exhausted and that therefore it would be necessary in the near future to take steps for printing a new one. He wishes therefore to learn the views of the Aelt. Confz. at this place, whether the edition which has been in use until now should be reprinted or whether it were desired to introduce the edition which Br. Jas. Montgomery had compiled and which now was ready to be printed in England.—The Aelt. Confz. recommends delaying any decision on this question until one can become familiar with Montgomery's edition.

Dec. 6.

6. Br. V. Vleck was requested to prepare the memorabilia of the congregation in Salem for the year 1848.

8. Br. and Sr. Herman and Caroline Ruede and also the Single Br. Albert Buttner have moved from here to Bethania. The latter is to serve as the first teacher in the newly established boys' school at that place.

Dec. 13.

3. Maria Paulina Marshall, a single woman and a member of the Methodist Church, which has provided her with a letter of recommendation, applies to unite with the congregation at this place. She is to be told to be patient for a while, but upon her request she is to be permitted to witness the next communion.

5. The need for a cheap abridged edition of our English hymnbook has long been strongly felt in our country congregations.

Br. V. Vleck will therefore write to Br. Goepp whether it could not be arranged, since the English hymnbook must now soon be reprinted, to provide for such a cheap edition.

Dec. 14. in the evening.

As had been agreed, the Confz. convened and took up

1. The account of the Single Sisters' Diacony, which has a surplus of \$789.71. The following proposals regarding its distribution are to be passed on to the Auf. Coll.

House Library Funds	\$ 30.00
Wachovia Sustentation	200.00
Synod account	100.00
Missions Diacony	200.00
Sr. Katy Gibbins	25.00
Gratuities: from which also Sr. Hueffel's doctor's bill is to be paid	50.00
	<hr/>
	\$605.00

2. The nonresident Br. and Sr. Wm. Hy. J. White have moved to Clemmons ville.

3. The Single Sr. Elizabeth Rothrock (Joseph Rothrock's daughter) is no longer to be counted as one of us.

Dec. 28.

1. First the memorabilia and personalia of the congregation in Salem for the year 1848 were read aloud and they were approved by the Confz.

5. The ceremonious close of our conferences took place, consisting of the singing of a number of stanzas, a fervent prayer, and the kiss of peace.

Minutes of the Land Arbeiter Conferenz For the year 1848.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Feb. 3.

3. The Negro Adam, belonging to Br. Wilhelm Fries, has asked to be received. Since he has a good testimonial from his owner but has not yet been baptized, Br. Byhan will give him fuller instruction in divine truth and prepare him especially for baptism.

4. The Widowed Br. Johann G. Oehmann and his 2 daughters Hedwig and Clarinda will in the future be counted as belonging to Salem.

5. The Henry Fockels will be counted as belonging to Bethabara and will be removed from the catalogue of Salem.

6. Sister Jeanette Ackerman, m.n. Spach, of Friedberg, who was married yesterday, will belong to Salem in the future.

7. Maria Evans, m.n. Boeckel, of Salem, a married woman, will in future be counted as belonging to the congregation in Friedberg.

8. The Single Sr. Fanny Miller of Friedberg has entered domestic service with Br. and Sr. Haman.

March 2.

Since [on this date] only Br. Sensemann was present, no real conference was held. This brother reported that Rebecca Womack, m.n. Rominger, a widowed woman, has asked to be readmitted with her 4 children. She formerly was a communicant member at Friedberg, but when she moved with her husband to Lexington she had joined the Methodist Church there. Now, however, since the death of her husband she has again moved into the neighborhood of Hope. The Conference has no objection to this and gave its approval.

March 30.

The Single Br. Amadeus Abraham Reinke, who had arrived here in good health and spirits on Tuesday the 28th, was heartily welcomed. The following announcement was then made by the chairman. The afore-mentioned brother has been called to Salem to assist in preaching. He will keep the minutes of this conference in Br. Huebener's place since the latter will act as its chairman during the time of the synod. Br. Theodor Schulz will be present as often as his health permits and take part in the deliberations and impart his paternal advice to the brn. in special cases.

3. Br. Hagen asked help during Passion Week so that the meetings could be held in Bethabara. He was advised to speak to Br. Schmidt or Haman and ask them to conduct them.

5. There were objections raised against Adeline Bowser, a married woman, for her quarreling with her husband, and Br. Hagen was advised to wait for a while with the reception of this person.

May 9.

1. The Single Sr. Sal. Marg. Miller of Friedberg has married the Single Br. Parmenio Rank of Salem and will from now on be counted as belonging to the congregation there.

2. The Married Br. and Sr. H. Spach of Friedberg have moved to the vicinity of Bethania and will therefore be recommended to the latter congregation.

3. The Single Sr. Lydia Frey of Hope has entered service in the kitchen of the Sisters' House.

July 6.

5. Br. Hagen reported that the Married Br. Parmenio Stolz wishes in future to join the congregation in New Philadelphia.

Aug. 3.

5. The Single Sr. Emmeline Stanley has entered domestic service at Br. Hagen's.

7. Br. Hy. Spach wishes to join the congregation in Bethania.

8. Br. Senseman introduces a complaint about the excessive drinking of Thos. Williams and his wife, both of Hope. Since they are not willing to confess their sins and repent, they should both be excluded from the congregation, as soon as the committee has given its approval for this.

Dec. 7.

3. Br. Huebener reported that Sr. Sarah Baumgarten will from now on be counted as belonging to the Salem congregation.

4. The committee in Friedberg united in excluding the 2 persons, Solomon Hoffman and Danl. Fischel. The conference approved the decision.

[A married sister] has severed her connection with the congregation in Hope because of her sinful behavior. With Thos. Williams the committee will be patient and grant him a time of probation. Two families, the Jno. Lobachs of Hope and the Phil. Romingers of Friedberg, have clandestinely moved to the West to escape their debts. Br. Jesse Gladfelter has moved to Illinois. Br. and Sr. Ruede and Br. Alb. Butner will in future be counted as belonging to Bethania.

5. The country ministers' conference proposes the publication of a cheap English hymnbook for about 50 cents a copy, into which the marriage ceremony might also be incorporated. The chairman reported that he had already entered into correspondence about this with the P.H.C. in Bethlehem.

Afternoon. A discussion took place regarding the prov. synod, as to whether it could be held in the winter. The answer was in the affirmative. The delegates to it are to be elected anew.

Diary of the Salem Congregation For the Year 1848.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 3. The various schools reopened after the holidays. In the School for Infants Sr. Sophia Pfohl took the place of Sr. Sarah Steiner as teacher. At 10 o'clock the local conferences formally

reassumed their activity in the small Saal, with the observance of the Cup of Covenant and at 1:30 P.M. with a little lovefeast.

Jan. 8. [Br. Van Vleck conducted] the meeting in the Single Srs. House, in which the address and the prayer are to be held alternately in German and English.

Jan. 9. The local Women's Missionary Aid Society held its annual festival at 1 P.M. in the little Saal. It gave approval to the repair of the Negro Church and also \$40 for reconstructing the mission buildings on the island of Tobago, which had been destroyed or damaged by a terrible hurricane. At 2 o'clock the lovefeast was held, to which the husbands of the married members had been invited as guests, together with the brn. of the Society for Propagating the Gospel among the Heathen and of the Young Men's Missionary Society, and also the srs. of the Sewing Society.

Jan. 14. [Br. Van Vleck] baptized the little daughter born on December 29, 1847, to Br. and Sr. Christian Ebert, a married couple, giving her the name of Mary Frances.

Jan. 19. On this the anniversary of the *beginning of the Brn.'s mission in Greenland*, the local Young Men's Missionary Society held its annual lovefeast in the evening. It was conducted by Br. Van Vleck, and the members of the other missionary associations in this place came as guests. The collection of curious objects and crafts belonging to this society, which has been greatly enlarged, has been provided with a more suitable location. This week Br. Van Vleck finished the house to house visits in town, which he began since New Years'.

Jan. 23. Today came the touching news that it has pleased the Lord to take to Himself the Married Sr. Henriette Friebele, m.n. Petersen, in Jamaica, on December 12th.

At 3 P.M. the communicants received the Holy Communion for the first time in the year, Br. Van Vleck presiding. (Present as guests were the Widower Jac. Baumgarten, who resides in this neighborhood, and a German Lutheran by the name of Staub, who is staying here.)

[In the evening] Br. Huebener conducted the Nach Communion.

Jan. 25. [In the little Saal] also the marriage was held of Orren Mitchell, a single man employed in the Girls' Boarding

School of this place, and the Single Sr. Lisette Carolina Hein, Br. Van Vleck officiating.

Jan. 30. An inflammatory sickness is spreading in this neighborhood, which has carried off a number quickly. Mumps, too, are beginning to appear.

Feb. 2. The marriage of the Single Br. William Aug. Ackermann, a nonresident member of this congregation, to the Single Sr. Jeanette Elis. Spach was performed by Br. Huebener in the home of the parents of the bride, not far from Friedberg, to which congregation she has hitherto belonged. She will, however, at her request be considered a nonresident member of the Salem congregation, as will the Widowed Br. Joh. Gottfried Oehmann. He has moved from Bethania to his children, Br. and Sr. Friedr. Burkhard, nonresident members of the congregation at this place. His two daughters, the Single Srs. Hedwig Josephina and Clarinda Carolina Louisa Oehmann, will be counted as belonging to the local settlement congregation.

Feb. 6. In the evening [Br. Van Vleck] communicated to the monthly prayer meeting a report of the destruction by a hurricane and an earthquake of our mission station at Montgomery, on Tobago, in the night of October 12th. Today Br. Huebener went to Liberty;⁴ however, someone else preached there. Br. Arthur Van Vleck went to Bethabara.

Feb. 8. Br. Huebener performed the marriage of the Single Br. Parmenio Alexr. Stoltz of Bethania to the Single Sr. Sarah Rothrock, who has been counted as a member of the congregation in this place. It was held in the home of the bride's mother, between this place and Friedberg. The young couple will move to the vicinity of the Philadelphia Schoolhouse.

Feb. 13. At the end [of the evening service] it was announced that the Single Br. Amadeus Abraham Reinke, who had returned from Jamaica, had received and accepted an appointment, during the time of the synod, to serve the local congregation for the time being, as assistant in the office of preacher. For this he is warmly commended to the intercession of the members.

Feb. 17. A stranger who lay ill in the tavern was visited.

⁴ Liberty, now North Winston, was named by a Moravian brother who rebelled against the restrictions of Old Salem and built his home where he could enjoy more freedom. Liberty Street, today perpetuating the name, was first called Salt Street because Salem's salt supply was kept in a house on the southern end of that street. Adelaide L. Fries, (ed.), *Forsyth, A County on the March* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1949), 138.

Feb. 22. (On Washington's birthday) at the request of a Temperance Society existing here a lecture was held by Br. Hagen of Bethania on the subject.

Feb. 23. The Methodist preacher McDonald, who had been expected here yesterday, held a lecture in the concert hall on the same subject.

March 2. Because of the snow the children's service was omitted, as also the evening meeting. It was freezing weather and slippery.

March 6. At 7 P.M. the Salem Tract Society held its annual meeting in the little Saal. The colporteur Milton Cain, who makes this his base, gave an oral report of his activity.

March 12. At 3 o'clock in a public service in English the baptism of the Single Br. Nelson *Samuel* Cook took place. He had lived here for a considerable time and repeatedly requested to be allowed to join the congregation. The act was graciously owned by the Triune God.

March 14. This morning in the ninth hour a pupil of our Girls' Boarding School, Harriet M. Yongue of South Carolina, was perfected [died] after great suffering.

March 15. At 3 P.M. the burial was conducted by Br. Huebener of the body of an unbaptized little child of the nonresident Br. Romulus Schulz and his wife, who does not belong to us. It had been born on the 13th of this month and passed away on the 14th. In the evening in the home of their parents he baptized the twin sons, born to Br. and Sr. Lewis Belo on the 7th of this month, giving them the names of George and James, for one of them especially was so weak that his survival had to be despaired of.

March 16. Toward evening Br. Van Vleck baptized Rebecca Anna West, a little girl adopted by Br. and Sr. Henry Winkler. She was very ill and died before midnight, at the age of 11 years and 5 months.

March 18. We are having a late spring after a generally mild winter.

March 19. [At the time of the morning service] the Widowed Sr. Maria Elisabeth Buchholz, m.n. Schmidt, fell asleep in her

80th year, having received the benediction of the Lord for her home going. She had suffered for many years.

March 22. At 1 P.M. the body of the Widowed Sr. Maria Elis. Buchholz was buried. With her late husband she had served for a number of years in several country congregations in this area, particularly at Friedland.

March 26. At 2 P.M. the communion lovefeast was held, during which Br. Kluge informed the congregation that in the absence of Br. Van Vleck, Br. Saml. R. Huebener would take over the offices which the former had occupied to the present time, such as pastor and preacher, and, with his dear wife would become Pfleger of the Married People's Choir, also as Pfleger of the Single Brn. and of the Older Boys, and Inspector of the local School for Little Boys. He commended this dear br. and sr. anew to the confidence and intercession of the congregation. A number of stanzas were sung invoking a blessing upon them and also upon the Single Br. Amadeus Abr. Reinke, who has been called as assistant preacher in Salem and who is expected to arrive here in the course of this week. (Sr. Van Vleck will continue to fill the office of Pfleger of the Widows' Choir.)

Then the Married Sr. Sarah Catharina Blum, m.n. Hartman, wife of the nonresident Br. Edmund Blum, who had applied for and received permission to join the congregation, was commended to it as a new member. She had been a communicant of the Methodist Protestant Church and had submitted a written recommendation from it.

[In the evening service] it was further announced that our Br. Chas. F. Kluge, upon unanimous invitation on the part of the local Elders' Conference and with full approval of the U.A.C., plans to attend the approaching synod in his official capacity.

March 28. To our joy the dear Br. Amadeus Reinke arrived here in good health from Pennsylvania.

March 30. At 4 P.M. the body of one of the little twin sons of our Br. and Sr. Lewis Bölow, who were born and baptized recently, was buried. He had passed away before dawn on the 29th.

In the evening Br. Van Vleck baptized into the death of Jesus the little daughter born on the 23rd of this month to Br. and Sr. Heinrich Schaffner, giving her the name of Cornelia Lisette.

April 2. Our *children* had their prayer day which is customary in the Passion Season.

April 3. At approximately 8 o'clock our dear travelers left this place, accompanied by our wishes for their blessing. At 8 o'clock the Brn. Andreas Kern and Amadeus Reinke were introduced to the School for Little Boys, the former as the successor of Br. Henry J. Van Vleck, who has left on his journey, the latter as drawing teacher in the school.

April 4. The father of the pupil, Harriet Margaret Yongue, who died on March 14, came to take her remains home. Immediately after noon she was disinterred, and soon afterwards the father left again with her.

April 8. The Stokes County Sunday School Union held its first general meeting at 10 A.M., in which the annual report and the accounts were presented and received. At 1 P.M. the officers for the coming year were elected.

April 13. At 9 A.M. in his home Br. Huebener conducted the marriage of Parmenio Rank, a single man, and Margaret Miller, a single woman. Toward evening little Wilhelm Sussdorf, who is gravely ill and apparently near his end, was given the benediction. After 11 o'clock that night he passed away.

April 16. Soon after the preparatory address Bro. Huebener baptized a 2-year-old little girl in Heinrich Stolz's home, this by express permission of the Aeltesten Conferenz.

April 23. Easter. There were very many strangers present, who conducted themselves quietly and decently during the services. The previous night at times there was disturbance in the camp on the Wach.

April 24. At 3 P.M. the little daughter of the Thomas Siddals, a married couple, was baptized into the death of Jesus by Br. Huebener.

April 27. The service for children was omitted because the little Saal was being scrubbed.

May 2. General muster was held in our town, and therefore there was much noise and disturbance. The evening service was omitted.

May 12. Br. Huebener baptized Br. and Sr. Traugott Chitty's little daughter, born on May 1st.

May 27. About 10 o'clock little Ellen Rebecca Boner passed away.

May 29. Because of the rain today the funeral which had been set for this afternoon was postponed to tomorrow at 9 A.M.

May 30. Br. Huebener held the funeral of little Ellen Rebecca Boner. Br. Reinke officiated in the God's Acre.

June 1. (Ascension Day.) A meeting of the voters of the lower part of the county was held in the square in regard to the division of the county.

June 2. [During the liturgical service] the Widowed Br. Friebele with his 2 children arrived at the home of Br. and Sr. Petersen.

June 3. The measles which appeared last week have spread further in this. The whooping cough and mumps, which sicknesses had appeared during the winter and spring, seem now to be past.

June 4. The usual evening services were omitted this week. The School for Infants had to be closed for the time being because of the measles, which had attacked most of them.

June 8 and 9. The measles spread somewhat further, but have not yet reached the boarding school. Scattered cases of fever occurred in the vicinity.

June 17. The measles have not spread much—they have not yet broken out in the boarding school.

June 24. About noon little Alexander Christoph Reich died. The measles have not spread very much during the course of this week.

June 26. At 9 A.M. Br. Reinke conducted the funeral of little Alexander Christopher Reich.

June 29. Shortly before the evening meeting was to have begun there was a violent storm with heavy rain; therefore the meeting was omitted. The lightning struck a barn about 4 miles south of Salem (Mr. Pope's) and set fire to it. A very fine horse was killed and also consumed by the fire. The whole supply of

hay and also the wheat that had been stored, together with 2 wagons, became a prey of the flames. The whole loss was estimated at about \$500.

July 4. The evening meeting was omitted because a temperance lecture was held in the concert hall. The young people conducted themselves somewhat improperly today.

July 16. At 5 P.M. Br. Reinke held the funeral of Br. Jacob Schulz, who died yesterday afternoon. At 8 P.M. [Br. Huebener] held the liturgical service (No. 10) at which the first *Synodal Wochenblatt* [*Weekly Synodal Report*] was read.

Aug. 3. Since the Assembly election was held today, both the children's service and the evening meeting were omitted.

Aug. 4. Soon after 11 A.M. today it pleased the Lord to perfect [by death] after long suffering the Widowed Sr. Elisabeth Christman.

Aug. 5. At 4 P.M. the burial was held of the remains of Sr. Christman. Br. Huebener officiated.

Aug. 14. Beginning with today the evening meetings will start at $\frac{1}{2}$ 8 P.M.

Aug. 17. At $\frac{1}{2}$ 1 P.M. [Br. Huebener] conducted the baptism of the twins of our Br. and Sr. Henry Winkler.

Aug. 21. Today Sr. Hüffel left for Pennsylvania, accompanied by the Srs. Lucinda Bagge and Louisa Höber, and R. Parmenio Leinbach, a single young man.

Sept. 7 and 8. The meetings were omitted because the church was being scrubbed.

The school sessions of the little boys in the first class had to be held by the Brn. Reinke and Huebener, because Br. Reutz was ill with fever.

Oct. 5. Anniversary of the Foreign Missionary Society. In the absence of Br. Van Vleck, Br. Huebener was elected by the directors to this office.

Oct. 20. General muster was held in Salem, therefore the liturgical service was omitted.

Nov. 4. Soon after 10 P.M. our dear brethren, who had been

away for 7 months, reached home again, happy and in good health.

Nov. 5. At 10 A.M. Br. Huebener held the funeral of the Married Br. Joh. Ludw. Reich.

Nov. 9. In the evening Br. Van Vleck had charge of the German meeting, at which he gave us a brief description of his trip to Herrnhut and added some practical remarks.

Nov. 14. Little Cornelia Lisetta Schaffner passed away this morning in the fourth hour, after a short but severe illness.

Nov. 16. At 1 P.M. the funeral of little Cornelia Lisetta Schaffner was held, Br. Van Vleck delivering the address on this occasion.

Nov. 18. Early today Br. Blech set out for Alabama.

Nov. 19. At 10 A.M. Br. Reinke preached in English, because no meeting could be held in the boarding school.

Dec. 3. First of Advent. At 3 P.M. Br. Van Vleck made a beginning of reading the *Results of the Synod*. In the evening Br. Van Vleck held a Gemeinstunde in English, combining it with the monthly prayer meeting. In it the Hosanna anthem was sung by the choir.

Dec. 6. Br. V. Vleck performed the marriage of the Single Br. Traugott Fr. Christ to the Single Sr. Maria L. Haman.

Dec. 10. The evenings this week, with the exception of Thursday the 14th, were devoted to the reading of the *Results of the Synod*.

Dec. 17. Since no meeting could be held this morning in the Girls' Boarding School, Br. Pfohl conducted the litany service in English, which replaced the reading of the [*Gemein*] *Nachrichten*. The evenings this week up to Thursday, the 21st, were devoted to the reading of the *Results of the Synod*.

Dec. 24. At 9 A.M. today Br. Van Vleck conducted the litany service in German, on which occasion Br. and Sr. E. v. Schweinitz, who had arrived in good health yesterday evening, were commended to the prayers of the congregation.

Dec. 26 and 27. Br. Van Vleck finished the reading of the

Results of the Synod. Meetings were omitted on the other evenings this week.

Dec. 31. Br. Huebener conducted the litany service in English at 9 A.M. At 10 A.M. Br. Van Vleck held the preaching service in German, as also an infant baptism at 1½ 1 P.M. At 1 P.M. there was a meeting of the Society in Aid of the Poor Fund, Br. Huebener presiding over it. In it the election of officers for the succeeding 2 years took place. At 5 P.M. Br. Huebener conducted the closing service of the year for the children. At 8 P.M. Br. Kluge took charge of the musical Singstunde [a Singstunde featuring special music]. At 10 P.M. Br. Van Vleck read the memorabilia and at 1½ 12 P.M. the same br. held the watch night service in English, the prayers being in German. Thus this year was closed with praise and thanksgiving, a year so important for us and so grievous for many.

Memorabilia of the Salem Congregation For the Year 1848.

[*Extracts translated.*]

The year 1848, now fast drawing to a close, was not only a time of much agitation for several countries in the Old World, but also a memorable year particularly for our Brethren's Unity. For, in accordance with a directive from our Lord, a general synod of the Renewed Moravian Church was to convene during its course. In view of the disturbances which had broken out in Europe during the first part of the year it seemed rather doubtful whether the ministers and representatives of the congregations from so many distant parts of the world would be able to meet in Herrnhut for it at the time appointed.

Nevertheless the brethren from America who had occasion to go as the representatives of the conferences and congregations, or in official capacity, ventured to undertake the long journey, trusting in the aid of the Lord. Nor did He Who had spoken to us in the Doctrinal Text of the first day of this year: "I am the first and the last; I am he that liveth," (Rev. 1:17, 18) put their trust to shame, but brought them all safely to their destination and also led them back home again in good health. Among them, also, were the Brn. W. H. Van Vleck and C. F. Kluge, the former having been elected a delegate of the P.H.C. at this place, and also of both the congregation and the Aelt. Confz in Salem, the latter in official capacity, having been urged to go by a special invitation of the U.A.C. They set out from Salem on April 3

(accompanied by Br. Henry Jacob Van Vleck). Following the close of the synod, having visited a number of German and English congregations, they returned to our midst again on November 4, after an absence of 7 months and an ocean voyage that had by no means been free from danger. They were accompanied by Sr. Fr. Hueffel, who was returning from a trip for her health.

The great Head of our Church owned the sessions of synod with conspicuous grace; for months they could be held in peace and quiet, though in the midst of war's alarms. As a result of the presence of so many brethren from America as also of the acquaintanceships made at the synod and in several European congregations, the bond of love, which entwines us as *one* Unity of Brethren on this side of the ocean and that, again was drawn together more firmly.

May the blessings which the Lord allowed to rest on this important church gathering extend to all our congregations in the Old and New World and make way for a new time of grace among us here in Salem also and in the adjacent congregations. During the absence of the delegates the brn. and srs. were kept informed of the transactions of synod, towards the costs of which a collection had been gathered here, through the medium of the *Synodal Wochenblätter* [*Weekly Synodal Reports*].

In view of the persisting disturbances on the mainland of Europe we continue to remember our dear congregations there with lively sympathy and fervent intercession to the Lord. We could consider ourselves all the more fortunate, and still can do so especially now as the war between the United States of North America and the bordering Republic of Mexico has ended, that we are permitted to enjoy undisturbed peace in our beloved fatherland. For this we cannot be grateful enough.

Further, we have enjoyed a desirable state of health on the whole, while during the course of the year dreaded cholera was spreading more and more throughout Europe. Thus the inflammatory fever which raged in a neighboring congregation, Friedberg, and which in many instances proved fatal, did not extend to our town. It is true that for a time whooping cough, (mumps) and measles spread here, especially among the children, which interrupted the work of the School for Infants. Most of those who were attacked by them, however, were permitted to recover, for which we owe warm gratitude to the Lord. But the children's best Friend took some of His darlings to Himself into His eternal safety through these or other illnesses. He alone can

bring comfort and resignation to the hearts of their parents, wounded in this way.

In addition, a number of the adult members of the congregation, some of them at an advanced age or after long, severe suffering, have entered their rest. May the Saviour set the hearts of their surviving relatives also at rest concerning their loss, and forcefully remind them and all of us of our frailty by means of each case of death!

As to our external subsistence our faithful Father in heaven has likewise cared for us richly, since with the exception of the fruit, which had suffered from late frosts, all the produce of field and garden has thrived most splendidly and yielded an excellent harvest. For this we rendered to Him the sacrifice due from us in our harvest festival. Since we thus enjoy to the full all necessities of life, we fittingly remember, with sympathy and intercession, our fellow men in the overpopulated countries of the Old World. All the more we should consider ourselves obligated to use faithfully as God's stewards what has been entrusted to us, and allow ourselves to be preserved from every misuse of His gifts.

The Guardian of our lives has graciously protected us from serious disasters. He did not fail, however, in a fatherly way to remind us through one experience or another (as, for example, through an epidemic among the cattle, or less favorable business conditions) of the unreliability of everything earthly.

In our town a new dwelling was erected during the course of the year (Br. Edwin Meinung's), and likewise a large building for a cotton factory (by Br. Francis Fries) and a new workshop (of Br. Tryphonius Schauss'). Another dwelling (Br. P. Fetter's) was enlarged by an addition.

The Widowed Sr. Magdl. Reich, m.n. Tesch, moved into town from the neighboring area.

(A new bed has been dug for the Wach, which flows past our town, to prevent floods as much as possible.)

This year no confirmation took place on Palm Sunday, but several Sundays previously the baptism was held of an adult (Nelson Samuel Cook, a single man).

During the time of synod the congregational offices which normally rested upon Br. Van Vleck were taken care of by Br. Samuel Renatus Huebener, that of Pfleger of the Married People's Choir specifically, by him and his dear wife. They are to continue to serve in this latter office in accordance with an ap-

pointment which they have received from the P.H.C. at this place. Bro. Huebener also will continue to serve as Pfleger of the Single Brn.'s and Older Boys' Choirs, and as Inspector of the local School for Little Boys. In the meantime Br. V. V[leck] has reassumed his post as president of the P.H.C. and as pastor and preacher in Salem. Sr. V. V. will continue to take care of the office of Pflegerin of the Widows' Choir.

The Single Br. Amadeus Abraham Reinke came to Salem for the time being to assist in preaching and is at present in the bosom of this congregation. He had returned from the mission in Jamaica for his ordination.

In accordance with a directive from our Lord, Br. Emil Adolph v.Schweinitz, formerly Vorsteher of the congregation in Nazareth, was called with his wife to take the place of Br. Chas. A. Blech in the management of the local Girls' Boarding School, and this dear brother and sister have already reached us in safety with their little daughter.

In Bethania a boys' school was opened this fall in accordance with a request from that congregation which reached the preparatory provincial conference last year and was referred by it to the P.H.C. at this place. The Brn. Herman Ruede and Albert Butner have been installed in it as teachers.

The various societies which have been organized here for the promotion of God's cause at home and abroad conducted their annual or semiannual meetings as usual. Both the Female Missionary Society and the Young Men's Missionary Society used their contributions for the benefit of our missions in the islands of the West Indies, where both the destruction wrought by a hurricane (on Tobago) and the need for a training school or a church edifice claimed their active support.

The colporteur sent out by the Tract Society carried on his activity this year, and that not without blessing. Through him our Bible Society also caused the dissemination of the Holy Scriptures to be continued in this northwestern part of North Carolina. In the course of the year in Stokes County 54 Bibles and 75 New Testaments were given out, since the inception of this association, however, 805 Bibles and 666 New Testaments. This does not count the copies of the divine Word distributed in Surrey, Wilkes, and Ashe counties at the expense of the American Bible Society, which this year again has remitted 200 Bibles to us for this purpose. We were further encouraged to continue this work through the visit of a new agent of the above-men-

tioned society late in the year. Although our activity—resembling that of the *Diaspora*—in the mountainous section of nearby Virginia suffered from the lack of a missionary, we rejoiced the more over the blessed progress of the work in New Salem, in Illinois. There the Lord has constantly owned the service of our Br. and Sr. Martin Hauser (though they were severely tried by the home going [death] of their 2 youngest children).

(We felt sympathetic concern for the troubled experiences of our mission in the Danish Islands, in connection with the negro uprising, and of our stations on Antigua and St. Kitts in connection with another dreadful hurricane. On the other hand joyful interest was created by the decision of synod to extend our mission work into new fields of unreached heathen, namely along the Mosquito Shore in Central America and to far distant Australia.)

In our mission among the Cherokees at New Springplace (no change has taken place with the exception of the marriage of the Widowed Br. D. Z. Schmidt to the Single Sr. Gertraut Spach) the building of the church made progress, though slowly. The mission station at Mount Zion, which our brn. from Canaan are helping to serve at present, will probably soon be given over to us entirely according to the most recent letters.

Br. D. Z. Schmidt paid the Creeks a preparatory visit in view of a proposal to renew our mission among this tribe of Indians. But according to the latest news, the mission family at each of our stations has again been severely tried by grave attacks of illness, and the Married Sr. Gertraut Schmidt has been perfected [died] as the result of a violent fever. —(May the other patients have recovered by now!)

The reports of the mission among our negroes in Florida, begun at the end of the past year, give encouraging proof of the fact that the Lord has graciously owned the service of our Br. and Sr. Jacob Fr. Siewers despite various difficulties, and that the baptism of the first fruit of this field of work can be expected.

The little negro parish in and about Salem has also grown through the baptism of an adult negro. The little congregation consists of 19 souls at the close of the year, 15 of whom are communicants.

In the Town School for Little Boys a number of changes have taken place among the teachers during the course of the year. While he traveled to Europe, Br. Henry Jacob Van Vleck's place

as teacher was taken by Br. Andrew Kern of Nazareth, and when he in turn received another appointment, by the Widowed Br. Joh. Adam Friebele, who had returned here from Jamaica with his 2 small children. Since the Brn. Albert Butner and Constantin Reuz (Rights) left this service, the Single Br. James Leinbach was appointed to it. Br. Hy. J. Van Vleck, on his return from Europe, was also willing to take a teaching position again. No little boys enrolled in the local school this year; 9 have left it. The present number of pupils is 36.

In the School for Infants, in which Sr. Sophia Pfohl is active, 15 children have enrolled and 10 left. It now numbers 27 pupils.

The local Girls' Boarding School has received 10 newly-enrolled pupils, and 8 have left after finishing their schooling. The present number is 39, of whom 7 are non-Moravians.

Among the teachers of the Boarding School the following changes are to be mentioned. The Srs. Francisca Benzien, Harriet Butner and Maria L. Haman have left. On the other hand, Srs. Ernestine Reichel, Elisabeth Haines, and Ellen Welfare have entered the service.

Personalia

Born and Baptized:

14 Little Boys:

Johann Christian Burkhardt
James Ephraim Brietz
Francis Alexander Reich
Arthur Frederic Bölow
John Alexander Vogler
Christian Heinrich Tewes
Irwin Augustus Blum
Ephraim Francis Conrad
John Henry Zevely
George and James Bölow (twins)
Edward Hastings and James Henry Ruede (twins)
George Leander Winkler (twin)

11 Little Girls:

Leonora Sophia Winkler (twin)
Mary Frances Ebert
Cornelia Lisette Schaffner
Emma Lisette Meinung
Mary Antoinette Siddall

Emma Louisa Chitty
 Mary Catherine Sussdorf
 Mary Jane Hall
 Mary Adelaide Smith
 Caroline Elisabeth Winkler
 Anna Maria Clewell

Also the girl Rebecca Anna West was baptized on her death-bed in her 12th year.

Died: 11 persons, namely, 4 adults and 7 children Total 26
 The Married Brn. Jacob Schulz and Johann Ludwig Reich
 The Widowed Srs. Maria Elisabeth Buchholz, m.n. Schmidt,
 and Elisabeth Christmann, m.n. Hartmann
 The Little Boys: Beatus Schulz
 James Bölow
 John William Sussdorff and
 Alexander Christopher Reich
 The Little Girls: Rebecca Anna West
 Ellen Rebecca Boner and
 Cornelia Lisette Schaffner

Also the girl, Harriet Margaret Yongue, from South Carolina, a pupil in the local Boarding School

Total 12

Married 7 couples: (namely, 4 belonging to Salem, and 3 to other congregations)

The Single Br. Nelson Samuel Cook and
 The Single Sr. Christina Louise Stolz
 The Single Br. Traugott Friedrich Christ and
 The Single Sr. Maria Louisa Hamann
 The Single Br. William Augustus Ackermann and
 The Single Sr. Jeanette Elisabeth Spach (from Friedberg)
 The Single Br. Parmenio Alexander Stolz (from Bethania)
 and
 The Single Sr. Sarah Rothrock (for Bethania)
 The Single Br. George Parmenio Rank (from Bethabara)
 and
 The Single Sr. Salome Margaret Miller (for Bethabara)
 Orren Mitchell, a single man, and
 The Single Sr. Lisette Carolina Hein
 The Widowed Br. James Norman and

The Single Sr. Maria Christina Hauser (of Bethania), for Philadelphia

There came 12 persons here from other congregations:

The Married Couple: Emil. Adolph and Sophia Emilie, m.n. Herman, Schweinitz with their little daughter Adelaide Hedwig, from Nazareth

The Widowed Br. Joh. Adam Friebele and his 2 children William Henry and Sarah Elisabeth Henrietta, from Jamaica

The Single Br. Amadeus Abraham Reinke

The Widowed Br. Joh. Gottfried Oehmann and his 2 daughters: the Single Sr. Hedwig Josephine and Clarinda Carolina Louisa Oehmann, from Bethania

The Married Sr. Jeanette Elisabeth Ackermann, m.n. Spach, from Friedberg

The Married Sr. Salome Baumgarten, m.n. Hauser, from Bethabara

There were 22 persons transferred to other congregations:

The Married Couple: Adam and Christina Butner, m.n. Hege, with their 7 children: the Single Sr. Harriet Rebecca Butner; the Older Boy James Alexander; the Little Boys August Benjamin and Lewis Edward; and the Little Girls Emma Sophia, Sarah Louisa, and Maria Caroline, to Hope, Indiana

The Single Brn. Gideon Samuel Schulz, Leander Wilhelm Kühln, and William Laurence Reuz, likewise to that place

The Single Br. Albert Israel Butner, to Bethania

The Married Couple Gottlieb Herman and Carolina Beata, m.n. Burkhardt, Rude, likewise to that place

The Married Sr. Sarah Stolz, m.n. Rothrock, to Bethania

The Married Couple Joh. Henry and Maria Magdalena, m.n. Spönhauer, Fockel, to Bethabara

The Married Sr. Maria Evans, m.n. Böckel, to Friedberg

The Single Sr. Sophia Juliana Fetter, to Bethlehem

The young man Robert Parmenio Leinbach, likewise to that place

The Little Boy Obadja Theophilus Huebener, to Nazareth

There were 3 persons admitted to the congregation:

The Married Br. Nelson Samuel Cook (by baptism)

The Married Br. Jacob Baumgarten

The Married Sr. Sarah Catharina Blum, m.n. Hartmann

The same 3 persons were admitted to the Holy Communion.

There was 1 person excluded from the Holy Communion:

The Married Br. Joh. Philip Reich

There were 2 persons dropped from the catalogue:

The Married Br. Joseph Heinrich Siewers (in Mauch Chunk)

The Single Sr. Elisabeth Rothrock

There were 7 young men admitted to the Choir of the Single Brethren:

Julius Rowland Vogler

Cornelius Alexander Schulz

James Alexander Reich

James Alexander Butner

William Uriah Steiner

James Matthew Haeusler

Francis Edward Schober, absent

There were 9 Little Boys admitted to the Choir of the Older Boys:

David Henry Blum

Joseph Orestes Hall

Ruben Vanneman Reich

Edward Alexander Pfohl

James Constantin Mücke

William Augustus Reich

Edwin Timoleon Boner

Charles Edward Steiner

Mortimer Nathaniel Vogler

There were 3 Older Girls admitted to the Choir of the Single Sisters:

Emma Theresia Pfohl

Eva Ernestina Blum

Jeannette Susanna Reich

There were 7 Little Girls admitted to the Choir of the Older Girls:

Jane Elisabeth Reich

Caroline Siewers

Charlotte Elisabeth Schulz

Maria Elisabeth Vogler

Henriette Clementina Stolz

Julia Caroline Eberhardt

Ernestine Eleanora Spach

At the close of the year, 1848, the congregation in Salem consists of:

100 married couples, 8 single married men, and 7 single married women,

A total of Married members	215
Widowers	6
Widows	33
Single Brethren	57
Older Boys	22
Single Sisters	99
Older Girls	25
Little Boys	118
Little Girls	111

 686

1847 679

 7

Increase of

Of the total there are:

Communicants	386
Noncommunicants	71
Children belonging to the congregation	299

 686

[This does not include the boarders in the Girls' Boarding School nor the non-Moravian children in the town schools.]

A summary of the members of all of the Moravian Churches in Wachovia at the end of the year 1848:

Non-
Comm. comm. Children =

1. Salem	386	71	229	686 (increase of 7)
2. Bethabara	51	28	32	111
3. Bethania	147	29	133	309 (increase of 8)
4. Friedberg	156	94	159	409 (decrease of 27)
5. Friedland	49	62	84	195 (decrease of 21)
6. Hope	25	23	20	68 (decrease of 12)
7. Philadelphia	14	18	12	44 (increase of 8)
	<hr/> 828	<hr/> 325	<hr/> 669	<hr/> 1,822

8. In addition, New Salem, Illinois

49 Comm. The figures for the other members of the congregation are not known.

*Diary of the Negro Parish For the Year 1848.**[Extracts translated.]*

Jan. 16. There was a large attendance at the meeting, with some 8 negroes present. One negro expressed his longing and wish to join our little congregation. He was informed in detail what is the essential consideration when persons join our little congregation and want to be counted as belonging to it. He then gave assurance that he was altogether in earnest in his desire to give himself completely to the Saviour and by His grace live only for Him in this world.

Feb. 27. Towards evening there visited me the Negro Adam, who had asked for admission to the little negro congregation and has not yet been baptized. It was agreed with him that he should come to me every Sunday morning at 8 o'clock for instruction preparatory to holy baptism, and he promised to do so.

A negro woman who quite recently had had herself enrolled with the Methodists as a member of their congregation presented the question to me as to whether I would be willing to baptize her child, if she brought it to our church. In reply I had her notified that I could not do it without my receiving written permission from her minister, so that the harmony and love between us and the Methodist Church might not be disturbed and that everything might be done in order.

March 10. I visited the negroes on Br. Wilh. Fries' plantation, some of whom have recently joined the Methodist Church. This they already regret and wish that they now could join the little negro congregation, because the Methodists do not hold regular meetings. Even if there were meetings they would be held during the week, which the negroes could not attend. They were exhorted to bring their concern diligently to the Saviour in prayer, Who can direct everything for the best.

May 7. Because the Methodists are conducting services at 2 different places near Salem, the meeting was omitted in the Negro church, since all negroes had gone *there*.

July 23. In the first meeting, while the Saviour made His gracious presence felt among us, the baptism of an adult negro was held, named Andrew. He belongs to Br. and Sr. Wilhelm Fries.

Aug. 27. The sermon was based upon the Acts of the Apostles 3:19 and delivered to an average number of negroes. Most of them had gone to the Methodist and Baptist meetings, which were held in the neighborhood. Some 30 negroes attended our meeting; they listened, however, very quietly and with devotion.

For the rest, little is to be said about the state of the members of our congregation. One can rejoice, however, over some of them, for judging by their statements one can observe that it is their earnest intention to live only for the Saviour and to become wholly His property. Most of them demonstrate this by their actions. Their masters also confirm this, if inquiry is made of them in regard to this matter.

Sept. 29. The funeral was held of the Negro woman Anna, the wife of Herkulus [*sic*]. She had been admitted to the Holy Communion for the first time in November, 1843, in the little negro congregation here in Salem. According to her statements this remained a matter of importance to her until her end.

Oct. 1. During this week the communicant members of our little congregation were visited in their homes and invited to participate in the Holy Communion next Sunday.

Oct. 15. The section of the *Idea Fidei Fratrum* which treated of faith was read and a talk given on it.

Oct. 22. Br. Amad. Reinke preached the funeral sermon for the Negro Sr. Anna to a large gathering of negroes, and, we hope, not without an impression on their hearts. She had fallen asleep on September 27th.

Oct. 29. Only 12 or 14 negroes came to the meeting, though one saw crowds of them standing on the street and they had been admonished to go to church and hear God's Word. *One* said to us bluntly that they would not come today. May the Lord have mercy on them.

Nov. 26. It could be wished that the negroes would make more use of their opportunity of hearing God's Word.

*Report Concerning the Little Negro Parish in and around Salem.
Report for the First Half of the Year 1848.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

We often have wished and would have been glad to see the

negroes make better use of their opportunity to hear the Word of God. Thus at times we become discouraged at having to observe that when they are invited by means of the bell to come and hear the gospel and the glad tidings of salvation by Jesus Christ they prefer to follow their pleasures and games, not far from the church at that.

Several Single Sisters made a continued effort during this half year to instruct the children concerning divine truth and to teach them verses from the Bible and from other sources. Only it is a pity that the children do not make better use of this fine opportunity.

Recently, also, we were pleased that some dear brethren were willing to speak earnestly to the negroes in addresses during their Sunday services, especially Br. Blech. The negroes were most grateful for this. So too Br. Arthur Van Vleck was always ready to assist the minister and to deliver sermons and addresses to the negroes.

Report for the Second Half of the Year 1848.

During this year we had the joy of adding an adult negro to the little negro congregation through Holy Baptism. One person was called away into eternity, so that the number of the members of our congregation is the same as last year's, namely:

	15 Communicant brethren and sisters
	1 Baptized adult
and	3 Children
Total	<hr/> 19 Persons

Minutes of the Salem Congregation Council For the Year 1848.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 24.

Present 25 brn., including the chairman.

2. Then the chairman observed: "It is regrettable that certain proposals for the amendment of the regulations of the congregation, which originated in the citizens' meetings last year and were discussed at the preparatory conference and by it were transmitted to the synod for its further deliberation, are considered by some members of the congregation as already in force. This, however, is an error, since these proposals require the consent of the synod and confirmation by a constitutional

majority of the local Congregation Council before they can go in force."

Nov. 27.

Present 47 brn., including the chairman.

1. Br. W. H. Van Vleck, the deputy of the local congregation to the synod who has returned here on the 4th inst., gave his report this evening concerning the commission with which he had been charged by the local congregation. This would have been done earlier, had not extraordinary circumstances prevented it.

In addition to some minor items, which will most suitably be reported to a committee to be appointed for the new edition of the congregational regulations, the matters which he had been charged to submit to synod fall under 3 main heads. These are: those which concern the entire Unity, which are dealt with in the *Synodal Results*; those which refer to the local provincial district, about which he will report in due course to the provincial synod which probably will be convened next year; and finally, those dealing with matters which a meeting of citizens held here in the spring of 1847 presented to the provincial synodal conference that same year, and which were referred by that body to the synod for further deliberation. It was chiefly about them that our deputy gave a detailed report.⁵

⁵This copy of a notarized document found in the Moravian Archives in Winston-Salem reveals the action of the general synod of 1848 on the petition of the "Ministers and Lay Delegates of the United Brethren's Congregations in North Carolina, assembled in Conference at Salem, Stokes County" in 1847.

"Resolved by the Ministers & Lay Delegates of the United Brethren's Congregations in North Carolina, assembled in Conference at Salem, Stokes County, in the State aforesaid, that the consent of the General Synod of the United Brethren's Church, convened to meet at Herrnhut, in Saxony, in the year 1848, be obtained in favor of the sale of houses and lots in the aforesaid town of Salem to other than members of the United Brethren's Church;—provided always, that the adult male members of the United Brethren's Congregation at Salem, by a constitutional vote, shall so agree; & provided also, that the Lessee of a lot in the above-named town of Salem, purposing to dispose of his house and appurtenances, shall in every case, before entering into any agreement whatsoever, communicate to the Proprietor of the lot the name or names of such person or persons, as may offer to purchase the property in question.

That the above is correctly rendered from the minutes of the Conference, held at Salem, Stokes County, North Carolina, in the months of May, July, and August of the year 1847, I hereby certify, as witness my hand and seal.

Attest.

F. C. Meunung, J. P.

William Henry VanVleck,

SEAL

President of the Conference
of the United Brethren's Congregation
in North Carolina

Resolved by the General Synod of the United Brethren's Church,—assembled at Herrnhut in Saxony, from the 29th of May to the 6th of September, in the year of our Lord 1848, that the consent of the said Synod, consisting of the Clerical & Lay Delegates of the United Brethren's Congregations in Europe & America, be granted to the above recited overture from the Conference of the United Brethren's Congregations, held at Salem, Stokes County, North Carolina, in the months of May, July & August of the year 1847.

Witness my hand & seal
John G. Herman

SEAL

President of the General Synod of the
United Brethren's Church held at
Herrnhut in Saxony"

Of them, proposals number 3 are of such a nature that, if put into effect, would bring about a change in the local congregational regulations. In view of this, the question was raised whether the quorum hitherto required to constitute a Congregation Council at this place (namely 30)—of which according to the ruling of synod a $\frac{2}{3}$ majority would be needed for an amendment to the regulations of the congregation—could be considered adequate in cases like this, where the decision at stake deals with so material a change as the one now contemplated. The proposals which the Congregation Council now must adopt or reject deal with the following questions: 1st, whether Salem is to continue to exist as a settlement congregation—that is, whether in future houses and also lots may be sold to persons who do not belong to the congregation, and consequently the latter to members of the congregation as well; 2nd, whether the so-called monopolies are to be abolished and complete freedom of business and trade allowed, under the 2 stipulations mentioned; and 3rd, whether notice need no longer be given to the administration of the congregation when anyone gives work to non-Moravian employees.

Since proposals of such importance deserve to be handled with utmost circumspection, especially those like the one dealing with the constitution of the settlement congregation of Salem, and since it is desirable to ascertain the wish of the congregation regarding it as fully as possible, it was moved and seconded that in these specially important and far-reaching cases the quorum of the Congregation Council be raised from 30 to 60. After some discussion the proposal was amended by substituting the number 75 for that which would constitute a quorum.

Lastly the Congregation Council appointed next Friday evening at 7 o'clock as the time for another meeting, in which the said proposal dealing with the quorum is to be acted upon. Perhaps at that time the matter of appointing a committee to draw up new congregational regulations could also be discussed.

Dec. 1.

Present 38 brn., including the chairman.

The matter lying over from the former session of the C. C. was taken up immediately, that is the quorum of the Congregation Council to be fixed for dealing with the cases under consideration. It was stated that the number proposed, 75, appeared to be too large, for, to judge from earlier experience, it is hardly possible to get such a number to attend C. C. Therefore the proposal was

again made and seconded to set the quorum in the above-mentioned cases at 60, but when voted on this proposal was lost. It was then moved and seconded to set the quorum at 50, but a decisive majority of the Congregation Council opposed this number too.

After a long discussion the proposal to accept the number of 75 as the quorum was reintroduced. In this connection it was observed that it was the sense of those present that these matters would be *discussed* even when a lesser number would be in attendance but that in *that* Congregation Council in which they would be *voted* on this quorum would have to be present. This motion was seconded and then adopted, 27 to 10.

2. Finally the wish was expressed that after the new *Results of the Synod* should have been communicated, the Congregation Council should at its next session be informed about the terms of the Marschall trust as these relate to the Wachovia land, and that the opinion of a number of lawyers regarding its abrogation be secured and communicated.

Diary of the Bethabara Congregation For the Year 1848.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 4. I visited at Walkers' about 3 miles from here. A 20-year-old girl lay there mortally ill of asthmatic fever and in great anguish of soul. I spent the night there, partly in song and prayer, and the next morning

Jan. 5. administered holy baptism to her. She seemed from that hour to be more calm and stayed so, until her end which followed on the 7th.

Jan. 15. Later the baptism was held of a little child at Saml. Reich's. I also visited poor, deranged Jacob Reich.

Jan. 22. I was at Jacob Reich's again, but he was almost raving. His madness is very ill-tempered. Dr. Shuman visited him, but he wouldn't take any medicine. He took offense at his being urged to take something.

Jan. 23. The funeral sermon was held for 3 persons by the name of Schmidt, who had died here some time ago.

Jan. 28. I had heard that the constable with several others wanted to arrest Jacob Reich today because legal measures had to

be taken in order to keep him from acts of violence which he threatened and to restrain him as he is out of his mind at times. Therefore I stayed in Bethabara until evening to see the outcome of it. They actually brought him before the justice. But since Reich promised earnestly to do better and both he and his wife had had a good scare at the thought of his having to go to jail—which would otherwise have been his fate—some were willing to go security for him until the next court. Thereupon he was released.

Berichte: Jan. 30. At 2 o'clock the funeral sermon was held for 2 negro children who had deceased. The sermon was well attended which is usually the case at funerals. On *such* occasions one sees people who otherwise do not go so readily to meetings and who seem, even if they do come, not to want to pay attention to the Word. Under such circumstances, however, one can take comfort in the thought that we must consider the patience of our Lord in regard to their salvation and our own.

Berichte: March. The Sunday School has been continued throughout the winter but, unfortunately, not regularly. It is to be hoped, however, that this summer it will be carried on with new enthusiasm and love. There is no lack of children but rather of teachers.

April 11. I was going to John Shore's to marry Br. Jacob Baumgarten and Salome Hauser, a single woman, but twin boys were born this forenoon to Br. and Sr. Schore. The marriage was therefore held at the home of Br. and Sr. Joseph Krause. But Br. and Sr. Schor asked that the babies might be baptized without delay and this was done toward evening.

April 13. In the afternoon Julius Franklin, the little twin son of our Br. and Sr. Schore, was buried. He had been born on the 11th of this month and deceased yesterday morning.

April 16. Palm Sunday. The Single Sr. Belinda Huddel was baptized into the death of Jesus and received the name Dorothea. Immediately afterward the confirmation of 4 persons took place: namely, the Widowed Sr. Salome Stolz, m.n. Rank; the Married Sr. Adeline Bowser, m.n. Miller; the Single Sr. Lavinia Miller; and the Single Sr. Eliza Stoehr.

April 24. At 4 P.M. the burial took place of the other twin child of our Br. and Sr. Jno. Schor who fell asleep yesterday.

His name was Julius [Junius] Francis.

May 4. Today was the Sisters' Festival. It was especially pleasant that the communion could be held with the Sisters. It had been omitted for some time because the lack of communicants.

May 28. Today was the Sunday School anniversary. It was held in the woods 1 mile west of Bara. [Bethabara]. The children left the village in rank and file from the Gemein Saal, singing as they went.

July 23. Later a meeting of the committee was held, in which, among other things, the decision was reached to convene a meeting of the heads of households. In it an effort is to be made to reach common agreement to exclude from the congregation from this time on upon their first offense—without any leniency—all who curse, swear, or are drunkards, etc. May the Lord preserve us from all sin, and help us to become *His* congregation.

Berichte: July 23. From a remark of the oldest brother on the committee that at the present time there is but little cursing, etc., in the congregation, it seems to follow that right *now* would be the *best time* to remove, *entirely*, these sins and disgraceful actions from the congregation.

Aug. 6. Later a conference of the heads of households was held. It met to consider the proposal that cursing and swearing be banished from the congregation. A majority was in favor of this.

Nov. 17. Anniversary and Festival of the [Chief] Elder. A service was held in the morning, which Br. V. Vleck began with an address in German and the reading of the "Communication" from the synod to the Moravian congregations. Then he admonished the congregation earnestly (in English), closing with a hymn and prayer. In the afternoon the pastor conducted the lovefeast, and Br. V. Vleck, the Holy Communion.

*Minutes of the Committee of the Bethabara Congregation
For the Year 1848.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 22.

3. About the fence opposite the Gemeinhaus it was decided it

should be made of pickets and provided with a gate with a sliding fastener [the original is Fallthor]. Br. Christian Hauser is to look after this.

March 5.

1. It was decided not to rent the Gemeinhof but to make hay for the pastor in it.

2. The lot and the garden are to be cultivated and a third of the return is to come to the pastor. Also the field opposite the Gemeinhaus is to be rented, if possible under the condition that it be sufficiently manured.

March 28.

1. The application of the aged Jesse Butner to be readmitted to the congregation was approved by the committee and later also by the P.H.C. in Salem.

2. The following persons applied for permission to be confirmed, which was granted to them: namely, Adeline Bowser, m.n. Miller, a married woman; the Married Sr. Salome Stolz, m.n. Rank; the Single Sr. Lavinia Miller.

3. The application of Melinda Huddel, a single woman, to be received into the congregation by holy baptism was granted and later also by the P.H.C. here in Salem.

April 11.

1. The application of the Single Sr. Eliza Stöhr to be confirmed was granted.

2. In regard to the proposed confirmation of Adeline Bowser, m.n. Miller, a married woman, a discussion was held again at the instigation of the Land Arb. Confz. and the committee expressed itself as agreed that she be confirmed if the P.H.C. in Salem would give its approval.

July 23.

2. Mention was made of the need of making the fence around the Gemeinfeld and of putting the paths to the God's Acre in order.

3. The pastor inquired of the brn. about the spiritual state of the congregation. It was agreed to state to a meeting of heads of households in the near future that it was most necessary for them mutually to take a firm resolution and also to carry it out immediately to exclude at once from the congregation all who are given to cursing, swearing, drunkenness and who are in other ways the servants of gross sins.

Aug. 6. Meeting of Heads of Households. 10 (communicant) members were present.

2. In conformity with a resolution of the committee (see the minutes of July 23, 1848) this meeting of the heads of households was asked to consider whether it were not desirable to strive with all earnestness to remove all servants of gross sins from the congregation. This [would mean] by means of the use of the church discipline and according to the Brotherly Agreement particularly to do away with cursing and swearing which has been an old evil for a long time here in the congregation. To this end the following proposal was made, seconded, and voted upon: namely,

"That a point of time be set after which each member of the congregation who is guilty of cursing or swearing and against whom there is full proof will immediately be excluded from the congregation. Everyone is to make it his duty, if he hears any cursing and is a witness of it, or has seen or heard of it, to report it. (Lev. 5:1 and Br. Agreement, paragraph 16.) It is to be reported either to the pastor or to a brother on the committee." In the voting, 5 were for it and 5 against it. That some were opposed seemed to be due to their reluctance to *report* cases of swearing. This appeared in connection with the vote on a second proposal. It read as follows: "That whoever, after a period of 3 months from today, shall be convicted of cursing and swearing, etc., shall no longer be able to belong to the congregation unless he change his ways." This proposal was seconded and adopted. The votes were 8 to 2.

Dec. 31. Meeting of the communicant brethren (of full age) of the congregation in Bara. (13 present.)

1. This meeting was called at the instigation of the P.H.C. in Salem for the election of a delegate to the provincial conference to be held by order of the synod in the month of January, 1849.

This election was therefore held and resulted as follows:

Br. Johannes Butner had 11 votes

Br. Jos. Krause had 2 votes

Br. Joh. Butner, who thus was elected, accepted the appointment. He requested, however, that the brn. might indicate to him whether they had any proposals to make by him, or whether they had any definite wishes in regard to the provincial organization of the Wachovia district. Thereupon the meeting indicated by majority vote that they wanted to leave it to Br. Butner to

speak and vote in the approaching conference according to his own good judgment.

Diary of the Bethania Congregation For the Year 1848.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 4. Butchering today.

Toward evening I was called to visit a sick person 3 miles southeast of Bethabara. She was in great spiritual distress. I remained overnight. The sick girl's name is Mary Walker.

Jan. 5. I baptized her in the morning.

Jan. 7. Was going to visit the sick Mary Walker but heard in Bethabara that she had died *that* morning.

Jan. 15. In the afternoon baptized a little child of Saml. Reich.

Jan. 17. The candelabra which had recently been painted white and gilded was hung in the Saal.

Jan. 29. Confirmed Sr. Lucinda Seiler in Pfafftown.

Feb. 3. Was at Thos. Spach's in the afternoon where I married Br. Jno. Spach to the Single Sr. Elis. Butner.

Feb. 5. Today there was a sale at the home of Sr. Sarah Stolz.

Feb. 8. Married Thomas Conrad (Petrus') to the Single Sr. Louisa Schultz in the home of the latter's mother.

Feb. 9. Planted some cherry trees in the church lot.

Feb. 10. Was in Pfafftown in the morning and got some apple trees and lime for whitewashing.

Feb. 14. Planted apple trees in the Gemeinfeld.

Feb. 15. The living room in the Gemeinhaus was whitewashed.

Feb. 17. Drove to Leonhard Conrad's near Harper's sawmill to get catalpa trees for the church road. From there drove to Gerber's Church and attended the funeral of Martin Leinbach. Br. Craft held the funeral address, after which I also added a few words of admonition.

Feb. 18. Planted more apple trees and also the catalpas and

some little cedar trees along the church road. The work today tired me out completely.

Feb. 21. Chopped down the wild cherry tree out in the Gemeinfeld and planted peach trees. In the evening there was a meeting of the citizens regarding the building of a boarding school for boys.

Feb. 24. Today a little child was born to the family of Br. Edwd. Butner's—a little girl.

Feb. 26. In Pfafftown I baptized a little child (Richd. Church's).

Feb. 29. We received a letter from Br. and Sr. Joseph Kummer from Santa Cruz.

Berichte: Feb. 13. In the afternoon there was instruction for the adult negroes who, however, do not come to it in such large numbers as to preaching. They are perhaps timid about the questions and answers.

March 3. Today we [F. F. and C. C. Hagen] were made happy by the birth of a little son.

March 11. Was at Br. Jno. Grabs' and preached on Hebrews 7:21 at 11 A.M. at Crooked Run. I also held the Holy Communion at Br. J. Grabs' home. The number of those communing was 11.

March 22. In the morning was called to Br. Jacob Conrad, who seems near his end. He suffers from consumption. He was given the Holy Communion. In the afternoon at $\frac{3}{4}$ to 3 he went to the Saviour.

Berichte: March 24. His age was 77 years and 9 months less 3 days.

Berichte: March 29. During the course of these months the efforts to instruct the negroes at this place and their children in divine truths were continued. It does not seem to go so well as might be wished, since some of their masters are not properly interested in the matter. It will, however, be continued and it is very pleasing that the dear sisters who busy themselves with the children do not let themselves be distracted but continue faithfully and industriously to instruct the children. Our Saviour perhaps has reserved a *special season of grace* for our poor negroes too. Meantime we shall continue to plow in hope.

April 5. In the afternoon there was the baptism of 2 illegitimate children in the home of Chrn. Pfaff.

April 13. In the afternoon I returned to Bethabara where I conducted the funeral of a little twin (John Shore's) who fell asleep yesterday. Then I returned again immediately to Salem. That night the sick child, William Sussdorf, my sister's youngest, passed away.

April 16. Palm Sunday. The 2 girls, Emmeline Stanly and Julia A. Schultz, were confirmed.

April 18. In the morning I was called to Snipe, the miller, at Benjn. Hauser's mill. He lay dying and cried for grace and mercy. At about 10 o'clock he passed to eternity.

April 23. During the Passion Week the story [the harmony of the gospels] was read at Pfafftown, and on this evening particularly a very large number of people attended. Br. Salomon Pfaff read the story and Sol. Theiss offered prayer.

April 26. In Salem I helped with the music in the Girls' Boarding School.

Berichte: April 16. I was convinced, however, that the blessings of this week [the Passion Week] would be still greater if the meetings were held in English, since many neighbors do not come because they do not understand any German and thus do not receive *any benefit* from our beautiful meetings. The Lord willing, next year a change will be proposed in this matter.

May 1. Drove to Salem. It was raining. At the Spangenberg [Spangen Creek], as I got down, my horse ran away with the carriage. But the Lord overruled things so that no further damage was done. Almost $\frac{1}{4}$ mile from Peter's Creek several masons stopped the horse and brought it safely to Salem. I continued on foot, and was grateful for this preservation.

May 9. Drove to Salem to attend the L. A. Kfz. In the afternoon I helped with the vocal music at the Girls' Boarding School.

May 11. Today a beginning was made with the fence at the God's Acre for negroes.

May 12. It was completed nicely.

May 13. I preached at Crooked Run on the words, "Suffer the

little children to come unto me," and urged the establishment of a Sunday School, and baptized a number of children. Later I visited a Winfree, who has a large swelling in his neck (scrofula) and does not seem to be long for this world. He was admonished to repent and turn to God. A service was held there, and again a number of children were baptized.

May 20. Preached at Spanish Grove on Matthew XVIII:1, concerning Sunday Schools.

May 22. Toward evening I went to Salem after the funeral had been held for the little child, Nathan Church. He fell asleep yesterday, aged 1 year and 9 months less 1 day. He died of dysentery.

May 26. I sowed grass seed in my meadow.

May 30. I conducted a funeral at the Mt. Pleasant Methodist Church (for a little child of Jno. Geiger's).

June 1, Ascension Day. In the forenoon morning devotions and an English sermon on Eph. 4:1. In the afternoon there was an English sermon in the Nazareth Church, on John 19; also infant baptism.

June 4. Infant baptism (Wm. Lehman's).

June 7. Was in Salem and helped

June 8 and 9. at the girls' music examination.

June 11. Whitsunday. Baptism of 2 little children (Lev. Grabs' and Sandford Reich's).

June 15. Made hay.

June 16. Climbed the Pilot [Mountain].

June 23. Baptized Wm. Loesch's little child in the grandmother's home.

July 2. In the afternoon I drove to the schoolhouse in Pleasant Valley where a Sunday School anniversary had been observed. Br. M. Daub had preached there in the forenoon. A service was also held in the afternoon, but Br. Daub and I proceeded to Biliter's, where I held a funeral sermon. [The *Berichte* indicates that the deceased was Patsey Biliter.]

July 7. Today the fact was confirmed that the congregation

has a bad reputation and that its members' bad conduct, which fails to result in their being excluded, is the reason that some of the neighbors will not come to our meetings. To be sure this is no excuse for the outsiders. They ought to *come anyway*, but it is a great *disgrace* for us.

The sins and disgraceful actions of which the communicant members are guilty are: *cursing*, (carousing was worse formerly and has fallen off much now), desecration of the Sabbath by *hiring of negroes for work*, by buying and selling, even playing *on the streets, traveling*, either for *pleasure or money*, violent *discord and quarreling*, *poor attendance at the meetings*. In regard to these matters, *fear of men*, lack of Christian understanding, and indifference prevent many members from taking the necessary steps for ridding the congregation of wicked men. But it is necessary to add, that bad as it seems, it is still no worse today in this congregation (and, as we fear, in all congregations) than it has been *for many years*. Only the mischief has not been properly checked until we finally have almost entirely lost our good reputation among the people. There have been warnings given, to be sure, against these sins (even though Sabbath observance has *always* been greatly neglected). But how seldom has it been shown to be a serious matter and have those been expelled who deliberately persist in sins which according to the Word of God and the rules of the congregation bring with them exclusion. Therefore, because there has only been talk and no action, little attention is paid to admonition.

July 8. Stopped at Peter Conrad's and urged them to give old Peter less *booze*. The mother of the family is much troubled about him and is an *upright* person. O Saviour, have mercy!

July 22. Preached at Free Will Schoolhouse. (It received that name today.) After the sermon, there was a discussion in it about establishing a Sunday School.

July 25. Johnson's little child was buried. (It fell asleep yesterday, aged about 7 months.)

July 27. Visited at Woods' and preached in the evening at the Methodist church near Daubs'.

Berichte: July 16. In the afternoon there was infant baptism and an English sermon near Lemly's about the Sunday School matter. Br. Jno. Vogler of Salem gave an additional address. It

appeared, however, that a better location for a Sunday School in this neighborhood lay some miles further north. So another sermon was arranged for on this subject, namely at the Free Will Schoolhouse.

Berichte: July 22. Therefore on Saturday, the 22nd, a meeting was held *there*, which was attended by many. Immediately after the sermon this matter was discussed further. But since the necessary preparations could not be completed right away in *this* meeting, another gathering of the neighbors was appointed for the 30th of this month. The people seemed to want to have a Sunday School very much.

Berichte: [July 27.] It is impossible for me to deny that the Methodists are in general very dear people and children of God. Association with them is for me very instructive, useful, and *refreshing*.

Berichte: July 29. The writer went to the Union Church not far from Shallowford and held a funeral sermon. The occasion was the death of Tom Hauser's wife and 2 children.

The next day, on a visit on the other side of the Yadkin, I heard that this year in this part of Surry County divine services have been held very rarely and that it is most needful to do more for the Saviour here. Oh, if the zeal of the church were greater and its relations with those not belonging to it were better, something could perhaps be done. But the reputation of the Moravian Church unhappily is bad and will remain so until there is stricter discipline.

Aug. 4. Went to get a cow from Fr. Holder's and also got a gift of a load of hay.

Aug. 5. Sermon at the home of Isaak Winfrey's, a funeral sermon for Charles Winfrey who passed away some months ago.

Aug. 11. Was at the burial of the Negro George who died yesterday at P. Conrad's.

Aug 26. By request of a man named Wall I attended a funeral at the Union Church together with Thos. Miller, a Methodist preacher.

Aug. 28. Was at a camp meeting near Germanton, but had a severe headache.

Berichte: Aug. 6. Today also a Sunday School was opened in the Free Will Schoolhouse, 4 miles to the north of Bethania.

Berichte: Aug. 26. I assisted in the memorial service for several deceased little children (*Wall*).

Sept. 1. Together with Michl. Daub was at the funeral of the wife of Wm. Flynt. She died the day before yesterday.

Sept. 18. Was at a divine service at Blackburns'.

Sept. 19. Held the funeral of Wm. George (57 years old), who died yesterday.

Sept. 22. A joint attempt was made today to drain the sloughs along the road below the village. But the ditch could not be made deep enough today.

Sept. 25. Today the draining of those sloughs was continued.

Sept. 30. Attended a protracted meeting held by those living in the neighborhood of Pfafftown and opened it.

Berichte: Sept. 7. United Squire Spiess and the Single Sr. Delilah Holder in holy wedlock.

Berichte: Sept. 11. Held a sermon in the afternoon on the occasion of a camp meeting of the Protestant Methodists at Hickory Grove.

Oct. 8. In the afternoon I preached at the Free Will Schoolhouse. Baptized a baby at Lemlys'.

Oct. 9. I went to Pleasant Fork Schoolhouse, below Salem, for a protracted meeting and helped with the preaching.

Oct. 13. Attended the funeral of the aged Jac. Helsabeck by request. (He died the day before yesterday at the age of about 85 years.)

Oct. 24. Br. and Sr. Herman Ruede arrived here today to serve in the school which is to be begun here.

Nov. 1. This morning at 8 o'clock the local school was begun.

Nov. 5. Held a funeral sermon, not far from Pfafftown, in connection with the death of a youth, the son of Philip Stoltz.

Nov. 9. Married the Single Br. Reinhold Oehmann and the Single Sr. Louisa Werner in J. Werner's home.

Nov. 19. Festival of the [Chief] Elder. In the forenoon Br. V. Vleck conducted both meetings: the first, morning devotions in English; the 2nd in German, namely, an address and the reading of the communication to congregations from the synod, and prayer. In the afternoon there was a meeting of the heads of households. At 2 o'clock was lovefeast followed by the Holy Communion, with Br. V. Vleck presiding.

Nov. 25. Later there was singing practice, to get more used to our Moravian tunes.

Nov. 26. Today was harvest thanksgiving day.

Nov. 30. Went to the home of Jno. Grabs' and performed the marriage of Wm. Spoenhauer to Pamela Grabs.

Dec. 5. Attended a funeral by request (of Jac. Volk's wife). Day for butchering.

Dec. 20. Attended the funeral of Goslin's wife (m.n. Stockburger), who died yesterday.

Dec. 24. Preached at Bara. in the afternoon and at 5 o'clock conducted the Christmas Eve lovefeast, with an English sermon immediately following it. Many had come, but good order was observed nevertheless. It was a lovely observance of Christmas.

Dec. 25. In the forenoon the Christmas sermon in German. In the afternoon I was at Bara. and reached Salem in the evening after the lovefeast. There I had the pleasure of greeting Br. and Sr. Emil Schweinitz who had arrived the preceding Saturday.

Dec. 31. At 5 P.M. the closing service of the year was held for the children. At 8 P.M. there was lovefeast. At 10 the reading of the memorabilia, and immediately thereafter the communicant brethren who were of full age elected the 2 Brethren Jacob Werner and Solomon Pfaff as deputies to the impending provincial conference in Salem. At $\frac{1}{2}$ 11 [$\frac{1}{2}$ 12] the congregation gathered to close the year—with praise and thanksgiving, and we entered upon the new year trusting in the goodness of the Lord, which is new each year, yes every morning.

Memorabilia of the Bethania Congregation For the Year 1848.

[*Extracts translated.*]

The Lord has laid an unusually rich blessing this year on the industry of the workers: favorable weather, fruitful, good land,

good spirit, and health for work. All these were generally experienced.

Gross evils are less common, (such as drunkenness, cursing and the like). Discord, however, and hatred, envy, anger and bickering, and, unhappily, lack of love in word and work, also the evil use of the tongue, obviously are too widespread.

On November 1 a weekday school was begun here and has made good progress thus far. Also 4 Sunday Schools have been conducted. By means of them and also the children's hour each Sunday in Bethania all of the children of our congregation have been directed toward the good. One was at Pfafftown, another at Spanish Grove, the 3rd at Free Will, (about 3 miles north of Bethania) and the 4th in the vicinity of Br. and Sr. John Grabs'. They all have made such good progress and it is to be hoped that in the new year after the winter is over they may come to life again and may ever bear more and more beautiful fruit.

*Minutes of the Committee of the Bethania Congregation
For the Year 1848.*

[Extracts translated.]

Feb. 6.

2. The annual contributions of Br. Friedrich Holder were set at \$3 per annum.

3. It was decided to put up a fence around the Gemeinfeld as far as to the meadow. Br. Eugen Lehman, whose field borders on the north, wishes to fence in his as well and is willing to be responsible for half. The purpose of the fence is to make it possible to lay out an orchard for the minister. This could not well be done before, because cattle occasionally graze there and are harmful to the trees.

4. It was decided to ask Br. James Grabs to assist in the work as Diener in the Saal.

Citizens' Meeting, Feb. 21, 1848.

In regard to a boys' school. From a document of Br. Van Vleck's written in the name and under the authorization of the Prov. Helf. Confz. in Salem, the following was reported to the citizens who had assembled:

1. That the P.H.C. had already spoken to 3 persons about serving as teachers in the projected institution, but that none was willing to risk taking charge of the school *alone*.

2. Furthermore if there were only 1 teacher, the school would have to be interrupted in case of his sickness and even perhaps entirely given up.

3. That it had been proposed that, if they could not employ 2 teachers at once, the whole matter would have to be put aside, at least for the *time being*.

4. In case 2 teachers could be secured, each of them should receive not more than \$168 as salary, and that now the following question is to be laid before the citizens of Bethania:

"Are the citizens in Bethania willing to help meet any possible deficit in the salary of the 2 teachers (which would amount to \$336) at the end of the first year (resulting from lack of a sufficient number of pupils), and *how much* of it?"

1. It seemed to the citizens present very appropriate and desirable for 2 teachers to be appointed. But since the present meeting was not very large in number, it was thought best to postpone the matter for further consideration.

2. But still it was decided to ask the brethren of the Prov. Helf. Confz. in Salem "whether it would be satisfactory to them if the citizens of Bethania would supply about *a third* of the amount which might be lacking for the teachers' salaries." [Further it was agreed] that, if the brethren wished that more might be done, the citizens here would try to comply with their wishes if possible.

Citizens' Meeting, Feb. 28, 1848.

In regard to a boys' boarding school. 14 citizens present.

1. It was announced to the meeting by the pastor that the P. H. Cfz. in Salem would be satisfied, if a third of any possible deficit in the teachers' salaries would be made up by the citizenry here. (See paragraph 2, Feb. 21, 1848.)

2. Then a document was laid before the meeting containing a promise to pay a third of the salary of both brethren who would serve as teachers in the boarding school, which might be lacking at the end of the first year. This document was signed by those present and is to be submitted to other citizens who were not present.

March 19. Meeting of the Heads of Households.

2. The signing of the congregational regulations, which has been omitted for a considerable time, was partially attended to today.

April 21.

1. The pastor expressed to the brethren of the committee his concern about some of the young brethren who are guilty of cursing and swearing, and he asked their assistance in rooting out with God's help this evil (perhaps one of *long standing*) from the congregation. This the brethren wholeheartedly promised to do. The pastor received their approval regarding his proposal that it might be good sometime to speak to the young brethren in a meeting especially about this matter. (This later was done.)

2. The contributions of Br. and Sr. Stockburger and the Married Sr. Lauretta Theiss were set as follows: Stockburgers pay \$3 annually and Lauretta \$1.

June 18.

1. The pastor announced that *Christoph Schaub* had withdrawn from the congregation of his own free will, when it was announced to him that the discord between him and his wife made it necessary that something be done on the part of the committee in the matter. As to his wife who still wishes to continue to belong to the congregation, the committee thought it would be good to impress on her the need for *patience*—and see meantime whether she really tries so far as *she* can to live *peaceably* with Christoph. (Her contributions from now on are to be 75 c. per annum.)

2. The putting to rights of the graves came under discussion among other things. It was decided to propose on some occasion to the conference of the heads of households to work together at beautifying the graveyard, which is certainly much to be desired.

3. The *Jos. Stockburgers* and *Lauretta* can be considered as having done enough with *one* lovefeast baking, when their turn comes. They are regarded as *one* family.

Aug. 13. Meeting of the Heads of Households.

(26 Brn. attending.)

The spiritual state of the congregation was discussed. Though no striking instances of unbecoming conduct have occurred more frequently than was the case in the congregation in the past, and, as one brother remarked, there are fewer improprieties to be noted in the congregation than formerly, still the gathering of the heads of households felt impelled to pledge anew to follow the congregational regulations more faithfully

in their outward conduct. Since cursing and swearing particularly still occur among us, the following proposal was adopted unanimously: "that each head of a household is to make it a point to put a stop to cursing and swearing and that further those who are guilty of this are to be removed from the congregation in accordance with the Brotherly Agreement."

The committee raised the question whether it would not be desirable to repair the graves in the God's Acre and put them in good order. Meanwhile 2 frames are to be prepared, for a large and a small grave, in order to assure their uniformity in future.

Sept. 10.

The application of Br. Jos. Spach with his wife and 3 children to be counted as belonging to our congregation was approved.

Dec. 31.

The pastor announced the application of Br. Herman Ruede, the local schoolteacher, for membership in the local congregation for which he has been recommended by Salem. This received the approval of the committee.

Meeting of the Communicant Brethren of Full Age, Dec. 31, 1848, between the memorabilia and the closing of the year.

28 brethren present

1. The pastor announced that the P.H.C. in Salem, by authority of the synod, had called upon the congregation in Bethania, too, as on the other congregations in Wachovia to choose, by means of and from among their communicant brethren of full age, 2 delegates to the provincial synod to be held next January in Salem. This is to be done by an absolute majority of votes. Accordingly this election was held at once. On the first ballot Br. Herman Butner received 25 votes and Br. Solomon Pfaff 22 votes.

Br. Herman Butner, however, declined the appointment. Br. Solomon Pfaff accepted it. It was accordingly necessary to choose someone else in place of Br. H. Butner. This was done. Br. Herman Ruede received the necessary majority of votes. But he could not serve on account of his duties as teacher. The brethren then elected Br. Thomas Lash, but he also could not

decide to go. Finally the meeting chose Br. Jacob Werner with 18 votes and he accepted the appointment.

*Diary of Friedberg and Hope Congregations
For the Year 1848.*

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 2. Since those present consisted mostly of Sunday School scholars and other young people, I preached in English and not in German as had earlier been decided on.

Jan. 5. Today the youth, James Franklin Schor, fell asleep.

Jan. 6. The funeral was at 11 o'clock. Many hearts, especially of the young people, were deeply moved.

Jan. 10. I found Sr. [Rahel] Ebert in danger of death. I baptized her little child and prayed at her bedside. At 11 o'clock that night I was summoned to Rahel Ebert, who lay dying. She passed away at 1 o'clock.

Jan. 12. The burial was held.

Jan. 14. At Hope the burial of a nonmember was held, a woman by the name of Margaretha Boyer, m.n. Waterson.

Jan. 21. I was summoned to Walk's at night, because Sarah Walk was gravely ill. She had suffered a severe stroke and was completely unconscious.

Jan. 22. Sarah Walk passed away in the evening.

Jan. 24. The burial was held of Sarah Walk, a single woman.

Jan. 25. My wife unwell. [Louisa Lorella Senseman]

Jan. 26. I took her to Salem to be nursed by her mother.

Jan. 31. I was summoned to Salem in the morning, for my wife's condition was serious. There was doubt as to her recovery.

But after several days she was better and hope for her recovery returned.

Feb. 7 [6]. Despite the cold I rode to Hope. Since no one came, however, the meeting had to be dropped.

Feb. 7. Early this morning Sophia Spach passed away.

Feb. 8. The burial was held today at 11.

Feb. 14. I visited at John Fischer's again and pronounced the benediction over him in the evening.

Feb. 15. He passed away at 11 A.M. gently and peacefully.

Feb. 17. The burial was held today at 11 o'clock.

Feb. 18. I attended the anniversary of the congregation at Friedland. The Brn. Van Vleck and Rights accompanied me to Fbg. [Friedberg], which we reached rather late.

Feb. 19. Today the communicant members had a very blessed celebration of the Holy Communion in Fbg. Br. Van Vleck conducted morning devotions in English, with prayer in German. Br. Rights conducted the lovefeast and Br. V. Vleck, the Holy Communion. In the communion several stanzas of intercession were sung for Br. V. Vleck in view of his very imminent journey to Herrnhut, to attend to synod which is to convene on May 29. Congregation Council was also held.

Feb. 25. I drove to Salem. I found my dear wife, who still is staying with her parents, convalescing slowly.

Feb. 26. Though the weather was cold and raw, Br. V. Vleck and I drove to Hope. Only a few attended. Nevertheless we had a very blessed day. Br. V. V. conducted the morning devotions; I, the lovefeast; and Br. V. Vleck, the Holy Communion. During the lovefeast stanzas of intercession were sung for Br. Van Vleck.

March 2. Today I attended the meeting of the L. A. Cfz. in Salem. Since there was much snow on the ground I had much trouble in getting back to Fbg.

March 10. At 10 o'clock in Fbg. the burial was held of the still-born little son of Gottlieb and Susanna Spach.

March 11. I conducted the burial at Hopewell of the deceased Matilda Hein, a single woman.

March. 19. In the afternoon I baptized [an illegitimate child].

March 26. Some stanzas were sung [for Susanna Fischel], and she was given the blessing of the Lord in view of her home going.

March 27. Susanna Fischel fell asleep this morning.

March 28. The burial was held at 8 o'clock.

At 4 P.M. I performed the marriage of the Single Br. Jonathan Fischel and the Single Sr. Louisa Spach.

March 30. Today the last meeting of the L. A. Cf. took place which the Brn. Van Vleck and Kluge attended prior to their leaving for Herrnhut. We held a farewell lovefeast in the afternoon.

April 4. Today Mother A. M. Rominger reached the advanced age of 90 years. I visited her and gave her and Mother Sarah Spach the Holy Communion in a small family gathering. Then I rode to Tobias Boeckels' and performed the marriage of A. Brendle, a single man, and Paulina Boeckel.

April 9. It rained so hard all morning that no meeting was held at Hopewell.

April 10. I visited a number of families today and had special interview with the communicants concerning their spiritual state, in preparation for the coming observance of the Holy Communion on Good Friday.

April 11. Today a number of brn. met and cleaned the God's Acre, etc.

April 17. At 12 o'clock at Hopewell the burial was held of Conrad Rominger, a married man.

April 30. During this month sickness prevailed more or less among the brethren and sisters. Mumps are raging in the area. My dear wife, who is recovering but very slowly from her serious illness, came back to Fbg. at the beginning of this month. The illness affecting the head which was so common last winter has generally subsided.

May 1. I visited Cath. Rominger a number of times, and pronounced the benediction over her. She passed away at 5 P.M.

May 3. At 10 o'clock the burial was held of Cath. Rominger, m.n. Miller, who died peacefully the day before yesterday.

May 6. Single Sisters' festival was observed. Nearly 30 were present. First each one was interviewed privately. There followed morning devotions and festival address, a lovefeast, and a small prayer meeting.

May 10. Interviews regarding reception into the choirs.

May 12. The congregational festival. Br. and Sr. Huebener were present. Br. Huebener conducted the morning devotions and the Gemeinstunde; I, the lovefeast. The following were received into the choirs in the Gemeinstunde: the boys—Jac. Timotheus Fischel, Edwin Miller, Benj. Alex. Moller, and William Reich; the little girls—Anna Gladfelter, Belinda Miller, Cath. Elizb. Miller, Eva Elizab. Rothrock, Lucinda Sophia and Louise Lisetta Rothrock, Sarah Elizab. Fischel, and Antoinetta Spach.

May 14. Today the anniversary of the Stokes County S.S.U. was observed at Pleasant Fork. I and most of the brethren and sisters of Friedberg attended.

May 21. In the afternoon at the plantation of her husband, William Woosely, I conducted the burial of Cath. Woosely, a deceased married woman.

When I had returned home in the evening I learned that Br. Phil. Vogler had fallen asleep.

May 23. Today the burial was held of Br. Phil. Vogler, who fell asleep the day before yesterday.

June 2. Today the burial was held in Fbg. of Geo. Reich Weesner, a child who fell asleep yesterday.

June 11. Whitsunday. Later each confirmand was interviewed individually in my room. All gave a fine report of their having experienced in their own hearts the love which Jesus has for sinners. There followed preparation for the Holy Communion, to be held next Saturday, and also the confirmation of the following 5 young brn. and srs.: William Schor, Benj. David Rothrock, William Frederic Swaim—Selina Lisetta Spach, and Susanna Regina Spach.

June 15. She [the aged A. M. Rominger] passed gently and peacefully away.

June 17. At 9 A.M. the burial was held of the late Anna Maria Rominger, m.n. Fischel. She was born in York County, Pennsylvania, and baptized in her infancy. Later she moved to North Carolina with her parents, Adam Fischel and Cath., m.n. Thomas. On June 18, 1780, she was united in holy wedlock to Michael Rominger. On June 5, 1818, she became a widow. There-

after she lived near Hope, and finally at Jac. Schors' near Fbg., to which congregation she had belonged since 1838. During her married life she gave birth to 12 children, 5 sons and 7 daughters, of whom 2 sons and 1 daughter have preceded her into eternity. During her lifetime her children gave birth to 69 grandchildren and 110 great-grandchildren, and 1 great, great grandchild, a sum total of 192.

At 11 o'clock the communion address was held, followed by the lovefeast, and finally by the Holy Communion. Though the brethren and sisters have a lot of work to do at this season and must save their daily bread, still they were present in considerable numbers.

June 18. In the afternoon I held the funeral address in Jos. Berril's barn for John James, who had died peacefully in Iredell County in March.

June 25. Today I held the annual school sermon at Friedland.

During this month whooping cough raged among the children in our neighborhood. The weather was very wet, and the farmer could scarcely do his necessary work.

July 1. At 1 o'clock in Hope the burial was held of Henson Stype, a married man and a non-Moravian.

July 4. Rode to Louis' Meetinghouse and held a Sunday School sermon there to attentive hearers.

July 6. In Hope the burial was held of Alfred Holt, who fell peacefully asleep yesterday. He did not belong to the church.

July 9. During this week I was very busy making my hay and getting my oats into safety. I succeeded in this with much effort.

July 15. Today I attended the meeting at Salem of the Board of Managers of the S.C.S.S. [Stokes County Sunday School Union]. At 4 o'clock I held the burial at Fbg. of the child Susan James, who fell asleep yesterday. She did not belong to us.

July 23. In the afternoon I held the annual school sermon at Pleasant Fork.

Berichte: July 30. The brethren and sisters of both congregations are enjoying very good health. As to the condition of their hearts not much good can be said; one must be bowed in the dust before God.

Aug. 7. Today I attended the above-mentioned meeting [the Clemmonstown camp meeting]. A large number of people were there. At 11 o'clock I listened to a very eloquent preacher by the name of Andrews. —At the urgent request of the circuit preacher, who was in charge of the meeting in the absence of the presiding elder, I preached at 3 o'clock to very attentive hearers on I Cor. 2:1, 2. I made the acquaintance of several ministers and was much encouraged by what I heard and saw to love my dear Saviour more and to serve Him more faithfully than ever before. A number of our brethren and sisters also were moved in the meeting to make a new vow to the Saviour.

Aug. 8. I visited at Br. Geo. Rothrock's who nearly had had an accident on the occasion of the coming of the threshing machine.

Aug. 21. In the afternoon we drove to Salem, because my dear wife, who has been ailing ever since last winter, was about to journey with her father to Grayson Springs for a visit.

Aug. 22. Today at Fbg. the burial was held of the deceased Polly Saunders, an elderly married woman.

Aug. 26. I felt very ill in the morning. But since I did not know whether a br. from Salem would attend the congregational anniversary at Hope, I drove there and found Br. Amadeus Reineke on hand. I felt so bad that I could not possibly be of assistance in conducting the services. Br. Reineke took charge of them, and after a short time I had to be brought back to Fbg. by a br. During the lovefeast the following were received into the choirs: Christian Alexander Lobach, Geo. Michael Seitz, William Allen Bevel, Mary Rebecca Null, Cath. Elizabeth Lobach, and Emilia Styers.

Aug. 27. Since I still was ill, Br. Arthur Van Vleck preached for me at Fbg. and Pleasant Fork.

Aug. 30. The burial was held of the little child, Beata Spach, the little daughter of Levi Spach and Janetta, m.n. Martin, who fell asleep the day before yesterday. The brethren and sisters enjoyed fairly good health during this month. Only a few cases of fever have occurred thus far.

Sept. 2. I rode to Hopewell where the Lutherans were holding a protracted meeting. Since several preachers who had been

expected had not yet arrived, I preached by urgent request at 11 o'clock.

Sept. 15. I drove to Salem where I [met] my dear wife, who had returned thither from the Springs.

Sept. 24. Today the anniversary was observed of the Charity Sunday School at Friedberg. First the subscription was received and then the officers were elected for the coming year.

Oct. 2. Today we attended the fiftieth wedding anniversary of Joh. Geo. and Maria Schott. I held a short service at their home.

Oct. 6. Peter Hartmann's burial at Fbg.

Oct. 7. Today I attended the protracted meeting at Pleasant Fork. I held the preaching service at 12 o'clock. Br. Reineke from Salem held the 2nd.

Oct. 9. Today I went again to Pl. Fork. The Brn. Hagen, Reutz, and Long preached.

Oct. 15. In the afternoon I held the annual school sermon for the Chestnut Grove Sunday School.

Oct. 16. In the morning I rode to the vicinity of Bethabara, and I attended a protracted meeting being held there. The Brn. Hagen and Reutz and I preached.

Oct. 21. Today the Single Brn.'s Festival was held at Fbg. *Benj. Franklin Reich* was received into the Choir.

Oct. 28. I attended the protracted meeting of the Lutherans at Hopewell and heard Mr. Sims of Rowan County preach.

Oct. 29. In the afternoon I went to Hopewell and heard Mr. Anthony of Rowan (Lutheran) preach. I closed the meeting with a hymn and prayer.

Berichte: Oct. 29. In these 2 months again quite a few of our brethren and sisters were sick with fever, but none seriously.

Nov. 2. Today at Fbg. the funeral was held of Cath. Niphong, m.n. Hartmann, a married woman.

Nov. 9. At 11 o'clock at Midway I held the funeral of John Cecil who had been injured on the 7th by a fall from his horse.

Nov. 10. At 11 o'clock at Fbg. the funeral was held of the child Geo. Benj. Foltz. Br. Reutz, who happened to be visiting us, conducted it.

Nov. 14. We attended a vesper in Salem for the birthday anniversary of our dear Br. Van Vleck.

Nov. 16. During the rest of the week our little son was sick with measles, and I stayed at home.

[Following the entry of *Nov. 19.*] During the night between the 20th and 21st I became so violently ill that I could not leave my room much for 2 weeks.

Nov. 26. Br. Huebener preached for me in English at Fbg.

Berichte: Nov. 26. Nearly all of the brethren and sisters recovered again from the fever, and, except for isolated cases, we enjoy fairly good health.

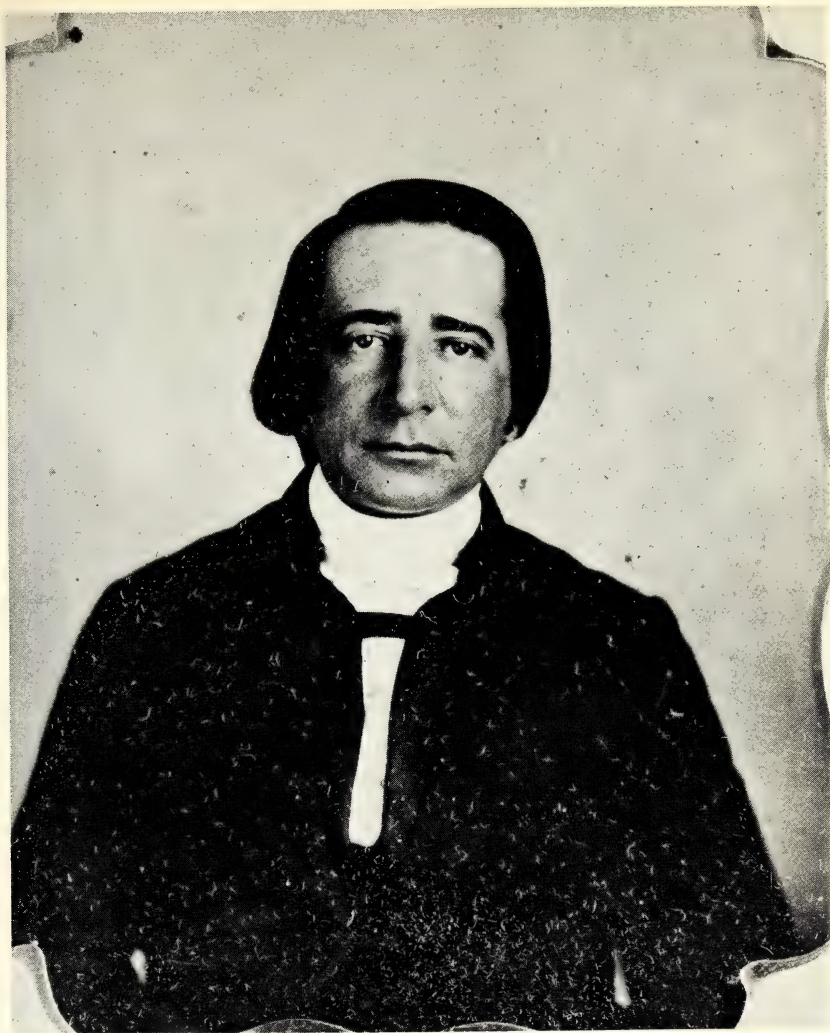
Dec. 4. Today my dear wife got sick.

Dec. 9. At 11 o'clock morning devotions were held, during which the pastoral letter addressed by the synod to the congregations was read by Br. V. V. [The *Berichte* added: "and then was explained in English."]

Dec. 24. Today Christmas was celebrated at Hope. A nice number of members and friends came to it. At 11 o'clock was the festival sermon on Isaiah 9:6, 7. At the lovefeast Mr. Duval, circuit preacher of Stokes in the M. Epis. Church, held an appropriate address. The children also repeated their verses and received others for the coming year.

Dec. 25. The Christmas celebration at Friedberg. As usual there was a large attendance. The festival sermon was on John 1:14. Later a childrens' meeting was held, at which they repeated the usual verses and received others for the coming year. Finally there was a lovefeast for the children.

Dec. 31. Today we closed the year at Hope. I preached at 11 o'clock. Later a lovefeast was held, at which the memorabilia were read. Last of all the Holy Communion. Br. Chr. Chr. Seitz was named as delegate of the congregation to the coming provincial synod.



From a photograph in the possession of Mrs. Fred W. Pfaff

The Reverend Francis F. Hagen, minister of the Bethania and Friedberg congregations

*Minutes of the Committee of the Friedberg Congregation
For the Year 1848.*

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 15.

2. There was a discussion about the burial of non-Moravians, and it was noted with regret that only a few had paid the money fixed for permission to do this. The pastor was asked to urge payment upon those who are still in arrears.

3. The pastor announced that by authorization of the treasurer he had paid \$5 to Br. Theo. Pfohl in Salem toward wiping out the debt still standing there.

4. It was announced that on account of sexual sin [two single sisters] can no longer belong to the congregation.

5. It was decided that in the Congregation Council which is to be held at the congregation festival the question shall be laid before the brethren as to whether it is desirable to do away with the lovefeast on New Year's Day.

6. It was decided to fence in a little piece of new land.

Feb. 5.

1. It was decided to hold a Congregation Council meeting on the 19th, to propose that the debt on the new lovefeast kettle be paid by subscription.

2. The new land lying east of the Gemeinhaus is to be prepared for cultivation so soon as possible by the companies. The brn. who are still behindhand in woodcutting are to be urged to cut the wood still standing on the new land.

3. There was a discussion of the behavior of Br. Christn. Ernst at a corn husking, when he got into a quarrel with a neighbor and acted contrary to our congregational rules. The Brn. Chr. Spach and Sol. Hege were requested to speak with him.

Feb. 19. Congregational Council.

1. The minutes of the committee for November 30, 1847, establishing new regulations about contributions were approved by the Congregation Council.

2. It was decided to pay the debt on the new lovefeast kettle by subscription, and a beginning was made at once.

Congregation Council, May 12.

The election of a new committee was held, and the following brn. were chosen: Br. Nathanael Mack, steward for the Holy

Communion, with 12 votes; Br. Allen Spach, steward for the lovefeast, with 11 votes; and as committee brethren—John Geo. Spach, with 18 votes; Christian Spach, with 18 votes; Solomon Hege with 17 votes; Henry Berril, with 11 votes; Christian Rippel, with 10 votes.

Several brn. signed the Brotherly Agreement at the same time. Also it was decided by the Congregation Council almost unanimously to do away with the lovefeast on New Year's Day.

June 1.

1. It was announced that \$10.00½ had been subscribed for the purchase of a new lovefeast kettle. It was decided to pay the rest out of the congregation treasury.

2. The treasurer for the past 2 years submitted his account to the committee, from which it appeared that the congregation treasury owed him \$1.19½.

3. Thereupon followed the election of a new treasurer. Br. Christian Hege was again elected unanimously.

4. The steward for lovefeasts for the past 2 years pays to the committee a balance of \$7.07 which he has on hand. Since Br. Thomas Spach was ill, he could not submit his account on this occasion. The pastor was requested to attend to this matter jointly with him and to report on it in the next session.

5. The make-up of the companies was again decided on.

Aug. 5. An informal meeting—a number of brn. being absent.

1. Br. J. G. Spach reported that Br. Adam Butner of Salem wished to have the debt which the congregation owed him for oil paid as soon as possible. It was decided that the treasurer should do this.

2. It was announced that Br. Solomon Hoffman was leading so bad a life that he could no longer belong to the congregation. The committee was willing for his name to be stricken from the catalogue.

3. The pastor and Br. Allen Spach were asked to make an investigation about a quarrel between Barnabas Kimmel and Chr. Ernst.

4. Since [one of the members] was drunk at a sale, it was desired that the pastor speak with him.

5. [A married brother], who 7 or 8 years ago had been re-received in the congregation on probation, has during this period been drunk at almost every public occasion with the exception of about 6 months. Since after repeated admonitions

on our part and promises on his, he still does not give up this vice, it was decided to exclude him. Br. Geo. Spach will speak with him about this.

6. The former steward for the Holy Communion submitted his report. It appeared that there was a balance on hand of \$12.80 in favor of the treasury. Since the treasurer was absent he paid it to the pastor.

Aug. 17.

2. With reference to the previously-mentioned quarrel between Barb. Kimmel and Christ. Ernst the pastor undertook to settle it if possible.

3. Since the Gemeinwiese is very wet it was decided to dig a new ditch in it, and a beginning is to be made on next Tuesday by several brn.

Dec. 16.

1. The pastor reported that he succeeded in settling the quarrel between Hannah Kimmel and Lois Ernst. They were found willing to do their part in bringing about peace again. They are to meet at some good opportunity and shake hands together in love.

2. It was announced that the new ditch in the meadow had been finished.

3. Br. J. G. Spach reported that he had paid the debt of \$9.00 still owed to George Hege for oil, and this was entered at once in his book by the treasurer.

4. It was reported with regret that only little has been paid for the many non-Moravians who are buried in our God's Acre. It was proposed to lower the price for permission to \$1 with the proviso that it be paid before the grave has been begun. After a proposal to submit this matter to the Congregation Council had been vetoed, the motion was put to a vote and passed unanimously. The pastor was asked to announce this new rule from the pulpit on New Year's Day.

6. Since [one of the communicant brethren] often drinks too much brandy, Br. J. G. Spach was asked to speak with him and to inform him that for the present he could not come to communion and that if he did not change his ways, complete exclusion from the congregation would certainly follow.

7. Br. J. G. Spach promised also to speak with Gottlieb Spach and his wife, and inquire whether they wanted to belong to the congregation any longer.

[The year 1849 saw Minnesota organized as a territory of the United States. To facilitate migration to the West Coast a company was incorporated for building a railroad across the isthmus of Panama. This same March three Moravians landed at Bluefields on the Miskito Shore in Central America, thereby signaling a period of new advance in the missionary endeavor of the Church.

James Knox Polk died in June. At Geneva College in Western New York Elizabeth Blackwell became the first woman in the United States to graduate as a doctor of medicine.

This was the year when the North Carolina Railroad finally got its charter, the state subscribing the major proportion of the stock. In the senate this measure passed only as a result of the speaker's breaking a tie vote. The decision proved important for the development of the whole Piedmont.

Locally the year 1849 was marked by two most significant events: the creation of Forsyth County and the founding of the city of Winston.]

*Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helper Conferenz in Salem
For the Year 1849.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 15.

3. Br. Saml. R. Huebener again has expressed his wish to send his son Samuel, who will be 12 years old in March, to Nazareth for further education. P.H.C. granted the permission desired.

4. From a letter of Br. David Z. Schmidt's to Br. Theod. Schulz dated November 21, 1848, we had learned that the former's wife, the Married Sr. Gertraud Schmidt, m.n. Spach, had been called home by the Lord on that same day, and that as soon as the weather will permit, Br. Schmidt with his little daughter would like to pay a visit here and also in Pennsylvania. In view of his difficult experiences during recent years, P.H.C. cannot but agree to his carrying out his desire, which Br. Van Vleck will report to him. —At the same time the latter will urge the mission conference to report to us officially as soon as possible on the outcome of the negotiations carried on with the A.B.C.F.M. [American Board of Commissioners for Foreign

Missions] concerning the transfer to us of the mission station of Mount Zion. He also is to express the wish of P.H.C. that in the meantime our dear missionaries are not to allow themselves to become involved in any large outlays in order to secure that mission station.

Jan. 30.

2. Regarding Br. C. A. Blech the following was noted as having taken place. He returned here from Alabama with his wife on December 28. Thereupon on the 29th written notice was given him by the P.H.C. that his successor, Br. Emil A. v.Schweinitz, had arrived here on the 23rd and was ready to take over the Inspectorship of the Girls' Boarding School, and that he should turn over to him, without needless delay, the books, the monies, and all the other effects of the school. Since nothing happened as a result of this, P.H.C. decided on January 4 to request Br. Blech in writing to name a day on which he would be ready to make the transfer, and to offer him at the same time to have the accounts which might not yet be completed entered by Br. Thos. Pfohl. In a written reply to this communication, received on the 6th, Br. Blech declined the assistance offered him as not being needed, and stated that he was unable to name a definite day for the transfer of the Boarding School and its effects to Br. Schweinitz. But he promised to have this take place as soon as possible. But this was delayed until the 15th; thereupon the departure of Br. Blech and his family for Bethlehem followed on the 16th.

3. The synod of the Wachovia Province opened on the 18th and closed on the 24th. A decision was postponed to the next prov. synod, some 6 years hence, regarding the acceptance of the new constitution for Wachovia, which the general synod had approved, as also of a proposal from the Pennsylvania P.H.C. for a *union of the two North American districts* under the administration of a *single* joint P.H.C. This proposal had been submitted to the provincial synod at this place. It had been received by us on the 21st in a memorandum from the afore-named Cfz. to the P.H.C. at this place, dated January 10, together with a letter from Br. P. H. Goepp. Meantime, however, our P.H.C. is to open correspondence with the U.A.C. and also the Pennsylvania P.H.C. concerning the practicability of the said proposal made by the latter. The question could also be raised with the U.A.C. whether it would consider itself

empowered to modify the approved new constitution for Wachovia on our suggestion.

4. The request of Br. Gottl. Byhan for release from serving his present charge in the local little negro congregation (see the minutes of December 11, paragraph 5) again came up for discussion. Since, however, it became evident from closer consideration of the brethren who could be proposed for this post that just at present no fully suitable person is available, it was agreed to beg Br. Byhan to continue to serve in this way for the present, seeking aid so far as possible from other brethren, especially Br. John A. Friebele.

5. Regarding Br. and Sr. C. Lewis Rights at Friedland (see minutes of December 20, paragraph 6) it was considered appropriate to have our P.H.C., after prior consultation with Br. Rights, send a communication to the committee of that place, in which it would be urgently admonished to provide more faithfully for the support of its pastor than has been the case hitherto.

6. At the recently convened provincial synod, complaint was made on behalf of the little congregation at Philadelphia that it is no longer being served, particularly in regard to house visiting, as it used to be and as the members would wish it still to be done. This matter was referred to the P.H.C. for its proper consideration.

Br. Huebener, who is responsible for the care of that little congregation, is unable, as he himself states, because of his added duties in the Salem congregation to give it the attention he ought and would wish to. Therefore the idea was considered again whether it would not be most appropriate to commit the charge of the congregations at Bethabara and Philadelphia to *one and the same minister*, who would live at the former place and from there could also serve the latter congregation, which lies not too far away. Desirable though such an arrangement appears to be, it soon became evident, because of the lack of a brother suited for this, that nothing else could be done for the time being, than to request Br. Huebener to continue to serve the little congregation at Philadelphia as adequately as possible. Later perhaps some other arrangement can be made. Meantime steps can be taken to build a meetinghouse there. For this purpose Br. Henry A. Schulz of Bethlehem has donated 30 acres to this little congregation, which has been named repeatedly, to be exchanged for 20 acres which it is desired to

secure for the said purpose from their present owner, Martin Rominger.

7. It was mentioned that Br. Amad. Reinke recently had received an invitation from Br. Jacobson to take up work again as a teacher at Nazareth Hall for a time, but has felt no inclination to accept it. —That this brother may not miss an opportunity of receiving a charge in the northern district, Br. Van Vleck was asked to indicate to the chairman of the Pennsylvania P.H.C. that we still consider Br. Amad. Reinke as standing under *their* authority and would therefore not be at liberty to object if perhaps in connection with the new appointments to charges contemplated in the spring, a position would be found for him in the northern district.

8. The attention of the P.H.C. was directed to the vacancy which has existed for a considerable time in the post of a home missionary. But since the idea of calling the Single Br. Joseph Fahs to this position, who has been recommended to us in this connection (see minutes of November 27, paragraph 6), did not seem to appeal to the directors of the Home Mission Society, and since no other suitable person is known to us, the filling of the said position will still have to wait for a while.

9. Because Br. Van Vleck has again applied to the U.A.C. since the close of the prov. synod requesting that he be released from all of his offices, P.H.C. held a preliminary discussion regarding filling them again. It appeared more desirable to the Confz., and more advantageous both for the country congregations and for Salem, that the future chairman of the P.H.C. should at the same time serve only as the *pastor*, in which case he would receive his salary from the Wachovia Sust. Diac., while the Gemein Diac. would take care of his dwelling and firewood. Then in addition a brother would be called to serve the Salem congregation as *preacher*, *Pfleger of the Married Peoples' Choir*, and *Pfleger of the Single Brethren*, whose support would fall entirely upon the Gemein Diac. Furthermore these appointments should, if possible, be made at the *same time* as the changes expected in the northern district.

10. The following question was raised by Br. F. Hagen in the provincial synod and referred to the P.H.C. for an answer: "Since the general synod has advised against *the introduction of protracted meetings* in our Wachovia congregations, *what would be the attitude taken toward a minister, should he wish*

to accept an invitation to attend a protracted meeting arranged for by others?"

P.H.C. agreed upon the following answer to this question: "We could not definitely *forbid* a minister to attend such a protracted meeting, but just as little *advise* him to do so. Should he, however, feel himself impelled to attend it, this is a matter for his own conscience, and *he ought on each occasion to consider well whether this would be compatible with his duty toward the congregation which is entrusted to him.*"

Feb. 6.

The P.H.C. had an interview today with Br. Emil v.Schweinitz regarding the following items referring to the Girls' Boarding School:

1. As a result of a petition presented by the teachers in the Boarding School to the P.H.C. in April, 1847, concerning an increase in their salary, it was decided to put the local teachers on the same footing in this respect as those in Bethlehem.— But this decision has not actually been carried out up to now, so far as it applies to the laundry money of the teachers, which the Boarding School was to repay in future, and the Sisters have turned to the P.H.C. again about it. Therefore it was agreed *to reimburse the teachers for laundry money in the amount of 80 cts. per week as from June 1, 1847, and to deduct the sum total of this reimbursement up to May 31, 1848, from the surplus appearing in the annual account for last year.*

2. The inquiry of Br. Jacob F. Siewers was taken up as to *what he is to pay for the past year on behalf of his two younger daughters, Elisabeth and Margaret, who are in the Boarding School.* According to an earlier decision he should pay \$3 per week for the board of *both* daughters, but their tuition is to be given without charge. The Mission Department has stated its willingness to meet the outlays for clothing, laundry, books, writing materials, etc. —Since it is uncertain whether Br. Siewers can spare any of the salary allowed him and apply it to the payment of the board of his 2 daughters, it was decided *to clear off the entire outlay for them up to May 31, 1848, out of the surplus of the Boarding School.* As to the future it will be decided in due time how to proceed.

3. Furthermore it was decided to clear off the entire outlay for both daughters of Br. and Sr. Martin Hauser, Anna and Emeline, and also the outlays for the daughters of the local

ministers up to May 31, 1848, similarly from the surplus of the Boarding School.

4. Br. Schweinitz raised the question whether teachers who left during the course of the school year should at such time receive an *extra* consideration. —P.H.C. was of the opinion that in such cases, especially when they left because of sickness or an offer of marriage, a consideration of \$5 to \$10 could be given them.

In this connection the Conference was reminded that the Srs. Lisette Meinung and Regine Leinbach were even now entitled to an annual subsidy, because of their former services. It was now set at \$25 per annum.

5. According to the balance sheet of the Girls' Boarding School as of May 31, 1848, prepared by Br. Thos. Pfohl prior to Br. C. A. Blech's departure, the surplus amounted to \$5,951.81½. With the exception of the matters already decided in this respect (see paragraph 1, 2, and 3 of *these* minutes) no further appropriation of this surplus is to be made for the time being.

6. The revision of the house rules and of the instructions for the teachers which was thought necessary (see the minutes of December 26/48) was postponed to a later date. Meantime the current rules and instructions will be circulated among the members of the P.H.C. for preliminary examination.

April 24.

2. In the interval during which no regular meetings of the P.H.C. were held, due to the illness of our dear colleague, Br. Theod. Schulz, the following letters were received:

A. *From Br. Herman:* a. On February 18 a letter dated January 19, in reply to Br. Van Vleck's first letter from Salem after his arrival here with Br. Kluge, dated December 4. In it Br. Herman expresses little hope of the speedy appointment of the Single Br. Arthur L. Van Vleck, recommended by us for service in a mission school.

b. On March 16 two letters, dated February 8 and 16, with the synodal letter addressed in the name of the synod to all of our missionaries. Since then copies of it have been forwarded to our dear missionary brethren and sisters among the Cherokees and in Florida. —The U.A.C. sanctioned the convening of the Wachovia Prov. Synod at an early date.

c. On April 13 a letter, dated March 17, in reply to Br.

Van Vleck's letter of January 25. The latter contained the results of the provincial synod at this place (see minutes of January 30, paragraph 3) and also the conclusions of the Congregation Council regarding the proposals of the Wachovia Preparatory Provincial Conference for Salem which general synod had approved, dealing with the introducing of complete freedom in business, the sale of houses, and, if need be, also of lots to non-Moravians, etc. Finally it carried news of the division of Stokes County decided by the Assembly of our state last winter and of the prospect of the erection of public buildings (courthouse, etc.) in the immediate vicinity of Salem. — According to Br. Herman's letter, the U.A.C. agrees with the results of the Wachovia Provincial Synod and also with our retaining the constitution of the settlement congregation of Salem for the time being. As regards the *uniting of both North American districts* proposed by the Pennsylvania P. H. Cfz., however, (see minutes of January 30, paragraph 3) the U. A. Cfz. does not see how this could have been resolved upon already at this time in a constitutional manner. This, however, would in no way preclude, following prior discussion with the U.A.C., further consideration—in a provincial synod to be convened some 6 years from now— of the question of uniting both districts or of the adoption of the new constitution approved for Wachovia.

As regards Br. Van Vleck's request for release from all of his offices (see minutes of January 30, paragraph 9), and the request received by the U.A.C. from our P.H.C., which was concurred in by the Pennsylvania P.H.C., for authority to fill both the post of the chairman of the P.H.C. at this place and also the other offices of Br. Van Vleck which are connected with it from the ministry *in this country*, after the election of the new P.H.C. in Bethlehem, the following was to be seen from Br. Herman's letter. The U.A.C. had decided to make the appointment itself, and this in 14 days, and that in addition to Br. Peter Wolle and several other brethren in Pennsylvania, Br. Herman himself had been proposed for this by his colleagues.

d. On April 24 a letter, dated April 1, in reply to Br. Van Vleck's letter, dated February 21. In it [the latter] the request of both P. H. Czen. had been repeated for authority from the U.A.C. to fill Br. Van Vleck's offices, including that of chairman of the P.H.C. at this place, from the ministry *in*

this county after the election of the Pennsylvania P.H.C. The following question had been added, whether, in view of the limited number of brethren in America suited for the post of chairman, *Br. Herman*, among others, *could* also be thought of for Salem, in case he should *not* be designated as a member of the Pennsylvania P.H.C. —The said letter from *Br. Herman* contained the important news that the U.A.C. had seen fit to proceed at once with the consideration of filling *Br. Van Vleck's* position, a matter which had already been commenced. After it had been determined by means of a preliminary inquiry that, in addition to *Br. Herman*, the two *Brn. Peter Wolle* and *Henry A. Schulz* were to be proposed, the following direction had been received * [by the lot]: “The Saviour sanctions our calling *Br. Johann Gottlieb Herman* to become the chairman of the P. H. Cfz. for the Wachovia congregations.” —*Br. Herman* further reports that trusting in the Lord he had accepted this call and intended with his family to begin his journey hither from Bremen in the middle of June. To cover its costs he had received the promise of a grant of \$600 from the U. V. Coll., which we learned with gratitude: the remaining part of the cost of the journey will fall on the Wachovia Sust. Diac. —May the Lord bring *Br. and Sr. Herman* safety to us, together with their 2 daughters, who, as we hope, will allow themselves to be used as teachers in the local Girls' Boarding School; and may He own *Br. Herman's* service! —The latter would be willing (as his letter indicates), “*if no other arrangement can be made,*” also to assume the office of *pastor of Salem*, but urgently recommends that *another* brother (e.g. *Br. Henry A. Schulz* or *Br. G. F. Bahnson*) be called as preacher, *Pfleger* of the Married Peoples' Choir, etc., concerning which we shall have to negotiate with the P.H.C. in Bethlehem. —To fill *Br. Herman's* former position as a member of the Mission Department of the U.A.C., the Prov. Helf. Czen. and Aelt. Cfzen. are called upon by a circular directed to them, under date of March 31, 1849, to send proposals to the U.A.C. in accordance with paragraph 135 of the *Results of the [General] Synod* of 1848. In doing so they are to take into consideration the command of English [possessed by the candidates]. As brethren who possess this qualification and who also had received a sufficient number of votes in earlier elections to be included in a referral to the lot, the U.A.C. names the *Brn. J. C. Bechler*, *G. A. Cunow*, and *William Mallalieu*.

B. *From Br. P. H. Goepp*: a. On February 18 a letter, dated the 10th, in answer to Br. Van Vleck's letters, dated January 24 and 31. Br. Goepp reports that the Pennsylvania Provincial Synod had been postponed until June. At the same time, however, he indicates that the Pennsylvania P.H.C. would even *now* come to our assistance, if necessary, in filling Br. Van Vleck's place, in accordance with the authority provisionally granted by the U.A.C. (see the minutes of the Wachovia Revision Committee). Nevertheless he expresses the wish that this matter might be postponed till June, if possible, and in the meantime another application be made to the U.A.C. for specific authorization to fill the *chairmanship* of the P.H.C. at this place. —To this Br. Van Vleck replied that the latter course was satisfactory.

Br. Goepp's letter further contains the following reply to the inquiry we had directed to the Pennsylvania P.H.C. regarding the terms under which the local little boy, Massa Warner, could enter Nazareth Hall as a scholar. They would expect the payment of \$140 per annum. If Sr. Lucinda Bagge, therefore, would pay \$100 of this amount, as she has offered to do, the balance of \$40 would fall upon the little boy's parents.

Br. Goepp reported also that the P.H.C. at Bethlehem agreed to having the little boys, Samuel Andr. Huebener and James Benj. Haman, enter the Hall.

b. On March 16 a letter, dated the 9th, in reply to Br. Van Vleck's, dated February 19, enclosing the *synodal letter addressed to the congregations gathered from among the heathen*, which since then has been translated into English by Br. Van Vleck and sent to our missionaries among the Cherokees and those in Florida. —The question of uniting both North American districts is to be submitted to the Pennsylvania Provincial Synod in due time, in order to ascertain its attitude to it.

c. On April 22 a letter, dated the 15th, in reply to Br. Van Vleck's to him, dated March 29. In it Br. Goepp mentions the information received from Br. Herman on March 17 and 18, that the U.A.C. is in process of itself filling Br. Van Vleck's place. He also reports that a group of emigrants from the neighborhood of Herrnhut under leadership of Br. Tank is expected in Pennsylvania early in the year. A letter of introduction from the latter to Br. Van Vleck came recently. It had been brought by the Brn. Kallenbach and Barth, who immigrated last fall, and it was accompanied by a letter from the said brethren themselves. It reported their arrival in St.

Louis, via New Orleans, and their intention to stay there for the time being. In his reply Br. Van Vleck urged them to let us hear from them again from time to time.

C. *From our missionaries among the Cherokees:* a. On February 16 a letter from Br. Gilbert Bischof, dated January 13, in reply to Br. Van Vleck's confidential letter of November 30, 1848, regarding the disagreement between the Brn. Schmidt and Mack (see minutes of November 27, paragraph 5). As a result of the home going of Sr. Schmidt matters had taken another turn. At least a temporary separation of the brethren had ensued, since Br. and Sr. Mack will remain at Canaan for the time being, while Br. Schmidt with his little daughter had gone to New Springplace for a lengthy visit. He will assist Br. Bischof, who is much occupied with the building of the church; he will probably remain there until he starts on his journey to visit us here. (See minutes of January 15, paragraph 4.) —Br. Alanson Wolfahrt was constantly improving. —Br. Bischof's request for a visitation on the part of our P.H.C. hardly can be granted just at this time and under present circumstances.

b. On March 16 a letter from Br. G. Bischof to Br. Kluge, dated February 7, with the memorabilia of New Springplace for the year 1848. This letter contains an estimate made by the Brn. Bischof and Schmidt of the value of the church and other buildings located at the station of Mount Zion. According to this calculation it amounts to a total of \$83.111¼. The mission conference is of the opinion, with which our friend missionary Buttrick agrees, that it would be advisable to *purchase* not only the church but also the remaining improvements. This would not only give us legal possession but would also preclude possible disturbances resulting from neighbors being too close and perhaps undesirable. The mission conference requests permission to acquire the station of Mount Zion by purchase, at approximately the above-mentioned price, provided it can reach agreement with Dr. Butler, who was commissioned to dispose of that station in May. P.H.C. granted the approval requested, which was communicated to Br. Bischof by Br. Kluge under date of March 21.

c. On April 8 a letter from Br. Bischof, dated March 12, replying to Br. Van Vleck's of December 27 and January 15. According to this letter Br. Schmidt was still at New Springplace; he planned in May to commence his trip to visit the

congregations in this area, but had not yet reached a decision whether he should entrust his little daughter to her grandparents, Br. and Sr. Jacob Kummer of Bethlehem. At *Canaan* 2 adults and 3 children had been baptized, and at *New Spring-place* several new people had applied. —The mission conference requests permission to discontinue the custom introduced a number of years ago of *clothing the candidate for baptism in white* at adult baptism. —Since this custom is quite unimportant, P.H.C. had no objection to granting the desire of the mission conference.

3. In Sr. Ellen Welfare's place Sr. Jane E. Welfare has become a teacher in the Girls' Boarding School, and in Sr. Olivia Warner's place, Sr. Hermine Benzien. The place of Sr. Clementine L. Pfohl, who is about to leave, will be filled by Sr. Emma Pfohl.

4. In an election held on the congregational anniversary in Bethania on March 18, the following brethren were elected as members of the committee at that place: *in the community*, the Brn. Christian Grabs, Herman Rude, and Levin Grabs; *of the nonresidents*, the Brn. Solomon Pfaff, Jacob Werner, and Martin Holder. —This election was confirmed by the P. H. Cfz.

5. The School for Little Boys in Bethania has now completed its first session. The expediency of employing *two* teachers in it even during the summer must be determined by the number of scholars who are to be expected.

6. The directors of the local Home Missionary Society have proposed Br. Thomas Spach of Friedland as a home missionary, but he has expressed himself to Br. Huebener, who was commissioned to speak to him about it, as unwilling to accept such service.

7. In accordance with a resolution of the provincial synod held in January, the minutes of its last two sessions were reviewed by the P.H.C. Since then Br. Van Vleck, without the mandate of synod, has prepared an account of its proceedings and has sent a copy of it both to the U.A.C. and to the Pennsylvania P.H.C.

April 27.

1. P.H.C. met today to come to an understanding regarding the proposal it is to submit on filling the vacancy created in the mission department of the U.A.C. by Br. J. G. Herman's leaving. It was agreed to list in it the names of the 3 brethren:

Gottfried Andr. Cunow, William Mallalieu, and David Bigler.

2. Since two doctors (Dr. Schuman and Dr. Jones) have expressed an opinion that the frequent attacks of fever in Br. and Sr. F. Hagen's family are to be ascribed to the state of their dwelling, P.H.C. considered it to be its duty to draw the attention of the committee in Bethania to this and to impress upon it the need for a speedy, thorough investigation of the state of the said parsonage. Br. Van Vleck will do this in a memorandum to the committee.

5. In the past winter the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina resolved to divide the former county of Stokes into two counties, the southern one, which embraces Wachovia, to receive the name Forsythe [*sic*]. After this had been carried out, an inquiry was made of the administration of the congregation in Salem by the commissioners responsible for selecting a place for the erection of the public buildings (courthouse and jail), whether it would be willing to sell them for this purpose at least 30 acres of land belonging to the Gemein Diac., lying north of the town. It seemed advisable to learn the views of the Congregation Council in this weighty matter, which was likely to have many consequences. By an overwhelming majority the council expressed itself as favoring the application and the erection of the public buildings in the immediate neighborhood of Salem. Therefore the local congregational boards decided, with the approval of the P.H.C., to sell in fee simple to the county as much land between the streets of the town, which would be extended in a northerly direction, as the commissioners would wish to have for the erection of the public buildings and the laying out of lots. —The price was fixed at \$5 per acre. In accordance with this decision 51¼ acres of land have since then been sold to the county; the southern boundary of this land is almost 500 feet distant from the northern end of the congregation settlement.

May 29.

1. We learned from a letter received from Br. Herman on the 18th of this month, dated April 21, that the Single Br. Arthur L. Van Vleck * [as approved by lot] had been called to serve as assistant missionary and assistant teacher at Saron on Barbadoes. Since he had already departed for the North, the letter containing the call, which had been enclosed in one addressed to Br. Van Vleck, was sent thither after him. —Br. Herman further reports that there is no immediate prospect

just at this time for Br. John A. Friebele's reappointment to mission service, but that the U.A.C. will continue to keep him in mind.

2. A letter from Br. F. Hagen reports that a thorough investigation of the state of the Bethania parsonage has already been carried out (see minutes of April 27, paragraph 2). It turned out much more favorably than had been feared. Therefore the frequent illnesses of Br. and Sr. Hagen and of their children can hardly be ascribed with justice to the defective condition of their dwelling.

3. A statement has been submitted by Br. Herman Røde of the receipts and expenditures of the School for Little Boys in Bethania during the first session. It shows a *surplus* of income in the amount of \$27.66, which, however, will probably be reduced considerably when the outstanding costs for printing the public announcement of the project are paid. Further no consideration was given to the payment of a modest house rent for the dwelling of Br. and Sr. H. Røde. —Though the result of this first attempt exceeds expectation, the much smaller number of scholars at the opening of the second session prohibits the employment of *two* teachers during it. Therefore Br. Røde will conduct the school *alone* for the time being.

4. We learned from a letter of Br. G. Bischof's to Br. Van Vleck, received on the 25th of this month and dated April 13 to 25, that our dear missionaries among the Cherokees were enjoying reasonably good health, and that particularly Br. Al. Wohlfahrt's health had improved considerably. The celebration of Passion Week and the festival of Easter at New Spring-place were greatly blessed, as seen in the baptism of an adult named Anna. Since she is the mother of several children, all of whom are under the age of 4, Br. Bischof would like to know *whether they should be baptized without delay*. —According to rule hitherto in effect only those *under the age of two* should be baptized; concerning the baptism of the *older* children the P.H.C. should first be consulted. —At Easter 6 persons had applied for church membership. The building of the church had progressed sufficiently that it could be used for conducting services. —During the absence of Br. Davd. Z. Schmidt, who was about to leave via St. Louis, etc., on his visit to the congregations in this area, Br. and Sr. Mack will have to serve the station at Canaan alone. —A letter from Br. D. Z. Schmidt to Br. Van Vleck, dated Dayton, in Ohio, May 16, and received

on the 25th of this month, informed us of his journey to that point. Since then we have learned from Br. Goepp of his safe arrival with his little daughter in Bethlehem, on the 22nd of this month.

5. The main reason for this meeting of our P.H.C. arose from the contents of a letter from Br. P. H. Goepp, dated May 22 and received today. It was in reply to a letter from Br. Van Vleck, dated the 12th of this month, in which negotiations with the Pennsylvania P.H.C. were taken up regarding the filling of the church offices which Br. Van Vleck has held here until now. In this connection we had proposed that the names which Br. Herman himself had mentioned, the Brn. Henry A. Schulz and George Bahnson, be kept in mind for this and that a choice be determined by the lot. But prior to this a preliminary inquiry is to be made, whether perhaps one or the other of the brethren who are less suited for the position of preacher at this place, Levin Reichel, Titze, Sylv. Wolle, L. Kampmann, Wm. Lehnert, Fr. Hagen, and Edwn. Senseman, should be added to the two first-named brethren. —Regarding this Br. Goepp assures us of the readiness of the Pennsylvania P.H.C. to be of service to the best of its ability in this matter, which is so important for us in Salem. But it should be considered *together with* and at the *same time as* the Pennsylvania appointments, since by delaying the appointment at this place until after Br. Herman's arrival those in Pennsylvania could be retarded. To this our P.H.C. gives its full consent, as also to the further condition made by the Pennsylvania P.H.C. that the latter be limited only *insofar* as they have been *definitely* informed which brethren may *not* be considered for Salem. —Therefore for the purpose of tentatively reaching as complete an understanding as possible between both P. H. Czen., the following questions are directed to the P.H.C. at this place by Br. Goepp:

a. Are you willing to entrust the filling of the position at Salem to our P.H.C. with the sole proviso that do *not* propose those brethren whom you specifically refuse to have considered for this? —As regards this last point, to avoid all unpleasant consequences later on, we ask you specifically for your definite opinion regarding the Brn. Samuel Reinke and Levin Reichel. Br. H. Titze would not do justice to the Salem congregation *as a preacher*.

b. Would our P.H.C. be free to charge the brother who is to be called (appointed) to Salem with the *pastoral office as*

well, if circumstances indicate this? This might be an important consideration in calling an older brother.

c. Would the brother who is to be called become a member of your P.H.C. in any event?

d. If Br. Herman should take over the office of pastor, would it not then be possible that the German part of the preaching would become his responsibility or be expected of him, in case the brother to be called to Salem were able *only* to preach in English, or *practically so*?

e. What reservations do you have regarding the brethren you have mentioned: Sylv. Wolle, Fr. Hagen, E. Senseman, Lehnert, L. Kampman? For can Br. Edward Rondthaler in no case be considered?

f. Though we certainly shall do all we can regarding Br. Samuel Huebener, we cannot as yet promise anything *definite*; nor do we see how even under the most favorable circumstances we could secure a better position for him than probably could also be found in the country congregations in Wachovia.

Our P.H.C. agreed to give the following replies to the above-mentioned questions. Br. Van Vleck will see to Br. Goepp's receiving them as soon as possible.

a. The first question has already been answered above in the affirmative. —Though we certainly recognize the fine gifts and faithful spirit of Br. Samuel Reinke, the P.H.C. of this place believes that he should *not* be considered for Salem; first, because personal relations between him and Br. Herman, who did *not* name him, would not be what one would desire; second, in view of local circumstances resulting from slavery he would have difficulty in doing his duty without giving offense. —In the case of Br. Levin Reichel, who is equally estimable, his lack of *English* would seem to *prohibit* his being called as preacher in this congregation.

b. It is desired that Br. Herman should assume *the office of pastor also*, as has already been indicated to him, for otherwise the burdens of office would be very unevenly divided. The chairman of the P.H.C. would hardly have enough to do, should the other brother who is to be called be pastor, preacher, Pfleger of the Married People's and Single Brethren's Choirs, and Inspector of the Town School for Little Boys, to all of which must be added his ministering to the numerous nonresident members. Further, in the latter case, a somewhat delicate question could arise regarding the residence; for the house which

Br. and Sr. Van Vleck have occupied up till now, in which the conference room and the archives are located, belongs to the Gemein-Diaconie and it is designated for the *pastor of the Salem congregation*. Therefore the P.H.C. would have to provide another residence, if Br. Herman were not also to be pastor. —Therefore it is *undesirable* that the brother who is to be appointed as preacher, etc., be charged with the office of pastor, unless an older brother should be unwilling to accept the other offices without that of pastor; only, in such a case, he may not ask for an assistant, since Br. Herman would help with conducting services. An additional salary, plus residence, etc., cannot be provided.

c. The brother who is to be called is *not* simultaneously to be called as a member of the P.H.C., since the U.A.C. alone may designate the members of the P.H.C. at this place. But it is probable that this brother, especially if he were one of the older men and should also occupy the office of pastor, would be appointed by the U.A.C., on nomination by us, to succeed Br. Theod. Schulz as the third member of the P.H.C. at this place.

d. According to Br. Herman's own statement it is not to be expected that *he* could be called upon, even if he were the pastor, for German *preaching*, except in an emergency, though he has expressed himself as willing to help in conducting other meetings. Therefore a brother capable of preaching *only* in English or *practically so* could *not* be proposed.

e. Regarding the younger brethren whose names have been mentioned, the reservations of the P.H.C. at this place chiefly concern their not yet having gained through longer experience in office the maturity needed for the position of preacher and Pfleger of the Married People's Choir in such a congregation as Salem. In addition, in some cases there is the sickliness of the wife, who could not do justice to the demands made locally upon Pflegerin of the Married People's Choir. —As regards our two Brn. Hagen and Senseman, it is regrettable that their attitude in the prov. synod has created a prejudice against them in Salem and among the local ministers, which would stand in the way of their acceptance here. Therefore we would rather offer them to the Pennsylvania P.H.C. for employment in their district, so that they might have the opportunity for a change. This, of course, would be in exchange for a brother from there.

f. We express our cordial thanks to the Pennsylvania P.H.C. for its willingness to offer Br. and Sr. S. R. Huebener

an appointment in the northern district, if possible. But we must commend them again urgently for this, since Br. Huebener has stated categorically that he would find it very difficult to accept a call at this time to one of our country congregations, especially since he has served in all of them already, with the sole exception of Bethania, with which Bethabara is now connected.

7. Since Sr. Catharine Gibbins, the former assistant Vorsteher of the Single Sisters' Choir, resigned some time ago, a temporary arrangement was made regarding the duties for which she had been responsible. This, however, has not been satisfactory, as regards the kitchen. As a result Sr. Hüffel now has been led to ask for the appointment of a supervisor of the kitchen, for which she has proposed the name of Sr. Lucretia Bourquin in Bethlehem.

8. An idea has been proposed by Br. F. F. Hagen which originated with him and a certain Methodist minister (Michl. Doub). It concerns the establishment of a conference of ministers of the area. It would be open to all orthodox ministers for mutual discussion of the administration of this office, of the religious needs of the area, and of the other related matters, as well as for an exchange of their experiences in their work. But it would not take upon itself to interfere in any way in the church affairs of the denominations represented in it. —Our P.H.C. cannot and does not wish to stand in the way of the carrying out of this idea, but will allow each minister to participate in it or not, as he may be inclined and as it may appear compatible with his official position. However, it must advise proper caution in this.

June 19.

2. It has pleased the Lord suddenly to summon our dear Br. Samuel Ren. Huebener on June 7 from the midst of his activity to eternity, whereby a painful gap has been created in our local ministerial circle. As a result of this unexpected home going the offices which had been filled by Br. and Sr. Huebener in the local congregation have reverted to Br. and Sr. Van Vleck, while Br. S. Thomas Pfohl has agreed for the time being to serve the little congregation at Philadelphia with the word and sacrament. —The Widowed Sr. Huebener plans to move with her children to Litiz as soon as possible. The cost of the journey and of moving their belongings will have to be borne by the local Sust. Diac.

4. We learn from a letter from Br. D. Z. Schmidt to Br. Van Vleck, dated the 9th of this month and received on the 17th, that he has decided to place his little daughter Mary Gertrude in the care of her grandparents, Br. and Sr. Jacob Kummer of Bethlehem. But first he wishes to pay us a visit here with his child. Regarding this last point he inquires whether he can count on the U. Miss. Diac.'s meeting the travel costs of his child both to this place and back to Bethlehem, if he would send or take her back thither after a time. —The P.H.C. believes it may assure him of this, so far as the *child* is concerned. But if Br. Schmidt is speaking of making a journey to Bethlehem expressly for said purpose, it would be a special matter for consideration whether the costs of *his* travel could be borne by the U.M.D. in *such* a case. For the present no promise can be made regarding this.

6. Br. Saml. Thomas Pfohl wishes to place his son Augustus in the Boys' Boarding School at Nazareth for further education, and to send him there, if possible, in the company of Br. and Sr. Van Vleck. —The P.H.C. gives its consent to this, and Br. Van Vleck will write about this to the chairman of the Pennsylvania P.H.C.

7. In the conference of the directors of the local Home Missionary Society the Married Br. John Knouse, who belongs to the Friedberg congregation, was named recently as one suited to be a missionary. But since it was desirable to obtain further information regarding his suitability for such service, Br. John Vogler was commissioned to inquire first of all whether he possesses the necessary educational attainments, and particularly whether he can *write*. —He reported that this is the case and that Br. Edwn. Senseman has offered to take a special interest in the said brother and, should he be employed as a missionary, see to it that proper reports are sent in concerning his work.

8. A letter from our friend, E. R. Alberti, dated June 1, and received on the 17th of this month, contained the information that he will make an effort next year to raise the salary for at least *one additional missionary* among the negroes in eastern Florida. He also inquires whether young colored people could be recruited from among our members, in Jamaica, for instance, for mission service in Liberia. —As regards the first point the outcome of Mr. Alberti's efforts will have to be awaited; regarding the latter, one will have to request the desired information from the U.A.C.

July 13.

2. On June 24 a letter was received from Br. P. H. Goepp, dated the 16th of that month, which contained the information that the Brn. Henry A. Schulz and J. C. Jacobson had been elected by majority vote as members of the new Pennsylvania Prov. Helf. Cfz. and confirmed by the lot; further that *Br. George F. Bahnson of Lancaster, in accordance with the designation of our Lord * [by the lot] has been appointed preacher of the congregation in Salem* and, trusting in His enabling, has accepted the call. This call received the approval of the local Aelt. Cfz. and was communicated to the congregation on the first-named day. From a letter from Br. Bahnson, received on the 6th of this month and dated June 30, we learn that he planned to leave on the 16th with his family on his journey hither and hoped to reach Henderson on the 18th. According to his wish the necessary wagons will be sent from here tomorrow to meet him. The Widowed Sr. Huebener plans to begin her journey with her children to Litiz in them. Our best wishes will accompany her for God's blessing upon her and those who belong to her.

3. A letter from Br. Herman, dated May 26 and received on June 22, contains the information that he with his dear family planned to begin his sea journey from Bremen to here on the S. S. "Washington" on the 12th of the last-named month. To our joy we recently received news of the safe arrival of the dear travelers in New York on the 5th of this month, and in Bethlehem on the 6th. —Br. Kluge will make the necessary arrangements for the dear Br. and Sr. Van Vleck from here to Henderson, as also for the dear Br. and Sr. Herman from there to here.

5. Since at the time of his coming here the late Br. Samuel R. Huebener was promised that he would be paid for his horse, which he was asked to bring with him, but it has not been done as yet, this should now be attended to. It was considered fair that said payment should be charged to the Gemein-Diac., since the Sust. Diac. has provided maintenance for the horse all along, though it was mainly used to serve the nonresident members of the Salem congregation. This matter, therefore, must be discussed in the Aelt. Conf. and in the Aufs. Colleg.

6. According to Br. Bischof's letter to Br. Kl. [Kluge, dated June 1], the transfer of the Mount Zion station to our missionaries had not yet taken place. The same letter further contains

the desired information concerning our *proprietary rights* to both stations among the Cherokees. Apparently they rest wholly upon *the permission which the council gave to establish them*.

7. The P.H.C. had an interview with Br. David Z. Schmidt concerning his past service among the Cherokees and was pleased to hear from him that the spiritual life of our mission there is on the whole gratifying and that the Cherokee government seems constantly to be well disposed toward it. Regarding Br. Al. Welfare Br. Schmidt expressed *this* opinion, that keeping school does not agree with his health and that therefore it would not be advisable to make him permanently responsible for schoolwork. —Finally Br. Schmidt voiced the wish that *tombstones* be secured from Philadelphia for the three missionary sisters who had gone home, because he believes that better ones can be had there, and at a cheaper price, than in the far West. —Br. Kluge will secure the necessary information regarding this.

8. With regard to the return of Br. and Sr. Martin Hauser's two daughters to their parents, agreement was reached with Br. John Chitty that he would take them at least as far as Hope, Indiana, and should Br. Hauser not find it feasible to fetch them from there, to New Salem. He plans to commence his journey the beginning of August.

Aug. 7.

3. Br. Jacob Mack at Canaan, in a letter dated June 26 and received on the 3rd of this month, questions the usefulness of maintaining said station, especially if the nearby one at Mount Zion would be transferred to us (see minutes of July 13, paragraph 6). In that case he thinks one should confine oneself to the latter station. —But since as yet we have no information that the transfer of the station at Mount Zion has actually been carried out, nothing further can be done at present regarding the idea which Br. Mack has suggested.

6. Br. G. Byhan has urgently repeated the request he made a considerable time ago to be relieved of his charge in the local little negro congregation (see minutes of January 30, paragraph 4). Much though the P.H.C. would like to grant this request immediately, it found itself unable to proceed any further at this moment than to give Br. Byhan, if he so agrees, Br. John A. Friebele as his *assistant*. Br. Herman will propose this to the latter.

7. A letter of Br. Martin Hauser's to Br. Kluge, dated July 11 and received on the 4th of this month, brings word that the building of the first house in New Salem has been commenced; probably several others will follow in the course of the year. It also contains the following proposal, which is intended to promote the cause of education in that new little congregation: "*The proceeds from the sale of lots and land in and around New Salem are to be applied to the erection of a suitable schoolhouse. It should be arranged in such a way that it could serve, if necessary, as a dwelling house. This building would be church property, and the school would stand under management and advice of the P.H.C. in this place, which would, so soon as the required finances had been built up through the proceeds from the land, propose the establishment of a boarding school.*" —P.H.C. agrees that a part of the income from the sale of the lots should be used for the erection of a suitable schoolhouse. But it is of the opinion that for the time being one would have to confine oneself to establishing a good day or town school.

8. Since our Theodor Schulz has made it known that he wishes to resign his office as a member of the P.H.C., due to his advanced age and his increasing infirmity, the question was now taken up as to *who* might be proposed to the U.A.C. as the third member of our P.H.C. After due thought regarding the circumstances which should be considered in this connection, it was agreed to propose Br. George. F. Bahnsen. —Until the U.A.C. reaches its decision regarding this matter, Br. Theod. Schulz is willing to continue in the position he has occupied until now.

Aug. 27.

2. It was *decided* to give Br. Fr. Hagen an additional subsidy from our Sust. Diac. of \$70 for his serving the congregation at Bethabara during the past two years, and also Br. Edwn. Senseman a subsidy of \$50 for his serving the little congregation at Hope. Further, in view of the pressing financial situation of Br. and Sr. C. Lewis Reuz in Friedland at this time, one was induced to let him have \$10 as extra assistance.

3. Br. John A. Friebele has gladly and willingly accepted the appointment to assist Br. G. Byhan for the time being in serving the little negro congregation. This will enable Br. Byhan to continue for the present in the charge he has had up to now.

4. The salary of Br. J. G. Herman as chairman of the P.H.C. was set at \$400 per annum, which expenditure will have to be borne by our Sust. Diac.

5. A question has reached the P.H.C. from Br. Herman Ruede, the teacher at the School for Little Boys at Bethania, as to whether it were disposed to continue this school for another year or longer on the terms in effect up to now. This means that it would be under its immediate guidance and that the Sust. Diac. would have to bear *two-thirds of the deficit*, if there were such. —Since there appears little likelihood of the school's attaining the real goal of the undertaking, the establishment of a boys' *boarding* school in Bethania, but on the contrary it has entirely taken on the form of a regular *town* school and the number of scholars also is quite small; therefore the P.H.C. considers it useless to continue the school on the terms in effect up to now. Consequently it relinquishes it entirely to the congregation in Bethania.

6. In the presence of Br. Emil v.Schweinitz, who had come in response to an invitation to do so, the annual account of the local Girls' Boarding School from June 1, 1848, to May 31, 1849, was gone over, together with the balance sheet as of the last-named date. With grateful joy one found that the former showed a surplus of \$6,513.83. It was decided to allocate it as follows:

Contribution to the Wachovia Sust. Diac., which had received no subsidy from the Girls' Boarding School during the last 3 years, and as a result had decreased by nearly \$1,700	\$3,000.00
Reserve for anticipated building	1,000.00
Ditto for questionable debts	1,000.00
Ditto for covering possible losses through the cotton factory	500.00
Ditto for furniture \$500, ditto for repairs \$300	800.00
Contributions to the erection of a house for the museum of the local Y. M. M. Socy	50.00
Ditto to the Unit. Anst. Diac. \$100, gratuity for the bookkeeper (Josh. Boner) \$25	125.00
Travel expenses for a companion of Br. and Sr. Emil v.Schweinitz (M. A. Riedeman)	38.83
	<hr/>
	\$6,513.83

The expenditure of the surplus of the *preceding* year, in the amount of \$5,951.81½, concerning which the P.H.C. had earlier made some disposition (see minutes of February 6/49) and about which the Inspector now has provided a written report,

received the ratification of the P. H. Cfz.

7. In place of Sr. Angelica Reichel, who has left for a lengthy visit in Pennsylvania, Sr. Louise Herman has entered the Girls' Boarding School as a teacher.

8. A letter of Br. Christlieb Reichel's to Br. Kluge, received on the 24th of this month and dated July 29, reports that Br. J. C. Jacobson was designated the chairman of the Pennsylvania P.H.C. by the U.A.C. * [by lot]. —A circular from the U.A.C. sent to the Prov. Helpers' and Provincial Elders' Conferences, dated July [blank] and received at the same time, contains the information that Br. Gottfried Andr. Cunow had been elected as a member of the U.A.C., in the Missions Department, in Br. J. G. Herman's place, and confirmed by the lot.

Oct. 15.

1. From a letter of Br. Christlieb Reichel's, received on the 11th of this month and dated August 29 to September 16, we had learned of Br. Georg F. Bahnsen's confirmation by the U.A.C. as a member of the Wachovia Prov. Helf. Cfz. in Br. Theodor Schulz's place. Br. Bahnsen, in reliance on the Lord, had accepted the appointment which reached him in this way. Therefore the P.H.C. met today, to bid farewell to Br. Theod. Schulz, its recent colleague, and at the same time to welcome the new member, who now assumes his place on it.

3. A letter from Br. Eug. Frueauff in Litiz to Br. Kluge, dated September 17, contained the information that the Widowed Sr. Huebener had placed her 10-year-old daughter Johanna in the Girls' Boarding School there, which she understood she had received the required permission to do before leaving here. He also indicated that a *quarterly stipend of \$30* will have to be paid for this girl, as is said to be customary in Pennsylvania in the case of children belonging to the Church. He inquires further in Sr. Huebener's name, *how much pension* she may draw for her own needs from the Vorsteher of the congregation in Litiz. —As for the girl, Johanna Huebener, the P.H.C. does not wish to stand in the way of her entering the Litiz Boarding School, though her education could have been provided for at much less cost. However, one cannot but raise fraternal representations against the stipend indicated by Br. Frueauff in the hope of obtaining an equitable reduction of it in this way. —The Widowed Sr. Huebener will have to be allowed the pension customary in the northern district of \$50 per annum.

4. After thorough discussion of the circumstances of the ministers in this district with respect to the support and education of their children, the revision committee of the Wachovia congregations in last year's synod acknowledged that it would be fair that the ministers here should be placed on the same footing in said respect as those in the northern district, which has not been the case hitherto. Consequently they were to receive an equitable subsidy in case they would *not* place their children in the boarding schools. Therefore the P.H.C. now undertook to settle this matter, which has caused so much discussion. In view of the limited means available to our Sustentations Diac., it was *resolved*, effective from June 1 of this year, *to let the ministers of this district in future have, for a boy of 10 to 14 years who is capable of going to school an annual subsidy of \$50, and for a girl of the same age who is capable of going to school an annual subsidy of \$40, provided the parents have the children living at home.*

But the local Vorsteher of the congregation, Br. Thomas Pfohl, would even so be at a disadvantage when compared with the rest of the ministers employed in Salem, since his salary, even including the gratuity of \$20 annually received by him as curator of the Single Sisters, would be \$30 *less* than that of his colleagues. It was not considered feasible, however, to ask the Gemein Diac. to increase his present salary. Therefore it was also resolved to propose to the Vorsteherin of the Single Sisters' that she grant Br. Pfohl, as curator, from the surplus in the Sisters' Diacony an increase of \$30 above the usual gratuity.—Br. Herman was commissioned to speak with Sr. Hüffel about this.

5. It was to be noted from the letter of Br. Christlieb Reichel's referred to under paragraph 1 that Br. and Sr. Lor. Oerter, who have spent some time recuperating in Pennsylvania, were to receive a call to Jamaica. If this call should fail to go into effect for one reason or another, we could consider the said brother and sister for our needs, possibly for Bethabara together with Philadelphia, especially since Br. Oerter had expressed to Br. Herman his wish to receive a call to Wachovia.

Br. Christlieb Reichel further reports that Br. and Sr. Francis R. Holland, for reasons of Sr. Holland's health, will probably return to their fatherland. He commends them to the P.H.C. at this place, should they come hither, for possible appointment in our district.

6. In a letter of Br. G. Bischof's, dated July 5, he submits the following question to the P.H.C. for decision: *Should the children of such Indians who have no connection with any Christian denomination be baptized, if their parents desire it for the sake of custom?* —Since this is *not* done in our other mission fields, and the baptism of such children furthermore would have little or no purpose since the latter would go without any Christian upbringing, the conference could not but answer the question in the negative.

That letter also enclosed a petition, dated March 6, signed by a number of Cherokee Indians living in the neighborhood of Grand River. It urges the opening of a new station and a school. —For the time being the granting of this request is prohibited both by the lack of missionary personnel and by a proper consideration of the inevitable increase in the costs of the Cherokee mission, which would result from the establishment of a new station.

Oct. 26.

2. The occasion for today's meeting was a letter of Br. Jacobson's, dated October 10, which contained the information that Br. H. G. Clauder, currently the minister of the congregation on Staten Island, had requested the Pennsylvania P.H.C. to take steps to move him to some other place and, if possible, to transfer him to the South. He asks this because the raw climate in Staten Island has already had a bad effect upon his own health as well as that of his wife, and threatens to bring about more serious troubles in future. With respect to his possible employment in this district Br. Clauder had mentioned a preference for home mission service, but would no doubt gratefully accept an appointment in one of our country congregations, for example, in Bethabara. —This request of Br. Clauder's is supported by the Pennsylvania P.H.C., with the statement that it would *not expect any replacement* for that brother, since there was no shortage at present in their district of brethren who could be placed. —Br. Jacobson further reports that Br. and Sr. Lor. F. Oerter, who had received a call to Jamaica (see minutes of October 15, paragraph 5), had asked for special resort to the lot, and, in consequence of its verdict, had declined the appointment. Therefore they, too, could be considered for church service.

Led to do so by the above information, our P.H.C. moved to

reconsider whether steps should be taken to fill the vacancy at Bethabara, in combination with the little congregation at Philadelphia, by supplying it with a minister of its own. Br. S. Thomas Pfohl has repeatedly indicated his desire to be relieved of his temporary responsibility to serve the last-named little congregation and Br. Hagen also has expressed himself as agreeable to giving up his ministry at Bethabara again. Therefore the P.H.C. agreed immediately to set about putting said measures into effect. It had two possibilities in this connection, namely, Br. Lor. Fr. Oerter, who had offered himself for an appointment in Wachovia (see minutes of October 15, paragraph 5), and Br. Henry Gottlb. Clauder, whom the Pennsylvania P.H.C. recommends for this. —The Conference was quite willing to submit the names of both brethren to the lot, but decided first to submit the following preliminary question to the Saviour for decision * [by means of the lot], *whether inquiry was to be made separately regarding each brother*. It was understood that if the answer were in the negative, one of the two would be drawn. —In reply to the preliminary question we received a YES. Thereupon we sought the will of the Lord regarding the main question and received the answer * [through the lot]: “The Saviour approves our proposing that Br. Lorenz Friedr. Oerter become the minister of the congregation at Bethabara in conjunction with Philadelphia.”—Consequently Br. Herman will issue such a call to Br. Oerter and indicate to him in this connection that he should come here with his wife still this fall and bring his youngest child with them. —In the course of the coming week the P.H.C. will seek to reach the necessary understanding with the committee in Bethabara regarding the residence and the support of their future minister. To this end it will ask Br. Hagen to arrange for a meeting of the committee.

Nov. 26.

2. A letter of Br. Lorenz Oerter's to Br. Herman, received on the 23rd of this month and dated the 18th, contains the information that the former has accepted the call to Bethabara and Philadelphia with gratitude and in reliance upon the assistance of the Lord. He hopes to arrive here about the middle of next month. On the advice of the Pennsylvania P.H.C. he has decided to bring his youngest son Edmund, who is still too young to be placed in the Hall, and thus 2 children with him as well.

As to the journey of Br. and Sr. Oerter, Br. Kluge was com-

missioned to send a private conveyance to Henderson to meet them, if necessary. He is also to see to it that they do not lack for essential furnishings in their future home. —As to the *support* of Br. and Sr. Oerter, Br. Herman has already applied to the U.A.C. on behalf of our P.H.C. for them to continue to receive from the Miss. Diac. *one half* of the pension for retired missionaries, namely \$80 per annum, as has been done in some similar instances, to relieve our Sust. Diac. The remainder of their salary would have to be raised by the congregations at Bethabara and Philadelphia, with assistance from the Diacony of the latter. Our Sust. Diac. could perhaps also provide for the support of the new minister by acquiring by purchase a small meadow lying near the parsonage, together with a building lot which belongs to it.

3. A letter of Br. Cunow's from the U.A.C. to Br. Herman, dated October 13 and received the 11th of this month, reports that the former has become responsible for correspondence with the P.H.C. at this place; in view of this he pleads for the confidence of the latter, and Br. Herman's reply is to assure him of this.

4. A letter of Br. Jacobson's, received on the 23rd of this month and dated November 19, contains in addition to other interesting items, information of the home going of Br. Joh. Fr. Stadiger at Bethlehem and of Br. Henry Simon at Hopedale, as also of Br. Peter Ricksecker's being called to serve the last-named little congregation. It further indicates that the P.H.C. at this place would be at liberty to think of Br. H. G. Clauder, if an occasion were to present itself for his being employed in this district.—This circumstance, together with Br. Fr. Hagen's wish to serve as a home missionary, which he has again expressed, caused the P.H.C. to discuss a resumption of our activity along such lines, which has long been suspended. If the local Home Missionary Society, the semiannual meeting of which is to be held on November 29, could be persuaded to underwrite the support of a home missionary and his family, the P.H.C. would certainly be glad to take further steps in this matter. In such a case it would consider the desires of the Brn. Hagen and Clauder. Therefore it will be well to discover the attitude of our Home Missionary Society regarding said point on that occasion in the near future.

5. Br. Kluge reported that the attempt to secure a reduction in the stipend to be paid for Johanna Huebener through fra-

ternal representations (see minutes of October 15, paragraph 3) had failed to bring about the desired result. For Br. Eug. Früauff had quoted a resolution of the Pennsylvania Provincial Synod which had served as his rule, and that of the other Inspectors, in all similar cases. So an annual stipend of \$120 will no doubt have to be paid by us for said girl unless a reduction of the amount can be effected through the good offices of the Aelt. Cfz. of Litiz.

6. A letter of Br. G. Bischof's to Br. Herman, dated October 11 to 16 and received on the 18th of this month together with the continuation of the diary of New Springplace up to December 12, 1848, contains the good news of the solemn dedication on October 13 and 14 of the new church at N. Springplace, on which occasion 2 adults were baptized. Our missionaries there now hoped to be able to reopen the day school and to maintain it uninterruptedly. —On October 12 Br. and Sr. Bischof were gladdened by the birth of a little son. —Br. Bischof further repeated the wish that had been expressed before to have our P.H.C. make an official visitation to the Cherokee mission. —Finally, the mission conference requests the approval of the *P.H.C. for laying out a new God's Acre*, either halfway between Mount Zion and Canaan, or quite in the neighborhood of the latter station, if the latter is to be maintained. —Since the P.H.C. is not aware of any adequate reason for discontinuing the station at Canaan, but on the contrary various reasons seem to speak for continuing the same, it advises that the new God's Acre, which is considered necessary, be laid out at a place suited for it *in the immediate neighborhood of Canaan*. The mission will have to bear the costs connected therewith.

Br. David Z. Schmidt's return to the Cherokee mission continues to be desirable, but due to the misunderstanding which exists between him and Br. Mack he would hardly be able to agree to serve in the same station as the latter. Therefore Br. Herman will request Br. Bischof's views as to whether it would be advisable, should Br. Schmidt return, to have either him or Br. Mack serve at Mount Zion, or perhaps in accordance with the wish of some of the residents in that area (see minutes of October 15, paragraph 6) *live in the neighborhood of Grand River*.

Dec. 4.

2. Br. Joh. Ren. Schmidt requests compensation for the board

and clothing of little Mary Gertrude, the little daughter of Br. Davd. Z. Schmidt, who has been in her grandparents' care since the middle of July. —P.H.C. grants payment to Br. and Sr. Schmidt in the amount of 50 cts. a week for board, but it thinks that Br. Davd. Z. Schmidt should himself provide for the clothing of his child.

3. Br. C. Lewis Reuz has again had occasion to make a complaint about his difficult situation as to his material concerns. For during the course of this year the members of the congregation at Friedland not only have fallen far behind in providing the contributions which they had promised but even have almost completely neglected to cultivate his fields and to carry out other work as they had undertaken to do. Therefore Br. Reuz believes he cannot remain any longer in the charge he has had until now. Furthermore he has recently received an offer to take over a printing establishment at Ashboro', and, should he accept, he would have to move thither already by the beginning of the new year. He states that in order to subsist he will be compelled to accept that offer, if better provision for his maintenance in Friedland cannot be made than in the past.

Much as the P.H.C. had to regret, on the one hand, that that congregation, despite all remonstrances, has up till now not more fully carried out its obligation to its minister in said respect, it was just as much grieved, on the other hand, that Br. Reuz does not appear to have grasped the full importance of his calling. Desiring, nevertheless, to make one more effort to keep him in the service of our church, it was decided, first, to have a confidential talk with him on the occasion of the conference of ministers of country congregations next Thursday, the 6th of this month, and then, if it should be found appropriate, to call a meeting of the adult members at Friedland, perhaps on the following Sunday afternoon. In it they should be urgently importuned to make good their arrears without delay and to provide more faithfully for the subsistence of their minister in future; otherwise one would be compelled to remove him.

4. Since the local Home Mission Society, in its semiannual meeting held on November 29, *expressed its willingness to become responsible for the support of a home missionary and his family*, the P.H.C. now discussed this matter in greater detail, namely, as to the sphere of activity, the place of residence, and the person of the missionary. Since in connection with the first point not only the mountain district in Virginia

TO LET!

The Salem Hotel.



Scaled proposals for renting that well known establishment, **THE SALEM HOTEL**, heretofore conducted by Mr. Thomas J. Boner, will be received by the subscriber till **February 15, 1850.**

Located within a convenient distance of the *Salem Female Academy*, it will at all times command the custom of the numerous patrons of that flourishing Institution, as well as a liberal portion of the visitors to the village, and of travelers in general.

Possession can be given by the **1st of April, 1850.**

Letters containing offers, should be marked on the cover with the word "**Proposals.**"

For further particulars apply to

S. T. Pfohl,
(Warden of Salem.)

Salem, Forsythe Co., N. C.,
Dec. 12, 1849. }

Moravian Archives

Advertisement inviting bids for lease of Salem Hotel, offering possession by April 1, 1850

was kept in view but also the region along the Yadkin River, which is rather neglected in respect to religion, Bethania appeared on the whole to be the most convenient place for the emissary to live. Furthermore he could probably find a place to rent there more cheaply than in Salem. —For this field of service Br. Fr. Hagen was first thought of; he seems particularly fitted for it for various reasons, among others because of his familiarity with a large section of said sphere of activity. But before he should receive such a call, it was considered best to have a preliminary interview with him, for which there will be an opportunity next Thursday, so as to find out both his own attitude and that of his wife regarding home mission activity, and also to learn whether he would be able to accept such a call if it were extended *without consulting the lot*. —If Br. Hagen were to undertake this service, consideration would be given to Br. Clauder's filling his place at Bethania.

Dec. 17.

2. The P.H.C. had a confidential interview on the 6th of this month with Br. C. Lewis Reuz regarding his material concerns, and an agreement was reached with him to call a meeting of the adult members of the congregation at Friedland on the following Sunday, the 9th. But since the brethren of the P.H.C. were prevented from attending because of very unfavorable weather, the meeting was postponed to Sunday, the 16th. On that day the former went to Friedland, but unhappily in consequence of more rain only 2 brn., J. G. Seitz and Michael Miller, were present, with whom, nevertheless, they discussed the material state of their minister in detail. It was decided that as the only way open to the P.H.C. of impressing this matter upon the congregation before the end of the year, the P.H.C. should address an earnest communication to the congregation at Friedland within the next few days. In it the church was forcefully to be urged to consider its obligation to provide faithfully for the support of its minister and his family, and at the same time it was to be exhorted to settle the arrears before January 1 and to meet its obligation in connection with the material subsistence of its minister better in future than in the past; the definite statement was to be added that otherwise no minister could live among them.

The P.H.C. learned with satisfaction on this occasion that Br. Reuz had declined the offer of taking over a printing estab-

lishment (see minutes of December 4, paragraph 4 [3]).

3. The P.H.C. had a preliminary interview also with Br. Fr. Hagen on the 6th of this month regarding his entering upon home mission service (see minutes of December 4, paragraph 4). Since then a letter has been received from him in which he states that he and his wife, after further thorough consideration of the matter in the presence of the Lord, were prepared to accept a call to home mission service, *in whatever manner* the P.H.C. would consider it best to extend the same to them; it would also be quite agreeable to them to live at Bethania.

Since a successor must be provided for Br. Hagen as minister of the above-mentioned congregation and Br. H. G. Clauder was recommended some time ago by the Pennsylvania P.H.C. for an appointment in Wachovia (see minutes of October 26, paragraph 2), Br. Herman was commissioned to address *the following* preliminary question to that board: *whether it still were their desire to let us have said brother for service in this district, and further, whether in that case they would be willing, in view of the large family of Br. and Sr. Clauder, to grant us any subsidy for meeting the costs of the education of their children.*

4. Since all of the efforts made recently to secure a suitable married couple which could be made responsible for managing the economy of the Sisters' House have failed, the P.H.C. has been requested by the local Aelt. Cfz. to consider again *whether a sister could not be found who would be qualified to assume the office of Vorsteher.* Upon careful examination of this matter, and in view of the recognized shortage of suitable individuals, it appeared desirable to the P.H.C. that the *Vorsteher of the congregation, Br. Saml. Thomas Pfohl, should also assume the office of Vorsteher of the Sisters' House, and that in addition a sister should be appointed as assistant Vorsteher, without, however, thus becoming a member of the Aelt. Confz.* —The former should be paid \$50 annually by the Schwestern Diac. for this as an addition to his present salary, which would then amount to \$400; the *latter* would be paid the regular salary of a Chor Arbeiter. Accordingly Br. Herman will offer Br. S. Thomas Pfohl appointment to the office of Vorsteher of the Sisters' House, and the Single Sr. Rebecca Stauber is to be proposed to the Aelt. Cfz. as assistant Vorsteher.

*Minutes of the Aufseher Collegium in Salem For the Year 1849.**[Extracts translated.]**Jan. 15.*

2. The postponed item from paragraph 2 in those minutes [December 18, 1848] referring to August Staub, a single man, was then taken up again. The Col. appointed a committee, composed of the president and the Brn. Henry Leinbach and C. D. Kühn, which is to talk with the said applicant concerning his desire.

3. The name of Charles Reich, a single man, was deleted from the local catalogue when a number of years ago he enlisted in the army to participate in the Mexican campaign. He has asked for readmission in the congregation and for permission to carry on his trade as a blacksmith here on his own account.

The Col. is not entirely ready to give an answer regarding his carrying on his trade here, but wishes first to make more exact inquiry regarding his conduct.

4. The balance of the account of the tavern on November 10, 1848, shows a deficit this time of \$552.94. This can be explained by the fact that during the course of the fiscal year more than \$250 had to be spent on necessary repairs and further that during said period the receipts were \$442.10 less than in the previous year. This unfavorable situation caused a renewed discussion of an idea mentioned in former years, whether it might not be expedient to sell the tavern. It was decided that this idea should be reconsidered at some future date.

5. Br. John Chitty has been given charge of the waterworks in place of Br. L. F. Eberhardt, who had not attended to them properly. The Col. has no objection to this change.

6. Orren Mitchell, a married man, wishes to have his permission to rent a place in town extended for an additional year, since his agreement will terminate on the 26th of this month. Since he has always shown himself to be a quiet and decent man, the Col. on its part has no objection to his extending his stay here.

Jan. 29.

1. The committee named in paragraph 2 (of the former minutes) has had an interview with August Staub, a single man, and now reports itself satisfied with his statements. As long as he remains unmarried there should be no problem as to his subsistence, for he has adequate means at hand. Should he

get married at some future date, he plans to carry on a business. Influenced by the statement of the committee and by its own observation, the Col. recommends to the Aeltst. Confz. that said applicant be received.

2. As to the case of Charles Reich, a single man, it could be reported that although the Col. has not learned anything special regarding his recent conduct, it has generally been better than in former years. As to his intention of carrying on his trade as a blacksmith on his own account, the following is the idea: His mother wishes herself to purchase the former Hagen house, with the intention of turning it over to her son Charles if he should prove himself reliable. In the meantime a workshop is to be constructed for him on this lot, and Br. Charles Brietz would join him in starting the business. Since it is to be hoped that in this way a wholesome influence may be exerted on said applicant, the Col. unanimously approved Charles Reich's carrying on the craft of blacksmith in partnership with Charles Brietz.

Further the Col. gives its consent to the Widowed Sr. Elisabeth Reich's buying the house of the Widowed Sr. Susanna Hagen in her own name.

3. Orren Mitchell, a married man, now has received the consent of the Aeltst. Confz. also to rent a place in town for a longer period.

4. The Single Br. John Lewis Hein, who is learning the potter's trade under Br. Henry Schaffner, but who up to this present time has belonged to Bethabara, now desires to be permitted to unite with the congregation in Salem. To this the Col. also has no objection.

5. The Aeltst. Confz. has given more thought to the case of Br. John Siewers, who some time ago in Tennessee married a person belonging to the Methodist denomination. It believes that in this way he has violated a rule of the settlement congregation and that he must therefore be suspended for the time being. But he need not be required to leave the town, since according to a regulation in the new *Results of the Synod* the latter course is necessary only when one who is suspended is the cause of leading others astray. Since Br. Siewers has always conducted himself as an upright citizen and a number of mitigating circumstances apply in his case, there was the inclination to deal with him as leniently as possible, while not letting the violation of the rule pass entirely unpunished. The Col., with

the exception of one of its members, is in agreement with the proposed course of action. Only the wish was expressed that the suspension of the person involved should not last longer than the time it would take for his wife to unite with the congregation.

6. As a result of the division of Stokes County, which was carried out during the course of this winter, it will be necessary for the southern part, which has received the name of Forsyth and in which Salem lies, to erect the needful public buildings. Therefore the Aufs. Col. was asked by the commissioners who had been appointed for this whether it would be willing to transfer at least 30 acres of land belonging to the Salem Diacony to the county for this purpose, if said officials would adopt the idea of building the courthouse between Salem and Liberty. Without doubt the establishment of a town, and in this instance one lying in the immediate neighborhood of Salem, would be connected with the erection of a courthouse. This would have no little influence on the latter community. Therefore the Col. is not inclined to assume responsibility for such a step but proposes to submit this question to Congregation Council for discussion and decision.

7. A further request for permission to hold the sessions of the court in the local concert hall until such time as the new courthouse would be completed was granted by the Aufs. Col., but it was thought that some rent should be paid for its use. One ought also to lay down the condition that should a criminal be condemned to corporal punishment by the court, as often is the case, this punishment shall not be carried out within the town.

8. Mention was made of the logs lying in the creek, which as some fear might lead to illness. —This is something outside of the jurisdiction of the Gem. Diac.

9. Br. Chrn. Ebert inquires whether the southern section of the former pottery could be sold to him. The Col. will take this matter up another time.

Feb. 12.

2. Regarding paragraph 6 [of the former minutes] it is to be noted that a Congregation Council convened on Monday, the 5th, had expressed the view that, if it is desired, at least 30 acres of the land belonging to the Salem Diacony between this place and Liberty should be ceded to the county for said purposes.

The southern boundary of this strip of land should not be closer to town than the northern boundary of Thos. Wilson's lot. Other stipulations are to be left to the discretion of congregation administration.

3. The request of Br. Christian Ebert regarding the southern section of the former pottery was then taken up (see preceding minutes, paragraph 9). No decision was reached at this time, but the purpose of this request is to be investigated and the price learned which Br. Ebert would be willing to pay for these buildings.

4. The Widowed Sr. Elisabeth Krause of Bethabara seeks permission to rent the room formerly occupied by the Widowed Sr. Elisabeth Christman in the local Widows' House, and to move to Salem with her 14-year-old daughter. The Col. unanimously denied this request.

5. Those concerned reported that Br. Edward Belo had bought the house of his brother Lewis, and the latter, the house of Br. Edward Reich. The Col. has no objection to these transactions.

6. The Widowed Br. John Chitty desires to rent and occupy the former potter's residence, for which he had already tentatively applied under date of September 4, '48 (see minutes, paragraph 4). Br. Edward Reich has also applied for this residence some days ago. Since Br. Chitty is on record with the Col. as the first applicant for this residence a detailed discussion followed as to whether it were desirable to rent a residence to him in view of his being heavily in debt and of his showing little prospect of satisfying his creditors. But since he has improved in his conduct for a number of years past so that no objection could be made any longer against him on that score and has shown himself to be an industrious man, the majority of the Col. finally voted to rent him this residence.

7. Br. Tryphonius Schauss wishes to be considered as the first applicant for the town lot for which Br. Lewis Winkler has hitherto indicated his preference, should the latter relinquish his claim on it. Since there is more to this request than meets the eye the Col. will investigate this his wish before a reply can be given.

8. Br. William Schulz asks whether another town lot could be laid out along the main street below Br. Geo. Folz's. To this question an affirmative answer can be given, since in the lease of the Mill Co., to which that land has been leased, provision has been made for this.

This brother's further inquiry, whether he could get such a lot for the purpose of building his workshop, again raised the question of the responsibility resting under our town lot lease system on the Gem. Diac. consequent upon the assigning and development of each such lot. No reply was given in this session, but the Col. decided to consider the provisions of the Salem lease in detail in the next session.

Feb. 26.

1. Regarding paragraph 3 [of the minutes of the preceding session] Br. Conrad reported that Br. Ebert's intention of buying the southern section of the former pottery was motivated chiefly by his desire to regain for his family the section of his lots which he had transferred to the pottery in years past. He would be willing to pay about \$100 for the building.

Since the amount offered seemed to the Col. to be too low, and since Br. Ebert has furthermore indicated that this matter is not urgent, the Col. decided to postpone it until such time as Br. Ebert would raise it again.

2. On being questioned Br. Tryph. Schauss has expressed himself as follows with regard to his request. He had heard that consideration was being given to digging a ditch through the lot of Lewis Winkler. In such a case, according to established custom, an additional 6 feet in width would be added to it. He believed that if that lot was granted a few additional feet, its boundary would fall at the north side of his shop, and it would thereby be moved to another lot. Furthermore, in his opinion the Winkler lot would be more suitable for the building of a house than his own. Since this request of Br. Schauss rests entirely on circumstances which *could* possibly take place but which as yet do not exist, the Col. also does not consider that it can occupy itself further with this.

3. In accordance with the resolution of the preceding session (in paragraph 8 of the preceding minutes) the president then communicated the opinion which had been obtained from a lawyer (James Morehead) concerning the obligation assumed under the Salem leases. It states that both the lessee and the lessor have the right to terminate the lease at pleasure. In such a case, too, the lessor is bound by the lease to take over from the latter the buildings he has erected with the consent of the congregation authorities and other improvements at their appraisal value. Furthermore the clause in the rules of the congre-

gation which states, "that the congregation never can be compelled to take over such buildings against its will," (see Rules of the Congregation of 1819, section V, paragraph 12) which it had hitherto been hoped would protect the Gem. Diac. from the compulsory acquisition of buildings, being a "by-law of a corporation" could not function to restrain the universal law of the land.

The Col. clearly recognizes that as a result of such an interpretation of the lease the Gem. Diac. is placed in a most unfavorable situation, since the lease could be terminated by the lessee at the end of each rent year. But as yet there appears no way to avoid this, for it is hardly to be hoped that the owners of houses would exchange their leases which give them such great advantages for others less favorable. Even to have such an interpretation of the lease become generally known would represent a danger for the Gem. Diac. For even though a few individuals consider this to be the correct interpretation, general opinion thus far is against it, and a majority take the view that the lease greatly favors the lessor. The Col. pledges itself to scrupulous silence concerning this communication. It also is not ready at this time to give a reply to the request of the Single Br. Wm. Schulz.

4. It was reported by the Aeltst. Confz. that the following persons have applied for reception in the congregation: namely, the Single Sr. Eliza Strub, who has lived in town for years as a domestic servant; the Single Sr. Paulina Marshall, a member of the Methodist denomination, who for about a year has been in the service of Br. and Sr. Conrad; and Hannah Amanda Siewers, m.n. Haines, a married woman also belonging to the Methodist Church. The Col. has no comments to make regarding these persons.

5. A request to fell trees on the land belonging to Gem. Diac. for some 500 rails could not be granted by the Col., since it is against the existing rule to supply wood for this purpose.

6. The Married Br. James Fisher asks for permission to carry on at his own expense the business of confectioner and baker for which he has been trained. The Col. had no objection to this.

7. Br. Henry Winkler applies to lease the lot on which the little house belonging to the administration stands, for the purpose of putting up a stable for his horses. The Col. postponed its decision to another session.

8. Since the Aufs. Col. has been commissioned to revise the

rules of the congregation, the Col. appointed a committee, composed of the Brn. Kluge, Kühln, and Pfohl, which will undertake this work and then submit it to the Col.

March 26.

2. Br. Theophilus Vierling, who plans to move to Iowa with his family and who has not been able to find a buyer for his house up to the present, offers it to the Gem. Diac. for purchase. But since the Gem. Diac. has no use for another house, the Col. is unable to vote to take over this building.

3. The committee to revise the rules of the congregation appointed under paragraph 8 of the preceding minutes has carried out its commission, and the Col. employed the remainder of the present session in examining the amendments proposed in its report, up to the end of the 4th chapter. All of the proposals were accepted with the exception of the one referring to chapter I, paragraph 7, since the Col. is of the opinion that this paragraph could stand unchanged.

March 30, a special session.

The reason for this special session of the Col. was the fact that the commissioners entrusted by the legislature with the erection of the public buildings for Forsythe County had inquired of the Col. how much of the Salem Diacony land lying between this place and Liberty they could obtain for the designated purpose and at what price it would be transferred to them.

After considerable discussion it was proposed to sell to the commissioners for the designated purpose a tract of land of about 31 acres, measured from the northern boundary of the Salem land. This would be done under the following conditions: first, the courthouse is to be located in the middle of this land; second, the streets to be laid out on this land are to be a continuation of the Salem streets. This proposal was unanimously accepted by the Col. It was also decided unanimously that the same price is to be asked for this land which the administration receives for its land, namely, \$5 per acre. The deed for the same can be executed as soon as the stipulations are accepted and a bond has been given for the amount of the purchase.

April 10.

1. A letter from Br. C. D. Kühln to the president of the Col. was then communicated, containing his resignation from

membership in the Col.

2. Upon the request of a number of brethren a meeting of the Congregation Council was convened on March 31. In it an overwhelming majority had advocated erecting the courthouse as near to Salem as possible. Further, by a vote of 59 to 9, it requested and empowered the administration of the congregation to bring the southern boundary of the tract of land which is to be transferred to the county so far towards Salem that the commissioners would thereby be prevailed on to erect the courthouse upon the rising ground lying beyond Thos. Wilson's, the administration of the congregation not being restricted to a definite number of acres. In view of this the said commissioners have since then agreed that the courthouse is to be located on the site indicated. For the purpose in question they request that a tract of land be transferred to them from the northern boundary of the Salem land to 540 feet south of Thos. Wilson's lot and of adequate width to lay out 3 rows of town lots and 4 streets in accordance with a draft they presented, which tract would amount to approximately 50 to 51 acres. A section would have to be excluded from this land at its northeast corner, so as not to give up a spring located near Liberty, which is used for the local waterworks.

After some discussion of the subject under consideration it was moved and seconded "that the land desired by the commissioners be granted them." This proposal was adopted unanimously, but with the express understanding that the approval thus given did not indicate complete agreement with every aspect of this plan but that since such an overwhelming majority of the Congregation Council had advocated it, it was not desired to act contrary to their wishes.

The price remains that stipulated in the preceding minutes, namely, \$5 per acre. The lot leased by Mr. Thos. Wilson, which lies in this tract, is to be reserved for him and not turned over to the commissioners. Mr. Wilson will have to negotiate with the administration of the congregation concerning its purchase.

3. The local tavern-keeper again complains about the Negro Tom, whose unbending and stubborn character causes him constant trouble and vexation. He wishes to be rid of this annoyance and to have steps taken to place said negro elsewhere—perhaps with our neighbor Atwood, who is said not to be unwilling to take him. The Col. authorizes the Vorsteher and the tavern-keeper to do their best in this matter.

4. Br. Julius Steiner again applies to have his town lot enlarged. The Col. is unable to reach a decision today. It will first measure the distance from his corner to the land which is to be transferred to the county.

5. It is now quite evident that Br. John Chitty acquired the dwelling rented to him, referred to in paragraph 6 of February 12, under false pretense. For he is not himself occupying it, as he said he would, but has rented it for a year to a friend without the prior knowledge and permission of the administration of the congregation. Therefore he will have to be informed that at the end of his rent year (March 1, 1850) he must return it to the Gem. Vorsteher.

April 23.

1. Regarding paragraph 2 of them [the preceding minutes] it was to be noted that the Aeltst. Confz. also has approved the sale of the land mentioned in it, but with comments similar to those subjoined by the Col.

2. Mr. Atwood has been spoken to regarding the Negro Tom, but he is not inclined to take him.

3. In accordance with paragraph 4 (of the preceding minutes) the distance has been measured between the Julius Steiner lot and the land which has been transferred to the county. It amounts to 558 feet, of which 300 feet lie beyond and 208 feet on this side of the depression situated chiefly to the west of the main street; the remaining 50 feet are in the depression itself. As to the request for the enlargement of Jul. Steiner's lot contained in the said paragraph, the Col. decided not to concern itself any further with it, since the applicant is again conducting himself very badly. It can only be regretted that as a result of false representations one ever was persuaded to allow him to carry on his trade in Salem at all.

4. The nonresident Older Girl Charlotte Rights wishes to move into the choir house. The Col. has no objection to raise.

5. Hannah Amanda Siewers, a married woman, has now been given permission to unite with the local congregation, she having received a certificate of membership from her former pastor and presented it.

Since then her husband also has applied for readmission (see minutes of January 29/49, paragraph 4). The Col. has no objection to his readmission.

6. Br. Theoph. Vierling to whose request, as noted under

March 26, 1849, paragraph 2, the answer was given that the Gem. Diac. is not inclined to take over his house, now seeks to achieve this end by other means. On April 19, 1849, he presented to the proprietor in the presence of Br. Joseph Stauber a written notice of the termination of his lease prepared by a lawyer. In it he demands in accordance with his interpretation of the lease that the proprietor pay him the value of his buildings. Taking over these buildings would cause the danger to be realized for the Gem. Diac. indicated in the minutes of February 26, 1849, paragraph 3. We would thus admit the correctness of such an interpretation of the lease, and everyone holding a lease could with equal right require the proprietor to take over his buildings. Such a course could bring about the total ruin of the local Gem. Diac., should any growing inclination to emigrate develop or spirit of speculation appear, making it seem advantageous to act thus. Therefore the Col. is unanimously of the opinion that one should continue to refuse to take over the buildings of Theoph. Vierling, and under no circumstance to agree to this unless legally compelled to do so.

7. A certain Mr. Carncross, who is ranging about the country with a company of musicians and dancers, requests permission to use the music hall during examination week. Since exhibitions of this kind could easily create disturbances and since in general they usually have an unfavorable influence, especially on young people, and in addition are entirely contrary to the character of the Moravian Church, the Col. is unable to consent to grant this request.

8. Br. Ephr. Conrad informed [the board] that he had sold his house to Br. Lewis Winkler. The only objection voiced by the Col. was that the latter should first have requested permission to become a householder.

April 30.

1. As agreed, the Col. met to go through the remaining portion of the report of the committee appointed to revise the rules of the congregation. All of the amendments proposed therein were approved by the Col.

2. In a meeting of the Congregation Council held on April 27 Br. Francis Fries was elected a member of the Col. to succeed Br. C. D. Kühln, but he was prevented by family circumstances from attending this evening.

May 7.

2. In regard to this matter [the termination of Theophilus Vierling's lease] it was noted that Orren Mitchel, who is employed in the Boarding School under the Inspector, is said not to be disinclined to buy this house, if the competent authorities would permit this. But since he is not a member of the congregation, he cannot become a householder in town under the existing rules.

3. Br. Theod. Pfohl, who has reduced to \$2,000 his indebtedness incurred by his taking over the store from the Gem. Diac., inquires whether the Col. would be willing from now on to let this amount stand at 5% interest (instead of 6% as formerly) or also whether notes would be accepted for it if given by good and reliable persons. Should this be refused he intends to pay off his debt in the near future. The Col. prefers to let his debt continue to stand at 6%, especially since by reducing the interest it would expose itself to the danger of other debtors making a similar request.

4. Br. Tryphonius Schauss now applies for the town lot in which Lewis Winkler had formerly indicated an interest. He does so on condition that it shall be sufficiently enlarged in width that his shop could be located on this lot, i.e., about 18-20 feet. Col. is prepared to let him have this lot, if he prefers it. No addition to it, however, can be granted on his behalf. He would have to move his shop on it and give his present lot back again to the Gem. Diac.

5. Br. Wm. Schulz has given up his former plan of locating in the lower part of the town and now applies for a lot lying to the north of Tryph. Schauss' to build a workshop on it. The Col. postponed a decision on this request to another session.

6. Br. Saml. Schulz also requests that the lot farthest north on the left side of the main street be reserved for him so that in time he might perhaps build a dwelling on it for his daughter, the Widowed Sr. Antoinette Blum. Taught by former experiences of the unpleasant consequences which can result from such reservation of lots, the Col. is not inclined to consider any further requests of this kind and therefore refuses the present one.

May 21.

2. Regarding the request of Br. Wm. Schulz for a town lot, which was not acted upon in the former minutes, it was noted

that he is willing to have the clause inserted in his lease: "that the Gem. Diac. shall never be compelled to take over his improvements in the event of his terminating the lease." Since this promise removes the problem standing in the way of the assigning of a lot, the Col. granted him under the above condition the lot lying to the north of Tryphonius Schauss'.

3. The Widowed Sr. Antoinette Blum now herself requests the town lot referred to in paragraph 6 of the preceding minutes, to build a house on it for her own use. At present she is still uncertain how large the portion of her husband's estate will be which she is to inherit and whether she will actually have sufficient means to have a house built for her own use. It is also reported that her father (Samuel Schulz) is again negotiating to secure the house of Br. Tewes as her dwelling. Therefore the Col. considers it best to ask her to continue to be patient for the present.

4. The commissioners appointed to construct the public buildings for this county are unwilling to accept the reservation covering the lot of Mr. Thomas Wilson contained in paragraph 2 of the minutes of April 10, 1849. To avoid difficulties the latter has himself finally expressed the wish that this stipulation, which was made to protect him in the sale of this land to the county, be waived. Therefore an agreement has been reached according to which the commissioners will sell the afore-mentioned lot to Mr. Wilson at a reasonable price and the amount realized by this sale will then be divided in equal amounts between the county and the Gem. Diac.

5. A memorandum was communicated from the Aeltst. Confz. referring to the revision of the rules of the congregation. Its consideration was put off to another time.

6. The Single Br. Lewis Hein applies for permission to rent quarters in the home of Br. and Sr. Johs. Schaffner and to live in Salem as a married man. While the Col. grants this permission it would rather advise him in view of his youth to delay his marriage.

7. The plan was submitted of a building which Br. Edwd. Belo wishes to erect on his lot. According to it he intends to put up 2 brick buildings with a front of 20 feet and a depth of 50 feet and to connect them by a frame house, 2 stories high, 24 feet wide, and 110 feet long. This frame house would incorporate his brother's former house and his own present store. This central building would stand 6 feet back from the street

and from the front of the 2 side wings. On the lower floor the store would be located; the 2nd floor would serve in part as living quarters for his family, in part as storage rooms. He plans to cover the whole building with tin. He estimates the costs at \$3,000. Since the Col. is convinced that in this case there is no question as regards to the funds required being available and since Br. Belo has also declared himself willing to provide that the Gem. Diac. shall never be compelled to take over this building in the event of his terminating his lease, the Col. gave its approval to this plan.

8. Br. Phil. Reich caused notice to be given that he had sold his house to the Single Br. Theod. Kühln and in place of it had bought the house of Br. Joseph Stauber; the Col. had no objection to this.

9. Since it is commonly reported that the Widowed Sr. Mary Hein had bought the house of Br. Theophilus Vierling, but as yet no definite information regarding this has reached the proper authorities, Br. Cooper will speak with Sr. Hein about it.

10. Br. Henry Schaffner wishes to enlarge his house by a 15-foot-long addition on the north. The draft relating to this was submitted and approved by the Col.

11. Br. Francis Fries intends to erect a 2-story frame building on his factory lot for storing wool and cotton. There was no objection to this.

12. A report has been commonly circulated which seriously attacks the moral character of [one of our brethren]. The Col. therefore discussed what procedure one should follow in this matter. It was agreed that one could not take any action in so important a case simply upon public rumors, but would first have to be convinced about the grounds of these reports from reliable sources, before being justified in taking any steps.

13. Mr. Thos. Siddall, whose wife is a member of our congregation, wishes to learn whether he could become a householder in the congregation settlement of Salem under our rules. This case is the same as that of Orren Mitchel (see the preceding minutes, paragraph 2), and therefore the same rule applies.

May 24. The president remarked that in conformity to the view of the Col. regarding the case [referred to under paragraph 12 of the preceding minutes] a committee of the Aeltst. Confz. had had an interview with the mother-in-law [of the brother in

question]. The following was roughly the result. After his wife had become suspicious regarding the condition of the girl employed by him and the girl had admitted her downfall, the mother-in-law had soon thereafter suspected that her son-in-law himself was at fault. [On his wife's threatening to take the servant before a magistrate] he fell on his knees, said that he was the sinner (or something to that effect), and begged for forgiveness. In the first excitement the mother cried: "As truly as God lives, this must be brought to the light of day!" The son-in-law begged earnestly to keep it secret and promised to be on his best behavior in the future; he confessed also that brandy was the cause of it all. But [the mother-in-law] told him she could not remain silent in view of the oath that had passed her lips, but considered herself bound to witness the truth so that no innocent person might be accused.

Influenced by this statement the Aeltst. Confz. now caused the Col. to be informed that in its opinion, which should, however, not be binding, the said [brother] should be excluded from the congregation and removed from town as soon as possible. The Col. unanimously agrees with this opinion of the Aeltst. Confz., but held that it was due to both conferences and [the brother] himself, to inform him that this matter was to be investigated and give him an opportunity to defend himself before notifying him of this decision. To that end he is to be summoned in writing to appear at 8 o'clock tomorrow evening before the Col. —with the indication that if he should not appear action would be taken on the basis of the testimony received.

May 25.

In lieu of accepting this invitation [the brother] sent a communication in which he begged that for the sake of his family he might be treated leniently. At the same time he admits his transgression and asks for forgiveness from all whom he had offended, particularly the congregation, and promises to behave better in future. His wife also and [his mother-in-law] have on their part requested the pastor and the president of the Col. that the family and thus also [the brother] might be permitted to continue to live in town. The Col. would have been glad to cherish the belief that [the brother] had repented of the transgression which he himself had confessed, had he not in statements recently made at other places not only contradicted the one he had given in writing but even had been capable of

describing his situation in frivolous language. As much as his family is to be pitied, the Col. can do none other than abide by its concurrence with the opinion of the Aeltst. Confz. as expressed last evening, namely, that [the brother] is to be excluded from the congregation and removed from the town as soon as possible.

As to the time within which he must leave town it would be well to secure the opinion of a man who knows the law, but the period should be as short as it can be made to be.

June 11.

1. Thereupon the memorandum of the Aeltst. Confz., referred to in paragraph 5 of the minutes of May 21, was taken up. This deals with the revision of the rules of the congregation with which the Aufs. Col. was commissioned some time ago. It raises the question whether this actually is the right time to endeavor to carry out a thorough revision of it, for since that commission was given to the Col., various circumstances have developed which make it likely that in a short time perhaps additional amendments will have to be considered. The Aeltst. Confz. therefore conceived the idea that it might be the best for the present—as had been done after the synod of 1825—to attach in written form to the signed copy of the existing rules of the congregation only a few amendments regarding points which affect routine business methods. These would be points not settled by the new *Results of the Synod*, namely, Section V, paragraph 17, and Section VI, paragraph 3, and paragraph 3 of the conclusion, but would already have the approval of the synod and the Congregation Council. Though the Col. cannot concur in every respect with the reasons given for this step, it gave approval to proposed method of dealing with the rules of the congregation.

3. Br. Henry Jacob Van Vleck will leave school service here in the near future and will accompany his parents to a congregation in the North. No suitable person is available locally to fill his place and Bethlehem has indicated, in response to an inquiry, that it not only is unable to assist us by supplying a teacher but that the schools in that area themselves have vacant posts. Therefore the Aeltst. Confz. has conceived the idea of giving the Widowed Br. David Z. Schmidt, who has returned from the Cherokee mission and probably will stay here for some time, a temporary appointment in the school. The Confz. wishes

to learn the Col.'s sentiment regarding this matter.

Since this brother has not lived here since he grew up, the Col. has so little knowledge about him that it hardly feels competent to judge his aptitude; still it has its doubts about him. In general the Col. advocates making an attempt to secure a permanent, if possible, married teacher for our town school, because the frequent changes in the past and the appointing of young brn. who as yet had no experience in school service cannot but have a harmful effect upon the school.

4. Since it had been claimed in certain quarters that the court had the right of complete control over the concert hall during court week, the Col. took this occasion to state emphatically that this had never been the intention of the Col. but that the court merely has the right to hold its sessions in it, without any further control over it. Br. Francis Fries, as chairman of the County Court, was requested to assert this our view, should this become necessary.

5. Br. Traugott Chitty wishes to rent the still unused portion of the field lying to the rear of the Brietz plantation. The Col. is in favor of his getting it. He will have to pay an amount of 40¢ per acre as rent for it.

July 2.

1. Concerning the Town School for Little Boys (see paragraph 3) it was noted that since no other alternative can be discovered, Br. David Schmidt had been given a written offer to become active as teacher in this school on a temporary basis. Meantime an effort is to be made to learn whether someone in our northern congregations could perhaps be found who could be secured as a permanent teacher.

2. The Single Sr. Emma Ackerman wishes to move into the Single Sisters' House. Since some time ago various unfavorable reports were circulating about her, which, however, at least in part had proved unfounded, the Aeltst. Confz. wishes to learn the sentiments of the Col. as to whether she should be permitted to live in the choir house. This person had been placed in unfavorable circumstances in her father's house through the home going of her mother and thus perhaps had become involved in some things that were detrimental to her. But since she now evidences a desire to lead a better life, the Col. cannot but vote for her being permitted to live in the choir house, because she will thus have a certain amount of supervision, which she now lacks and which could well exert a wholesome influence upon her.

3. The local Young Men's Missionary Society desires permission to erect a house on the main street between the Widows' House and Alex. Blum's lot to accommodate its museum, since it considers their present location (in Br. Tewes' shop) inconveniently situated and also the rent too high. Since this proposed building would stand on high pillars, the space under it could be used by the widows for woodsheds or for other purposes. The costs of this building are estimated at \$200 to \$250, part of which the society has in hand, the rest it hopes to raise through subscription. Since such a building would not require any space for a yard and since according to the plan outlined above it would take up hardly any space on the Widows' House lot, the Col. for its part gave approval to the wish of said society.

4. In response to an inquiry, the Widowed Sr. Mary Hein has declared that she is indeed the owner of Theoph. Vierling's house. Therefore the Col. gives its consent to this transaction.

5. Since it is reported that the sale of the Alex. Blum house is set for the 21st day of this month, but this house is held by the Gem. Diac. under deed of trust, the executors of the estate will have to be spoken to about this.

July 16.

1. Regarding paragraph 3 [of the preceding minutes] it was noted that in the Aeltst. Confz. the idea had been expressed that it might be advisable to have the boards of the congregation stipulate that the proposed building should under no pretext ever be used for any other purpose than that mentioned in the preceding minutes, and that if the society ever should be dissolved the Gem. Diac. would be recognized as having the first right to acquire it.

But the matter took another turn as the result of a request now received from the local Sons of Temperance for permission to add a 2nd story to this building for their use. This was combined with the idea that the Gem. Diac. should perhaps share in the building costs in view of the use which the residents of the Widows' House would have of the lower portion of it. A long discussion followed on this subject. Various ideas were touched upon, and it was finally decided that since the project seems somewhat premature it should be allowed to rest until a future meeting of the Col. Meantime Br. Christ will pass on to the Sons of Temperance some of the opinions voiced in the Col. for their further consideration.

2. The Single Sr. Catharina Blickensdörfer, who till now has lived with Br. and Sr. Hübener, wishes to move into the choir house. Since some doubt exists as to her ability to maintain herself, her relatives, especially Br. Matthias Tschudy and Sr. Hübener, have declared themselves ready to support her, if necessary. The Col. agrees to her being received in the Single Sisters' House.

3. Br. Augustus Boner wishes to buy the 250 acres of land on the Little Yadkin belonging to the Gem. Diac. and offers 40 cts. an acre for it. Should it be found upon further inquiry that this land really is worth no more than 40 cts., the Col. is in favor of selling it. But Israel Lösch, who apparently also owns land in that area, is first to be consulted about this.

4. The Inspector of the Girls' School has transferred his field on the Brietz plantation to Br. Wm. Boner. Br. Traug. Chitty has done the same with the plot on the same plantation rented to him under June 11, paragraph 5.

5. Br. Lewis Winkler now makes formal application to be granted the right of becoming a householder in Salem and to be permitted to buy the Conrad house. The Col. has no hesitation about granting him this.

6. Since [the brother] does not seem as yet to have made any arrangements to leave town (see the minutes of May 25, 1849), Br. Charles Brietz will speak to him regarding this.

7. The Single Br. Eugene Kluge inquires whether he would be permitted to rent the Alex. Blum store, should this house be bought by someone who would be willing to rent that portion of it which has been fitted out for store purposes. The Col. considers that as long as he is a minor he could not legally carry on a commercial business but that some responsible person (i.e. of legal age) must head it.

8. Because of lack of time the request of the Single Br. Wm. Schulz for an enlargement of his lot, as also that of Br. Wm. Hauser, was postponed to a future session. The latter had applied for a lot lying outside of the boundary of the newly-established town site, to be occupied by him for the sale of brick and lime, with the assurance that he would surrender it again as soon as it would be needed for a town lot.

Aug. 6.

After the minutes of the preceding session had been read and adopted, it was announced that one who had hitherto been a

member of the Auf. Col., namely Br. Ephraim Conrad, had left town during the course of the past week, and that as a result his place on this body had become vacant.

1. The 1st paragraph of the preceding minutes reopened discussion on the planned construction of a building for the use of the Young Men's Missionary Society and the local Sons of Temperance. First there was read a communication from Br. Josua Boner. In it he expressed in the name of the latter organization its willingness to transfer to the Gem. Diac. its share in the building without cost, should their association ever be dissolved, though under the condition that it would then be used exclusively for public purposes, such as music, Sunday School, or also town school. There followed detailed consideration of the subject under discussion, in which it was thought to be improper for the administration of the congregation to permit itself to be dictated to regarding conditions governing the future use of the buildings, conditions which it might then not be able to carry out. It was noted further that some persons belong to the Sons of Temperance who are not members of the congregation; thus, should the request of this society be granted, nonmembers would—at least in part—become householders in Salem, which would be contrary to the existing rules. It was therefore proposed and seconded that the request of the two societies be granted, under the following conditions:

1. that this building may never be used by the said societies for other than the specified purposes;
2. that nothing contrary to our regulations be undertaken or transacted in this building;
3. that should either of these societies be dissolved, the portion of the building belonging to it should pass unconditionally into the possession of the Gem. Diac.—This proposal was voted on and adopted by the majority of the Col. (4 votes to 3).

2. With regard to paragraph 3 it was reported that Israel Loesch had been interviewed about the land lying along the Little Yadkin. It was his opinion that it should bring \$1 per acre, this being the amount at which he had hitherto been able to sell the land belonging to him in this area.

3. [The brother referred to in paragraph 6] has been spoken to and he still professes his willingness to leave town when his rent period would terminate.

4. The request of the Single Br. Wm. Schulz for an enlarge-

ment of his town lot was then taken up. Since there remain 584 feet between the lot of Br. Tryphonius Schauss and the southern boundary of the land transferred to the county, which can be laid out in town lots, the idea was conceived to divide the 84 feet among 5 lots. However the Gem. Vorsteher first will try to decide whether it still would be desirable to carry out the idea which formerly had often been discussed, of bringing the Belews Creek road into the main street above Br. Schaffner's field. If this were done there would remain only 44 feet to be divided among 5 lots.

5. The request of Br. Wm. Hauser for a small plot of land outside of the boundaries of the land transferred to the county was granted by the Col. under the usual conditions. He plans to occupy it for the sale of bricks and lime, giving the assurance of surrendering it again as soon as it would be wanted for building purposes.

6. It was announced that Br. John Vogler had acquired the house of Br. Alex. Blum at the auction. Col. gives its approval to this purchase.

7. As a result of this sale the Widowed Sr. Antoinette Blum again applies for the lot referred to in the minutes of May 7, 1849, paragraph 6, to construct a house for herself upon it, something like that of Br. Edwin Meinung's. If her means should not reach for this, her father (Br. Saml. Schulz) is willing to assist her in doing this.

The Col. grants her the lot she desires under the condition that the Gem. Diac. shall never be compelled by her terminating her lease to take over her house. It also gives her permission to erect a dwelling upon it with her father's assistance.

8. David Cook, a nonmember of the congregation, asks for permission to become a renter in the house of Br. Dietr. Tewes and to continue to work for John Siewers as formerly. Since the Col. knows him to be a man of good character, it grants his request for one year under the conditions customary in such cases.

9. Br. Henry Winkler again applies to lease the lot on which the little house stands which Nelson Cook occupies, to build stables on it. The Col. grants his request under the condition that the Gem. Diac. never can be compelled by his terminating his lease to take over the buildings which are to be erected on it. Further, he shall not be permitted to use the little house standing on the lot as living quarters for negroes or for just anybody else.

Aug. 13.

1. With reference to paragraph 1 [of the minutes of the preceding meeting] it was noted that the Aeltst. Confz. could not concur with the decision of the Col. as regards the erection of a house for the use of the Young Men's Missionary Society and of the Sons of Temperance, because it considers it to be contrary to our existing regulations. But it proposes that the latter society should extend enough support to the Young Men's Missionary Society to enable it to erect a two-story building and then secure written assurance from it for the permanent, unhindered use of the one story.

But because written communications had been received from both societies, the president first read to the committee that of the Sons of Temperance, which contained approximately the following: namely, the society is inclined to place the title to the second story of the building in the hands of a disinterested party, who would hold it in trust for the society; further it is willing to enter into a written agreement providing that this building is to remain constantly under the control of the administration of the congregation and that nothing should be done in it contrary to the regulations and rules of the congregation. If in the course of time the society should come to consist exclusively of nonmembers of the congregation it is even now prepared to undertake that the society then would ask only to retain the right of meeting peacefully in it to transact its current business; should anything then occur in these meetings which would be contrary to our rules and regulations, it is prepared to empower the administration of the congregation to forbid the meetings.

In the communication of the Young Men's Missionary Society which then was read—the plans for their building having been presented, though these did not refer to the desire of the Sons of Temperance to add a second story to the building—it was stated that their society was ready to comply with any conditions which the administration of the congregation would consider desirable. Should the society no longer need the building for the designated purpose, it would agree to have it pass without charge at such a time into the possession of the Gem. Diac. for any use it wished to make of it. Further the question was raised whether one could hope for any assistance from the Gem. Diac. in meeting the building costs.

It was thought that even in the proposal of the Sons of Temperance as to the appointment of a trustee there remained a

feature which could be used by others in future to circumvent our regulations, but the Col. also sincerely wishes to aid the Sons of Temperance in attaining their goal. Therefore it was proposed and seconded to modify the proposal of the Aeltst. Confz. as follows: namely, "both societies are to make an estimate of the building costs and deposit the amount required with the Vorsteher, who then either will himself construct the building or have it constructed; it is to be the property of the Gem. Diac., but both societies will be given written assurance of its unrestricted availability for their respective purposes, provided they observe the regulations of the congregation. Necessary repairs are to be paid for by both societies." This proposal was adopted unanimously by the Col. For the construction of the building the Col. appropriated a contribution of \$50 from the Gem. Diac., if the Vorsteher can find ways and means to raise this sum.

2. With regard to the building lots which are still to be laid out in the upper town it was proposed that from the southern border of the land which has been transferred to the county 3 lots of 108 feet frontage be laid out on both sides of the main street. Then the Belews Creek Street is to be brought to back street at Henry Stolz's. From this street to Julius Steiner's lot there would be 2 additional lots, each of 97 feet frontage, and from said street eastward along the main street to the lot of Br. Tryphonius Schauss also 2 lots of approximately 110 feet frontage. This proposal was accepted by the Col.

3. Br. Saml. Schulz has given assurance in the name of his daughter of her willingness to accept the conditions specified in paragraph 7 of the preceding minutes with regard to her lot. The same has been done by Br. Winkler.

4. The Widowed Sr. Maria Wageman asks for permission to allow her daughter-in-law (the wife of John Wagemann) and her children to live in her home as long as her husband is working for Henry Meinung. The Col. had no objection to this.

5. Wm. Schulz intends to build on his lot a 2-story shop, sized 18 by 30 feet, with a chimney at its one end. The gable is to face the street. The Col. gives its approval to this building.

6. The Widowed Sr. Anna Reich, m.n. Butner, who belongs to the congregation at Bethabara, asks for permission to move to Salem with her 2 daughters (aged 9 and 10 years) and to rent the room in the Widows' House which formerly was occupied by the Widow Ebert. She hopes to earn her living mainly by work-

ing for families, etc. Her sons have also promised to assist her in maintaining herself. She wants to retain her place at Bethabara for the time being, so as to be able to return there if necessary. The Col. for its part grants her wish.

7. Br. John Vogler intends to make an addition, but only a lightly constructed one, of 2 stories on the north end of the old store building. There was no objection to this.

8. Since it has become known that Sr. Mary Hein has recently given a deed of trust covering her house in favor of Henry Winkler and Saml. Schulz without providing notice of this at the proper place, her attention will have to be drawn to this infraction of our rules.

Sept. 24.

1. In connection with paragraph 8 [of the preceding minutes] it was to be noted that Sr. Mary Hein has been spoken to and that she herewith provides notice of the deed of trust which she has issued. But since no inquiry was made regarding the name of the party in whose favor this deed was issued, she will still have to be questioned about this.

It has further become known that she has rented the shop which stands on her lot to Wm. Shore, a single man, without giving notice of this, and that he is planning to carry on his trade as a shoemaker in it without first having obtained permission to do so. Therefore this matter will also have to be investigated at the same time.

2. It now appears that in the contract which was made in the year 1842 between Sr. Benigna Boner and [the brother who on May 25, 1849, had been ordered to leave town] for the purchase of her house, no consideration was given to the conditions then laid down by the Col. (see minutes of April 25, 1842, paragraph 3) and that consequently the Col. was deceived in its comments recorded in the minutes of May 30, 1842, 2. [This brother] therefore became the outright owner of the house already at that time and his debt to Sr. Boner was set at \$700, of which amount \$500 have been paid to date. He now offers to transfer it to the Gem. Diac. provided his family would be permitted to occupy it through the winter. This raised the question as to what would be the most advisable course in this case. In view of the man's character one is inclined to see just a trick behind the condition under which he is prepared to transfer the house to the Gem. Diac., whereby he would prolong his stay

in town. Therefore the Col. favors having the proprietor without delay give him legal notice to surrender his house and lot. To deprive him of all claims which might pass from Sr. Boner to him in the ownership of the house, she should also receive a similar notice as a precautionary measure.

4. The Col. approves the sale of the 250 acres of land lying along the Little Yadkin at 70 cts. per acre to George Nichols, who wishes to own them.

5. The Col. is also in favor of selling to Dodson Lawson, who offers 50 cts. per acre for them, certain 200 acres lying along the streams of Neetmans Creek and Townfork, provided a legally valid deed can be given for them. They became the property of the Gem. Diac. through the sale of the old store but do not appear on its books.

6. Br. Boner requests that the lot he bought from the Gem. Diac. along the outer boundary of the Salem land be enlarged to the extent that its depth would be the same as that of the adjoining lots. This would bring the southern boundary of all the lots lying in that area into a straight line. For this reason the Col. is in favor of granting him this addition, at \$6 per acre. (It would amount to approximately 4 acres.)

7. The attention of the Col. was drawn to the increasing sale in town of intoxicating drink, which does considerable harm to old and young. Much though the Col. regrets this state of affairs, it does not have any suggestions to offer as to how this evil could be removed.

Oct. 15. It is to be noted concerning paragraph 1 [of the preceding minutes] that the Single Br. William Shore now applies for permission to carry on his shoemaker trade here in Salem on his own account, and that Sr. Mary Hein wishes to rent the shop standing on her lot to the said Shore.

Though Wm. Shore was confirmed here at Salem while an apprentice, still he has been considered as belonging to Bethabara up to this time. Therefore the Col. can take no action on this request, but it states that on its part it would not hesitate to permit him to unite with the local congregation, should he apply for this.

2. [The brother referred to in paragraph 2 of the preceding minutes] has been given written notice by the Brn. Henry Leinbach and Benj. Warner, but no notice of this kind has been sent to Sr. Benigna Boner because of her illness. A letter from [this brother] which has been received since then by the president of

the Col. was then read, but its contents called for no further consideration.

3. The following communication was made by the Aeltst. Confz. Sr. Hüffel, who in addition to her office as Pflegerin of the Single Sisters' Choir has also had charge of the office of Vorsteher, has for quite a time requested to be relieved of the latter because of her impaired health. Therefore the Prov. Helf. Confz. has endeavored to find a successor in it, but in vain. Thus, especially since Sr. Catharina Gibbins' resignation, proper supervision has been lacking in the kitchen; and since Br. Ernst Vierling also had recently to be dismissed from service in the Sisters' House, an idea has again occurred to the Aeltst. Confz. It is to secure a married couple, the husband to be in charge of all temporal matters—though without having the title of Vorsteher—and the wife to take special responsibility for the kitchen and everything belonging to it. Br. and Sr. Timotheus Vogler have been thought of in this connection as being a couple suited for it, but they have not been willing to accept such an appointment. The Confz. requests the Aufs. Col. to give this matter consideration.

The Col. expresses complete approval of the plan and also its opinion that a couple thus employed should be given a good salary and not a low one. Thus one would be better able to secure competent persons, which even so may prove difficult. Several couples were also named who were considered suitable for this task: namely, Br. and Sr. C. Cooper, Edwd. Reich, and Benj. Warner. But the first-named, who was present, immediately stated that because of various family circumstances he could not accept such service.

4. Orren Mitchell, a married man (who lives in town and whose wife belongs to the congregation), wishes to unite with the congregation. The Col. attests his good character and commends him to the Confz. for immediate reception, since he has already spent years in service in town.

5. The annual account of the Single Sisters' Diacony from May 1, 1848, to April 30, 1849, was then communicated, together with its balance sheet on the latter date. This account shows a credit balance of \$1,457.57, which it is proposed to appropriate as follows: namely,

\$ 370.69 for canceling the deficit of the Gem. Diac.

100.00 towards the cost of the journey of Br. and Sr.
Bahnson

200.00	as a contribution	to the Wachovia Sustentation
100.00	" "	to the Mission Diacony
50.00	" "	to the erection of the building of the Young Men's Missionary Society and the Sons of Temper- ance
25.00	" "	to the music of the congregation
20.00	" "	to the young men's library
591.88	to be left in the Single Sisters' Diacony	to increase its reserve fund.

\$1,457.57

The Col. approves these appropriations.

Oct. 22.

1. The question was raised whether it might not be the wisest course at once to hand over to [the brother referred to under paragraph 2 of the preceding minutes] on behalf of the Gem. Diac. the \$700 paid by him for his house, with the proviso that he must surrender the house immediately. This would perhaps bring this unpleasant affair most promptly to an end. The Col. would not be disinclined to follow this course, if there were any hope at all of thus attaining the desired purpose, namely, [his] quick removal from town. He has stated, however, that even in case the \$700 should be given him for his house he would insist upon his former demand that his family occupy it for 6 months, and he also has not made the slightest preparations to settle somewhere outside of the town. Therefore the Col. does not consider it worth the effort to pursue this suggestion any further, but advises that just as soon as he will have moved into this house, which we are told will be sometime next week, a writ of ejectment be issued against him.

2. Br. Edward Belo wishes to build a stable on his lot in such a way that its gable would be located at the God's Acre avenue. The Col. gives its approval on condition that the avenue would not be used for egress or ingress.

3. The Col. is in agreement with having the rising ground lowered in the new Shallow-ford Street between the lots of the Brn. Phil. Reich and Henry Meinung, so that water may be drained from the main street into the former.

4. The Brn. Rud. Christ and Joshua Boner are thinking of opening a tailor shop and employing a certain Mr. Hughs. Provided the last-named would not enter the firm as a partner but

would only be employed by the first-named as a paid worker, no objection could be raised against this under the existing rules.

5. Thereupon the annual account of the Gem. Diac. from May 1, 1848, to April 30, 1849, was examined by the Col. together with the balance sheet for the latter date. This account shows a deficit of \$370.69, caused by the loss in the tavern at the close of the year. (See the preceding minutes, paragraph 5, for the canceling of this deficit.)

In this connection attention was again called to the almost annual deficits of this the only business activity of the Gem. Diac. It was decided when the next balance is taken (in November) to discuss the question thoroughly, whether to continue to maintain it or give it up.

Nov. 19.

1. It was reported in connection with the affair [referred to in the preceding minutes, paragraph 1] that Mr. Wilson, who has been approached regarding the preparation of a writ of ejectment, is of the opinion that nothing can be done in the matter in less than 3 months from the date of giving notice.

2. The Single Br. George Swink applies for the town lot lying between Edwd. Meinung's and Tryphonius Schauss'. The Col. is prepared to assign it to him under the condition now customary, if he intends to build on it in the near future.

3. Since all attempts made to secure a married couple for the management of the temporal affairs of the Single Sisters' House (see minutes of October 15, 1849) have been unsuccessful hitherto, recommendations have directed attention to Br. and Sr. William Lehman of Bethania, and the opinion of the Col. is asked as to their suitableness. The Col. does not consider itself competent to express an opinion, since it is not acquainted with these persons. The only member who has had any contact with Br. Lehman doubts that he would fit the position, in view of his timid and retiring nature. Attention was drawn by some brn. to Br. and Sr. Allen Ackermann as being in their opinion persons not altogether unsuited for this.

4. Margaret Morrow, a single woman from Ireland, hitherto a member of the Episcopal Church, now applies to be received by the Moravian Church. She has good testimonials. The Col. has no hesitation in granting her wish.

5. Br. James Fisher wishes to rent the central portion of the

former pottery so as to adapt it and use it as a salesroom for the merchandise of his bakery. He also applies for permission to open a door in it to the street. The Col. grants his request and lets him have this room *rent free* for *one* year, in view of his carrying out the alterations at his own expense. It is understood that should the house be sold he would have to give up this room.

6. Thereupon the statements were communicated of the civic and Saal account, as well as that of the waterworks and the lovefeast account. The first-named account showed a surplus of \$143.87, as a result of which its deficit was reduced to \$210.65½.

The account of the waterworks showed a surplus of \$16.36¼, as a result of which its credit was increased to \$403.46½.

The lovefeast account showed a surplus of \$2.93 and, with this included, an active balance of \$40.97½.

In connection with the statement of the civic and Saal account, the Col. was led to adopt the regulation that in future the street lamps should be lit on every dark evening and not as hitherto only when evening meetings are held.

7. Br. Dietr. Tewes applies for a 2-acre lot along the southern boundary of the Schumann plantation. But since sufficiently accurate information was not supplied about its exact location, further inquiries will have to be made before a reply is given.

Dec. 3.

1. First of all the Col. welcomed into its midst Br. Timotheus Vogler, who had been elected on November 22 as successor to Br. Ephr. Conrad.

2. The minutes of the preceding meeting were then read and accepted. Regarding them it was noted that Br. Swink states his willingness to accept the conditions in connection with the lease which are now customary; he also plans to build a house in the course of the coming year. It was noted further that Br. and Sr. Wm. Lehman had been offered the management of the temporal affairs of the Single Sisters' House, but that up to the present no decisive reply had been received.

3. Notice was given that in a meeting last Friday of the stockholders of the cotton factory, it was decided unanimously to stop operations as soon as the present supply of cotton will have been worked up, to close the business, and to sell the building and machinery.

4. Br. William Shore, who married outside of the church,

applies for a town lot in the upper part of the town. But since he has married a nonmember, no action can be taken concerning this request.

5. The Single Br. Eli Reich applies for permission to rent Sr. Hein's shop and to live in it after his marriage. He intends to continue to work as a journeyman for Br. H. Leinbach, as hitherto. The Col. grants his request. But since he does not belong to Salem, but to Bethabara, he must be told that he may not carry on a business on his own account.

6. The Older Girl Charlotte Schulz wishes to move into the girls' room in the Sisters' House. There was no objection to this.

7. Today a portion of the property of Br. Lewis F. Eberhardt was auctioned off for his debts. He has given a deed of trust on his house for a debt which he owes to the Gem. Diac., but he has fallen so far in arrears in his interest payments that this property no longer covers the debt; further he shows by his conduct that he has no concern about paying his debts. Therefore it was suggested that this might be the time to activate the deed of trust and have the trustee sell the house for the benefit of the Gem. Diac. It was decided to pursue this suggestion another time.

8. Since according to the balance sheet of the tavern, dated November 10, 1849, there appears another considerable deficit, namely of \$543.49½, the Col. expressed its firm opinion that the management of this business for the account of the Gem. Diac. must cease. This step can be taken all the more readily because under the present regulations any citizen has permission to keep the tavern. But no decision was reached today as to whether the tavern should be sold or rented. It was agreed to hold a special session next Monday to give further consideration to this matter.

Dec. 10.

1. In connection with paragraph 2 [of the preceding minutes] it was noted than an answer had been received from Br. Lehman, but that his demands are such that they cannot be met. Therefore he can no longer be considered.

2. As regards the business relating to the tavern, appointed for this evening, the Col. reached the unanimous decision to dispose of it if possible. But since it is not certain whether a buyer

would be found for it and yet this business should not continue to be operated for the Gem. Diac. account, the following plan was proposed. Announcement is to be made in the vicinity, by means of placards, that sealed bids for renting the tavern will be accepted from this date until February 15, 1850. Under our regulations non-Moravians as well as members of the congregation could qualify as renters. But since no non-Moravians can own a house in the congregational settlement of Salem, the announcement is to be made at the same time—but only in town—that we are also prepared to sell the buildings to members of the congregation. Possession could be given on April 1; and since in accordance with the agreement the present tavern-keeper should receive written notice three months in advance, this document should be prepared at once. The furnishings would be sold at public auction, but the individual who will take over the tavern should be given opportunity also to purchase what he wants privately. Regarding repairs to the buildings, it was decided that these should be met by the tavern-keeper himself; he would also have to undertake to turn over the buildings, etc., in good condition upon his giving up his lease. The annual contributions to the congregation which the tavern has paid hitherto could hardly be expected from a non-Moravian, with exception of the amounts due to the civic account and the water assessment; as to the latter, the Col. rather considers that it has been set too low hitherto. Should a member take over the business, he would have to pay the remaining contributions as do other citizens of the town. Only the lot on which the tavern buildings stand, together with their gardens, is to be included in the lease. Should the tavern-keeper also wish to use fields and meadows which hitherto belonged to the tavern, he would have to rent them separately. The 28 acres of land lying near Mr. H. A. Shepperd's, which have hitherto been reserved for the use of the tavern and on which former tavern-keepers have already chopped down most of the timber, are not to be considered in future as belonging to it; but the Gem. Diac. can sell them, if this should seem desirable, for they belong to the woodland lots laid out for sale in the year 1837.

3. The Brn. John Vogler, Isaac Boner, Fr. Meinung, and Gottl. Byhan are to be requested to continue to carry out the annual fire inspection in town.

*Minutes of the Aeltesten Conferenz in Salem
For the Year 1849.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 10.

5. The following 3 Little Boys entered the Town School for Little Boys on January 8: Edw. Chitty, Hy. Chitty, and Theophilus Haman.

6. The chairman announced that a brother had raised the question with him whether it were not the time, in view of the too harsh treatment of the negro slaves in a certain family, for the Aelt. Confz. to issue a public admonition on this subject. The Aelt. Confz. had no knowledge of similar treatment in other families and therefore did not see the need for a general admonition, especially since such an action, if taken just at this time, could give the impression of our presuming to take sides in a case now pending before a higher court. A public sermon would certainly not be the most fitting occasion for this. If anything at all should be done, a closed meeting of the heads of families, men and women, would seem more appropriate for this.

Jan. 17.

4. Sr. Hueffel announced that Sr. Catharina Gibbins, at present the assistant Vorsteherinn of the Single Sisters' House, intends to be married to a non-Moravian man, Jno. W. Richards, from the state of Indiana, and could not continue in her post beyond the end of the coming week. The Aelt. Confz. discussed this matter for a long time, and several persons were suggested as suitable individuals to fill Sr. Gibbins' position. The Aelt. Confz., however, was unable to reach a definite decision and requested Sr. Hueffel to continue to consult with Br. Pfohl about this.

9. Paulina Marshall, a single woman, applies again to become a member of this congregation. She desires to be permitted to partake of the Holy Communion as a guest, but is willing, as advised by the Pflegerinn of the Choir, should a class of confirmands be formed, to wait until Easter in requesting this.

Jan. 24.

1. The nonresident Single Br. Rudolph Blum has announced that he intends to be married to a single person, by the name of

Farrar, but desires to continue to be considered a nonresident member of the Salem congregation. The Confz. gave its approval to this.

Jan. 31.

2. Since [a married couple] have been guilty of a moral wrong by having been married too late, they must be excluded from the congregation and must be told by the proprietor at the same time that they will have to find other living quarters.

4. The Older Boy Joseph Hall moved to Greensborough yesterday to learn the cabinetmaker's trade.

7. The chairman communicated a letter from Br. Jos. Leibert, Sr., of Bethlehem, in which the latter solicits a contribution towards fencing in the God's Acre at old Gnadenhutten. Nothing can be done in this matter for the time being.

Feb. 7.

6. The Older Girl Car. Sievers, whose father has requested that she be given special religious instruction in the hope of her being used in mission service in future, will be invited by all means to attend catechetical instruction.

So, too, Paulina Marshall, a single woman (see minutes of December 13, 1848, paragraph 3), wishes to be permitted to attend it. The Aelt. Confz. has no objection to this.

She has presented a letter of recommendation from her former class leader.

Feb. 14.

3. In connection with the matter relating to the Single Srs. House, Sr. Hueffel announced that Sr. Phillipina Seitz of Friedland had declined an appointment offered her as assistant in the Vorsteher's office. Since it does not seem possible to find a suitable person for this post at this time, Sr. Hueffel will try to get another girl for the kitchen so as to carry on the establishment herself as best she can for the time being, with the help of Br. Ernst Vierling and her head cook.

5. The Little Boys Saml. A. Huebener and Jas. B. Haman have left the local Town School for Little Boys and will enter the Boarding School for Little Boys at Nazareth in the near future.

Feb. 21.

3. The Single Br. Sanford Wageman has married a non-Moravian of Mocksville and will now reside at said place. Since

he got married without prior announcement, he has consequently left our fellowship.

4. On Monday, the 19th, catechetical instruction was begun, with 10 persons in the female section; in the male section two youths attend it, Samuel Warner and Augustine Leinbach. All of them will observe the Holy Communion on the coming Sunday. Since then the Single Sr. Louisa Hauser from Indiana joined them, and also later the youth Orestes Kuehln.

March 7.

6. Since the oldest daughter of our Br. Ackermann is said to have been guilty of conduct which has attracted attention, Sr. Hueffel is to speak to her about this in the name of the Aelt. Confz.

7. Since Br. and Sr. Wm. and Lisetta White, who live at Clemmons ville, are said to have been involved in a fight and must therefore appear in court, they are to be informed of their exclusion from the congregation, *if* this is indeed the case.

8. Sr. Anna Leinbach, a teacher of the girls in the town school asks for an increase in her salary, since one has been granted to the teachers in the Girls' Boarding School. The Confz. believes it could assist her in getting her wish by exempting her from paying rent. Sr. Hueffel will have to reach an agreement with the Vorsteher of the congregation about this.

10. The semiannual offering for missions collected by Br. Byhan amounts to \$58.47.

March 14.

3. Sr. Hueffel announced that the Single Sr. Francisca Benzien has gone to Greensborough for a time to recover from her enfeebled condition. She will give instruction in music in the Methodist College there. It is her wish to continue to be regarded as a member of the local congregation. The Confz. granted her request.

4. The chairman announced that he had again received a letter from Br. Jos. Leibert in Bethlehem, in which the latter urgently requests that his plea for a contribution towards improving the God's Acre at old Gnadenhütten might by all means be given attention. It was decided to ask Br. Heinrich Senseman to undertake this, since his grandmother was one of the martyrs who were buried in the God's Acre there.

March 21.

2. Br. Heinrich Senseman has stated that he does not feel

able to take up a formal collection for old Gnadenhütten from the members, but he is willing to approach certain individuals about this. The question was raised whether, in addition to this, something could be contributed by the Diaconien to this end. The Confz. expressed its willingness to respond to the request which has reached us.

3. Br. Schweinitz communicated to the Confz. a letter from his Br. Robert in Graceham. In it the latter chiefly requests the Inspector of the Boarding School to assist the Graceham congregation with a small donation for the repairs to the parsonage, which are urgently needed. Both Br. Schweinitz and Sr. Hueffel expressed their willingness to have the local Girls' Boarding School and the Diacony of the Single Sisters grant his request.

March 28.

3. The president of the Stokes County S. S. Union, Br. E. T. Senseman, has inquired whether he would be permitted to conduct the anniversary observance of the association in the little Saal on the coming Saturday. The Confz. has no objection to this.

April 11.

6. Since on festive occasions, especially at congregational lovefeasts, room is getting to be insufficient in the Gemeinssaal, a discussion followed as to whether in some way or other our church could not perhaps be enlarged, possibly by adding a room on the sisters' side for pouring the coffee at lovefeasts.

The Aelt. Confz. would like to hear the views of the Auf. Coll. regarding this matter.

7. The nonresident Older Girl Charlotte Rights applies for permission to enter the Sisters' House. Her request will have to be submitted to the Auf. Coll.

April 18.

2. The Single Br. Alex. Hege has married a non-Moravian in Lexington without prior notice. He excludes himself from our fellowship by this step. He is to be informed of this through his father.

3. Br. Edwin Meinung [gives notice] that he plans to marry the Single Sr. Clementina Louisa Pfohl. The Aelt. Confz. approves this union. The marriage is to take place next Tuesday evening, the 24th, at 1½ 8 o'clock.

The English preaching service which falls on this evening will be postponed to Thursday evening.

May 2.

2. The recording of the minutes of the Ae. Cfz. will be taken over by Br. S. Huebener.

3. Since Br. Henry J. Van Vleck intends to leave here with his parents and therefore probably will give up his service as teacher after the examination in the Town School for Little Boys, a preliminary discussion followed as to filling his place. Br. Huebener was commissioned to sound out Br. Albert Butner in Bethania regarding this. His services probably will not be required at that school during the summer.

May 9.

2. Br. Huebener reported that he had written to Br. Albert Buttner and had received a refusal from him.

3. Further consideration was given to the question of whether a brother could be found in Salem who could take on the first class in the School for Little Boys, but none could be found. It was resolved, therefore, to ask Br. Henry J. Van Vleck whether he would be willing, even after his parents had left, to continue to take charge of the school as its head teacher. Should he refuse, the P.H.C. in Bethlehem is to be approached to secure a competent teacher from their district, if possible.

May 10.

The proposals of the Aufs. Coll. as to amendments of the congregational regulations were read up to page 15, paragraph 8. The Aelt. Cfz. proposes the following amendments. In paragraph 1, p. 13, where the term "congregation ["] appears, let it read "settlement congregation," and thereafter insert paragraph 2, page 17, of the congregational regulations of Bethlehem. —Omit paragraph 4, page 14. Amend paragraph 5, page 14, as follows: "Every member of the congregation has the duty not to undertake or cause anything to be undertaken, which could prove harmful to others, in body or soul. ["] Let paragraph 6, p. 14, read in future: "Whoever shall persistently disobey the congregational regulations is to be excluded from the congregation," etc., etc.

May 14.

2. The proposed amendments to the congregational regulations were read to the end, and it was not found necessary to

make any changes in them.

3. But the Ae. Cfz. believes that after a few years entirely new regulations will have to be introduced and that the many amendments which are proposed can hardly be added as such to the regulations now in effect. It is further to be expected that many will refuse under present circumstances to sign their names to new regulations. Therefore it was agreed that the Ae. Cfz. should propose to the Aufs. Coll. that only such amendments as were proposed by the preparatory conference and approved by synod should be added to them, and thus it would be unnecessary to have them signed again.

May 16.

2. Our chairman reported that he had conferred with Br. Henry J. Van Vleck, but that the latter had declared that quite apart from his parents' leaving he had no desire to continue to serve in the Town School for Little Boys in the future. Consequently a letter has been sent to Br. Goepp.

June 6.

3. Alexander Hege, who is considered as dropped from the congregation because he was married to a non-Moravian in Lexington without giving prior notice (see minutes of April 18, paragraph 2), states that he had failed to give the required notice only because he was unaware of the rule applying to such cases. He urgently requests to continue to be regarded as a non-resident member of the congregation. The Cfz. satisfied itself that he had erred only through ignorance and granted his request. The chairman will notify him of this.

4. When the religious instruction of the Older Girls recommences, the catechism which Br. Levin Reichel prepared will be introduced.

June 20.

4. Regarding an inquiry made by the Inspector, the A. C. was definitely of the opinion that [an employee] should be dismissed from the service of the Inspector even though the former is willing to marry the person with whom he committed his fault.

July 4.

4. Temporarily the residences of the brethren and sisters who are expected here were assigned by the A. C. in such a manner that Br. and Sr. Herman will move into the house of Br. and Sr.

Van Vleck, and Br. and Sr. Bahnson into that which Sr. Huebener occupies.

7. Br. and Sr. Edward Seidel and their 3 children, who live at present at Washington Mines in Davidson County, have been recommended by the A. C. of Bethl[ehem]. to our conference. They wish to be included as nonresident members in the Salem congregation. The A. C. granted the wish of these members.

July 18.

2. It was announced that Eugene Boner had entered the School for Little Boys, which opened on July 16.

3. Since the schools opened, Adelaide Sussdorf and Araminta Boner have been attending the Girls' Boarding School.

5. Sr. Hueffel reported that she had not as yet spoken with Emma Ackerman about her moving into the Sisters' House, since evil reports are again being circulated about her. One must properly be concerned lest by this person's residing in the Sisters' House the reputation of the house should suffer, especially outside of the congregation.

Aug. 8.

2. Br. Bahnson was asked to keep them [the minutes] in future.

7. Anna and Emmeline Hauser have returned to their parents in Illinois.

Aug. 15.

4. The A. Conf. could grant its approval to the marriage of the Single Br. John Hein and the Single Sr. Mary Paulina Marshall only with sorrow.

6. In place of the 4 weekly reading services on Sunday mornings liturgical services in English are to be held.

Aug. 29.

2. The following 8 youths have reached the required age to be received into the Single Brn.'s Choir at their coming festival and have the approval of the A. Conf. for this: William Lewis Fetter, Simeon Comenius Chitty, Alexander Christopher Vogler, Gustav Adolph Reich, Nathanael Augustin Leinbach, Orestes Aeneas Kühln (in Iowa), Julius Edwd. Mücke, and Saml. Stotz Warner.

Sept. 19.

2. Augustus Holland has united with the Methodists and thus left our congregation.

4. School will certainly not be omitted because of the circus expected on Thursday, September 20, even though parents cannot be prevented from allowing their children to attend it.

5. The A. Conf. discussed at length the increasing sale of strong drink in our town, a matter which cannot be regretted sufficiently. It could, however, reach no decision other than to recommend to the present members of the A. Coll. that this matter be given serious consideration by that body, whose primary business it is.

Sept. 26.

5. Sr. Hueffel announced that the Single Sr. Jeanette Hagen has applied for a certificate of membership because she wishes to marry a Methodist preacher by the name of Reed and unite with his church. Br. Bahnson will furnish her with it.

7. Beginning with next Sunday the evening meetings will start at 7 o'clock and be held in the little Saal on weekdays, except for the meetings and liturgical services in English.

Oct. 10.

3. The Older Girl Ernestine Augusta Vierling will enter the Sisters' House.

4. The Conf. approved the use of the little Saal for a Sunday School.

5. It was announced that the Little Boy Francis Clewell had entered our Town School for Little Boys.

Oct. 24.

3. In future only *one* meeting in which an address is given will be held as a rule during the week, namely on Wednesday, and alternately in German and English.

Nov. 7.

2. Br. David Z. Schmidt is to be requested by Br. Herman in the name of the A. Conf. to be responsible for the time being for having the organ played on weeknights.

Nov. 14.

3. On the 18th of this month, in the 2nd meeting, an account in English will be read of the founding of Salem, etc.

4. Br. Herman read a letter from M. E. Grunert concerning an appointment which might possibly be available for him here.

Nov. 21.

3. Notice was given in the proper way that the Single Br. Wm. Sanford Shore wishes to be united in holy wedlock with the Single Sr. Susan Elizabeth Kennedy tomorrow evening, to establish himself in his trade at Liberty. Therefore he will in future belong to the nonresident congregation. The A. Conf. had no objection.

4. The Single Br. Theodor Felix Kühln applies to the A. Conf., requesting to be married privately to the Single Sr. Susanna Reuz on Thursday the 29th. The A. Conf. agreed, 4 votes against 1, to grant his request, if he cannot be persuaded to change his mind.

Nov. 28.

2. Br. Pfohl reported that he had been in Bethania and had offered Br. and Sr. Lehman the appointment as managers of the Sisters' House. At that time Br. Lehman could not give a definite reply. But since then he has written a few lines to Br. Pfohl, in which he indicates that the offer made him (\$250 salary annually and free maintenance) was not attractive enough to persuade him to give up his own establishment and move hither. Br. Pfohl will ask him in writing what salary, etc., could get him to take this step.

3. Br. Bahnson reported that Br. Theodor Kühln is willing, the weather permitting, to be married in the hitherto customary way in the little Saal; he wished to invite the members of the A. Conf. to attend.

6. Since the brethren who play the organ do not wish to assist the congregational organist, whom it is planned to elect, unless they receive part of the compensation voted him, which would compel it to be set at about \$100, it was agreed to let the matter rest for the present.

7. Next Sunday, the first in Advent, the Litany of the Life, Sufferings, and Death [of Jesus] will be prayed, also preaching service will be held in German and the Gemeinstunde with the Hosanna in English.

8. It was announced that the Widowed Sr. Anna Rahel Reich, m.n. Butner, has entered the Widows' House at this place with her 3 daughters.

9. Nicolaus Garboden, should he apply for this again, is permitted to witness the next celebration of the Holy Communion and to partake of it as a guest on Maundy Thursday.

10. Sarah Louisa Boykin, a married woman, applies for readmission. The Conf. grants her request, but in the hope that she will make every effort to help her husband, who is unbaptized as yet, to unite with our congregation.

11. The Conf. has no objection to the Older Girl Charlotte Schulz's moving into the girls' room.

Dec. 12.

3. Susan Eliz. Shore, m.n. Kennedy, a married woman and wife of the above-mentioned Br. William S. Shore, requests to be permitted to join our congregation. But for the present she is to be advised to be patient, with the recommendation that she make good use of our public services in the meantime.

Dec. 19.

2. The chairman announced that the P.H.C. had appointed our Br. Pfohl Vorsteher of the Sisters' House and the Single Sr. Rebecca Stauber as assistant Vorsteherin.

The salary of an assistant Vorsteherin is \$5 every four weeks. The Pflegerin, who hitherto has received only \$5 per month, is in future to be put on equal terms with her in this respect.

3. The preaching service on Christmas Day is to be in English.

Dec. 29.

3. The watch night service and also the preaching service on New Year's Day will be in English.

Minutes of the Land Arbeiter Conferenz For the Year 1849.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Feb. 1.

3. There was a discussion about the booklets required for instruction of the young people. Br. Pfohl will make sample copies of a quantity of those used up to the present and of the new ones.

6. Br. Rights reported confidentially that a committee br. in Friedland was suspected of an immoral action and asked for the advice of the conference. In connection with this the question came up as to whether in such cases persons who do not belong to the congregation could be called in as witnesses against members of the congregation. It was thought most advisable in the

case under consideration to do nothing hasty but to see whether anything further would come to light.

7. Furthermore the report from Friedland contained several questions concerning church discipline, which must be laid before the P.H.C. In general the reply was made to these as well as to the points presented by Bethabara and Bethania regarding cursing and swearing, that in applying church discipline according to the principles of the Brotherly Agreement, each committee could come to agreement with its pastor about the way of proceeding in individual cases.

March 1.

3. Br. Senseman raised the question as to whether the meetings in Friedberg should not regularly be held in English, since the German preaching services are only scantily attended and he usually finds himself compelled at their conclusion to add an English explanation as well. It was believed that this could wait awhile longer before any further decisions would be reached about it.

4. Br. Henry Shultz in Bethlehem has given for the building of a meetinghouse in [New] Philadelphia 30 acres of land which have been exchanged for another piece of 20 acres. Therefore Br. Huebener will soon call a meeting of heads of households there to take the necessary preliminary steps for establishing and laying out a God's Acre.

5. Several members of the Friedberg and Hope congregations who live in and near Clemmons ville have expressed the wish that preaching might be conducted there by us at times. Therefore Br. Senseman declares himself willing to do this, if the congregation at Philadelphia could be taken care of entirely from Salem. It was decided to carry out this proposal.

May 3.

It was mentioned that Br. Reinke, who for a year has kept the minutes, was now with us for the last time and intended to leave in the course of the next week.

3. Since William Fischel, a married man in Friedberg, continually indulges in drink, the committee finds itself compelled to exclude him from the church. Cfz. approves this action.

5. The little boy Franklin James, who does not belong to the church but is bound to a man whose wife has fellowship with us, has attended to this point the instruction of the young people for reception into the Choir at Friedberg and will probably apply for reception in the congregation. After an exchange

of ideas, the Cfz. gave its tentative approval for this.

July 5.

It was mentioned that the present meeting would probably be the last one in which Br. Van Vleck would be in attendance, since it was to be hoped that his successor, Br. Joh. Gottl. Herman, would arrive here at the beginning of next month.

2. Br. Pfohl was appointed to keep today's minutes.

Aug. 9.

Our dear Br. J. G. Herman, who with his family had arrived here safely on the 1st of this month, presided in his capacity of chairman of the P.H.C. at this place.

1. Br. S. Thos. Pfohl was appointed to record the minutes of the L.A.C. for the present.

4. Daniel Rothrock, a married man in Friedberg, had been guilty of dishonorable dealings with Br. Joseph Nading, by which the latter had been brought into great embarrassment. Therefore the committee in Friedberg had had both parties come before it and on the basis of their assertions had felt itself moved to exclude Daniel Rothrock from the church.

After the circumstances had been presented by Br. Senseman in detail, the P.H.C. supported this decision of the committee.

6. The P.H.C. was requested to take steps as soon as possible to fill the post of pastor at Philadelphia, left vacant by the home going of the late Br. Huebener.

Sept. 8.

In all country congregations, with the exception of Hope, the day of humiliation and prayer was suitably observed as appointed by the President of the United States for the 3rd, because of the cholera raging in various sections of the country.

3. It was noted belatedly that the Married Sr. Lucinda Strub (formerly belonging to Friedberg), who had moved last winter to the neighborhood of Salem, had joined the congregation here.

4. Since Br. Herman Rūde had repeatedly been used for preaching without ever having received a special commission or authorization of the P.H.C. for this, the question arose as to whether such procedure was consistent with the established regulations of the Moravian Church. The matter was referred to the P.H.C. for further consideration.

Oct. 4.

2. The question was raised whether the pastor should prop-

erly have the deciding vote, if in connection with the committee's discussion of any matter the vote should be tied. The conference expressed itself about this, to the effect that the pastor certainly had the right to cast his vote, but that cases might arise when he would prefer first to get the advice of the P.H.C.

3. Since for some time now nothing more has happened at Philadelphia in connection with the previously-agreed-upon building of a church, Br. Pfohl will find an opportunity in the near future to sound out the members on this point.

Nov. 1.

3. The brethren and sisters at Philadelphia should be informed in the name of the P.H.C. that the conference is earnestly occupied with getting a br. who would serve this little congregation conjointly with Bethabara and would live in the latter place. It might well now be the time to talk with the brethren and sisters about his support. Br. Pfohl was requested to speak with them about this matter.

Dec. 6.

2. The chairman announced then that Br. and Sr. Lorenz Oerter had received and accepted a call to the service of the congregation at Bethabara in accordance with a directive from our dear Lord through the lot. The said couple would also take care of the little congregation at Philadelphia.

3. It was to be seen from the reports for the month of November that the Thanksgiving festival appointed for the 15th by the governor of this state was suitably observed in all the congregations (with the exception of Hope), but the meetings on that day were not everywhere as largely attended as might have been wished.

4. Br. Rights presented the request of Lucy Johnson, a single woman, who has not yet been baptized, to join the congregation in Friedland. Since the pastor could give her a good testimonial, the P.H.C. tentatively approves her being received, if the committee in Friedland should express itself in favor of it.

Diary of the Salem Congregation For the Year 1849.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 1. Having closed the old year at midnight as unworthy sinners, prostrate before our Lord with petition, prayer, inter-

cession, and thanksgiving, and having entered upon this new year, we gathered for the first time in it at 10 A.M. to hear the word of God. Br. Amadeus Abr. Reinke delivered the new year's sermon in English. At 7 P.M. the monthly prayer meeting was held, in which Br. Van Vleck communicated to the congregation the *Wöchentliche Nachrichten* from the U.A.C. and also a printed report of the terrible hurricane which had wrought destruction in Antigua and St. Kitts during the night of last August 21 to 22. He pled for the extension of the Kingdom of Jesus in Christian and heathen lands during this newly-begun year.

Jan. 2. The solemn beginning of the sessions of all local conferences was held, at which the members present participated together in the Cup of Covenant.

Jan. 4. At 1 P.M. the funeral was held of the Married Br. Alexander Christ. Blum, who died on the 2nd of this month of a stroke in his 36th year.

Jan. 6. At 1 P.M. the burial of a second body was held, that of the Widowed Sr. Magdalena Reich, m.n. Tesch, who had died on the 3rd of this month of inflammation of the lungs in her 79th year.

Jan. 7. The local Women's Missionary Society had its annual meeting in the little Saal and voted a contribution of \$50 for the restoration of the training school which had been destroyed in Antigua by a hurricane.

Jan. 8. We had our second snowfall.

Jan. 9. At 7 P.M. an election meeting was held, which the nonresident brn. of the Salem Congregation also could attend. In conformity to a resolution of the general synod, it was to choose 6 delegates to represent the congregation in the provincial synod which is to convene. A communication from the local Prov. Helf. Confz. regarding this matter had already been made known to the congregation during the closing days of the old year. The following brn. received the required majority of votes: Chr. Dav. Kühln, Henry Leinbach, Ephr. Conrad, Chas. Cooper, and Chas. Brietz, and the nonresident Br. William Holland.

Jan. 12. Early yesterday the thermometer stood at 10 degrees and today at 7, Fahrenheit.

Jan. 13. Last night the Widowed Sr. Antoinette Lou. Brietz,

m.n. Bagge, fell asleep at the age of 30 years. Yesterday she had received the benediction preparatory to her ascension to heaven.

Jan. 14. In the evening the latter [Br. Huebener] communicated to the congregation the remainder of the recently begun account of the hurricane on Antigua and St. Kitts, together with the accompanying letter dealing with the statement of the Missions-Diacony for the year 1847. Due to the milder weather, with fog and rain, the snow that had fallen melted away.

Jan. 16. Br. Charles A. Blech with his family left here for Bethlehem.

Jan. 18. At 10 A.M., in conformity to the new synodal resolution, the provincial synod in Wachovia convened. Its members were invited to attend the anniversary observance of the Young Men's Missionary Society at 7 P.M. The members of the other societies also were present at this lovefeast which Br. Van Vleck conducted and Br. Reinke closed with prayer. The society had contributed \$25 to the building of a church at Friedensthal in St. Croix and \$10 on behalf of the training school at Fairfield in Jamaica.

Jan. 19. The synod continued its deliberations.

Jan. 22. The provincial synod met again.

Jan. 24. The synod adjourned.

Jan. 28. At the same time Br. Emil A. v.Schweinitz, who had arrived here with his dear wife and little daughter on December 23 and after Br. Blech's departure from here had taken the position of Inspector of the local Girls' Boarding School, gave his first discourse in the chapel of the same in English.

At 3 P.M. the report on temporal affairs sent to the congregations by the synod of 1848 was communicated by Br. Van Vleck. In the evening Br. Huebener, who had preached in [New] Philadelphia, read the report of the directors of the Society, at Bethlehem, for the Propagating of the Gospel among the Heathen, for September, 1848.

Jan. 30. At 7 P.M. in the little Saal Br. Van Vleck conducted in English the marriage of the Single Sr. Catherine Gibbins, for some time the associate director of the Single Sisters' Choir, to the widower John Wesley Richards of Indiana, with whom she expects to leave for there shortly.

Feb. 4. At 3 P.M. a meeting for the Married Brethren and Sisters and for the Widowed Brethren and Sisters was held in the little Saal. In it Br. Van Vleck first noted again that Br. and Sr. Huebener will continue to fill the office of Pfleger of the Married People's Choir (and Sr. Van Vleck the same office in the Widows' Choir). Then he repeated a number of passages from the new *Results of the Synod* which pertain to the training of children and the treatment of one's dependents. In the evening at the monthly prayer meeting a (supplementary) reference was made to the conversion of Israel and made the subject of intercession. So, too, the semiannual mission collection which Br. Byhan is to gather was commended by Br. Van Vleck.

Feb. 11. At 3 P.M. in the little Saal Br. Van Vleck communicated the memorabilia of the U.A.C. for the year 1848. At 7 P.M. Br. Huebener began to read a survey of the missions of the brn. during the last synodal period to the end of 1848.

Feb. 17. Today the little boys Saml. Huebener and James Haman left here for Nazareth.

Feb. 25. At 1 P.M. a little daughter of Br. and Sr. Wm. Hauser was baptized with the name of Sarah Ann Elisabeth by Br. Huebener.

There is much illness due to colds.

March 5. At 7 P.M. the Salem Tract Society observed its anniversary in the little Saal; this time the colporteur did not attend. Therefore some items were communicated from his written report as well as from the annual report of the American Tract Society.

March 6. In the neighborhood of Friedberg, Br. Huebener officiated at the marriage of Wm. Carlos Strup, a single man, and the Single Sr. Anna Lucinda Spach, who belongs to that congregation.

March 11. Our children had their prayer day as is customary during Lent.

March 19. Upon the division of our county, Stokes, the County Court was held here for the first time for the southern part, called Forsythe, approximately at the center of which Salem lies. It met in the concert hall. On the last day we had a severe thunderstorm, as indeed a late spring. Measles and mumps spread in the surrounding section and also in town.

March 30. The weather was now more pleasant and the peach trees are in beautiful bloom.

March 31. The anniversary of the Stokes County Sunday School Union was held in the little Saal. In the afternoon session, which was open to the public, in addition to the president, Br. Edwin Sensemann, the Brn. Van Vleck, Hagen, L. Reuz, and Reinke gave short addresses.

April 1. Palm Sunday. At 3 P.M. in a solemn meeting of the adults of the congregation, to which the Older Boys and Older Girls were also admitted, the preparatory meditation was delivered by Br. Van Vleck to the communicants, after which the confirmation of 11 persons took place. These were the youths, Samuel Stotz Warner and Nathaniel Augustine Leinbach; the Older Girls, Charlotte Elisabeth Reuz, Theophila Wohlfahrt, Theodora Louisa Pfohl, Caroline Susan Schulz, Annette Louisa Clewell, Caroline Charlotte Rothhaas, and Caroline Siewers; also the Single Sr. Eliza Clara Strup, who was at the same time permitted to join the local congregation; and finally the Single Sr. Louisa Theodora Hauser, who was born not far from Salem, baptized here, and later moved with her parents to Indiana and now was staying here on a visit. Thus in her case there could be no thought of her receiving permission to join the local congregation, but she plans to unite with our little congregation in Hope (Indiana) on her return home. Meanwhile she is admitted to participation in the Holy Communion here only as a guest. After their being catechised, their making profession of faith, and, in the case of the women, their expressing their sentiment in a selected verse, these young people were solemnly blessed with the laying on of hands and committed in prayer with the whole congregation to the steadfast love of the Lord.

April 7. Great Sabbath. At 2 P.M. lovefeast was held for the whole congregation, for which a new ode had been printed.

April 8. Easter Sunday. At 1 P.M. the baptism was held of the little son of our deceased Br. Alexander Christ Blum and his widow, Antoinette Emilie, m.n. Schulz; he was given the name Alexander Christ.

April 9. Being Easter Monday the local Bible Society observed its anniversary in the little Saal at 10 A.M. and 1 P.M. In addition to the annual collection, a gift was received today from

an unknown party in the amount of \$40. During its first 10 years it has distributed, mainly in Stokes County, 783 English Bibles and 23 German, and 668 New Testaments. These are exclusive of the copies of the Holy Scriptures to the amount of nearly \$500 which it has circulated in Surrey, Wilkes, and Ashe counties on account of the American Bible Society. About half of this amount, being the return from the sale of Bibles, was paid back to the mother society.

Today the first session of the Superior Court convened here, being held in the concert hall.

April 16. Last night we had a heavy frost so that it is to be feared that the fruit and also the vegetables and the young grain have been hard hit. Even the new foliage in the forest is frozen.

April 20. Congregation Council had been convened, but there was no quorum.

April 22. Br. Huebener baptized a little son of the non-resident Br. Edmund Schulz and his wife Cynthia, m.n. Thomas, a nonmember, giving him the name of Charles Jacob. He had been born on March 14.

April 24. The marriage of the Single Br. Edwin August Meinung to the Single Sr. Clementina Louisa Pfohl was held by Br. Van Vleck in the Gemein Saal at 7:30 P.M.

April 25. Already yesterday, after a long drought, it began to rain. It was welcome for gardens and fields.

April 29. Br. Kluge announced to the congregation that Br. W. H. Van Vleck has felt compelled to ask for release from all of his duties here. In his place, in accordance with the direction of our dear Lord received by the U.A.C., our dear Br. Johann Gottlieb Hermann, hitherto a member of that body, has been called to replace him as president of the Wachovia P.H.C. May the Lord conduct him and his family here safely.

Br. Huebener preached today in Philadelphia, where the place for the building of a meetinghouse has now been selected.

May 6. The *Single Sisters* celebrated their *Choir Festival*. At 8 A.M. morning devotions were held, combined with the festival sermon. At its close, 4 Older Girls were admitted to the Choir: namely, Henrietta Sophia Leinbach, Charlotte Elisabeth Reuz, Theophila Wohlfahrt, and Theodora Louisa Pfohl. At 10

o'clock Br. Amadeus Abr. Reinke held his farewell sermon in English. At 2 P.M. the festival lovefeast of the Single Sisters was held, for which a new ode had been printed.

May 7. In the monthly prayer meeting Br. Van Vleck communicated a review of the missionary work among the Cherokees at New Spring Place during the year 1848. Since Br. Amadeus Abraham Reinke is about to return to Bethlehem, after a visit to his parents and prior to the approaching prov. synod there, he was commended to the Lord in an intercessory stanza and prayer for his journey and future ministerial career. During the time of [our recent] synod and since then he has temporarily served the local congregation as assistant pastor with diligence and blessing, this with the consent of the P.H.C. in Bethlehem, under whose jurisdiction he still stands.

May 8. In the house of the parents not far from Salem Br. Huebener baptized a little son born April 2 to the married couple Br. and Sr. Joh. David Blum giving him the name Samuel Jacob.

May 10. Br. Amadeus Reinke left here and in his company Br. Arthur Van Vleck also, on a visit to relatives in Ohio.

May 13. At 1 P.M. Br. Huebener baptized the little son born to Br. and Sr. Jos. Edwin Beitel on April 12th, giving him the name Joseph Henry.

May 20. On this occasion [the communion lovefeast of the Married People and Widowed Brethren] the Married Sr. Hannah Amanda Siewers, m.n. Haines, wife of our Br. Joh. Danl. Siewers, who hitherto had been a communicant member of the Methodist Church and had now received permission to join the congregation, was recognized as a member of it and commended to the blessing of the Lord.

May 21. The private examination began in the Girls' Boarding School.

May 25. The annual examination was held in the School for Infants.

May 27. Whitsunday. At 1 P.M. he [Br. Van Vleck] also held the baptism of the little daughter born on the 16th of this month to Br. and Sr. Rud. Christ. She was given the name Anna Sophia.

May 31. The beginning of the public examination at the Girls'

Boarding School, which a considerable number of visitors attended.

June 3. Trinity. At 8 P.M. the monthly prayer meeting was held, at which extracts were communicated from the letters of the Brn. Bischof and Mack among the Cherokees, and of Siewers in Florida.

June 6. There went home as a result of the measles, which together with other diseases continue to rage among the children, the Little Girl Mary Frances Ebert. She was the youngest daughter of Br. and Sr. Chr. Ebert and aged 1 year and 5 months.

June 7. At 8 A.M. our dear Br. Samuel Renatus Huebener, presbyter of the Brn.'s Church and Chor-Pfleger of the Married People and also of the Single Brethren and Boys, as well as pastor of the little congregation at Philadelphia, was called home to his eternal rest by the Lord quite unexpectedly by a stroke or attack of apoplexy in the midst of the activities of his office, at the age of 54 years and 3 months. For his own sake one can be happy at this blessed consummation but the loss for his family is great. The local congregation, as well as the surrounding countryside, will miss his faithful service keenly.

June 8. The planned examination in the Town School for Little Boys, which had been in charge of our now deceased brother, had to be postponed. At 3 P.M. the burial was held of the bodies of the Little Child, Mary Frances Ebert, and of our dear Married Br. Saml. Ren. Huebener, attended by a large company from Salem and the surrounding country congregation.

In the evening at 8 o'clock there was a solemn lovefeast for the whole congregation, including the children, in remembrance of the late Br. Huebener and of our fellowship with the Church Triumphant.

June 10. We celebrated the choir festival of our Older Girls. Four girls were received into this Choir: Emmeline Charity Hauser, Sophia Louisa Schmidt, Sarah Ann Maria Blum, and Maria Catharina Schaffner.

June 11. In the evening, as a result of another hemorrhage, the oldest member of our congregation, the Widowed Sr. Rosina Ebert, m.n. Spach, suddenly entered upon the rest which she had long yearned for, at the age of 91 years, 2 months, and 3 days. She left 118 descendants.

The measles and an epidemic of a kind of dysentery were still

raging, especially among the children, of whom some were very ill.

June 13. The examination in the Town School for Little Boys was held belatedly, with Br. Kluge presiding. It met with the satisfaction of those present.

June 14. At 10 A.M. the burial of the body of the deceased Widowed Sr. Rosina Ebert was held.

June 17. Br. Pfohl preached in Philadelphia, which charge he undertook to serve for a while.

June 18. This week the County Court was held in the concert hall.

The new catechism was introduced.

June 24. Br. Van Vleck announced to the congregation that our Br. Geo. Friedr. Bahnson in Lancaster has received and accepted a call as preacher of the congregation here [in Salem].

June 25. This afternoon the Single Sr. Ellen Elisabeth Welfare passed into eternity, after having been given the benediction. She had suffered from consumption for some time. She was aged 20 years, 3 months, and 11 days.

June 27. At 8 A.M. the burial of the body of Sr. Ellen El. Welfare was held.

June 30. This afternoon Br. Van Vleck baptized a little daughter born on April 10 to Lewis and Rachel, m.n. Byhan, Leinbach, who live not far from Bethania, giving her the name of Eleanora Elisabeth. The baptism took place here in the home of the grandparents, Br. and Sr. Gottlieb Byhan.

July 1. The Little Girl Adelaide Louisa Cooper, daughter of our Br. and Sr. Chas. Cooper, died suddenly in the past night, aged 9 years and 4 months. She had been sickly for some time. At 4 P.M. the local Fem. Miss. Socty. held its annual meeting. The missionaries who have gone out from our Wachovia congregation were called to mind, especially the Single Br. Arthur L. Van Vleck, who has gone to Barbadoes, being called to school service.

July 2. At 4 P.M. the burial was held of the body of the Little Girl Ad. Louisa Cooper.

July 5. The last meeting of the conference of ministers of the country congregations was held with Br. Van Vleck present.

July 8. *The Older Boys* celebrated their *Choir Festival*. Morning devotions were held at 8 A.M., with the festival address which Br. Van Vleck delivered on the Doctrinal Text for July 9th. Thereupon the following 6 Little Boys were received into the Choir: William Lewis Pfhof, John Benjamin Chitty, William Francis Mückel, Christian Benjamin Stauber, Charles Ferdinand Häusler, and Francis Eugene Boner. Br. Edmund A. v. Schweinitz of Nazareth, who was here on a visit, preached in English. At 2 P.M. the festival lovefeast of the Older Boys was held, the ode of 1845 being used.

July 13. The Widowed Br. D. Z. Schmidt with his little daughter Mary Gertrude arrived here yesterday evening from the Cherokee Mission by way of Bethlehem.

July 14. Our Widowed Sr. Salome Huebener, m.n. Tschudy, left with her three daughters Julia Antoinette, Johanna Salome, and Maria Catharina, escorted by her oldest son Matthias, who had come here from Litiz for the purpose. Our best wishes for her blessing accompany her, as she goes to her parents there.

July 16. The schools were reopened, following vacation. In the place of Br. Hy. J. Van Vleck, who is accompanying his parents north, Br. D. Z. Schmidt temporarily took the position as teacher in the Town School for Little Boys.

July 21. Our dear Br. and Sr. Geo. Fr. Bahnson arrived in good health from Lancaster during the course of the afternoon with their 5 children and with 3 Single Sisters in their company.

July 22. At 10 A.M. the English preaching service was held. First of all Br. and Sr. Bahnson were introduced and cordially commended to the congregation as its future pastor and his wife by Br. Van Vleck. Thereupon Br. Bahnson briefly addressed those present. Following the singing of a number of stanzas of intercession, Br. Van Vleck delivered his farewell sermon on Acts 20:32 and so concluded his ministry of more than 12 years in this congregation. He did so humbly acknowledging his shortcomings but with gratitude to the Lord for His enabling and to the congregation for its consideration and love. In the afternoon he visited for the last time the Sunday School for the Little Girls, which was held in the Sisters' House. At 8 o'clock

in the evening Br. Kluge led a service of praise to the Holy Trinity, commending Br. and Sr. Van Vleck to the Lord for His gracious protection and future guidance, in a number of stanzas of intercession at its close. They intended to leave for Pennsylvania during the course of this week.

July 25. Our dear Br. and Sr. Van Vleck left for Pennsylvania with their son and Single Sr. Mary Kampmann, accompanied by our best wishes for their blessing.

July 29. Br. Bahnson delivered his inaugural sermon in English on I Cor. 1:23 and 24, closing with a few words in German.

Aug. 1. At about 6 P.M. we had the joy of bidding a hearty welcome in our midst to dear Br. and Sr. Herman and their two daughters.

Aug. 3. Since this was the day recommended by the President for penitence and prayer, a preaching service in English was held at the usual time. [In the evening service] our dear Br. and Sr. Herman were introduced and cordially commended to the congregation.

During the course of this week and the last about 30 souls left our town to settle in Iowa. Last Friday Br. and Sr. Stauber had left here with their family, and on Thursday, the 2nd, there followed them Br. and Sr. Ephr. Conrad and Theophilus Vierling with their families and some other people. Our best wishes for their blessing go with them, although there is real fear that they may recognize only too late what they have sacrificed.

Aug. 14. In the afternoon Br. Bahnson baptized the baby Temperance Louisa Barron.

Aug. 17. At 5 P.M. in Br. Wm. Winkler's house Br. Bahnson baptized little Pamela Paulina Fischer.

Aug. 19. The camp meeting at Clemmons ville, alas, had drawn many of our young people there. Whether to their true blessing we will not attempt to say.

Aug. 21. The Single Br. John Lewis Hein was married in the little Saal to the Single Sr. Mary Paulina Marshall.

Aug. 22. Br. Bahnson was called in great haste from the conference to Constantin Reich, who was dying, but found at his arrival that he had already passed away. The deceased had

expressed the wish to be buried in Friedberg by Br. Sensemann and had chosen a text for himself.

Aug. 23. After a very hot day we had an exceptionally violent storm, accompanied by rain, etc., which uprooted a considerable number of trees in the town and caused more or less harm in the neighborhood.

Aug. 26. In the evening Br. Herman conducted a Gemeinstunde in German, in which in a number of stanzas he first commended our dear Br. Gottfried Cunow to the Lord on his recent election as a member of the U.A.C., and then recalled the Hourly Intercession. He closed with prayer on bended knees.

Sept. 2. At 1 P.M. [Br. Bahnson] baptized the baby of James Brendel giving it the name of Sarah Elisabeth.

Sept. 4. This week Br. and Sr. Bahnson visited most of the brethren and sisters in and out of town, since only very few were accustomed to come to Speaking at their home. These visits were received in very friendly fashion and in many families many a word was spoken with joyful lips which will perhaps not remain without fruit.

Sept. 9. At 12:30 P.M. Br. Bahnson baptized the little son of our Br. Romulus Schulz giving him the name of Joseph Samuel.

Sept. 16. At 1 P.M. Br. Herman baptized the little daughter born to our Br. and Sr. Schweinitz giving her the name of Agnes Sophia.

Sept. 17. The last days we had very hot weather and unusual drought. Fever also appeared here and there among the members in town, among children as well as among adults.

Sept. 20. Our town today experienced the grievous visit of a circus, which had considerable effect on great and small. The School for Little Boys could hardly be held for lack of pupils. The children's service had to be cancelled because all the children had gone home to see the circus go through the streets. One brother, who had at first intended to go on account of his children, brought Br. Bahnson \$1.00 in the evening for benevolent purposes. It would have been nice if more had followed his example. In the evening doubtless one could have run into more

of our brethren in the circus than were in the Saal. *Kyrie Eleison* [Lord, have mercy on us].

Sept. 21. The evening service was omitted because of the practice of music in our Girls' Boarding School in preparation for their approaching festival.

Sept. 23. Shortly before [the evening service] our Br. and Sr. Henry Schulz and their dear children arrived in good health and spirits on a visit here. Br. Jno. Chitty also left on his return to Indiana.

Sept. 25. The anniversary of the Girls' Boarding School was observed.

Oct. 6. Our Br. and Sr. Theodor Schulz celebrated their 50th wedding anniversary. The members of the Elders' Conference gathered at 9 A.M. in the house of these worthy members of ours, where Br. Hermann gave a short talk with song and prayer.

At 2 P.M. there was a solemn lovefeast in the Saal for the married and widowed members and other guests invited for the occasion.

Oct. 7. The sermon was in the English language because Judge Settle and others had been expected, but they did not come.

Oct. 8. Superior Court convened here. A crowd of people had come here for it.

Oct. 10. For the sake of our friends there was an English sermon on Luke 15:17, which Br. Bahnson delivered.

Oct. 17. [Br. Bahnson] married August Transu Boner, a single man, to Julia Blum, a single woman. They intend to move shortly to West Tennessee. There they and the Widowed Sr. Boner plan to unite with another denomination.

Oct. 21. [Br. Bahnson] held the liturgy in the evening, but in the absence of an organist it did not go according to the strictest musical rules. The lack of a regular organist is painfully felt.

Oct. 24. Br. and Sr. Henry Schulz to Pennsylvania.

Oct. 25. The anniversary of the Society for Propagating the Kingdom of God among the Heathen was held. Br. Herman had been elected president by the directors, which election was ratified by the society for the coming year.

Oct. 29. Edmund Folz left with Augustus T. Boner's negroes for Tennessee.

Oct. 31. Today the members of the P.H.C. went to Bethabara to discuss with the committee of that place the reappointment of a full-time pastor for that charge. The members there appear willing to receive a pastor but not quite so ready to provide the support for him which is needed, for surely more could be done than they have done.

Nov. 1. Today August Transu and Julia S. Boner left Salem with the Widowed Sr. Benigna Boner for Tennessee, where they intend to settle and unite with other churches which are to be found there.

Nov. 2. General muster with considerable noise and excitement.

Nov. 4. At 1 P.M. baptism of the little boy William Henry Spach.

Nov. 11. A larger number than usual also attended the preparatory address held at 3 P.M. in view of the coming festival of the [Chief] Elder and of the congregation. This service was open to all and not just to the communicants.

Nov. 15. Thanksgiving Day for the state of North Carolina was held in accordance with the recommendation of Governor Chas. Manly. At 10 A.M. Br. Bahnson delivered an English sermon on Ps. 103:1, which was well attended. The choir rendered 2 musical numbers. In the evening there was a musical Singstunde which also was very well attended.

Nov. 18. The celebration of the festival of the [Chief] Elder and of the congregation. Many members who are not often to be seen in the Saal appeared today to show interest and edification. Br. Herman conducted the early service at 9:30 A.M., in which Orrin Mitchell was warmly commended to our congregation and our dear Lord as a new member of it.

Nov. 19. In the evening Br. Bahnson baptized the baby Lewis Leander Reich into the death of Jesus. The little Saal was so full on the sisters' side on this occasion that they scarcely had room. It would be desirable if some benches on the brethren's side were given over to them, as is the case in the large Saal. A

new baptismal basin, a gift from the Sisters' House, was used for the first time today.

Nov. 22. This evening Br. Bahnson united the Single Br. Wm. S. Shore and the Single Sr. Susan Elis. Kennedy in holy wedlock.

Nov. 25. Today in the little Saal [Br. Bahnson] commenced a Sunday School for our own young people who perhaps will be led by this to put the Lord's day to better use. There were 36 little boys and 21 little girls present, which was a good beginning.

Nov. 26. Julius Leinbach broke his arm.

Nov. 29. The semiannual meeting of the local home missionary socy. in the little Saal at 10 A.M. and at 1 P.M. Among other things it was decided to send out a missionary as soon as possible and that the society will get together the money needed for this. Br. Herman was elected president; Br. Kluge, treasurer; and Br. Bahnson, secretary. The Brn. Thomas and Theodor Pfohl, E. D. Kühln, Jno. Vogler, and Chas. Cooper were elected assistant directors. The collection amounted to \$31.50. There were 40 ballots cast in the election.

In the evening the Single Br. Theodor Felix Kühln was united in holy wedlock with the Single Sr. Susannah Elisabeth Reuz (Rights) and this in the little Saal, as is customary.

Dec. 2. First of Advent. Very unpleasant weather. It rained and sleeted more or less all day long. In places the sleet, etc., which did not melt at once, gave things quite a wintry look. Considering such conditions the services were quite well attended. In the evening, in particular, Egyptian darkness reigned, for not a single street lamp had been lit.

Dec. 4. Today the oldest son of Br. Bahnson was almost drowned when he slipped from a log laid over a "run" that had been badly swollen by the rain. Only by holding on to this tree trunk did he save himself from drowning until Br. Josua Boner, who ran to him when he cried out, delivered him from his dangerous position.

Dec. 6. The burial was held of an unbaptized infant son, born yesterday to our Br. and Sr. Traugott Christ.

Dec. 9. It is to be regretted that our young people on the

men's side own so few liturgy books since it is hardly to be expected under such circumstances that they can be edified by a liturgy.

Dec. 11. Br. Bahnson conducted the reading service, at which, however, no hymns could be sung, in the absence of an organist or of any individual capable of leading the singing in any other way.

Dec. 12. Jeanette Hagen, formerly a Single Sr., was married to the Rev. H. Reed by a Methodist preacher (Lumsden).

Dec. 18. Br. and Sr. Oerter, who are destined for Bethabara, arrived safely here with their two youngest children.

Dec. 20. The formal closing of our schools for this year was held in our Town School for Little Boys.

Dec. 22. Br. Bahnson held the Single Sisters' meeting. At its close it was announced to the Choir that Br. Pfohl had received and accepted the appointment as Vorsteher of the Single Sisters' Diacony, and the Sr. Rebecca Stauber was willing, at least for a period of trial, to act as assistant in this office.

Dec. 30. At 12:30 P.M. [Br. Bahnson] baptized a little son of our Br. Rudolph Blum giving him the name of William Henry.

Dec. 31. At 11:30 P.M. there gathered a numerous crowd, among whom, however, not many were citizens of our Salem. (Also in the memorabilia meeting only a few had been our own people, particularly brethren.) They gathered for the last time in our Saal where we closed the old year in our usual lovely manner.

Memorabilia of the Salem Congregation For the Year 1849

[*Extracts translated.*]

In connection with the cholera prevailing in many parts of the United States, the President recommended the observance of a day of penitence and prayer, on which we as a people might implore the All Merciful One not to deal with us according to our sins but to let justice give place to mercy.

Really we as a part of the inhabitants of our state must say to His praise that this pestilence has shown itself nowhere in North Carolina and, so far as is known, has not demanded a

single sacrifice; on the contrary we enjoyed a year marked by its notably good health.

For all these benefits we with the rest of the inhabitants of our state brought praise and laud and adoration to the Giver of every good and perfect gift on November 15, the Thanksgiving Day appointed by the governor of our state. The recommendation of such a day seems so desirable and natural that we quite properly rejoice that power has been given by our legislature to each successive governor to appoint such a day. May we on our part observe it for this purpose and less as a day of business and pleasure than has been the case with some this year.

In two meetings of the Congregation Council held in January, the changes in the rules of the congregation proposed in the preparatory conference in 1847 and gladly sanctioned by the general synod of 1848 were finally accepted. These pertain chiefly to the termination of the so-called monopolies. [A draft of the memorabilia here adds: "and the notifications formerly customary when nonmembers were employed."] May the Lord grant that these changes, as one would like to believe, may not only contribute to the temporal welfare of the congregation but also may not stand in the way of the furthering of the inner life.

At the instigation of the residents of Stokes County the legislature of our state had decided upon a division of the same and had given the name of Forsythe to the half in which Salem lies. Since later on it had been agreed to locate the courthouse in the vicinity of our town, the county commissioners of the new county requested the local congregational administration to sell them a plot of land of about 50 acres on the north side of the town to accommodate a courthouse and other public buildings and in the meantime to grant the use of the concert hall for the court. Not without misgivings this request was granted. So we look forward to many things in the future which can have consequences for Salem as a congregation of the Saviour and particularly as a settlement congregation, that we are unable to foresee at present. May our dear Lord in the exceeding riches of His grace and truth overrule all for good. For it is not to be denied that because of the holding of court here in our town in particular and the crowding in of a considerable number of people which it brings about, and also finally because of the use and sale of intoxicating drink to be met with on such

occasions—though unhappily also at other times, which apparently is on the increase—much has occurred during the course of this year which is not compatible with the glory of our Lord or the welfare of immortal souls. Rather to a regrettable extent it has been a hinderance to this high goal.

So, too, our dear Br. Theodor Schulz resigned as a member of the Wachovia P.H.C. after serving on it for nearly 28 years. The vacancy thus created was filled by our Br. Bahnson joining the conference.

As a result of a proposal made by the local Elders' Conference to the Congregation Council and which it agreed to, the [Town School for Little Boys] will in the future be entirely under the control of a school committee. This consists, in addition to the pastor and the Vorsteher of the congregation who are currently in office, of three other Brn. to be chosen by the Congregation Council. The Brn. Franz Fries, C. D. Kühln, and Josua Boner were chosen for this at that time. It is to be hoped that by this organization greater interest will be awakened in this school and that it will be able to rejoice over many improvements. Beside the brethren and sisters listed above [who have gone to Pennsylvania] another not inconsiderable number moved to the West to Iowa, Indiana, and Tennessee. We like to hope that especially in Iowa little Moravian congregations can gradually be formed, so that those who wish to migrate West may find a church home there too.

The Single Br. Amadeus Reinke, who had spent some time in this congregation to assist in preaching, has returned to Pennsylvania. Another of our young brethren, Arthur Van Vleck, has been called from our midst as assistant missionary in Barbadoes.

The number of houses in the town has been increased this year: through the addition to the old store, a shop built by Br. Wm. Schulz, and also by the buildings begun by the Widowed Sr. Blum, and Br. Edwd. Belo, and by a building destined for the use of the Young Men's Missionary Society and Sons of Temperance. Br. Schaffner has also completed an addition to his house.

This year 4 little boys entered the town school and 12 have left it. The present number of pupils is 29.

Eight children have entered the School for Infants in charge of Sr. Sophia Pfohl and 15 have left. At present it has 15 pupils. The Lord has again held His protecting hand over our Girls' Boarding School this year. Even during the epidemic

of measles in April and May when at one time about 60 boarders were ill, He graciously kept them from all harm. During the year 62 boarders entered and at its close their number is 99, to which should be added the town children and other day pupils.

The Single Srs. Ellen Welfare, Olivia Warner, Clementine Pfohl, and Angelica Reichel left the service as teachers. Their places have been taken by the Single Srs. Jane Welfare, Hermine Benzien, Emma Pfohl, and Louisa Herman.

Personalia

Born and Baptized:

Alexander Christ. Blum
 Charles Jacob Schulz
 Samuel Jacob Blum
 Joseph Henry Beitel
 Joseph Samuel Schulz
 James Edward Butner
 Charles Leon Fischer
 William Henry Spach
 Lewis Leander Reich
 Lewis Eugene Vogler
 William Henry Blum
 Sarah Ann Elisabeth Hauser
 Anna Sophia Christ
 Sarah Elisabeth Brendel
 Agnes Sophia Schweinitz

Died: 11 persons, 6 adults and 5 children:

The Married Brn. Samuel Renatus Huebener and Alexander Christn. Blum
 The Widowed Srs.: Magdalena Reich, m.n. Tesch
 Antoinette Louisa Brietz, m.n. Bagge
 Rosina Ebert, m.n. Spach
 The Single Sr. Ellen Elisabeth Wohlfahrt
 The Girls: Mary Francis Ebert
 Adelaide Louisa Cooper
 The Married Br. Constantine Reich buried in Friedberg
 Two infants

Married 7 couples:

The Widowed Br. John Wesley Richards from Indiana
 The Single Sr. Catharine Gibbins

The Single Br. Edwin Aug. Meinung
 The Single Sr. Clementine Louisa Pfohl

The Single Br. John Lewis Hein
 The Single Sr. Mary Paulina Marshall

The Single Br. Theod. Felix Kühln
 The Single Sr. Susanna Elisabeth Rights

The Single Br. Augustus Transu Boner
 The Single Sr. Julie Susanna Blum for Tennessee

The Single Br. William Sandford Shore
 The Single Sr. Susanna Elisabeth Kennedy

The Single Br. Wm. Carlos Strup
 The Single Sr. Anna Lucinda Spach in Friedberg

Joined from other congregations:

The married couple Johan Gottlieb and Anna Paulina Hermann
 and their 2 daughters the Single Srs. Louisa Caroline and
 Adelaide Matilda Herman from Berthelsdorf.

The married couple George Friedrich and Anna Paulina
 Bahnson with their children Angelica, Charles, Henry,
 Ellen, and William; and the Single Srs. Marie and Catharina
 Petersen and Wilhelmina Homan from Lancaster

The married couple Charles Edward and Mary Sophia Seidel
 with their children Charles George and Elisabeth from
 Bethlehem

The Widowed Sr. Anna Reich, m.n. Butner, with her 3 chil-
 dren Emeline Regina, Leanna Elisabeth, and Sarah Catha-
 rine

Joined the congregation in Salem:

The Single Br. Johann Ludwig Hein from Bethabara
 The Single Br. William Sandford Shore from Bethabara
 The Widowed Sr. Lucinda Strup, m.n. Spach, from Friedberg

Moved away:

The married couple William Henry and Ann Elisabeth, m.n.
 Kampman, Van Vleck with their son the Single Br. Henry
 Jacob Van Vleck to Bethlehem

The married couple Ephraim and Sarah Conrad with their
 children Julius Parmenio, John Henry, Christian David,
 William Alexander, and Ephraim to Iowa

Likewise: The married couple Joseph and Dorothea Elisabeth Stauber with their children: Christian Benj., William Henry, John Alexander, Charles Edward, Maria Theresia, Sophie Louisa, and Melinda Elenore and the baby

The married couple Theophilus and Catharine Vierling with their children Samuel Benj., Wm. Edward, John Matthew

The Married Br. Carl Adolph Blech with his 6 children, Caroline Louisa, Mary Elisabeth, Charlotte Ann, Sophia Cornelia, Carl Adolph, Johannes Samuel to Bethlehem

The Married Sr. Salome Hübener with her 3 children, Julia Antoinette, Johanne Salome, Maria Catharine to Litiz

The Single Br. Arthur Van Vleck to Barbadoes

The Single Br. Amadeus Abraham Reinke to Bethlehem

The Single Br. Constantine Herbst to Iowa

The Widowed Sr. Eva Wendel to Bethabara

The Widowed Sr. Benigna Boner to Tennessee

The married couple Augustus Transu and Julia Susanna Boner to Tennessee

The Married Sr. Catharina Richards, m.n. Gibbins, to Indiana

The Older Girls Anna Matilda and Clementine Charity Transu to New Salem

The Little Boys Samuel Hübener, James B. Haman, and Augustus Pfohl to Nazareth

Permitted to join the congregation:

The Married Br. Orren Mitchell and the Single Br. August Strup

The Married Sr. Hannah Siewers, m.n. Haines

The Single Srs. Margaret Morrow and Elisa Clara Strup, and Mary Paulina Marshall

Readmitted the Single Br. Charles Reich and the Married Sr. Sarah Louisa Boykin, m.n. Blum.

Left the congregation:

The Single Br. Augustus Timoleon Holland

The Single Sr. Johannette Florentina Hagen

The married couple Augustus Transu and Susanna Julia Boner

The Married Sr. Catharine Richards, m.n. Gibbins

Excluded from the congregation:

The married Nelson Cook and his wife Christine Louise Philip Lachenauer

Taken into the Choir of the Single Brethren:

William Lewis Fetter	Simeon Comenius Chitty
Alexander Christopher Vogler	Gustav Adolph Reich
Nathanael Augustin Leinbach	Harrison Franklin Beyerle
Orestes Aeneas Kühn	Julius Edward Mücke
Samuel Stolz Warner	

Admitted to the Choir of Older Boys:

William Lewis Pfohl	John Benj. Chitty
William Francis Mücke	Christian Benjamin Stauber
Charles Ferdinand Häusler	Francis Eugen Boner

Admitted to the Choir of Single Sisters:

Eliza Clara Strup	Henriette Sophia Leinbach
Charlotte Elis. Reuz	Theophila Welfare
Theodora Louisa Pfohl	

Admitted to the Choir of Older Girls:

Louisa Sophie Schmidt	Sarah Ann Maria Blum
Maria Catharine Schaffner	

Diary of the Negro Parish For the Year 1849.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 10. The old Negro Br. Herkulus passed away at the age of 90 years, and, as we may believe, in faith in Christ. —On the 12th of this month his funeral was conducted and on Sunday, the 28th, the funeral address was delivered to a large number of blacks here in the little negro church, and, we hope, to their edification.

Feb. 18. After a lovefeast, which preceded it, we partook of the Holy Communion with our communicant members. Because of the bad weather not all the communicant members could attend.

March 4. In an address to the negroes, they were admonished and requested to make the best use of the present season of Lent, which we had entered again, and in a prayer on bended knees we implored the Lord to cause our hearts to be blessed anew as we meditated upon His sufferings. Thereupon a beginning was made with reading the account of the Passion Week of our dear Lord. This is to be continued each Sunday until Easter.

April 6. Good Friday. Though not many negroes had come to church today, because many of them had to work on this day, still the few of us who had come had a very blessed day.

April 8. Easter. We gathered at 9 o'clock in the morning on the God's Acre of the negroes beside the church, to pray the Easter litany.

June 24. After a lovefeast, which preceded it, the communicant members of the little negro congregation partook of the body and blood of Jesus in the Holy Communion, our dear Lord making us conscious that He owned us as His poor people. All of the communicant members were present.

Sept. 2. Br. David Z. Schmidt delivered the funeral address in memory of the negro boy Wesley, who had belonged to Br. Jacob Reich and had passed away on July 16.

Oct. 15. I visited a negro woman on David Blum's plantation who had been baptized as a child and had united with the little negro congregation years ago. Now she desires to be instructed and confirmed in order to partake of the Holy Communion. I was happy to admit her to instruction and her master, Dav. Blum, proved to be very willing to send her twice each week to instruction.

Nov. 4. In the first meeting a Communion lovefeast was held, and during it an address to prepare the communicants for partaking of the Holy Communion. Immediately thereafter we partook of the body and blood of Jesus in the Holy Communion. At it we became conscious of the Lord's presence in a comforting way.

Nov. 25. A young negro named Jesse, belonging to Br. Henry Meinung, applied today to be admitted to the little negro congregation. He was notified and told of what is required of those who want to join the little negro congregation, and advised to be patient.

Dec. 23. Since many of the negroes must work for their masters on Christmas, if it falls on a weekday, and those who do not work visit their friends and acquaintances, we considered it best to impress upon them today the important subject of the birth of our Saviour. The service began with an address on the gracious birth of our dear Lord. Then the account

in Luke 2 of the birth of Jesus Christ was read. Then we bowed the knee and rendered our thanks and adoration to the incarnate God for His great love to us poor sinful people, and besought Him that it might be said that He had been born in *us* too. —Thereupon the children had a special service, which Br. Friebele conducted, speaking to them about the story of the day. At the conclusion they received a number of small gifts from Br. Friebele and some sisters.

At the end of the year the little negro congregation consisted of 14 communicants, 2 baptized negroes, and 3 baptized children. *A total of 19 people.*

Minutes of the Salem Congregation Council For the Year 1849.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan 2.

Present 47 brn., including the chairman.

1. Thereupon the chairman read what was contained in the report of the preparatory synodal conference concerning the sale of houses and lots in Salem to non-Moravians, and also the action of synod authorizing such sale provided the congregation in Salem would on some occasion approve this in the manner the constitution provides.

Thereupon, in accordance with the wish of the Congregation Council, the opinion of several lawyers was communicated regarding the Marschall trust. This appears to indicate that an abrogation of this trust would hardly be possible legally, even should such an abrogation be of benefit to the resident of the town.

Following this explanation there was a free exchange of ideas about this matter, and then finally the motion was made and seconded: "That in view of the information received regarding the opinion secured from two lawyers on the subject of the Marschall trust, the matter of the sale of houses and lots in Salem to non-Moravians be tabled." This motion was adopted almost unanimously. (There were only 2 or 3 votes against it.)

2. Since there are 2 other proposals to be presented to Congregation Council, namely, regarding the abolition of the so-called monopolies and concerning the notification required when non-Moravians are given work as employees, it was agreed to hold another meeting next Friday evening at 7 o'clock to decide them.

Jan. 5.

Present 50 brn., including the chairman.

Since fewer persons were present this evening than the quorum required for the cases under consideration, the question was raised whether one should proceed with the consideration of them. Congregation Council favored spending some time in presenting the matter to be acted upon, since meanwhile additional members might arrive. A proposal was therefore read from the report of the preparatory synodal conference. It had been made by the citizens' meeting and concerned *the abolition of all so-called monopolies in business and traffic and the introduction of complete freedom of trade*. With it was read the explanation given on that occasion, that it was the intent of this proposal "that it should not be necessary in future for a person who wished to carry on business in Salem to secure the permission of the Aufs. Col. and the Aeltst. Confz., and that everyone should be permitted to carry on any other business he might choose in addition to the one he had originally begun."

To this main proposal of the citizens' meeting the preparatory synodal conference had attached two restricting clauses: namely, *a. No one shall be allowed to begin to carry on a business in the congregational settlement, either for himself alone or in conjunction with others, without having first made application to the Aufs. Col. for this and having been granted permission by it and the Aeltst. Conf. jointly; b. No intoxicating beverages are to be retailed or dispensed without specific permission granted jointly by the Aufs. Col. and the Aeltst. Conf. of Salem.*

After their approval by the preparatory synodal conference these proposals had been submitted to the synod and received its consent as well. They can therefore be added to the congregational regulations, provided that the Congregation Council supports them in the manner provided for in the constitution.

Since no additional members of the Congregation Council had arrived while the above matter was being communicated, the proposal was made to reconsider the resolution adopted on December 1, 1848, on the subject of the quorum of the Congregation Council. This proposal having been seconded was adopted by a majority.

Thereupon it was moved and seconded that the quorum be reduced from 75 to 30, but only 5 brn. voted for this. Only 2 votes supported another duly seconded motion to set the quorum at 60. When thereupon 45 was moved and seconded as the num-

ber of the quorum, a majority of votes favored this, namely 26 [of 50 present].

A motion was then made and seconded to divide the question under consideration and to vote first on the *main question*, apart from its two additional clauses. This was adopted by a majority. There followed a discussion at great length concerning the rule covering trade which has been in effect up to the present. The point was made that it had repeatedly been broken through the years and finally had become a dead letter. This was due in part to present day conditions, for many a craftsman had been obliged to engage in barter to dispose of his finished goods and thus had encroached upon another man's business. In part also this state of affairs had been brought about by the fact that because of the increase of manufacturing in this country a considerable number of articles could thus be supplied more cheaply than the individual craftsman could produce them; therefore many items are now produced in factories which formerly could be found only in a specialized trade.

Following this and similar explanations the question was put: "Is the Congregation Council now in favor of adopting the main question (recorded at the beginning of these minutes) as explained in the preparatory synodal conference: namely, that the so-called monopolies in business and traffic be abolished and complete freedom of trade be introduced, and that consequently the formerly existing rule be rescinded?" This question was answered by 40 in the affirmative.

2. In considering the first clause which had been added to this main rule it was observed on the one hand that if it should be passed the administration of the congregation would frequently continue to be exposed in future as in the past to the charge of partiality, if every br. without distinction who had grown up in Salem would not also be allowed to carry on a trade. The reply made in opposition to this was that the Aufs. Col. does have responsibility under the rule made by synod to exercise a fatherly oversight over the affairs of the congregation. Therefore it should be privileged to decide whether a brother were fitted to carry on a business, or whether it were even desirable to have him be a resident citizen of the town. Since in the first ballot on this clause *a*, added to the main rule, only 31 votes were in favor and since it was thought that the question might not have been properly understood by all, it was moved and passed that this question should be considered once more. When

the ballot was repeated, after this had been done, this first clause, added to the rule, was adopted by 37 votes.

3. The second clause, concerned with restricting the sale of intoxicating beverages, gave occasion to a long and frank discussion concerning the sale of such beverages in general. Special attention was directed by various parties to the dispensing of them in the local tavern, as a matter which often brings reproach upon the congregation from nonmembers. The question was raised whether anyone could be forbidden to sell them at retail so long as this is sanctioned by the congregation on premises which are under the control of the authorities of the congregation. To this it was replied that it had seemed preferable still to continue with the sale in the tavern itself—though at present under very considerable restrictions as compared to earlier days—and thus to prevent a citizen of the town from obtaining a liscence [*sic*] for retailing them. For since this house stands more directly under the control of the administration of the congregation than would be the case with a private citizen, one would be better able to interpose, should disturbances occur.

Others made the further point that the retail sale is scarcely as harmful as that in larger quantities.

Since a number of members of the Congregation Council had left during this discussion and there no longer was a quorum present, no vote was taken regarding this point. The meeting was adjourned until the following Monday evening at 7 o'clock, when consideration of this matter will be continued.

4. Finally the chairman made a statement to the effect that the provincial synod which is to meet in the near future will occupy itself exclusively with matters that concern the entire provincial district. Therefore the brn. of legal age who belong to Salem but who live outside of town will also participate in the election of the deputies to it from the local congregation. This is to be held next Tuesday evening.

Jan. 8.

Present 49 brn., including the chairman.

2. The matter at hand was then immediately taken up, the restricting of the retail sale of alcoholic beverages. One br. asked whether this meant that in the tavern the retail sale of such beverages would continue as heretofore. The answer given him was that this probably would be the case, since this sale had been carried on with the consent of the administration of the congre-

gation, unless the Congregation Council would take issue with such sale. When thereupon a vote was taken on clause *b* (see the preceding minutes, paragraph 1), 37 were in favor of it and 11 opposed. Thus it carried with more than a $\frac{2}{3}$ majority of those present.

3. Thereupon a motion was made and seconded, "that the dispensing of alcoholic beverages be prohibited throughout the entire town." A brother took the opportunity of drawing attention to the great evil which follows in so many ways the misuse of such beverages and [of emphasizing] how desirable it would be to keep out of town this particular temptation and snare for so many. In the continuing discussion on this proposal reference was again made to the decision rendered by the Supreme Court of this state in a case arising out of the refusal to issue a liscence [*sic*]. From this it appears that under the laws of our state alcoholic beverages are considered as belonging to the comforts of the public and that a court has no authority to deny a liscence[*sic*], especially in a locality where no such beverages are as yet dispensed.

Further it was pointed out that this proposal stands in direct conflict with the main rule, which was adopted by the Congregation Council as recently as its last session. Following these and similar explanations the proposal was withdrawn.

4. Thereupon the proposal was taken up to *delete* from paragraph 3 of the 6th section of the regulations of the congregation in reference to the hiring of non-Moravian employees the words "*This must be reported at once to the Auf. Col.*" This proposal had originated in the preparatory synodal conference and had been approved by synod. As a result especially of the frequent changes in the personnel of employees this rule has become very burdensome, and therefore usually has been disregarded. This proposal was adopted almost unanimously by the Congregation Council.

5. Since further amendments to the regulations of the congregation had been proposed by the preparatory synodal conference, which, however, consist chiefly in changes of phraseology, the idea was again put forward of the Congregation Council's appointing a committee to bring the new regulations of the congregation into conformity to the proposals and changes and then submit them to the Congregation Council for ratification. Therefore it was moved that the Auf. Col., hitherto in office, constitute such a committee. This motion was seconded, but

since various brn. of the Col. declared themselves unwilling to accept such a commission, it was withdrawn.

Another motion specifying that this committee consist of the Administrator and the Vorsteher, together with 5 Brn. to be elected, was seconded but lost when it came to the vote.

Thereupon it was moved that the Aufs. Col. now to be newly elected, be charged with serving as a committee for this purpose. This motion was seconded and adopted by a majority vote, 32 being in favor of it.

Minutes of the meeting of the resident and nonresident brethren of legal age belonging to the Salem congregation for the election of 6 deputies to a provincial synod, which is to be convened in January, 1849. Held on January 9, 1849.
36 present.

Br. Van Vleck opened the meeting with the singing of a stanza. Thereupon this br. was nominated as chairman and Br. Huebener as secretary. Then the portion of the *Results of the Synod* was read which applies to this election, and the Brn. Theod. Pfohl and Schuman together with the secretary were appointed as an election committee. The Brn. C. D. Kühln, Henry Leinbach, and Const. Reutz were also appointed as a second committee.

Then the election was carried out.

The first ballot resulted in the election of Br. Chr. D. Kühln with 26 votes.

The second ballot resulted in the election of the Brn. Heinr. Leinbach with 25 votes and Ephr. Conrad with 19 votes.

There was no election on the third ballot.

The fourth ballot resulted in the election of the Brn. William Holland with 26 votes and Charles Cooper with 19 votes.

There was no election on the 5th, 6th, and 7th ballots.

On the 8th Br. Charles Brietz was elected with 19 votes.

Jan. 10.

33 Brn. present.

1. Following the reading of the instructions given by the Aufs. Col., the Brn. C. D. Kühln, S. R. Huebener, Nath. Vogler, Zachar. Rights, and Elias Vogler were appointed as tellers to assist the recording secretary in preparing the report of the election.

When the ballots had been collected the count resulted in the election of the following Brn. as members of the Aufseher Col.:

namely, Henry Leinbach with 21 votes; Charles Brietz with 20; Henry Schaffner with 18; Nathanael Vogler with 17; Charles Cooper with 12; Rudolph Christ with 12; and Ephr. Conrad with 12 votes. But since Br. Henry Schaffner for reasons which he explained was unable to bring himself to accept the mandate which he had received, a 2nd election was held. It resulted in Br. C. D. Kühln being chosen with 12 votes in Br. H. Schaffner's place.

Feb. 5.

Present 71 brn., including the chairman.

1. Having been asked by the chairman of the Congregation Council to do so, Br. C. F. Kluge, as chairman of the Aufs. Col., then explained the occasion for the present meeting of the C. C. The act authorizing the division of Stokes County passed in the last session of the Assembly of our state makes it necessary to have the requisite public buildings (such as courthouse, etc.) erected for the southern part thereof (in which Salem lies). Therefore the commissioners appointed for this have directed an inquiry to the administration of the congregation as to whether one would be willing to make at least 30 acres of the land of the Salem Diacony, lying in that direction, available for this purpose, if they should decide to erect these buildings between Salem and nearby Liberty. The formation of a new town would be connected with the erection of these buildings, and, lying in such close proximity to us, it might perhaps have no inconsiderable influence on Salem both in its economics and morals. Therefore the administration of the congregation did not feel free to assume responsibility for this decision but now submits it to the Congregation Council for its consideration and decision.

Following this explanation the motion was made and seconded "that these 30 or more acres should be transferred to the commissioners if they were wanted, this is to be done in such a way that the southern boundary of this plot should not be closer to Salem than the northern boundary of the lots which Thos. Wilson occupies.["]

Hereupon the thought was expressed that locating these buildings in the immediate proximity of our town would probably be less detrimental, especially as regards morals, than if they were some miles away. So the preliminary question was moved and seconded: whether the Congregation Council were ready to vote on the question at issue in this meeting. In discussion it

was stated that the inquiry under consideration was a very important one and that according to the rule of the Congregation Council it could not be acted upon immediately in the same session in which it had been presented. To this the reply was made that the matter under consideration was really not a new one, for it had been the subject of mutual discussion for a considerable period, and everyone would by now have reached a clear opinion about it. Furthermore, it was said, that a similar case could be pointed out as a precedent in the minutes of the Congregation Council, in which a similar question was decided immediately in the same session, namely, that of the sale of a number of former town lots to the cotton factory. (See minutes of July 8, 1836.)

When the preliminary question was then put, only 7 votes opposed it. Therefore the main question was put, which also was answered almost unanimously in the affirmative. (Only 5 votes opposed it.)

Thereupon it was stated that all additional steps in this connection remained the responsibility of the administration of the congregation, and one brother gave it as his opinion that the Gem. Diaconie ought to transfer this land to the county without charge for the intended purpose.

March 31.

The number of the members present was 68, including the chairman.

Since Br. Van Vleck was absent, Br. Pfohl occupied the chair and Br. Huebener acted as recorder of the minutes of this session.

1. The chairman stated that the occasion for the present meeting was a letter which a number of brethren had signed, dealing with the erection of the public building and calling for the convening of the Congregation Council. The subject for consideration could best be presented by one of these brethren. Thereupon the letter was read by one of the brethren. From it it appears that the commissioners did not consider the site suitable which the Congregation Council had formerly specified for this purpose, for if the streets of the town would be continued, the courthouse would then have to be built not on the main street but on one of the back streets, or would be located in a depression if it were to be built on the main street.

2. After some discussion of the subject, the following motion

was made and seconded: "that the administration of the congregation is at liberty to move the southern boundary of the piece of land which is to be surveyed for the use of the county so far to the south that the courthouse will be situated on the rising ground a little above Mr. Wilson's." After this motion had been discussed it was withdrawn. The question was then moved and seconded: "Does the Congregation Council favor having the courthouse built as close to Salem as possible?" There were 57 in favor of this and 10 opposed.

3. Thereupon the following motion was made, seconded, and adopted by a vote of 59 to 8: "that the administration is empowered and requested to bring the southern boundary of the plot of land as close to Salem as would be needed to induce the commissioners to locate the courthouse on the rising ground opposite Mr. Wilson's, and that the administration of the congregation need not limit itself to a specific number of acres."

4. A motion was made that the administration of the congregation be requested not to enter into any binding contract with the commissioners before it has been determined where the courthouse is to be built and that it should insist on the streets of the place which is to be laid out being a continuation of the present ones. This, however, was withdrawn.

On April 20, 1849, an effort was made to convene a Congregation Council, but only 20 persons attended—therefore no quorum—and those present adjourned to April 27.

April 27.

Present 31 brn.

1. Since Br. C. D. Kühln, hitherto a member of the Aufs. Col., has felt moved to resign his place on this body, the Congregation Council had met to fill this vacancy. After the Brn. C. D. Kühln and C. F. Kluge had been appointed as assistants to the secretary the votes were gathered. The count, however, showed that no one had received the number needed for election. On the 2nd ballot, Br. Lewis Belo received the necessary number of votes, namely 12, but could not decide to accept the commission. On the 3rd ballot no one received the necessary number. The 4th ballot resulted in the selection of Br. Fr. Fries with 13 votes.

Nov. 22.

Present 31 brn., including the chairman.

1. Following a short address by Br. Herman, who as our present pastor today presides over this body for the first time,

the minutes of the preceding session were read and adopted.

2. The Congregation Council was then asked to fill by a new election the vacancy in the Col. caused by Br. Ephr. Conrad's leaving town. Thereupon it was claimed that there are at present no congregational rules to guide the Aufs Col., since the Congregation Council had commissioned this body to amend them and certain of them have already been amended by the Congregation Council. In reply, the material referring to this point was read from the minutes of January 5 and 8, 1849. Then the motion was made to proceed with the election, which was also adopted by an overwhelming majority. Br. Joshua Boner was appointed as assistant to the secretary in recording the vote. After the 1st and 2nd ballot had failed to produce a decision, Br. Timotheus Vogler finally received the number of votes required for election on the 3rd ballot, namely 14.

3. The Aeltesten Conferenz, which for some time has been occupied with earnest consultations on the subject of our Town School for Little Boys, has now agreed to submit the following proposal to the Congregation Council: namely,

To create a general and more active participation in the development of Town School for Little Boys, the Aeltst. Confz. proposes the following plan to the Congregation Council:

1. In lieu of the management of the Town School for Little Boys being carried on as a part of the administration of the congregation as in the past, in future a school committee is to be charged with this.

2. This com. is to consist of 5 members, as follows:

a. Ex officio members are: the minister of the congregation, who also functions as Inspector of the school and chairman of the com.; the Vorsteher of the congregation, who also functions as treasurer and bookkeeper.

b. Three brethren, to be elected by the Congregation Council every 2 years from among the elected members of the Aufs. Col. by majority vote. However no brother who is employed as a teacher may be a member of the com.

3. The general internal and external management of the Town School for Little Boys, as also the employment of its teachers and the determination of their salaries, the enrollment of children and the fixing of the school fees, etc., belong to the duties of this committee. But should the school fees

not suffice, the com. is to turn to the administration of the congregation.

4. Details relating to the internal management of the school are in the hands of the Inspector, who can convene the com. whenever he considers this desirable. It should meet, however, at least once every quarter of a year.

5. At the close of each school year the statement covering income and expenditure shall be submitted to the committee by the treasurer.

6. The school examinations are to be held semiannually in the presence of the entire com.

7. The local girls are to be admitted to the Girls' Boarding School for their education, when they reach the proper age. For this a fixed amount is to be paid by the Vorsteher of the congregation to the Inspector of the Girls' Boarding School, as in the past.

A question as to whether the word "enrollment" in No. 3 referred to the admission of non-Moravian children as well, was answered in the affirmative. It was then moved and seconded that a committee of 5 brn. be appointed, consisting of the pastor and the Vorsteher, and of 3 others to be elected, who would give the plan further consideration and then report to the Congregation Council, but this motion did not pass. Thereupon it was moved to meet again next Monday evening at the usual time for further discussion of these proposals of the Aeltst. Confz. It was understood in this connection that if they should be adopted the election of the committee would take place at once. This motion was carried unanimously.

4. An idea suggested by the Aeltst. Confz. was then brought before the Congregation Council. "Whether a proposal should not be made to provide the organist of the congregation with some compensation for his services, and that it then be his responsibility to see to it that the organ would be played at all meetings." The Congregation Council commissions the Aeltst. Confz. to find out by the next meeting of the council for what amount a qualified organist would undertake such a position.

5. A br. gave notice that he intended in the next meeting to propose that the quorum of the Congregation Council be again reduced from 30 to 20.

Nov. 26.

Present 47 brn., including the chairman.

1. After the preceding minutes had been read and adopted,

the chairman announced regarding them that Br. Timotheus Vogler had accepted the position offered him. In the matter of the organist, steps had indeed been taken but as yet without leading to any real results, so that nothing more could be done at this time in this connection.

2. Then the main business of the Congregation Council for this evening was taken up, namely, further discussion and consideration of the plan regarding the Town School for Little Boys. At the outset it was decided to vote separately on each article in it.

The 1st and 2nd articles were adopted unanimously. In connection with the 3rd art. it was moved and seconded to insert after the word "teachers" the addition, "who shall always be full members of the church." As the reason for this it was stated that the idea was to continue to maintain a *church school* and that instruction in such an institution called for various qualifications on the part of the teacher not to be found in a non-Moravian. To this the reply was given that such a restriction might in time create difficulty in filling a teaching post, since it might perhaps not always be feasible immediately to secure one who belonged to the church. Further it was observed that the school committee, which has the right of appointment, would no doubt always give the preference to a qualified *brother* rather than to a non-Moravian. Thereupon the vote was taken on this amendment; 21 favored it and 23 opposed. There followed some comments regarding the last sentence of the 3rd art., which, however, did not lead to any special outcome. Then the motion was made and seconded to adopt the 3rd art. unchanged, which motion was passed by an overwhelming majority.

Similarly the 4th, 5th, and 6th articles were unanimously adopted, after the observation had been made in regard to the last, that it was understood that the customary *public* examinations at the school, which had been held annually hitherto, were not to be done away with by the school examinations in the presence of the school committee, as provided for in it.

Since the 7th art. provides for no change but simply restates past practice, and since it has no bearing upon the Town School for Little Boys, no vote was taken on it.

Finally it was moved, seconded, and unanimously voted to add the following clause to the entire plan: namely, "the school committee shall render a report on its administration to the Congregation Council, at least prior to each new election."

Then a vote was taken on the whole plan, including the additional clause, and it was unanimously adopted.

The Congregation Council then proceeded to the election of the school committee and first appointed the Brn. Fries, Henry Leinbach, Joshua Boner, and Traugott Leinbach as assistants to the secretary in preparing the election report. After the ballots had been collected and counted it appeared that only Br. Francis Fries had received a majority of votes (namely 37) for election. The 2nd ballot resulted in the election of the Brn. C. D. Kühln and Joshua Boner as members of this committee (the former with 38 votes, the latter with 25).

3. As in the last Congregation Council he had said he would do, a br. then brought up for discussion the quorum requirement hitherto in force in it. He observed that past experience had proved that the setting up of a quorum had been a hindrance to this body's doing business. For it often had been difficult to get the required number together, and even if one had it in the beginning, it had repeatedly happened that so many members had then left that a quorum no longer remained, which made it impossible to complete the business which had been begun. To remedy this harmful situation the following motion was made and seconded: "In future no number shall be stipulated any longer for constituting a Congregation Council. If it is to be convened this must be announced at least *twice* on a Sunday in a public meeting, with a statement as to the time and place of its convening. Those brethren who upon notice thus given attend at the designated time and place thereupon constitute the Congregation Council and can pass resolutions." This motion was adopted by an overwhelming majority.

Diary of the Bethabara Congregation For the Year 1849.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Berichte: Jan. It would seem as if Satan wanted again to raise his head in our midst, since recently a drinking bout took place, and perhaps it is only the beginning of trouble. The text at the founding of Bethabara seems to have been a prophetic word. Is it not necessary to watch over this charge faithfully, even more so than is the case at this time? May our Saviour continue to bless this little congregation and send it a truly faithful and blessed spiritual guide.

Feb. 4. Twin babies were baptized into the death of Jesus (John Styers').

April 20. Today the Sunday School was begun here again. Br. H. Ruede has faithfully taken charge of this matter.

July 23. At about 1 P.M. the funeral was held of the youngest child of Andrew Bowser. It was nearly 7 months old.

There have for some time been more cases of fever.

Berichte: July 15. At 2 o'clock a preaching service was held in English, which, however, was not very well attended; for this a tiresome singing school held in the neighborhood was perhaps to blame. Luckily, however, after 2 attempts, the enemy has not succeeded in establishing a regular singing school.

Aug. 31. A man in Bethabara made an attempt to take his life, but was prevented from it by his wife through the merciful providence of God. I visited him the next day, and warned him about the sin and admonished him to return to God. He seemed to listen and asked me to visit him again.

Berichte: Aug. 28. There was an evening preaching service. Many listeners had gathered. Some rather sharp, but also partly misunderstood remarks in the sermon on the 20th have made a stir, but we have reason to believe the Lord has overruled it for the best.

Sept. 1. Baptized a baby at Hy. Fockel's.

Oct. 15. I visited a family (by the name of Ingram). The mother has an advanced case of dropsy and is deeply concerned about her salvation. When I was on the point of leaving after dinner, the father of the family asked me to pray again. Afterwards I observed that the man (formerly inclined to drunkenness) seemed to be greatly moved. The man told me among other things the following remarkable incident. One of his children (an 11-year-old girl) had gone into a stable, and intended to look into a nest on which a hen was brooding. As she was reaching out her hand to slip it under it and raise it up, she caught sight of a big rattlesnake close to her hand. It had swallowed all the eggs. The child drew her hand back unharmed and ran to the house. At once some of them hurried out and killed the snake. It had 9 rattles. (Isaiah 11:8, 9.)

Oct. 28. I held religious instruction for some young people who had come to it.

Nov. 17. The congregation observed its annual festival today and the festival of the [Chief] Elder. The total number of those who came today was about 17 souls, large and small.

Dec. 23. In a congregational meeting, which our Br. Herman of Salem held in the morning, Br. L. Oerter was introduced to the congregation.

*Minutes of the Committee of the Bethabara Congregation
For the Year 1849.*

[Extracts translated.]

April 1.

(All present)

It was decided that the garden should be divided among three people, and one third of the produce should come to the pastor as rent: namely, the Widow A. Reich gets one quarter; Br. Sand. Hein, one quarter; Br. Pratt 2 quarters; Br. Christian Hauser received permission to farm part of the lot behind the old house for a third and to mow a part for 50 cts. The field was also turned over to him to farm, and he is to contribute a third of that.

Oct. 31. (All brn. of the committee present)

1. The dear brethren of the P.H.C. in Salem, namely, the Brn. J. G. Herman, C. F. Kluge, and G. Fr. Bahnson were present for a conference with the local committee. They informed them that a proposal was to be made to call a minister again to Bethabara who, however, would not only have this congregation to serve, but also the new little congregation at New Philadelphia, to the best of his ability. But since this congregation would probably find it difficult to support the pastor, the P.H.C. will help. The last-named brn. wish, however, that the congregation at this place might faithfully do its part too, so that the Word of God and the holy sacraments may be dispensed here at once. The committee expressed its willingness to comply with the wishes of the P.H.C.

Nov. 15. (All brn. present)

[1.] The pastor announced that the following persons have

applied for admission into the congregation: Br. and Sr. Jonas and Maria, m.n. Greter, Leinbach, and 6 children; the Widowed Sr. Eva Wendel (until now belonging in Salem); the Widowed Sr. Louisa Butner, m.n. Hauser, with 4 children; the Widowed Sr. Rebecca Henly; and the Widowed Sr. Rebecca Williams and her daughter.

The following have applied for confirmation at the coming congregational anniversary (the 17th of this month): namely, the Married Br. Jonas Leinbach; the single Br. William Miller; the Widowed Srs. Rebecca Henly, Louisa Butner, m.n. Hauser; and Rebecca Williams.

The brn. of the committee had no objections but rejoiced over these dear souls. Likewise the brn. of the P.H.C. in Salem have given their approval and blessing.

2. However the sad circumstance was also mentioned that Br. John Shore had *danced* recently at a husking. Steps shall be taken so that he will be dealt with according to the rules of the church.

Nov. 25. (All brn. present)

1. As commissioned by the P.H.C. in Salem, the pastor announced to the brn. of the committee that a call had been extended, as directed by our dear Saviour, to Br. and Sr. Lorenz Oerter, to serve the congregations in Bethabara and New Philadelphia and to reside in Bara. and that this dear couple had accepted this call in joyful reliance upon the help of the Lord. Since, however, several things would have to be put in order before their arrival, as, for example, moving the stove in the living room, scrubbing the house and whitewashing it, repairing the well and cleaning it, etc., the committee expressed its willingness to take care of all this.

One brother also remarked how necessary it was that the congregation should support their dear pastor with love, prayer, counsel, and deed; so the hope may be cherished that the spirit of the congregation will be with dear Br. and Sr. Oerter.

2. About John Shore, it was decided (after a conference with the P.H.C.) to have some of the brn. speak affectionately with him and, should he promise improvement, to have patience with him. But he is to be told that if he oversteps the rules again, measures are to be taken for his exclusion.

Diary of the Bethania Congregation For the Year 1849.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 3. We butchered.

Jan. 9. Snowed heavily. Visited at Hy. Schulz's and Snipes'. In the evening Franklin's wife died, m.n. Snipe.

Jan. 18. Left for Salem to attend the provincial synod and so did our delegates, the Brn. Sol. Pfaff and Jac. Werner.

Jan. 29. Br. Reinke conducted the meetings, namely the English litany and the English preaching service. Meantime I had gone to the Union Church near the Shallowford, where I delivered a funeral address, on John 10:10.

Feb. 17. Conducted the preaching service at Spanish Grove on the words, "He also suffered for us." Though the weather was uncommonly severe and cold a very good number of worshippers attended. In the evening a Protestant Methodist named Richard M. Michaux preached in Bethania to a large audience. Some years ago he lived here in Bethn.

Feb. 20. In the morning I visited in the village. In the afternoon I rode to John Flynt's. As I returned home at about 6 o'clock I became aware from a distance of a fire in that direction. I found on my arrival in Bethn. that a number of negro houses behind Loesch's inn were ablaze and the people hard at work trying to check the flames. There was great danger of the fire spreading, for a number of large barns and outer buildings were nearby, and in all likelihood they and thereafter the whole village would have become a prey of the flames, if the Lord had not held His protecting hand over us. It was *He* who saved us, for He caused the wind to grow calm and laid a light covering of snow on the roofs so that the sparks falling on them were put out. Meantime the beams of the burning houses were torn apart and scattered and put out by drenching them. But scarcely did this danger seem to be over when a cry of fire arose again, and this time in the middle of the village. A 2nd fire had broken out in the house of Br. and Sr. Reinhold Oehmann. Everybody had left the house during the fire alarm and meantime some pieces of pine wood that had been laid on the stove in the living room to dry had caught fire and flared up. Fortunately this was seen from a neighbor's house in time for them to come and

throw the burning wood out. O, how grateful we should be to our gracious Lord and dedicate our whole life to Him, Who mercifully preserved us.

Of the 3 houses destroyed by this fire one was locked up, so that nothing could be saved. But the furnishings were taken out of the others. The third was torn down, to stop the flames. There is now a great deal of talk about getting a fire engine. Also this fire will serve as a warning to be more careful. The first fire was started as a result of a negro woman's lighting a fire in a fireplace and letting some pieces of wood stand upright beside it and going away, probably to supper. Probably the pieces of wood that stood there ignited and so the house caught fire.

Feb. 21. In the morning I went to Abr. Conrad's to attend the burial of the Negro Tom, who was cut off suddenly by a stroke the day before yesterday. Following a brief address in one of the negro houses, a portion of the burial liturgy was prayed at the grave. In the evening there was a service of thanksgiving in the Gemeinsaal, which a large number of the residents of Bethania attended.

Feb. 24. Preached at Pfafftown on "He loved me and gave Himself for me." Then was the baptism of a little child (Jesse Conrad's) before the preaching service. Then I visited at Martin Holder's, where Frank Holder was very ill. In the evening a considerable number of citizens came together in the schoolroom and discussed the securing of a fire engine, fire ladders, and hooks. It looks as though something may come of it.

Feb. 26. Felt unwell, weak, and quite hoarse. In the afternoon there was the burial of a little negro child (belonging to Dr. Jones). Following a brief address in one of the negro houses a portion of the burial liturgy was prayed at the grave.

Feb. 27. A mean day. The whole month has been really cold and unpleasant. In the afternoon I was at Levi Schor's and baptized a little child.

Berichte: Feb. 10. In the afternoon in Spoenhauer's inn there was a cottage meeting at the sickbed of a stranger from Kentucky named Boggs (a pig driver), which served as a blessing for our hearts.

Berichte: Feb. 12. (At Abi Conrad's) I baptized a little negro child on its sick bed.

Berichte: [Feb. 14]. I baptized a sick child at the home of our neighbor's, Jacob Hellsabeck.

Berichete: Feb. 17. [Michaux] has now received the appointment from the American Tract Society to travel as a colporteur in the eastern part of this state, and intends, the Lord willing, soon to enter upon this important service. A fine man.

Berichte: Feb. 20. [About the second fire]: Several pieces of dry pine wood were already ablaze with the flames reaching to the wooden ceiling of the room and soon would have set the whole house afire.

March 1. Drove to Jonas Leinbachs' and held the funeral of their baby, who had gone home the day before yesterday as a result of cyanosis, according to the explanation of the doctor. The measles are raging in this neighborhood.

March 6. Sr. Hagen had fever.

March 7. Stayed at home. My wife and child are ill.

March 8. Ditto.

March 9. My family is improving.

March 16. Visited at Isaac Schor's, whose little daughter is deathly ill of croup.

March 18. The anniversary of the congregation. A beautiful day. The Brn. Van Vleck and E. A. v.Schweinitz from Salem were present. In the afternoon a meeting of the heads of households was held, in which the following Brethren were elected to the new committee: 1. the Married Br. Solomon Pfaff; 2. the Married Br. M. Holder; 3. the Married Br. J. Werner; 4. the Married Br. Chr. Grabs; 5. the Married Br. H. Ruede; 6. the Married Br. Levin Grabs. The Married Br. Joseph Transou, as 1st Saal Diener, is an ex officio member.

At 2 o'clock there was the lovefeast conducted by the local pastor. Quite a good number attended and it truly was a blessed day. In the evening Br. Ruede delivered a sermon in English on the Passion.

March 19. At 1 P.M. there was the funeral of the little child Emily Louisa Shore, aged 6 months and 6 days, who fell asleep the day before yesterday.

March 23. Planted potatoes.

March 25. Baptized a little child (Thos. Lash's) in the home of its grandmother.

March 31. Attended the annual Sunday School meeting in Salem. It seems as if new interest were stirring.

April 8. [Easter.] In the afternoon at Gerber's Church a funeral sermon for 3 negro children (Philip Miller's).

April 10. Meantime Sr. Hagen became very sick with fever, which got worse daily for a week and on Saturday and Sunday was very serious. All of this kept me with my family.

April 11. Funeral of Sarah Elis. Flynt. [A slip found in the Bethania Diary for 1849 contains the following record: "Sarah Elisabeth Flynt was bornd 27th of July 1846 and died on the 9th of April 1849. She was tha too fust years of her life onhelthy & then she becam helthy & grood finely untell she Tuck the mesoles & she onely lived 8 days."]

April 14. Br. Ruede preached to a large gathering (but not at Sol. Spoenhauer's, whose turn it would have been today, but) at Shouss' (quite nearby) in connection with the funeral of Danl. Spoenhauer, who fell asleep the day before yesterday.

April 15. In the morning we had the litany in English and (instead of the sermon in German) the reading of the chapter in the new *Results of the Synod* dealing with "Doctrine and the Proclamation of Doctrine." In the evening there was no meeting.

April 16. Sr. Hagen seems to be getting better. So too on the

April 17. & 18. I stayed at home the whole week because Sr. Hagen continues to be very weak.

April 22. In the morning we had the German litany and then an English sermon on "The Good Shepherd." In the afternoon preaching service at Bethabara; Mother Loesch became gravely ill of asthmatic fever.

With the exception of some visits to sick Mother Loesch, I continued to stay mostly at home. The Lord sent us plentiful rain following upon long-lasting drought, for which we cannot be sufficiently grateful to Him.

April 29. Early in the morning the Widowed Sr. Anna Loesch was given the benediction in preparation for her journey home. At 9 A.M. the morning devotions and the festival address was held for the Widows, and soon thereafter a German preaching service dealing with the Gospel for the day. At 1 o'clock the sisters had their quarter of an hour devotional service. At 2 o'clock there was lovefeast and soon after Communion for the [Widows'] Choir. Immediately after it there was infant baptism and at $\frac{1}{4}$ to 5 o'clock our Sr. Loesch passed away, with a blessed sensation of Jesus' presence.

May 1. At 1 o'clock the funeral was held of the Widowed Sr. Anna Loesch, m.n. Seiz, who fell asleep the day before yesterday, aged 71 years, 8 months, and 9 days. It was necessary to wait awhile after the sermon before being able to proceed to God's Acre, for it was raining very heavily.

May 3. I attended the Land Arb. Confz. in Salem. On the way home I baptized a little child of Martin Brigg's.

May 6. Sisters' Festival. A number of members of the Choir were missing. In the morning an address was delivered to the Choir followed by an English preaching service. In the afternoon, lovefeast and Communion for the Choir; and in the evening, the monthly prayer meeting in which the memorabilia of the U.A.C. for the past year were read.

May 7. Our school began again today.

May 9. In the evening there was an infant baptism at Edw. Butner's.

During the afternoon a number of brethren examined the flooring in our bedroom, to see whether there might not be damaged lumber in it. The occasion of this was a request from the Helf. Conf. in Salem, due to a doctor's having told that Sr. Hagen's severe attacks of fever probably were to be attributed to the above-mentioned circumstances. But no damage was found other than the sill on the north side of the house, which no doubt can be repaired without much trouble.

May 19. Attended the S. S. Union Board in Salem.

May 24. Drove to Salem with my family. In the evening there was a baptism and sermon at Chrn. Butner's in Liberty.

May 29. Had a pleasant visit from Br. Thos. Pfohl. We were

together at the home of the widow Salome Strub, whose daughter Florina Br. Pfohl took home with him.

June 2. Today the Widowed Sr. Anna Maria Rank, m.n. Schultz, entered into the joy of her Lord, at the age of 85 years and 9 days.

June 3. The Festival of the Holy Trinity. In the morning the children's service was held. The monthly prayer meeting (in English) and sermon (in German) on John 3:7: "Ye must be born again." In the afternoon there was a committee meeting and at 2 o'clock, lovefeast and the Holy Communion. We could rejoice in God our Saviour this day, and were blessed in all of our meetings. In the evening a service of song to the praise of the Holy Trinity.

June 4. At 10 A.M. the funeral address on Phil. 1:23: "I have a desire to depart," followed by the burial of Sr. Anna Maria Ranke, who reached her happy consummation the day before yesterday.

June 7. Drove to Salem to attend the L. A. Cfz., but there was none, since Br. Huebner was suddenly called home this morning at 8 o'clock through a stroke. *Watch and pray!*

June 8. I should have liked to attend Br. Huebner's burial but had been requested to hold a funeral at Gerber's Church, that of the 11-year-old little son of Geo. Holder in the vicinity of Salem. Only 19 persons attended, but the Lord manifested Himself to us with special grace.

June 11. In the Jerus. Church at 2 P.M. held the funeral of Anna Holland, m.n. Wright (Tim. Holland's), who suddenly died of a stroke at 2 A.M. yesterday morning. Her age was about 53 years.

June 20. Felt very ill of stomach trouble, but improved during the following night.

June 26. Following a drought that had lasted some time the Lord gave us rain. The wheat crop seems to be poor. Both *frost* and *blight* have harmed it. The Lord's will be done!

June 28. Accompanied by the Methodist minister Whitaker (who had preached yesterday evening) I went to Bär's (a Methodist minister who lives about 2 miles on this side of the

Pilot) and preached there. Later I climbed Pilot Mountain. Spent the night at S. Spoenhauers'. At midnight I was called to his daughter, who could find neither peace nor rest in her spiritual distress. Prayed with her.

June 29. But in the morning she still lacked true consolation. I returned home and at 1 P.M. held the funeral service of Eliza Schor who fell asleep the day before yesterday, aged about 21 years.

Berichte: June 24. Br. J. Chitty of Salem also was there [at the Union Church near the Shallowford] as agent of the Sunday School Association. Towards evening as we were on our way to our night's lodging, we met and talked with a negro who has reached the great age of at least 102 years. Though he is quite stooped, he goes daily to a certain spot (as we were told), where he kneels by a fallen tree trunk and offers his prayer, so he assured us, much to the comfort of his heart. Through long use his feet have worn a well-marked path from his hut to this spot, and his old knees have impressed marks like two holes by that trunk. His appearance seemed venerable to us and his words were very edifying. His owner (Col. Perryer, a friendly person) certifies that he has been a pious and faithful servant—and he doubtless will soon be permitted to enter the joy of his Lord.

July 1. The German preaching service was postponed until the evening, because I was led unexpectedly, by receiving a letter, to ride to Liberty and to deliver a Sunday School sermon there.

July 4. Made hay. Had a visit from Salem.

July 8. In the afternoon I was at Mückes' Schoolhouse, where a Sunday School anniversary was being celebrated. John Alspach had preached in the morning. Then the school was reorganized and at two o'clock was held a lovefeast, to which all of those present were invited, some 300 in number. May the Saviour continue to bless our Sunday School. Because the day was rather cloudy and rainy, not as many came as had been expected.

July 11. We made hay.

July 14. Held a funeral sermon at Randelmanns' near the Yadkin, in connection with the death of Heinrich Schor, about 83 years old, formerly a member of the Moravian Church.

July 17. In the evening there was a well-attended prayer meeting at Pfafftown, on the occasion of a farewell visit of Br. and Sr. Ephr. Conrad, who intend to leave for Iowa at the beginning of August.

July 20. We were in Salem for the farewell vesper held in view of Br. and Sr. V. Vleck's leaving.

July 21. Remained in Salem. Attended the S. School Board.

July 25. Br. Edmund Schweinitz, who is on a visit in Salem from Nazareth, came here, and Br. Bahnson and I accompanied him to Pilot Mountain. Here again one hears how necessary it is that the gospel be spread by the Moravian Church as well.

July 26. Soon after my return I rode to Jacob Petri's and baptized their sick child.

July 27. Went again to Crooked Run and preached in the forenoon and evening. The gospel shows itself also here as a power of God unto salvation. In the course of the week about 20 souls have struggled through from death to life.

Aug. 3. Today was celebrated as a day of humiliation and prayer appointed by the President of the United States because of the cholera now raging in this land.

Aug. 4. Preached at Levi George's at 4 P.M. and baptized a little child.

Aug. 6. Attended a Methodist meeting and added a short exhortation at the close of the preaching service in the morning.

Aug. 9. Baptized a little child at Johnson's.

Aug. 11. I visited Br. Jos. Spoenhauer. Preached at the school-house there and confirmed the married couple William and Pamela Spoenhauer, m.n. Grabs.

At the close there also was infant baptism. On my return I rode to Schortown and baptized a little child in Joseph Stockburger's house.

Aug. 15. In the evening I delivered an address in the Maple Swamp Schoolhouse (in the vicinity of Jac. George's) on the Doctrinal Text for today.

Aug. 16. I conducted a prayer meeting in Mückes' School-

house. Many had come together for it; silence and attention prevailed. But I had toothache.

Aug. 18. Delivered a funeral address in the home of Jer. Hunter at the Yadkin on Eph. 2:1. Quite a number had gathered and listened attentively.

We drove across and visited at the home of John and Susanna Schor. We loaded up some melons and returned by way of Glenn's Ford.

Aug. 21. Visited at Robr. Church's (who is very ill of colic).

Aug. 23. Preached at the Freewill Schoolhouse to more than 100 listeners. These people are glad to hear the Word.

Aug. 25. Preached at Pfafftown. The schoolhouse was full.

Sept. 1. Baptized a little child of Hy. Vockel's.

Sept. 3 and 4. Attended a Methodist protracted meeting at Antioch, and delivered a sermon and various exhortations.

Sept. 5. Toward evening I visited Sr. E. Conrad, who is suffering greatly as the result of an injury to her left arm, having been thrown from a vehicle.

Sept. 9. Delivered a sermon at Wm. Loesch's regarding the blessed home going of their daughter Sarah Johanna Philippina on last January 8, aged 10 years, 5 months, and 22 days.

Incidentally there is much illness in this area at this time. On my way home at 4 P.M., I preached on our Doctrinal Text in the Methodist Church at Germanton.

In Bethn. Br. Ruede conducted the church litany and the preaching service in English. In the evening there was a Singstunde.

Sept. 10. Visited poor Mary Aust (near here) since I heard that she lay sick with consumption. She begged me to visit her again in a few days, but she died within a few hours. [In the afternoon] I went to a Methodist meeting at Blackburns' and preached that evening.

Sept. 14. Since my horse was lame we could not drive out. Visited in the village.

Sept. 19. Held a funeral sermon in Gerber's Church in con-

nection with the death of Josiah Farnsler, a single man, aged about 30.

Sept. 22. Today 5 years have passed since the Lord placed us here. May He forgive our debts and help us to do better. Preaching service near Pfafftown, at Mückes' Schoolhouse.

Sept. 24, 25, 26. I attended a protracted meeting in the vicinity of the Poorhouse and preached several times.

Sept. 29. Today a protracted meeting began at Pfafftown. Preached at 11 o'clock about the home going (3 years ago) of the 60-year-old Alexander Waldriven, who used to live at Pfafftown.

Sept. 30. It rained in the forenoon, but in spite of that the protracted meeting continued in Pfafftown. Preached there.

Oct. 1. The protracted meeting at Pfafftown continued. The Brn. Bahnson and Sensemann, and also several Methodist preachers, held addresses.

Oct. 8. Preached in the vicinity of Hy. Zeibengut's at a Methodist meeting.

Oct. 27. About a mile this side of the Yadkin the front wheels of our conveyance broke away, so that the front of the latter fell to the ground. But none of us was harmed at all, not even thrown out. We borrowed a carriage from a neighbor and came in good time to Pfafftown to hold the afternoon preaching service.

Oct. 29. Went and got my carriage, which was now mended.

Oct. 30. Celebrated my birthday with humility and joy before the Lord.

Nov. 2. In the latter family [Thos. Schulz's] one of the children (the oldest son) was converted by having a little Sunday School book read to him (his father manifests his faithfulness to his children in this way).

Nov. 4. Today the youngest little son of our friend Lemly became very ill, and at 8 o'clock in the evening our dear Saviour took him to Himself, at the age of about 15 months and 7 days.

Nov. 6. At 1 P.M. the burial was held of the little child, Jacob Samuel Lemly, who died the day before yesterday.

Nov. 7. Was returning home on a very dark night and was thrown from my horse without receiving the least harm. For some time it has been very warm.

Nov. 8. Visited at Sal. Strub's, Eph. Transou's, Wm. Conrad's, Timothy Conrad's (who returned safely last week from a visit to the state of Iowa after an absence of about three months).

Nov. 13. Got corn and beans.

Nov. 18. In the afternoon there was a funeral sermon at Gerber's Church on Ezek. 33:11 (William Dull's deceased wife).

Nov. 23. Fetched boards from Knapp's sawmill to secure the garden fence against the pigs.

Nov. 25. At 1 P.M. some brethren and sisters, 27 in number, met in the Gemeinsaal and organized a Home Mission Society and signed a constitution, which was presented to them for acceptance. Since then the society has increased to 40.

Nov. 28. Preached in the evening on the invitation of the neighbors at Brookstown in the big Conrad house, now standing empty.

Nov. 30. Pigs butchered for the first time.

Dec. 1. Preached at the Spanish Grove Schoolhouse.

Dec. 3. At Gerber's Church held the funeral of Jno. McBride, who died the day before yesterday.

Dec. 8. Preached at Sol. Spoenhauer's and served Holy Communion to 13 communicants.

Dec. 12. We went to Salem in the great cold to be present in the evening at the marriage of my youngest sister Janetta to a Methodist preacher by the name of Wm. O. Reid.

Dec. 14. Butchering day.

Dec. 21. A gloriously beautiful day. Was at Ingram's and baptized his sick wife.

Dec. 25. (The local music choir had gone to Bethabara for the lovefeast and gave the congregation pleasure by its playing and singing.)

Dec. 26. Felt very unwell, and had such difficulty in breathing that I had to lie down.

Dec. 27. I felt somewhat better in the morning.

Dec. 31. Conducted the meeting at Bara. At 5 o'clock, the children's closing service was held here. At 8 o'clock, lovefeast; at 10 o'clock, the memorabilia (in English); and at $\frac{1}{2}$ 12 o'clock, the watchnight service.

*Minutes of the Committee of the Bethania Congregation
For the Year 1849.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

March 18. Meeting of the Heads of Households.
(25 brethren attending.)

1. It was decided that the head sacristan should be a member ex officio of the committee. He therefore is not to receive any votes in the election which is now to be carried out.

2. Then followed the election of a new committee, since the 3-year term of the former one had expired. The outcome was that the following were elected by a majority vote as required:

The Brethren Solomon Pfaff—18

Jacob Werner—15

Martin Holder—14

Christian Grabs—by voice vote

Herman Ruede—by voice vote

Levin Grabs—13 votes

Br. Joseph Transou as head sacristan is a member ex officio.

After the following brn. had been chosen as members of the committee in a meeting of householders: namely, Solomon Pfaff, Jacob Werner, Martin Holder, Christian Grabs, Herman Ruede, Levin Grabs, Joseph Transou, being also a member in his capacity of first Saaldiener, they met with the exception of the Brn. Martin Holder and Herman Ruede, who were absent, for the first time in a

Committee meeting on April 6.

2. The rules for committee work were read aloud with some remarks.

3. In accordance with the wish of the pastor, as already often expressed, it was decided to appoint a steward from among the

committee members, who would keep the accounts and be a village collector. This office was to be tendered to Br. Herman Ruede and at the same time remittance of half of his congregation contribution to be offered in compensation.

4. The question was proposed: "Is it worth considering, whether it would be desirable to have some 4 acres of the congregational woodland cleared for the use of the pastor?" The committee was of the opinion that it would probably serve a good purpose and agreed to look into the matter further before the next session.

June 3.

1. The matter referred to in paragraph 4 of the preceding session was postponed.

3. (Because of her baby being born too soon) the case was taken up of a [woman], heretofore a Sister. It was decided that if she herself would not withdraw in the near future, she would have to be told that she had been excluded from the congregation for a time.

4. Since there is talk at this time of organizing a ministers' conference and the wish has been expressed of making a beginning in Bethania, it has been left to the discretion of the local committee, at the request of the P.H.C., to decide whether our Gemeensaal might be used for this purpose. For this the committee gave its full approval.

Aug. 10.

1. The pastor announced that the married couple William and Pamela, m.n. Grabs, Spoenhauer have asked to be received into the congregation and to belong to the filial at Sol. Spoenhauer's, and they have asked for confirmation at the same time. The consent of the P.H.C. had already been obtained, and since the brn. of the committee had no objections, the above-mentioned br. and sr. will be added to the congregation.

Sept. 2.

2. The increase in the charges which nonmembers are to pay for a grave was also discussed. But it was thought wise to postpone this matter for further consideration.

3. It was decided to take steps to have the wine for the Holy Communion come from the North in future, where we are more likely to get a supply and indeed much cheaper.

*Diary of the Friedberg and Hope Congregations
For the Year 1849.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 5. The funeral was held at Fbg. of the widowed Cath. Rothrock [m.n. Zimmerman] who fell asleep the day before yesterday. She did not belong to the congregation.

Jan. 6. The funeral of the widowed [Mrs.] Craver in Hope-well.

Jan. 21. After the opening etc. of the S. S., the funeral was held of Sarah Schott, m.n. Holder, who had fallen asleep peacefully. She was born January 18, 1783, in Friedland. On November 19, 1805, she married John Holder, a single man, whose death (on August 12, 1824) made her a widow. On February 28, 1830, she married Friedrich Schott.

Jan. 28. I heard that Charity Hege, m.n. Hege, not belonging to the congregation, had died. Her funeral was on the 30th in Friedberg.

Jan. 30. At 11 o'clock the funeral was held in Fbg. of the Married Sr. Charity Hege, m.n. Hege, who did not belong to the congregation.

Feb. 2. I visited John Hege, who because of sickness had not been able to be present at the funeral of his wife.

Feb. 10. We visited in Clemmonstown. My wife remained there while I visited in the homes of sick Mother Ellrod and of Thom. Williams. I found the former very weak. At the latter's I didn't have a very pleasant time, since both of them have been excluded from communion because of drunkenness.

Feb. 21. I was sent for in the evening to go to Thomas Schor's to baptize their recently born child, who is now ill.

Feb. 26. At 11 o'clock the funeral was held of the Married Sr. Lydia Schor, m.n. Chitty, who died yesterday. She was born in Stokes County, March 30, 1812.

Berichte: Feb. 5. Today I began to keep a little school in my home. The number of the pupils is 20. The school is kept only for several hours in the morning. This school is very useful, since the children in the neighborhood of the church find it very

difficult to attend the free schools, which are so far away.

Berichte: Feb. 18. Since at every German sermon the majority do not properly understand the German language as we use it in our discourse from the pulpit, I have for a rather long time been compelled to repeat the contents of the German sermon in English. Indeed we shall soon face the question as to whether we are not compelled through circumstances over which we have no control to give up entirely preaching in German at Friedberg.

March 4. In the afternoon I preached for the last time in Philadelphia for the present. Since Philadelphia is to be served from Salem almost every Sunday with the gospel, the Ld. G. A. Cfz. [Land Gemeinen Arbeiter Conferenz] decided not to have the preaching services conducted from Fbg. after this Sunday, but to take steps to use the services of the minister elsewhere.

March 22. My school ended for the time being.

Berichte: March 25. The following week I visited in the home of the members and spoke with all whom I met about the approaching observance of the festival of the Passion, and directed their attention to the Saviour, for otherwise they would celebrate this wonderful festival without help or blessing. I visited 10 or 12 families each day. As for myself, if I be permitted to add this, at first I found this work somewhat difficult, but finally it gave me much satisfaction. As was to be expected, the comments of the members were varied, often very edifying.

April 1. Since several members who belong in Friedberg or Hope live in or around Clemmonstown and cannot very well regularly attend the preaching of the Word of God on account of distance, they have asked me to preach in their community instead of at Philadelphia on the afternoon of the 1st Sunday in the month. Since Clemmonstown is the most suitable place and the residents of the community had desired that I conduct a monthly preaching service and also had made preparations for it, therefore with the approval of the L. G. A. Cfz. I appeared there today and held my first preaching service. —I was received with much love and given attention.

April 24. The funeral was held of Susanna Todd, m.n. Foltz, a married woman, who fell asleep the day before yesterday. She did not belong to the church.

Berichte: April 29. I preached in Chestnut Grove in the afternoon. At their urgent request I promised them if possible to preach twice every three months.

May 12. Congregational Anniversary. The youth Franklin James was received into the congregation and the following children into the Choirs of the Youths and Older Girls: Andrew Anton Weaver, David Alex. Spach, Susanna Rebecca Fishel, Margaretha Maria Schor, Matilda Cath. Mack, Therese Rebecca Boeckel, Anna Elizabeth Spach, and Regina Cath. Rothrock.

May 22. At 11 o'clock in Friedberg the funeral was held of Maria Schott, m.n. Boeckel, a married woman who fell asleep the day before yesterday. She belonged to the Lutheran congregation at Hopewell.

May 26. The funeral was held at Hope of the widowed Rosina Ellrod, m.n. Beroth, who had peacefully fallen asleep.

May 27. Pentecost. [The preparatory service was held,] combined with the baptism of John Henry Harper Eaton, a married man, and confirmation of the Single Srs. Antoinetta Schor and Anna Lucinda Spach. At the prayer before the confirmation all wept under the powerful feeling of the presence of Jesus.

June 2. Today I heard the sad news that the barn of Jos. Spach (John's) had been struck by lightning yesterday evening and burned down.

June 9. The Single Sr. Louisa Boeckel was confirmed. Because of illness she had been unable to be present on Pentecost Sunday. Quite a number of sisters were present but few brothers [at the communion].

June 20. Early in the morning I learned that the Married Br. Tobias Boeckel had died suddenly yesterday evening about 10 o'clock. The deceased had been born on April 14, 1799, in Rowan, now Davidson County.

June 25. This afternoon at 4 o'clock at Midway I held the funeral of Valentin Gladfelter, who died yesterday.

June 28. The funeral was held in F. of the child, John William Schor, aged 5 months and 9 days. He had been born on January 17.

Berichte: June 28. Since the farmer is unusually busy at this

time of the year, only little progress has been made in the cause of the Lord.

July 8. Br. Ephraim Conrad, a member of the Board of Managers of Stokes S. S. U. since 1838, who is soon to move to Iowa, visited our S. S. for the last time.

July 15. At 11 o'clock in place of the usual German sermon there was a reading in English about the first chapters of the *Report of the Synod*. I tried to make the content as clear and plain to the brethren as possible. For that I used my own language, and that in such a way as to be comprehensible to all.

It is to be regretted that the managers [the officers of the Sunday School] do not preside as regularly as might be wished, especially in the afternoon. It is, unfortunately, usual for them to go home after the sermon, and yet the duty which is laid on each of them in this respect is only a trifle, since each one has his Sunday afternoon assigned to him and it comes only once a month.

July 18. Today the funeral was held in Hopewell of Friedrich Schott, a married man, who died suddenly yesterday. He was a Lutheran. His home going was unusually sudden. For he had gone with his wagon to a part of his plantation to fetch something and since he was absent longer than had been expected, a search was made for him. It came as a great shock to his family that he was found lying on his back, dead. I preached on I Peter V: 8:9. I endeavored to speak most earnestly, especially since this was the 4th case of sudden death in this area within a few weeks.

July 22. This S. S. [at Pleasant Fork] today observed its anniversary. My sermon was the 2nd held today. Br. Saml. Long, a preacher of the M. E. C., had delivered the 1st. There was a good number in the audience. Though I have nothing particular to say against the audience today, still I would like to observe that in general the attention is not so good as could be wished.

Berichte: July 22. Also the baptism was held of the little daughter of William and Christine Weaver, born on May 29.

Aug. 16. On my way back I visited H. Schott in his illness. He was about to walk through the valley of the shadow of death. I asked him whether he had the assurance of the forgiveness of his sins. He answered: "not yet." We all fell on our knees and implored grace, grace. All this made an indescribable impression

on the hearts of all. Everyone wept. There were 8 or 10 persons in the house. We prayed fervently and with many tears for only one gracious look from the Lord. I went to each one present and spoke words of admonition to them, but especially I turned to the one who was sick. We fell on our knees again and had hope, although only an anxious one, that the Lord in the last hour still would proclaim to the dying man, "Go in peace, your sins are forgiven." He could no longer say much. Such a scene I have never witnessed before, with only one exception. Soon thereafter the sick man died.

Aug. 18. At 8 o'clock in Hopewell I conducted the funeral of Henry Schott, who had passed away the day before yesterday.

Aug. 23. At 3 P.M. the funeral was held at Friedberg of the late Constantine Saml. Reich, a married man, who fell asleep peacefully yesterday at the age of 23 years.

Oct. 1. Today I attended a union protracted meeting near Pfafftown. The first sermon was delivered by John Allspach, a Methodist preacher; the second, by Br. Bahnsen of Salem; the third, by me.

Oct. 23. Today at 11 I held the funeral of a woman, the widowed Maria Anna Daniel [m.n. Miller], at her house on the other side of Muddy Creek.

Oct. 27. Today was the choir festival of the Single Brn. and Older Boys. Only a few were present since farm work is very pressing now. It would perhaps be desirable to hold this festival in the future at the end of the month of September, as indeed it used to be.

Nov. 1. Today Jacob Hege died after he had been ill for 5 weeks.

Nov. 27. This morning I was called to Mother [Elisab.] Foltz's, for her son Madison had fallen with such force from his horse near his home that there was doubt as to his recovery.

Dec. 25. At 4 P.M. we [E. T. and Sarah, m.n. Lüders, Senseman] were blessed and made happy by the safe birth of a little daughter.

Dec. 30. At 11 o'clock, in a small meeting, I baptized our little daughter into the death of Jesus. She received the name Mary

Sophia. At 12 o'clock the funeral was held of Eva. Elisabeth Rothrock who had fallen asleep [on the 29th]. Then I rode to Good Hope and held the funeral address for Rahel Weaver, m.n. Hill, who had died the beginning of November.

Dec. 31. Last night the earth was covered by deep snow.

*Minutes of the Committee of the Friedberg Congregation
For the Year 1849.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 1. Congregation Council.

The election of 3 delegates to the provincial synod to be held in January of this year in Salem was carried out and the Brn. Christian Spach, John Geo. Spach, and Solomon Hege were elected by a majority of votes.

Feb. 7.

3. Since he had been asked by the last committee to speak to Gottl. and Susanna Spach about their belonging to the congregation, he [Br. J. G. Spach] reported that he had called upon them in carrying out this commission. Since Br. G. Spach was not at home, he was able to learn only the intention of his wife, who plainly expressed her earnest desire to continue as a member of the congregation.

4. The committee agreed to carry out strictly and without regard to persons the rule of the Brotherly Agreement with reference to cursing and swearing (paragraph 17).

April 28.

1. Br. J. G. Spach reported that he had spoken with Gottlieb Spach regarding the question as to whether he wanted to remain as a member of the congregation. He found said brother rather indifferent about his congregational rights and received the answer that he would be satisfied if the committee would act entirely according to its best judgment in this matter. The committee was not without hope that the congregation might again become important to him, and since it did not have much to object to regarding his behavior, it was decided to let his name remain in the catalogue for the time being.

2. Since William Fischel had got drunk again, he was formally excluded. The pastor had announced this to him in an interview. Accordingly the committee approved this action of the pastor.

3. The pastor announced that John Henry Eaton of Forsythe County had applied for admission into the congregation by baptism. The committee approved.

4. Since unpleasantnesses continue to exist between the families of Brn. Barnabas Kimmel and Christn. Ernst, Br. Danl. Spach, Sr., was asked to look into the matter further and, if possible, to settle it.

5. Br. Chr. Rippel promised to speak with Tob. Boeckel and J. L. Swaim about dissensions existing between them and some members of their families, in order to bring about a reconciliation.

May 12.

At an informal meeting it was announced by the pastor that the boy, Franklin James, had attended instruction for reception into the Choirs and had applied for admission to the congregation. Since the P.H.C. had already given its consent, only the approval of the committee was needed. This was also given unanimously.

July 14.

2. A brother announced that Br. Joseph Nading is bringing complaint to the committee by him against Br. Danl. Rothrock. The former accuses the latter of dishonest dealings, which have brought him (Joseph) into great financial embarrassment. It was decided that the pastor should cite both to appear for a hearing before the committee on Saturday, July 28.

3. Since the ceiling in the living room of the Gemeinhaus is beginning to give way and to fall down, the treasurer was commissioned to have this completely renewed.

4. It was decided to produce a new English pulpit Bible for \$4.

July 28.

After song and prayer and some words of admonition regarding the business to be brought up, Br. Joseph Nading was called upon to present his complaint against Br. Danl. Rothrock plainly and thoroughly to the committee. He did this. It seems the latter had prevailed on him to stand security for him on a note which he had to give to the administration in Salem for payment on a piece of land, with the assurance that it could cause no trouble since he intended soon to sell the land and since he had already been offered his original price. To this assurance he added a

promise to release him within 12 months at most. All this has since fallen through and Jos. Nading was compelled to take over the land, for which 3 notes had been given and not just this one, together with the entire debt of more than \$700. Still more was brought out, which is not incorporated in these minutes due to its length.

Br. Rothrock could say very little in his excuse. After both of them had left the room, the committee took the whole matter under thorough consideration. It was the unanimous opinion that Rothrock had been guilty of great and harmful dishonesty. Complaints have also been made against him by other brn. at Frbg. and by the administrator and Vorsteher at Salem. It was accordingly decided to exclude him from the congregation.

Nov. 10.

2. It was further announced that the repairs to the living room in the Gemeinhaus had been finished. Since the treasurer has no money in hand to settle the debt that had been incurred, he was referred to the stewards. The communion steward then promised to pay the sum to the treasurer.

3. Since there was about \$12 owing to Br. Theo. Pfohl in Salem, it was proposed to try to pay it by means of a subscription. Br. Henry Berril promised to take the subscription list around among the members.

4. Reminders were given about the contributions and the brn. of the committee promised to make theirs. Also an urgent appeal was made to have wood cut as soon as possible.

5. Since Cathr. Ernst, a single woman, has a very bad reputation because of her behavior particularly at a camp meeting of the Methodists in Clemmonstown, it was decided to exclude her from the congregation. Note: This decision was not carried out due to circumstances, for fear of acting hastily. It was reported to the committee accordingly, which also believed that it was better to wait awhile.

*Diary of the Meetings Conducted at Liberty and Philadelphia
from Salem, For the Year 1849.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

March 18. After the service a meeting of the heads of households was held, in which 3 brethren were appointed to select

a place for building a church on the piece of land given for that purpose.

June [An entry without date, following that of June 3.] It had pleased our dear Lord on June 7 unexpectedly to call the former pastor of this little congregation, the Married Br. Samuel R. Hübener, from the midst of his activity home to His presence. Thereafter Br. S. Thos. Pfohl was commissioned by the P.H.C. to have charge of the Sunday services in Philadelphia and also to conduct Holy Communion for the time being, until the vacancy would be filled permanently.

July 8. Because the Methodists held a meeting in the neighborhood today, only a few young people came to Philada. for the preaching service.

July 15. Br. Herman Ruede came to Philada. to reorganize a Sunday School there, and he succeeded to the extent that on this day its officers were chosen.

July 22. Immediately after [the preaching service] 2 babies were baptized into the death of Jesus, namely, a little daughter of Br. and Sr. Timothy Transu, a married couple, and a little daughter of Br. and Sr. Meredith Norman, both born on April 21 of this year.

Aug. 3. The President of the United States (Genl. Z. Taylor) had recommended that this day be observed as a day of humiliation and prayer in view of the cholera which has broken out in various parts of our country. In response a considerable congregation gathered at Philada. at the usual hour, and an address based on Joel 2:12, 13, 14 was delivered to it. A Methodist class leader, who was present, closed the meeting with a very suitable prayer. The congregation paid close attention throughout the meeting.

Aug. 5. A beginning was made today with the holding of Sunday School.

Aug. 12. Very few came [to the preaching service] because during these days a Methodist camp meeting was held at Clemmons-ville. Sunday School also was poorly attended.

Sept. 2. The Sunday School is held here regularly and is attended at present by about 30 children.

Oct. 14. Mostly only the older members were present at the meeting, as a meeting held by the Methodists in the immediate neighborhood drew away the young people from our church.

Oct. 24. The Brn. Kluge, Pfohl, and Isaac Lösch went to the place which the brethren and sisters belonging to Philada. have chosen for the site of their God's Acre, and also the erection, some day, of the church and other necessary buildings. This land, however, is still the property of the Wachovia administration. Since the place indicated seems to be very suitable for the designated purpose, Br. Kluge promised that as soon as they wanted to begin laying out the graveyard, he would have some acres of land measured out for them for the use of the congregation at the chosen spot. This little piece of land lies between the new and old Shallowford roads, southward, opposite the land on which Meredith Norman now lives.

Nov. 4. After the service a meeting of the heads of households was held. In it they first were informed on behalf of the Prov. Helf. Cfz. that serious thought is being given to the securing of a brother to serve this little congregation regularly again. It is planned to have him reside at Bethabara and also to take care of that congregation as well. The brethren and sisters then expressed their readiness to contribute their share of the support of a pastor. Thereupon it was agreed that on the following Saturday all of the heads of families would make a beginning of clearing a spot for laying out a God's Acre on the land referred to under date of October 24. Br. George Norman was willing to take charge meantime of the corn raised on that part of the field belonging to the congregation which has been farmed for the pastor.

Nov. 11. According to the agreement made last Sunday, the spot chosen as the site for a God's Acre was cleared yesterday and prepared for fencing.

Dec. 7. Though it was rainy weather again today some 30 persons gathered for the service. The sermon was on I John 4:9. At its close the announcement was made that Br. and Sr. Lorenz Oerter, who had received and accepted a call to Bethabara, would with it also serve the little congregation at Philadelphia.

Dec. 23. Dear Br. Oerter was introduced by Br. Herman in a special meeting held at 3 o'clock in the afternoon as the future pastor for this little congregation.

[In 1850 the United States and Great Britain signed the Clayton-Bulwer treaty "for facilitating and protecting the construction of a ship canal between the Atlantic and the Pacific oceans." At the time Nicaragua seemed the preferable route for such an undertaking. The seventh census had established the population of the United States at just over twenty-three million. California was admitted as the thirty-first state in the Union, and Utah and New Mexico were organized as territories.

Zachary Taylor died of typhoid fever on July 9, and Vice-President Millard Fillmore succeeded him.

In an effort to satisfy both parties on the issues of slavery the congress passed the so-called Omnibus Bill. It admitted California as a free state; it made no mention of slavery in the territories of Utah and New Mexico (thus in effect allowing them to decide the issue locally); it prohibited slave trade in the District of Columbia and provided for the return of fugitive slaves to their masters.

This year saw North Carolina make the first public provision for the care of the insane.

In far-off Australia the Moravians attempted to establish a mission to the Papuans.]

*Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz in Salem
For the Year 1850.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 24.

4. As appears from a letter of Br. Jacobson's received on the 22nd of this month and dated the 12th, the Pennsylvania P.H.C. wishes us not to consult the lot with regard to calling Br. and Sr. H. G. Clauder to service in Wachovia, until we should hear again from said Cfz., or at least not without corresponding further with it. For it too has begun to think of Br. Clauder in connection with another appointment. Regarding the inquiry which the Pennsylvania P.H.C. received from us concerning a contribution to meet the costs of educating the children of Br. and Sr. Clauder (See minutes of December 17, paragraph 3), Br. Jacobson's letter does not contain any *definite* reply, but only some general remarks about the rather straitened state of the

Pennsylvania Sustentation Diacony, which does not make any considerable grant likely.

The position of a home missionary in this district which has now been vacant for a considerable time should be filled again as *soon* as possible, especially in view of the expectations which we created regarding this in the last general meeting of the Home Mission Society at this place. Therefore Br. Jacobson is to be requested by the chairman, to report to us as soon as possible the outcome of the deliberations of the Pennsylvania P.H.C. regarding another appointment for Br. Clauder in that district, and to give us at the same time a *definite* answer regarding the costs of the education of his children. If the latter should prove unfavorable, we would have to venture to carry out our home mission project in faith, even without the desired grant.

5. Since Br. David Z. Schmidt seems to need some assistance for his little daughter's clothes, the usual clothing allowance will have to be paid him on account of the Un. Miss. Diac.

7. It was voted to provide the Widowed Sr. Caritas Benzien, who hitherto has not received any assistance from our Sust. Diac., with the regular *widow's pension* in future, should it prove that she needs it, as there is some reason to believe is the case.

March 1.

2. As appears from a letter of Br. G. A. Cunow's received on February 1 and dated January 7, the mission department of the U.A.C. grants the payment of half of the regular pension to Br. and Sr. Lorenz Oerter, namely \$80 annually (see minutes of November 26, paragraph 2).

3. Br. David Z. Schmidt has stated to Br. Herman that he desires to leave mission service, or at least that *for the time being* he does not feel any inclination to serve again in the mission to the Cherokees. As a result of this statement the P.H.C. gives up the plan for his return to the latter mission, but has for the time being no other post for him.

4. From Br. Jacobson two letters have been received, dated February 5 and 19. The latter contains the announcement that the Pennsylvania P.H.C. and also Br. Clauder himself have completely given up the thought of his transfer to this district, since his health has noticeably improved. Br. Jacobson's suggestion that the Married Br. Warman, who had formerly been employed in England and at present is engaged by the American

Tract Society in New York, might be considered for service in Wachovia found no favor with our P.H.C. For it can almost certainly be anticipated that he and his family would not be able to adapt themselves to local conditions, especially in the country congregations. Therefore we felt no inclination to pursue that idea any further.

As a result we are limited to our own brethren for the appointments in this area. If Br. Fr. Hagen were called as a home missionary (see minutes of December 4, paragraph 4, and of December 17, paragraph 3) we would scarcely be able to fill his place as pastor of the congregation at Bethania satisfactorily. Therefore the appointment of said brother to be a home missionary exclusively could not be considered at this time. It would, however, be quite compatible with his present charge, if by visiting and proclaiming the Word he were to take care of the locality along the Yadkin River which was mentioned earlier (see minutes of December 4, paragraph 4), where there is prospect of a meetinghouse being built for the use of our brethren. For home mission service proper only *one* proposal was left us, namely Br. Chrn. Lewis Reuz, who has been active in this field some years ago and whose financial circumstances, quite apart from this, appear to require a change in his official relationship to the congregation at Friedland. Since the latter, despite all admonitions and representations, persists in neglecting its duty to provide for the maintenance of its pastor, it cannot justly complain if some portion of the advantages are withdrawn which were connected with the pastoral care of the congregation up to now. This would be an unavoidable result of their pastor's being appointed as home missionary. Thus the P.H.C. resolved *to offer the appointment of home missionary to Br. Chrn. Lewis Reuz*, with which he is to combine further pastoral care of the congregation at Friedland to the degree that this will be possible in view of his new call. For the former service he should, in the opinion of the P.H.C., be paid an annual salary of \$150 by the Home Mission Society at this place; also Br. Hagen, for looking after the work assigned to him, an annual compensation of \$25. On the other hand the grant of \$60 provided Br. Reuz hitherto by the Sust. Diac. will cease. —For his service to the congregation at Friedland he would certainly retain the use of the land belonging to the parsonage at that place, and the members ought in all fairness contribute something to his support in addition. —As to carrying

out the above project for home mission, further details will have to be discussed with the Brn. Reuz and Hagen by word of mouth.

5. A letter from Br. Martin Hauser dated January 2 to 7 was received by Br. Herman on the 27th of the same month. According to it the congregation in New Salem already had 103 communicants at the end of the year 1849. It is to be regretted that a report of said congregation is lacking, and Br. Hauser will have to be reminded to prepare and forward it.

In view of the marked growth of the congregation and also of the spread of the work in that area, Br. Hauser expresses a wish that *an assistant* might, if possible, be sent him, adding that the Home Mission Society of the congregation in New York had offered to contribute to the support of such a person. —As regards this last point Br. Herman first of all has made further inquiries of Br. Biegler in New York.

Br. Hauser's letter further contains *this* question: *whether an unordained brother may be used in serving the Holy Communion.* —The P.H.C. will have to reply to this: that where need exists it is true this has been permitted, especially in one or the other of the town congregations, though in each case care has been taken that the brother thus appointed had the proper qualifications. In the case of the very mixed congregation at New Salem, however, P.H.C. hesitates to give approval to such an arrangement for the time being, since it probably would be very difficult to make a selection which would satisfy everyone.

7. A letter received today from Br. Jacob Fr. Siewers from Woodstock Mills in East Florida, dated February 6, reports that a young negro woman, named Maria, a domestic servant of Mr. Alberti's, has asked *to be baptized*, for which Br. Siewers requests the approval of the P.H.C. Since that which he has reported concerning her is gratifying and satisfactory, P.H.C. gives Br. Siewers permission to baptize said candidate whenever he thinks best, so soon as he considers her properly prepared.

Br. Siewers further expresses the wish to send two of his sons, 9 and 7 years old, to school; he would prefer to place them in the Boys' Boarding School at Nazareth. He would be willing to contribute towards the costs of their education to the best of his ability; for meeting the costs of their journey, on the other hand, he does not have the required funds, especially

since either he or his wife would have to accompany the children.

The P.H.C. is entirely willing to help Br. Siewers attain his purpose. It, however, believes that for the time being, in view of the increased costs alone, he should give up the idea of sending his sons to Nazareth and be content with the instruction which they could get in the Town School for Little Boys in this place. If so an effort would be made to place them in a suitable family. —Regarding the question as to *which* of the parents should accompany the children hither, which *we* can hardly decide, Br. Siewers will have to consult first of all with Mr. Alberti.

April 15.

3. The Brn. C. Lewis Reuz and Fr. F. Hagen, with whom the P.H.C. had a long interview on March 7, have gladly and willingly accepted the appointments offered them to serve in the home mission work, in accordance with the plan outlined in the minutes of March 1, paragraph 4. Regarding the change in serving the congregation at Friedland which this would entail, that congregation was given the required information on Easter Sunday, all of the members of the P.H.C. being present. In Bethania the congregation, insofar as its views could be determined, has declared itself willing to give up *one* Sunday each month for the benefit of the work planned along the Yadkin River and especially of the members who live there. Br. Hagen has already begun his regular visits and preaching services there.

4. Two letters have recently been received from our missionaries among the Cherokees, namely, one from Br. G. Bischof, dated February 13, together with the memorabilia of New Springplace for the year 1849, and one from Br. Jacob Mack, dated February 25, together with the memorabilia of Canaan for the said year.

In reply to the question we had directed to Br. Bischof, whether it would be wise, should Br. David Z. Schmidt return to the Cherokee mission, for either him or Br. Mack to live at Mount Zion or perhaps near the Grand River (see minutes of November 26, 1849, paragraph 6), Br. Bischof states the following, to which Br. Alanson Welfare agrees. In their opinion neither the one nor the other would be advisable, for the following reasons. Mount Zion is too close to Canaan for one to expect to receive permission from the Cherokee Council to occupy that outpost as a *full station*. Thereto must be added

this consideration: that the buildings located there would require extensive repairs to make them habitable. The region along the Grand River, on the other hand, does not seem quite suitable for founding a new mission settlement, because the population living there is made up mainly of whites and so-called half-breeds. The expenditures connected with establishing a new station there would also be very considerable. —For the time being, therefore, the P.H.C. will give up this idea, particularly since the circumstances which gave rise to it have been changed by Br. David Z. Schmidt's leaving the service of the Cherokee mission (see minutes of March 1, paragraph 3).

Br. G. Bischof further expresses *this* opinion, that, if possible, we should do more *for the education of the youth among the Cherokees* than we have till now; first, because the nation expects this from the missionaries who live among it, and then also because this is one of the most effective means of furthering Christianity among the Indians. Past experience has taught that only little indeed can be achieved by means of an ordinary day school, at which the attendance of the children is very irregular, especially in the case of those living at some distance. In the education of the youth one could count on no considerable results unless one took the pupils entirely into one's house. Therefore our missionaries in New Springplace proposed that, in addition to the 17-year-old youth who lives with them already, they should be allowed to take *some other children into their home, giving them complete care*, among the rest an orphan boy whom his grandmother would like to give to them entirely. It would be their purpose not only to train these pupils carefully in useful school subjects, particularly in the English language, but in the hours when no school would be held, to instruct them in all sorts of handicrafts. In this way they would hope to enable them in time to contribute somewhat towards their board. By means of such a school establishment our missionaries also hoped to be able to train young people to become *assistants* in future among the people of their own race.

P.H.C. agrees with the views expressed in Br. Bischof's letter, and *approves that an attempt be made on a small scale to provide a school establishment in New Springplace such as the one proposed, if this could be accomplished without an increase in the present missionary personnel, and with the proviso that every possible economy be observed.*

May 29.

On May 19 a letter had been received from Br. G. A. Cunow, our correspondent in the U.A.C., dated April 18, together with an official announcement signed by him on the 16th of the *home going of Brother C. F. B. Gregor*, member of the U.A.C. in its mission department. It also contained a circular signed by all of the members of the U.A.C., calling upon the Provincial Helpers' Conferences and Elders' Conferences to forward their nominations for filling the vacancy. Therefore the P.H.C. met today for the latter purpose and, having considered the suggestions contained in the circular from the U.A.C., agreed upon the following 3 nominations: namely, Br. Johann Christian Bechler, of Zeist; Br. Eugen A. Frueauff, of Litiz; and Br. John Rogers, of Fairfield (England).

June 14.

5. From Br. Martin Hauser 2 important letters have been received, rich in content and dated April 2 and May 10 to 15. Their contents constituted the main subject matter of the deliberations of the P.H.C. this time.

In the first, Br. Hauser begins by writing at length about the work he has to do in New Salem and its vicinity, which is constantly increasing and is almost too much for his strength, which, if anything, is failing. Then he repeats the request he had expressed before that, if possible, a suitable *assistant* might be sent him (see minutes of March 1, paragraph 5). In this connection he mentions that the help rendered him by the Brn. Kallenbach and Michel up to this point in conducting the German services does not seem to be altogether satisfactory to the congregation. In Br. Biegler's opinion the Home Mission Society of the congregation in New York would take care of the support of an assistant, especially if he would be active in the cause of home missions. —Br. Hauser combines with his request for the appointment of an assistant the project which he had urged some time ago, regarding *the founding of a boarding school in New Salem* (see minutes of August 7, 1849, paragraph 7). This he does by expressing the idea that his assistant should at the same time take over the management of the school and could at first find living quarters in a part of the schoolhouse which would be fitted out for this. Furthermore Br. Hauser's present proposal differs from his earlier one in this respect, that the school would *not* be under the supervision and advice of the

P.H.C. at this place but of the *local committee*, of which the teacher would have to be a member. —As regards the raising of the *funds* necessary for carrying out such a project, it is proposed further, that the Un. Admin. at this place should allocate to it the *entire income* from the sale of lots in and around New Salem. The rest would be gathered by collections in the *eastern* congregations, to promote which Br. Hauser planned, if the P.H.C. at this place would agree, to undertake a journey to Pennsylvania and New York during the course of the summer. He declares himself most emphatically *opposed* to borrowing capital on which interest would have to be paid. In Br. Hauser's opinion the *title* to the lots to be reserved for the purposes of the boarding school would best remain in the name of the present proprietor, who, however, would have to protect the congregation at New Salem against their future sale.

In Br. Hauser's most recent letter, dated May 10 to 15, in response to a confidential inquiry from Br. Herman regarding the possible employment of Br. David Z. Schmidt as an assistant for the work in and around New Salem, he states that the Home Mission Society in New York would probably be willing to make a contribution towards the travel costs of said brother. But he himself questions the latter's *suitability* for such an appointment and would prefer to remain *alone* rather than to have an assistant who would not be properly fitted therefor.

In the detailed consideration of this whole matter, the P.H.C. could *not* reach the conviction that *the time had come* to take steps to establish a *boarding school* in the settlement at New Salem, founded as it was so recently. It would, of course, have to be limited to one sex or the other. Rather, the P.H.C. believes that the entire youth of that little congregation would be better served for the time being by the establishment of a suitable *day school* than if the proposed project were carried out. —The proposal of allocating the entire proceeds of the sale of land in and around New Salem for the building of a schoolhouse was postponed for further consideration.

6. Regarding the reappointment of Br. David Z. Schmidt for whom at the moment there is no opening other than perhaps that above mentioned, the P.H.C. agreed first to have Br. Herman inquire from Br. Biegler in New York *whether, and to what extent, the Home Mission Society at that place would be willing to contribute both to meeting the travel costs and the support of Br. Schmidt* in case he would be appointed as assist-

ant to Br. Martin Hauser. Only after information has been received on this point will one be able to proceed further in discussing this matter. —In the meantime Br. Schmidt plans to go to Bethlehem with his little daughter, where he will place the latter in the care of Br. and Sr. Jacob Kummer, and then await developments regarding himself. —To assist him in meeting the travel costs of his child and for his own support, until some definite employment is found for him again, it was considered proper to give him \$25 on account of the Un. Miss. Diac.

7. The P.H.C. approves that the Single Br. Max. Eug. Grunert, who has been appointed a teacher in the local Town School for Little Boys, should be used for holding services, specifically preaching services.

June. 27.

Br. Jacob F. Siewers attending. The discussion concerned:

1. the small mission activity among the negroes in and around Woodstock Mills, concerning which Br. Siewers gave detailed information, which in part was encouraging, in part disappointing. Though the quite unusual circumstances under which Br. Siewers works present hindrances to his activity in various ways, and the latter must be confined to Woodstock Mills and the White Oak plantation, evidence has not been lacking that the Lord has owned it despite all the difficulties connected with his work. He has been encouraged again and again thereby to persevere patiently and to carry on the work committed to him faithfully and tirelessly. Among Br. Siewers' encouraging experiences belongs particularly the fact that the wife of the first convert, Christian Alfred, appears to be in a gratifying state spiritually and has recently applied *for baptism*, which she also wishes her two little children to share. —The P.H.C. authorizes Br. Siewers to use his own judgment and grant the request of that applicant so soon as he considers this wise. In fact it gives its approval in cases where delay would be inadvisable to having persons baptized even *without* prior consultation with the P.H.C. But the latter is to be informed of such baptisms so soon as possible, and also of all who apply for baptism.

Since among those negroes who customarily attend divine service at Woodstock Mills there are communicants of the Baptist denomination, Br. Siewers raised the question whether *he might invite such* (as is customary in various other churches) *to share in the Holy Communion*, when it is administered in our little

church. —The P.H.C. does *not* indeed consider it advisable specifically to *invite* such persons to do so. But it would have no objection to their participating as guests in the Holy Communion, *if they were to apply for this* and could prove that they *really were communicants* of the Baptist denomination.

2. [The P.H.C.] discussed with Br. Siewers the living quarters and the education of his two sons. Since for certain reasons he would prefer them not to live *together*, he will try to find homes for them in *different families*. His brother John has already expressed his willingness to take one of them; the other Br. Siewers hopes to place either with Br. and Sr. Tim. Vogler or Br. and Sr. D. Tewes. —Br. Siewers is determined to pay for *all of the costs* for board and education of his sons with his *own* means, if possible. Therefore he declines with thanks the assistance offered him by the P.H.C. both for this and also to reimburse him for his travel costs. —Should he in future require help, he will apply for it.

July 1.

Br. Emil v.Schweinitz attending.

At the request of Br. Emil v.Schweinitz, Inspector of the local Girls' Boarding School, the P.H.C. had an interview with him regarding various matters, which seemed to need more definite regulations, namely:

1. concerning the *duration of education* provided for the daughters of ministers and missionaries. —Conforming to the rule in force in the northern district the *duration of attendance at school* of such children *would terminate when they would complete their 14th year*. If their parents should wish them to stay longer in school, they would have to apply to the Inspector. —At the present time there are 3 girls *so* situated that the appointed time for their schooling has passed, but their parents desire them to be allowed to attend school longer, at least on an hourly basis: namely, Emilie Van Vleck and Louise Schmidt, who are more than 15, and Margaret Haman, who is more than 14 years old. —These 3 girls are to be permitted to attend school for *one* more year in the hope of their being successfully trained for future usefulness, provided that they, and Louise in particular, make good use of this time. —As to their probable *requirements in school*, it was decided that in the case of Emilie Van Vleck, the costs of whose education have been borne by the Sust. Diac. up to the present, her mother would have to be

responsible for them. In the case of *Louise Schmidt*, however, the Inspector will supply them without charge, since it was not believed one could expect such outlays from her parents. Finally as to the girl *Margaret Haman*, it was agreed to pay the Boarding School at the end of the new school year \$120 chargeable to the account of the Un. Miss. Diac.; by that time it will have received no reimbursement since the said girl entered 3 years ago.

2. Regarding the girls *Elizabeth* and *Margaret Siewers* who live entirely in the Boarding School and for whom their father has paid *board* up to now, the P.H.C. considered it only fair, in view of the considerable outlays which rest on Br. Siewers, that the U. M. Diac. provide the Girls' Boarding School *with an annual reimbursement of \$20 for the clothing needs of each of said children.*

3. As regards our *town girls* it was agreed that *as a rule* they should attend school only *until they had been received into the Older Girls' Choir.* Should they attend school beyond that, their parents are expected to apply to the Inspector for this and reach an agreement with him regarding the fees to be paid to the Boarding School.

4. Since the Inspector considers it best to discontinue *one* room company in the Boarding School for the present, the place will not be filled of Sr. Emma Leinbach, who has left for a visit to Pennsylvania and does not plan to return before September. Should it also prove necessary to let another teacher go, this would probably have to be Sr. Jane Welfare, as the one who could best be spared.—However the Inspector will not take this step for a while.

July 4.

On June 18 a letter was received from our correspondent in the U.A.C., dated May 25. It contained the painful news that it had pleased the Lord to summon *Br. Friedr. Wilhelm Kölbing*, a member of the U.A.C. in its Department of the Pastoral Office and Education, unexpectedly and from the midst of his activity. —This rent in the circle of the U.A.C., following so closely as it did upon the former one, claimed the heartfelt sympathy of our P.H.C.

In accordance with the summons issued by the U.A.C. on May 25 which accompanied Br. Cunow's letter, calling on all Provincial Helpers' and Elders' Conferences to forward their nomi-

nations for filling the vacancy created by Br. Kölbing's having been called home, our P.H.C. met today for this purpose. It agreed to propose as its nominees the 3 brethren named in the communication from the U.A.C. which has been referred to: namely, Br. Carl Friedr. Schordan, of Niesky; Br. Gustav Theo. Tietzen, of Neu Dietendorf; and Br. Ernst Friedr. Reichel, of Niesky.

July 22.

1. On July 19 a letter was received from Br. Cunow, dated June 22. From the letter of our correspondent we were happy to see that the U.A.C. had approved the attempt which we had resolved to make of establishing at New Springplace a kind of educational institution on a small scale for the Cherokee youth (see minutes of April 15, paragraph 4). —On the other hand we learned with regret that there is little or no prospect of Br. J. A. Friebele's being reappointed to mission service. Since he has again applied for this, the P.H.C. fully approved Br. Herman's having once more interceded with the U.A.C. for him in this connection and having sought to obtain some support for him from the U. M. Diac. in case he should *not* be used again in mission service.

2. A letter has been received by Br. Herman from Br. David Z. Schmidt, dated July 3, in which he expresses his desire *to receive another appointment so soon as possible*. Since it is so uncertain that the idea of using him as an assistant of Br. Mart. Hauser's in New Salem (see minutes of June 14, paragraph 5 and 6) can be carried out, he requests the P.H.C. *at this place*, should there be no opening for him in our district *in the near future*, *to recommend him to the Pennsylvania P.H.C. for an appointment in the northern district, possibly in the Indian mission at Westfield*.

Since it is quite unlikely that anything can *soon* be found for Br. D. Z. Schmidt in this district, Br. Herman was commissioned to notify the Pennsylvania P.H.C. regarding the steps we have temporarily taken on his behalf and *to commend him to loving consideration and possible appointment in their district*.

Aug. 6.

The Single Br. Edwin E. Reinke, who has been active for several years in mission service in Jamaica and had come some time ago to North America to be married and ordained, arrived

here in Salem on the 3rd of this month. He brought a letter from Br. Jacobson to Br. Herman, dated July 24, in which the latter on behalf of the Pennsylvania P.H.C. commends said brother to our P.H.C. in hope of his attaining his purpose, especially with regard to his marriage. It expresses its agreement in advance to his being ordained here in case his wedding should be held here.

In this latter connection Br. Edwin Reinke now proposes the Single Sr. Charlotte Elisab. G. Schmidt, teacher in the local Boarding School for Girls, which proposal received the approval of the P.H.C. Consequently Br. Herman will see to it that said sister shall receive the proposal of marriage to the Single Br. Edwin E. Reinke and of her entering mission service thereby.

Aug. 8.

1. First the annual report of the local *Girls' Boarding School* was submitted, from June 1, 1849, to May 31, 1850. It was reviewed in the presence of Br. Emil v. Schweinitz, who had been invited to be present. An excess of income in the amount of \$3,302.90 was noted with pleasure. The following was agreed upon regarding its allocation:

Contribution to the Wachovia Sust. Diac.	\$1,500.00
Reserve to cover the anticipated debt of the c[otton]. factory	1,000.00
For the purchase of bedding, etc.	250.00
For the purchase of furniture	350.00
For fencing in the square again	50.00
For gratuities to various persons	50.00
For insurance on the buildings	102.90
	<hr/>
	\$3,302.90

2. After Br. Schweinitz had left it was announced that Sr. Charlotte Schmidt had accepted the proposal she had received. —As regards the ordination of Br. Edwin Reinke it was decided preliminarily, that if he should wish it otherwise it should take place on some convenient Sunday *after* his wedding.

3. Letters have been received from Br. Hauser, dated July 3, 11, and 18, mainly concerned with the establishment of a boarding school at New Salem, which had been strongly urged by him earlier. He writes at length and endeavors to show that just a *day school* would not satisfy the need felt in that area. He repeats his statement that he would not claim any assistance

from us except the receipts gained through the sale of land in and about New Salem. He again requests that our P.H.C. should approve an attempt to open a boarding school there (probably for girls) and permit him to make a visit on its behalf to our eastern congregations, where he hopes to secure contributions for the costs of building.

P.H.C., having once more considered this matter, found no reason to give up the conviction which it had voiced before of the *undesirability* of such an undertaking under the present condition of things at New Salem (see minutes of June 14, paragraph 5). On the contrary, it wishes to *advise* Br. Hauser at this time both *against* his proposed journey to the eastern congregations and also any other steps towards carrying out his plan—especially since the prospect of a so-called district school being opened in the immediate neighborhood of the town in the near future gives promise of satisfying the most urgent need of our members at that place for the schooling of their children. Should, however, Br. Hauser be unable to be content with this, the P.H.C. would not actually oppose his visit, but it states in advance *that it could in no case commit itself to provide either financial advances or teachers.*

4. It is to be seen from a letter of Br. G. A. Cunow's dated July 6 and received on August 2, as also from an official notice enclosed in it, that *Br. Ernst Friedr. Reichel* had been *elected as a member of the U.A.C. in its Mission Department* in place of the late Br. C. F. B. Gregor, and confirmed by the lot.

Oct. 10.

Br. C. Lewis Reuz attending. The P.H.C. conferred at length today with Br. Chrn. Lewis Reuz, pastor of the Friedland congregation regarding several items, namely:

1. *Concerning his personal circumstances.* —Br. Reuz had allowed himself to become uncertain about his calling as a minister of the gospel because of a number of discouraging experiences. As a result of this and of various financial and domestic considerations he had been led, some weeks ago, to consider an offer extended to him by the publisher of a newspaper in Ashboro', to enter business connections with him. But since accepting this offer would have meant his leaving the service of the church, which Br. Reuz could not decide to do on the spur of the moment, he had turned to the P.H.C. in his uncertainty with *this* written request that the question *as to his*

continuing in service be submitted to the decision of the Lord * [by the lot]. He considered this procedure to be the more fitting since he had received his first appointment *without* the instruction of the lot. The P.H.C. had not been able to deal with that request at once, and since Br. Reuz was about to make a journey to the mountains, nothing further had been done in this matter. Upon his return he has stated that his trust in the Lord had been strengthened anew and that he therefore does not desire that his request for a decision by means of the lot should receive further consideration, particularly in view of his having absolutely declined the afore-mentioned offer.

Under these circumstances the P.H.C. could not well insist upon a referral to the lot. But in view of the vacillation which Br. Reuz has repeatedly shown, it could not abstain from demanding a firm declaration from him regarding his intention of remaining in church service. —Since he could not immediately decide to make such a declaration, the meeting was adjourned to provide him with an opportunity for reflection until half past 2 P.M.

Upon reassembling, Br. Reuz gave the P.H.C. his *solemn promise that by God's grace he would persevere faithfully in the service of the Lord and not let himself be persuaded to cease serving the Moravian Church by any offers of taking over or managing secular businesses.*

In view of this satisfactory declaration one could confer with Br. Reuz about his ministry especially as a home missionary, first of all

2. discussing the question which he had raised: *What steps he should take if an opportunity should arise of establishing a little Moravian congregation in the mountain district which he visited, perhaps in the neighborhood of Volunteer Gap.*

Regarding this Br. Reuz reported that a man by the name of Scott, who has long had connection with us, had repeatedly expressed his desire to unite with the Moravian Church, and that there is reason to hope that several others would do the same. He stated further that it is planned to build a meeting-house in the said area and that a subscription list is already being circulated for the purpose of raising the funds for building. This circumstance would make it all the more desirable to take steps to establish a little Moravian congregation at the same time, since according to Virginia laws the deed for every piece of ground on which a church has been built must be made out

in the name of some religious denomination. If a small Moravian congregation would develop there it could obtain title of ownership.

The P.H.C. has no objection that those who wish to enter into closer connection with us should be encouraged to hope for the establishment of a little Moravian congregation. But it considers it essential that they first be given an opportunity to become more familiar with the doctrine, the constitution, and the distinctive characteristics of our Church, before uniting with it. —To this end the booklet published by Br. Edward H. Reichel, entitled, *Historical Sketch of the Church & Missions of the United Brethren*, etc., and other Moravian publications could be used with profit.

3. The executive committee of the local Bible Society recently adopted the idea that Br. Reuz could be used during the winter months, during which his visits to the mountains would have to be omitted, for distributing Bibles in the areas nearer to us. The Bible Society would be willing to provide him with extra compensation of \$15 for this. —Br. Reuz indicated his willingness to serve in this way during the winter.

Oct. 17.

2. Since our session on August 8, 4 letters have been received from our correspondent in the U.A.C., namely, those of July 20, of August 7 and 17, and of September 14. They contained a number of interesting items of information, of which especially the following should be mentioned here:

a. The letter of August 7 contained the official announcement that *Br. Carl Friedr. Schordan* of Niesky had been elected a member of the U.A.C. in its Department of the Pastoral Office and Education to succeed the late Br. Fr. Wilhm. Kölbing and had been confirmed by the lot.

b. The rules and regulations of the congregation at Salem, which had been revised since the last synod, have been approved by the U.A.C.

c. The Mission Department not only is quite satisfied with the tentative grant of \$20 per annum voted for *each* of the two daughters of Br. and Sr. Jacob Siewers towards their clothing needs (see minutes of July 1, paragraph 2), but it recognizes the equitableness of this.

3. Two letters have been received from Br. Jacob Fr. Siewers at Woodstock Mills, the first dated September 19, which enclosed

the diary covering the period to that date; the second, September 27.

The latter reports strained relations which have developed between Mr. Alberti and Br. Siewers. They arose through an indiscreet remark of the latter, made under the stress of emotion, as to the practice of slavery in general and specifically as to the treatment accorded by the former to his own slaves. Even though a reconciliation appears to have been effected between them, still this unhappy incident, together with the statement made by Mr. Alberti since then that Br. Siewers with *his* views on slavery was hardly fitted to fill his present position very effectively, has put Br. Siewers in so awkward a position that he has felt himself compelled to request our P.H.C. to recall him and to fill the post at Woodstock Mills by some other person.

The P.H.C. greatly regrets the indiscreet statements made in his haste by Br. Siewers to Mr. Alberti, by which he has deeply offended him. However, the latter himself has written nothing to us about the incident and one could under no circumstances make such a change as is suggested without prior consultation with him. Therefore the P.H.C. is of the opinion *that this is not the time to recall Br. Siewers*. On the contrary the latter is to be admonished to endeavor by faithful attendance on the duties of his office and by exercising care in his words and acts to regain the confidence of Mr. Alberti and to re-establish the former friendly relationship. Should he not succeed in this, the usefulness of continuing the mission in eastern Florida on the present footing will have to be the subject of a future conference.

5. From a letter of Br. Gilbt. Bischof's to Br. Kluge, dated August 17, we learn that the mission family at N. Springplace is in great need of room in the house they have occupied until now, especially since a number of Cherokee children were taken into it (see minutes of April 15, paragraph 4), its size being only 18 feet square. This circumstance has caused the mission conference to propose its enlargement by an addition of approximately the same size, the cost of which according to an estimate of Br. Bischof's, would hardly amount to \$200. It would be his intention to secure the necessary building materials during the winter, so that the building could be undertaken immediately in the spring. —Since the urgent need of enlarging the living house at New Springplace is quite evident from Br. Bischof's representation, *the P.H.C. approved the proposed addition.*

6. The P.H.C. is in agreement with a proposal, submitted to us from Bethlehem, that the stipends of the 3 daughters of the late Br. Charles A. Blech should be borne by our Sustentation Account *up to October 1, 1849*, prior to which time the latter is said not really to have stood in the service of the northern district. After the said date, however, the costs of their education are to be charged to the Pennsylvania Sustentation Diacony.

Dec. 9.

2. Two letters have been received from our correspondent in the U.A.C., namely those dated October 12 and November 9. From the former we learn that the U.A.C., in conformity to the regulations in effect, is unable to grant Br. J. A. Friebele any support from the U. Miss. Diac., he being a brother who left his post without permission (see minutes of July 22, paragraph 1), but that it will keep him in mind should another suitable opening occur for him in mission service.

The letter of November 9 reports that the mission conference in Barbadoes had unanimously expressed *this* opinion, that the Single Br. Arthur L. Van Vleck was *not* suited for mission service, for which reason the U.A.C. had advised his return to North America. It further commends him both to the P.H.C. at this place and to the Pennsylvania P.H.C. for employment as a home missionary or in some other way.

The P.H.C. at this place wholeheartedly regrets that the attempt to place Br. Arthur Van Vleck in the West Indies has failed but considers itself unable to use him in the congregations of this district or in our home missionary undertaking.

3. A letter from Mr. E. R. Alberti to Br. Herman was received on November 17, dated October 30. In it he recounts the reasons which had led him to apply for the services of a missionary from the Moravian Church among his negroes. Then, obviously anticipating that we would take steps to recall Br. Siewers and fill his place by another brother, he sets forth his views at length as to the characteristics which such a brother and *his wife* even *more so*, as being particularly *unfitted* for success and blessing among the slave population in the South. Thereupon he definitely states that he considers *Br. Siewers* and *his wife* even *more so*, as being particularly *unfitted* for mission service among *slaves*, though he fully acknowledges the faithfulness and solicitude which they have shown.

In view of this definite statement by Mr. Alberti and of his special relationship to the mission in East Florida and particularly to the missionary stationed there, the P.H.C. cannot do other than *recall Br. and Sr. Jacob Fr. Siewers immediately from the position they have held until now*, and take steps for their temporary return to Salem. But since this couple possesses many admirable characteristics and could do good work at a place more suited to them, the P.H.C., despite what has occurred (see minutes of October 17, paragraph 4), is prepared gladly to recommend them to the U.A.C. for employment elsewhere in mission service, particularly in the West Indies.

Our filling the position at Woodstock Mills will depend on our being able to find a brother who is suited for it. Consideration was given in this connection to Br. J. A. Friebele, who at present has no definite employment and might at first proceed there *alone*, on a trial basis. —Br. Herman was commissioned to discuss this with him tentatively and confidentially.

It was decided to allocate a gift of \$18 ¹⁴/₁₀₀, received from Mr. Alberti for use at our discretion in promoting the mission work among the negroes, to the proposed erection of a new church at Friedensfeld on St. Croix.

4. From a letter received from Br. Mart. Hauser on November 16 we learn that he is not reconciled to giving up the plan he proposed of establishing a *boarding school* in New Salem (see minutes of August 8, paragraph 3). An effort will be made to set him right on several matters regarding which he expresses himself in his letter, and that in rather strong terms. —Br. Hauser mentions in passing that the number of *communicants* belonging to the congregation in *New Salem* now has reached 101; he does not supply the number of children and noncommunicants.

5. The Vorsteher's assistant in the Sisters' House, Sr. Rebecca Stauber, has announced that she wishes to resign in January, at the end of her first year in this office. —In view of the constantly recurring difficulty of filling this position by a suitable sister, which has been experienced repeatedly, the idea quite naturally arises to *have the administration become responsible for the meals of the boarders in the Girls' Boarding School*. But a considerable number of arrangements would have to be made before such a measure could be carried out, which would demand a good deal of time.

Dec. 27.

Br. Jacob Fr. Siewers, attending.

Today the P.H.C. had an interview with Br. Jacob Fr. Siewers, who had arrived here with his family on the 21st of this month without having waited for the instructions sent him to return to Salem. It was our desire to learn from him what had influenced him to take this step, which was contrary to our regulations. — It developed that he had been persuaded to leave without permission the post he had currently occupied, mainly due to the statement which Mr. Alberti had made in a letter to Br. Herman and which was communicated by the former to Br. Siewers, to the effect that Br. and Sr. Siewers were *particularly unsuited* for mission service among the *slaves* (see minutes of December 9, paragraph 3). He had left because he had on the one hand lost all pleasure in any further activity there as a result of that statement by Mr. Alberti and because on the other hand he did not think he could expect the latter to continue to salary him as a missionary since he had been stated to be unqualified. — Br. Siewers added that he had taken this step with a full understanding that this might have various prejudicial consequences for him; therefore he did not count on any support from the Un. Miss. Diac. but was ready to provide his own maintenance and that of his family. Consequently he planned to take all of his children back home after the New Year with the exception of his eldest daughter who was residing in the Sisters' House. — At the same time, however, he indicated, when questioned, his willingness to continue to serve, preferably in some mission field, but also in some other way, if such a call could conscientiously be given him.

The P.H.C. could not do otherwise than regret and disapprove of the step taken by Br. Siewers contrary to the regulations. But since it is convinced of the integrity of his motives and had itself decided to recall him, it will recommend him to the U.A.C. for some other appointment in mission service. — In the meantime Br. and Sr. Siewers' two daughters may remain in the Girls' Boarding School.

Minutes of the Aufseher Collegium in Salem For the Year 1850.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 7.

2. The Single Br. Charles Reich requests permission to take

over the former Hagen house (now belonging to his mother) and to reside in it as a married man. —The conduct of this brother, especially some time ago, was not of such a kind as might have been desired (though for about a year past he has behaved better, so far as the Col. is aware). Therefore the Col. is not yet ready to permit him to own the house, though it will not oppose his living with his mother as a renter.

3. The Col. cannot grant the request which has reached us from Bethania to allow the indigent Single Br. Michael Kirschner to get his meals without charge from the Sisters' House, in which case Br. Lewis Winkler would become responsible for his care, in consideration of a payment of \$30 from the county poor fund. For in that way the risk would be incurred of our receiving additional applications of this kind. L. Winkler is to be told that his taking Kirschner in would meet with our strong disapproval, for the former would then probably remain in Salem and we would in the end become responsible for his maintenance.

4. The Single Br. Wm. Schulz desires to establish a lumberyard on Gem. Diac. land north of the so-called muster ground, remote from buildings, for which the Col. also grants him permission.

5. Br. Sandford Schulz is willing to allow the Carlos Strub married couple to live in his house as renters, since Strub intends to work at his trade at Charles Brietz's. Since the Strubs are known to be upright and decent people and Sr. Strub furthermore is a member of the local congregation, the Col. has no objection.

6. Br. Joshua Boner intends to build an addition of some 10-foot frontage at the north end of his house so as to gain more space for his store. The Col. gives permission for this addition.

7. The debt of Br. Lewis Eberhardt's (see minutes of December 3, 1849, paragraph 7) was again discussed. Since he makes no effort to discharge it and his buildings are daily losing value through their being neglected, it was resolved, first to demand either that he pay it off in a given time or provide better security for it. Should this not be done (and under the circumstances it is scarcely to be expected) the house is to be sold by the trustee for the benefit of the Gem. Diac.

Jan. 28.

2. John Boykin, a married man, has applied to become a non-resident member of the congregation. The Col. knows him to be

a decent man and has no objection to his reception.

Further, two single women who are employed in the kitchen of the Single Sisters' House, namely Lysania Hauser and Selina Frey, have applied to be received into the congregation. Since the Col. does not know these persons, it takes the position that if their desire is true and genuine, it would have no objection to their reception.

3. Complaint has been made about the noise and disorderly conduct of which boys and other young people have been guilty at evening in the square and at other places in town. The Col. has been requested to do something to stop these disorders. The Col. considers that it might be helpful to bring this matter to the attention of the Congregation Council and thus of the fathers and employers of these young people, who are in the best position to remedy it.

4. Br. Theod. Pfohl wishes to build an addition of 18-foot frontage and 2 stories high at the north end of his house, so as to enlarge his store in this way. The Col. has no objection.

5. Br. Adam Butner of Hope, Indiana, has had an inquiry made by his agent, Br. Edwd. Belo, as to the price which would be asked for the local tavern, since he has an idea of buying it. Further he desires to learn what rate of interest would be required in notes covering this, since for the time being he does not wish to sell his real estate. —The Col. is not inclined to give him a fixed sum but believes that since it had been publicly announced that offers for [the rent of the] tavern would be received up to February 15, this should, according to our understanding, also apply to its *sale*. Therefore Br. Belo, who is authorized to close a deal, should be asked to submit an offer for the purchase prior to the day set. Then, if offers to rent it should also be received from other parties, one would be in a better position to reach a decision than now. —If an agreement of sale were reached with Br. Butner, it was agreed that the notes, properly secured, should bear 5 per cent interest for the first 3 years and thereafter 6 per cent annually.

6. In response to an inquiry the Col. expressed itself as favoring the sale of the house in which Br. and Sr. Schmidt are now living, should anyone be prepared to pay an acceptable price for it.

7. Br. Francis Fries intends to build an addition (of frame) on the west side of his woolen mill.

Feb. 11.

1. In response to an inquiry the Col. sets the price for the Schmidt house at \$500.

2. Mary Frances Blum, wife of the nonresident Br. Rudolph Blum, applies to unite with the congregation. Since the Col. is entirely unfamiliar with this person, it cannot express any further opinion regarding her, and must leave further investigation to the pastor.

3. Br. Henry Winkler wants to rent the former pottery garden for the summer, to cultivate it. The Col. agrees that he should have it until October 1. But the stable located in it is not to be turned over to him.

4. Br. Abr. Steiner again applies for an extension of his son Julius' lots, since they do not think they have sufficient room on them for all of the necessary buildings. The Col. is unable to agree even now to give Jul. Steiner additional land, for reasons already stated (see minutes of April 23, 1849, paragraph 3). But out of pity for his father, who with his younger son also is active in the trade, it is willing to let Br. Abr. Steiner have a 64-foot lot next to that of Julius', under the conditions now in force.

In this way the lot adjoining the piece given to Br. Abr. Steiner would have a width of 130 feet.

5. The Single Br. Henry Vogler applies for the lot lying south of Antoinette Blum's, and the Col. grants it to him under the conditions now in force.

Feb. 15.

As agreed upon on Monday a week ago, the Col. convened this evening to consider the offers received for renting or purchasing the tavern. Three such offers which had been submitted were opened in the presence of the Aufs. Col., and the following noted:

a. Br. Thomas Boner does not think he can agree to the regulations made by the Col. under date of December 10, 1849, regarding the inventory items. However he offers an annual rent of \$250 for 5 years for the buildings, the inventory items, including the provisions, and the fields. A new inventory should be made by some persons chosen for this at the time of his taking over. Then at the expiration of the rental period this should be done again. If it should then appear that these items were of less value than at the time of his taking them over, he would pay what was lacking, but if the contrary should be the case, the Gem. Diac. should reimburse him for the dif-

ference. If the above offer should not be accepted, he would be willing to purchase the tavern, provided both parties could agree on the terms.

b. Br. Augustus Zevely offers to pay \$400 rent annually for 5 years, provided the inventory would be included. The latter should be assessed by impartial persons both upon his taking over and his surrendering it at the end of the period. Should its value have decreased during the 5 years, he would make up the difference. Or he offers the sum of \$300 annually, with the inventory excluded.

c. Br. Edwd. Belo, acting for Br. Adam Butner, submits the following bid for the purchase of the tavern: namely, the sum of \$5,000 for all of the buildings and also for all of the fruit standing on the lot and in the field, inclusive of the inventory items according to the latest inventory, as listed under Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4 in it, as also for everything added to it by purchase, as also for the manure and for the 28 acres of land adjoining A. H. Shepperd's (excepting the following items listed in the inventory: namely, spirituous liquors, flour, wheat, meat, lard, coffee, sugar, etc., candles, hay, fodder, corn, potatoes and every kind of provisions—except for pigs and cows). For this he was prepared to provide a note with good security at 5% for the first 3 years. Further, he makes the condition that Butner is not to be required to pay any higher land rent than other persons, nor a higher charge for water than the tavern has paid up to now, and that Butner is to have the first opportunity to buy the existing provisions, either at market prices or at assessed valuation.

After these proffers had been communicated, the Aufs. Col. discussed them at length, but it considered that the best interests of the Gem. Diac. would be served by accepting the offer of Br. Butner's to purchase the tavern. For if it were to be rented now the buildings would decrease in value each year.

The Aeltst. Confz. expressed its misgivings that, if the sale were carried out, a good and orderly establishment might not be maintained in future, which would be a matter of some importance in view of the considerable number of visitors, and further, that the control over the tavern which the administration of the congregation had exercised up to now would be completely lost as a result of the sale.

With reference to these misgivings the Aufs. Col. was of the opinion that the buyer of the tavern would in his own interest

have to endeavor to maintain an orderly establishment in every respect, since he would otherwise only spoil his patronage.

Finally it was proposed and seconded that Br. Butner's offer to purchase the tavern be accepted with the proviso that he would sign a [land] lease in which he would provide that the Gem. Diac. should never be compelled to take over the buildings as a result of his terminating the lease. This proposal was adopted by 8 votes to one.

Joint Conference

Feb. 18.

The chairman opened the proceedings by announcing that the Aelt. Confz. had been unable to approve the resolution of Aufs. Col. under date of the 15th regarding the sale of the tavern and had desired to have this meeting of both bodies in order to submit again to the Col. the misgivings which prevent it from concurring with the latter's decision and to discuss them together.

The chairman then read aloud the following.

Misgivings of the Aeltst. Confz. in Salem regarding the proposed sale of the tavern.

The Aelt. Conf. is of the opinion that the sale of the tavern does not conform to the lease system, which is still in force and the maintenance of which the recently revised congregational regulations presuppose. The following important considerations appear to contravene it.

1. The local tavern (Salem hotel) has been approved up to the present as the only tavern open to the public in Salem.

2. As a consequence of its having been administered up to now as a business activity of the congregation, it has stood under the control of the congregational authorities, and should by all means remain under such control.

3. But it is to be anticipated that as a result of its sale this control could not be maintained. For even though such an outcome need not be feared in connection with its first sale by the Gem. Diac. to a brother who would observe the congregational regulations as a matter of duty, yet the possibility cannot be denied of its passing into the hands of other less acceptable owners in future, as a result of circumstances which are often unforeseen.

4. It seems to the Aeltst. Confz. that no completely safe means are available to the congregational authorities for preventing such possible consequences.

5. On the other hand, said control can very well be maintained should the tavern be rented.

6. It would therefore appear that renting it under favorable terms would be preferable to its sale, provided that the Gem. Diac. would in this way be assured of just as good and certain an income.

7. Finally in the opinion of the Aeltst. Confz. the sale of the tavern would not be a permissible transaction, so long as the lease system and the congregational regulations now in force remain in effect.

Salem, February 18, 1850.

This communication was followed by a lengthy and detailed discussion, which, however, did not lead to any agreement. In the end it was decided to have the Aufs. Col. convene again tomorrow evening to consider this matter once more.

Feb. 19.

2. The Col. then reconsidered the matter which had been discussed yesterday evening but was unable even now to concur with the view of the Aeltst. Confz. —The opinions of both congregational boards are mutually opposed to such a degree that a reconciliation is hardly conceivable, nor does the procedure laid down in the *Results of the Synod* for such cases, namely a referral of the matter to the Prov. Helf. Confz., seem desirable for obvious reasons either to the latter or to the congregational boards. On the other hand the Col. desires to put an end to the unpleasant situation which has developed. Therefore it proposes to the Aeltst. Confz. that there be submitted to the Congregation Council the simple question (but without any reference to personalities in this connection): "Should the tavern be sold or rented?" Its decision would have to be accepted.

Should the Congregation Council decide in favor of a sale, then it is the understanding of the Col. that Br. Adam Butner is the purchaser; but if renting be favored, then it recognizes Br. Augustus Zevely as the renter.

March 11.

1. The Aeltst. Confz. communicates the wish of Lucinda Stolz, a single woman, to become a member of the local congregation. As a child she had belonged to Bethania, but after the death of her parents she had lived with non-Moravians and thus had been separated from the church. But in later years she had entered the service of Br. and Sr. Reich of this place. The Col. has no objection to her reception.

2. Samuel James, a single man who has been employed by Br. Francis Fries for a number of years, applies to be baptized and received into the congregation. The Col. can certify that since his coming here his conduct has been unobjectionable.

4. Br. Charles Kremer wishes to rent and cultivate a patch of ground on the hill behind his lot as far as the other side of the

little run and as wide as his lot. The Col. is prepared to grant him this with the proviso that he shall no longer let his cow graze in the avenue of the God's Acre, and that access to the spring be maintained over this strip of ground.

5. Br. Adam Haman also wishes to be allowed to use a little patch of ground, adjoining on the north that now allotted to Br. Kremer. It is to extend to a ditch located there. This request was also granted by the Col.

6. Br. Henry Vogler plans to erect a smithy of brick on his lot, which the Col. also approves.

April 22.

1. Regarding that [the session] of February 19 it should be noted that since the Congregation Council had expressed itself in favor of the sale of the tavern, Br. Adam Butner and his family had arrived here during the past week and had taken over the tavern. As security for his note of \$5,000 he had named his brother Herman, and the Col. has expressed its acceptance of this. He has taken over all of the provisions belonging to the tavern which were not included in the bill of sale and paid in cash. —He also desires to rent all the land which the tavern has used up to now. With regard to the town lot which is to be included in the lease it was resolved to have its west boundary run in a straight line to conform with the other town lots in that part of the town.

2. Br. Lewis Hein applies for a town lot north of Henry Stolz's, so as to erect a shop on it and carry on his trade on his own account.

Br. Traug. Chitty, too, desires to have a lot behind that of the widow Antoinette Blum (a corner lot), so as to build a markethouse on it and perhaps a dwelling also later on.

Furthermore Br. Chrn. Ebert renews the request which he made several years ago for an out lot at this same spot. He would use it as a field. —The Col. postponed all these requests to another session.

3. Mr. John P. Vest, who lives near the courthouse, applies for a plot of land lying west of lots No. 14 and 15 there, with a 200-foot frontage along the back street and 100 feet deep. He wishes to be permitted to fence it in (without, however, felling the trees on it), to keep horses there. —Since granting this wish would only lead to more people of the same kind settling there, the Col. cannot consent to this.

May 22.

1. Thereupon the matter was taken up which had been mentioned in paragraph 2 of them [the minutes of the preceding session], the requests of the Brn. Lewis Hein, Traug. Chitty, and Chrn. Ebert.

Since the request of Br. Ebert was concerned with laying out a 2-acre field north of Br. H. Stolz's and without doubt this particular land would soon be allocated for building a house, for which indeed applications have already been made, therefore the Col. is not inclined to grant Br. Ebert's request. Similarly the Col. could not see its way clear to grant Br. Lewis Hein's request, since all observations up to the present do not indicate that it would be in his own interest for him to carry on the pottery on his own account, because he seems to lack the qualifications needed to carry on a business of his own.

Br. Traug. Chitty's request also caused a number of misgivings to be voiced. These were based chiefly on the fact that only a few houselots remain available for allocation, and for this reason objection is made to Br. Chitty's being given one of them for use as proposed, possibly to the detriment of others who do not own any. This was observed especially in view of his already possessing a lot and a comfortable house. The Col. postponed action on this matter until later.

2. The wish has been expressed on various occasions to tear down the former bakery near the Single Sisters' House, which now is used as living quarters for the sisters, and in its place to put up an addition to the main building of such size as the space would allow and to arrange it for the living quarters of individuals (not of room companies). Therefore the Col. was asked for its views regarding this. The following views were expressed, and that unanimously. The favorable status of the Single Sisters' Diac. can probably be ascribed solely to the fact that it has been responsible for the meals at the Girls' Boarding School. But it is uncertain how long this arrangement will be maintained, and, should the Inspector himself become responsible for the boarding, the status of the Single Sisters' Diac. would be very seriously impaired, or the continued existence of the Choir Diac. might even be rendered impossible. Therefore the idea of a further enlargement of the Sisters' House, whereby its continued existence would only be made more difficult, cannot be recommended for financial reasons.

A further idea of building an addition to the former bakery,

so as thus to gain space for sleeping quarters for the 2 sisters who live in it, was considered unnecessary by the Col. and therefore rejected.

3. Br. Augustus Staub wishes to rent 2 to 4 acres of land on the elevation south of the land which G. Folz rents on the other side of the creek and to lay out a tree nursery and to cultivate flowers of various kinds, etc. Since such a place in the vicinity of the town would no doubt give pleasure to those who visit here and to the townspeople themselves as well, the Col. grants this request under the usual conditions.

4. The Saaldienerinnen have on several occasions expressed the wish that they might be given a small honorarium for their service, and specifically it has been suggested in this connection that they be excused from paying the lovefeast dues. The Aeltst. Confz. therefore desires to have the Col. discuss this at some time. —The Col. expresses its willingness to excuse them from paying the lovefeast dues.

5. Br. C. F. Sussdorff wishes to be permitted to show a magic lantern in the local temperance hall which he has shown all over the countryside at a charge. It is not in the province of the Col. to dispose of this hall—it can only call attention to the regulation that it be used solely for the purposes of the society (see minutes of August 13, 1849, paragraph 1).

6. Complaint was again made about Henry Blum's pigs, which have caused damage to the fields, and also about the cows of Brn. Wm. Winkler and C. Kremer.

June 10.

2. The Single Sr. Hanna Stauber, who lives in the former bakery of the Single Srs. House, wishes to have an 11-year-old girl live with her and to become responsible for her. It is the daughter of a Mrs. Griffin, who lives near town but does not belong to the congregation. Her husband passed on recently, leaving his family in needy circumstances. Praiseworthy and humane though Sr. Stauber's intention is, yet the Col. thought it best not to permit such a child, who does not belong to the congregation, to live on the premises of the Sisters' House, since in time various things might result from this which would run counter to the purpose of a Single Sisters' House.

3. The little congregation of Protestant Methodists which is nearby applies through its preacher, Mr. Harris, for an acre of land belonging to the Salem Gem. Diac. near the spring at

Liberty, to erect a church on it. The Col. should not consider the sale of Gem. Diac. land for such purposes, since it is to be expected that should one ever begin with this, additional requests of this nature would follow.

4. Br. C. F. Sussdorff complains that Br. Henry Steiner has caused his family trouble by shooting birds on Sr. Denke's lot, and had recently put him himself in danger of being hurt. Since misfortune could result from such careless shooting, Br. H. Steiner is to be admonished about it.

5. Since Br. C. Kremer has not met any of the conditions under which he was granted the lot behind his garden (see minutes of March 11, 1850, paragraph 4), he will have to be notified that unless he observes them without delay, his lot would be reclaimed.

July 15.

1. It was to be noted in connection with Br. Traug. Chitty's case that he has renewed his application for the lot already referred to and states that it is his intention to erect a dwelling house on it and gradually to put the lot in proper shape. When he will have sold his present house he plans to occupy the new lot. —Since he would be considered a resident of the community so soon as a lot would be allocated to him and he would then be expected to pay the dues usual in the congregational settlement, the Col. considers it wise to inform him of this first.

2. A number of young people have formed a debating society and wish to be allowed to hold their meetings in the temperance hall. The Col. does not believe it can depart from the conditions under which this hall was built. (See minutes of August 13, 1849, paragraph 1.)

3. A piece of land measuring 4 acres and 144 rods has been rented to Br. Augustus Staub. The Col. will let the Vorsteher and forester decide how much he is to pay for the timber standing on it.

The Col. is willing to have the southern boundary of the land which Br. G. Folz rents, which adjoins these 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ acres, conform to the northern boundary of this land, as a result of which Br. Folz would get about $\frac{1}{2}$ an acre more land.

4. Since the aged Br. Johannes Schaffner is unable to contribute anything further to the support of his family and has only limited means at hand, his nephew, Br. Henry Schaffner, has been compelled for some years past to support the family.

He now inquires whether a portion of his congregational dues could not be remitted in view of his uncle's acknowledged faithful services to the congregation through a number of years, for which he had been recompensed only on a small scale. Because of the considerations thus stated the Col. remits his congregational dues proper, in future, so that he will be charged from now on only for ground rent.

Aug. 19.

1. The Col. then took up the application of Br. Traugott Chitty once more, and granted his request for the town lot lying behind Widow Antoinette Blum's under the conditions now customary. Thereby he now should assume all the rights and privileges of a town resident.

2. The Girls' Boarding School has complained about the crowd of young people in the music balcony, especially during the English services. Therefore the Aeltst. Confz. has conceived the idea of trying to remedy this annoying situation by announcing on some occasion in the Congregation Council that the organ balcony is intended exclusively for the use of the musicians and that no one else was to occupy it at service time. —The Col. approves of this regulation being made but thinks that it might be more effective if such a regulation or arrangement would be made known by a notice posted near the stairs leading to the balcony, since a statement in the Congregation Council would not be heard by all who make it a habit of sitting in the choir balcony.

3. Since a large portion of the owners of the lots in town have not yet been provided with leases, the Aeltst. Confz. now brings this matter to the attention of the Col. and wishes to hear its opinion regarding this. The Col. is in favor of having leases prepared for all who do not as yet have any, and of having the draft made in the near future of a lease for those persons who years ago had received lots under certain conditions.

4. Br. Charles Reich again requests permission to buy the former Hagen house, now belonging to his mother. Since this brother has continued to conduct himself in such a way as to provide hope that a true change of heart has taken place in him, the Col. for its part grants this request.

5. Br. Lewis Rights applies for permission to settle as a printer in Salem and to publish a newspaper here jointly with a certain Mr. Brown. —Since Br. Rights has not yet been

released from his charge as pastor at Friedland, the Col. should not take up this matter for the present time.

Sept. 23.

1. The Married Br. Eli Reich, who lives here in town as a renter but who belongs to Bethabara, together with his wife, Amanda, m.n. Schneider, who belongs to the Methodists, have stayed in this town for years. They now have made their wish known in the proper quarters of their uniting with the local congregation, and the Aeltst. Confz. desires to learn the opinion of the Col. regarding this. The Col. has no objection to these persons since they have conducted themselves properly up to the present.

2. The Single Sr. Sophia Pfohl, who up to the present has been in charge of the "Infant School," requests permission for such a time as she will be in charge of the School for Infants, which is conducted in this house, to rent the room in the Widows' House which the Widowed Sr. Elisab. Christman occupied. The Col. grants her request.

3. Sr. Caritas Benzien wishes to exchange her present room for that of the Widowed Sr. Elisab. Pfohl, who has now fallen asleep, and the Col. approves.

4. Similarly the Single Sr. Hedwig Schober asks for living quarters in the Widows' House, promising to give them up again should a widow apply for them. The Col. grants her Sr. Benzien's former quarters under these conditions but adds for Sr. Schober's protection, that the Col. may always appropriately weigh the expediency of any request by a widow for these quarters.

5. The Married Br. Samuel Schulz—without getting prior permission from the congregational boards—has secured from the County Court which convened during the past week a license to dispense spirituous liquors, wholesale or retail, contrary to an express rule of the congregational regulations (See the new *Salem Congregational Regulations*, Chapt. 5, paragraph 14). In view of the unscrupulous manner of thought and action which this man is known to have, the Col. anticipates much harm to our congregation, particularly to various of our fellow brethren who are definitely addicted to strong drink, and there is little hope in the case of a man of such principles of our being able to effect anything by means of friendly remonstrances. Therefore the Col. is unanimously in favor of giving him notice

so soon as possible that his lease will be cancelled. Since his rent falls due on April 30, this should be done before the end of October, so that he may receive his 6 months' notice in accordance with the law. Further the Col. resolved to take away from him the care of the clock in the belfry and also the ringing of the bell at noon.

6. Since there can be no doubt that spirituous liquors can be had secretly at the Brn. Wm. and Henry Winkler's, and mixed with other drinks, and also that only too many get them, they both also will have to be given serious warning that, unless they immediately stop dispensing them, notice will be given them also of the cancellation of their deed.

7. The nonresident Married Br. William Ackerman asks for permission to rent the former potter's dwelling and to move into town to work as a day laborer. Since the Col. doesn't consider this a good plan it advises him against it.

8. Br. Ernst Vierling wishes to build an addition of 7-foot frontage to the gable end of his house on the north, so as to gain a room thereby which would serve as an entrance to his house. It is his intention to begin a small store. The Col. advises him against this as well, and this because one does not wish him to extend himself further in view of his constant immoderate drinking.

Oct. 7.

1. The Eli Reichs, a married couple, have received permission to unite with the congregation.

2. In regard to the matter relating to Br. Saml. Schulz, the Aelt. Confz. noted that it had fully approved the resolution of the Col. to give this brother notice that his lease would be cancelled. However it had considered it its duty to exclude him from the congregation before this would go into effect, and at the same time give him brotherly warning. This had been done by delivering a communication to him on September 25, signed by its chairman and secretary, in which he was informed that he could not be considered a member of the church any longer unless he would make a written promise addressed to the chairman or secretary of the Aeltst. Confz. on or before the following Tuesday, October 1, to the effect that he would at no time and under no circumstance make use of his license. This he had then done in a letter dated October 1, and the Aeltst. Confz. therefore suggests that the Col. should rescind its resolution

regarding the cancellation of the lease as also regarding its taking away from him the small functions which he performs. — Since the reason why Saml. Schulz was to have been dealt with in this way has thus been removed, the Col. rescinds the resolutions which it had passed regarding him, and only hopes that he may conscientiously keep the promise he has given.

The Brn. Wm. and Henry Winkler have been sent the warning decided upon.

3. In connection with these matters the suggestion was also made that it might be well, in order to avoid difficulties, to submit to the Congregation Council a proposal to amend the leases in such a way that a *three* months' notice would be sufficient at any time to cancel them, and to have a sentence to that effect inserted in them.

4. The Col. resolved to have 5 lots laid out along the so-called Salt Street, from the edge of the new town to the ditch running through to the south of Henry Stolz's. Of them 4 will have a frontage of one hundred feet and the 5th, which will extend to the said ditch, a frontage of 120 feet. The depth is to be the same as that of the other lots situated along this street. In order to establish the size of the lots granted to Henry Winkler some time ago along this street, the distance from Br. Fries' lot to the above-mentioned ditch will first have to be ascertained.

Oct. 21.

1. Br. Henry A. Schulz caused notice to be given belatedly that as far back as January, 1847, he had had a deed of trust given him on the buildings belonging to Julius Steiner. But because he did not know of the regulation locally in force, he had not given notification of this. —The Col. sanctioned this step.

2. Since the run at John Heisler's is being washed out more and more by heavy rains and the street damaged in this way, it is proposed to erect a wall, about 6 feet high and 16 feet long, on both sides of it and to build a bridge over it. —The Col. gives this plan its approval, and an attempt will be made in the near future to carry out this matter.

Nov. 25.

1. The Single Br. Gotthelf Heinrich, lately of Hope, Indiana, formerly of Herrnhut, came here some time ago and now wishes to unite with the local congregation. Since he has good recommendations from his former pastors, the Col. has no misgivings about granting his wish.

2. Br. John Chitty wishes to rent the former potter's dwelling so soon as it will no longer be used for its present purposes (clerk's office). The nonresident Br. Wm. Ackerman also renews his earlier request for this dwelling (see minutes of September 23, paragraph 7).

At the same time Mr. Thomas Siddall, who wishes to move here from the neighborhood of Fayetteville with his family, which belongs to the local congregation, applies to rent this dwelling for some time.

The Col. first took up the renewed application of Br. W. Ackerman's as the earliest and discussed it in detail. But after long consideration it could not feel assured, in view of his plans, that he would be able properly to furnish the rent together with the congregational dues. The Col. therefore unanimously disapproved renting him this dwelling.

Then Br. John Chitty's application was taken up, but in view of former experiences with this brother it was thought preferable not to proceed with its consideration until he should have given definite information regarding his plans.

3. The Brn. Dietr. Teves [*sic*] and Ernst Vierling wish each to receive an out lot of 2 acres on the southern boundary of the so-called *morus multicaulis* [many-stalked blackberry] field of the former Schuman plantation. The Col. grants this wish under the usual conditions, i.e. that they pay \$2.60 per acre for the timber standing on it and an annual rent of 50 cts. per acre.

Dec. 2.

1. Br. John Chitty has been interviewed and according to his statement he wishes, if possible, to settle down again. —But since he is not entirely ready to do so at present he would have no objection, if the dwelling in question would be rented to Mr. Siddall for approximately half a year—only he would wish that it might be promised to him then. —So, since there were no special misgivings about granting his wish, it was proposed to rent said dwelling to Br. John Chitty for a year, with permission to let Mr. Siddall have it for about 6 months. This proposal was adopted by the Col.

2. The Aeltst. Confz. expresses the desire that the sale of spirituous liquors in the streets of the town on public occasions be stopped. It therefore submitted to the Col. the question, whether it would not be well to apply to the present legislature for a special act to that end. —The Col. favors inserting, in con-

formity with the requirement of the law, a public announcement in a newspaper stating that an application is to be made to the legislature for such an act. —The drafting of such an act must be taken up later.

3. The Aeltst. Confz. had this further announcement, that Sr. Rebecca Stauber had made it known that she wished at the end of her year to leave her present position as assistant in attending to the duties of the Vorsteher in the Single Sisters' House. Since filling this position in any other way would involve much difficulty, even should it not be impossible to secure another suitable person for it, the Col. wishes that she might be persuaded to continue to fill it. The Col. would also be prepared to raise her salary, since at any rate it does not seem to stand in a right relation to that of other persons who are employed in the domestic economy of the Sisters' House.

4. The question was raised whether the Gem. Diac. would be inclined to erect a small house upon the bank lot on the main street which would be adaptable for an office or a shop, since lawyer Wharton, who is at present staying in the tavern, would be willing to pay rent for it in the amount of 10% of the building costs.

After some discussion of this matter the decision regarding the inquiry was postponed to a later session.

Dec. 5.

1. [The annual account, May 1, 1849, to April 30, 1850] of the Gem. Diac. together with its balance sheet for the latter date [was then taken up]. From this it appeared that, in spite of the not inconsiderable extraordinary receipts from the sale of land, which had not been carried in the accounts, and also the sale of the tavern, there was a deficit in the amount of \$137.37 $\frac{3}{4}$. It is to be explained by the unusually large extraordinary expenditures, the deficit of the tavern from the last statement, and the reduced receipts from the school account. Since there were no other means available to cover this year's deficit of the Gem. Diac., it had to be written off against the surplus in assets.

2. The account of the Diac. of the Single Sisters' Choir also showed a deficit of \$53.44 $\frac{3}{4}$, which was written off against the reserve fund. —The fund for insuring the building, which appears on the balance sheet, has now grown to \$3,127.30, on which (with the exception of \$1,600 which have been invested

elsewhere) the Sisters' Diac. pays 6% interest annually, thus being required to pay compound interest on it. Therefore it was proposed to give up this transaction in future, which is not to the advantage of the Sisters' Diac. This proposal led to the thought of investing the whole fund for insuring the building with the Gem. Diac. at 4%—which thought will be pursued further in a future session of the Col.

3. The civic and church account had an excess of expenditures in the amount of \$17.48½, as a result of which the deficit resting on it was raised to \$228.14.

4. The waterworks had expended \$12.50 more than it had received, as a result of which its credit balance was decreased to \$390.96½.

5. The lovefeast account had expended \$27.39½ more than it had received, as a result of which its credit balance was reduced to \$13.58.

Minutes of the Aeltesten Conferenz in Salem For the Year 1850.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 9.

4. The Single Br. Charles Reich (see minutes of January 31, 1849, paragraph 5b) was married yesterday to the Single Sr. Sarah Spach at Friedberg, which fact both of their respective Chorarbeiter had reported, but because the time was so short the matter could not be submitted to the A. Conf. The A. Conf. gives its consent to this marriage and also to the request that Sr. Reich should belong to the congregation at Salem.

6. In case the Single Br. Max Eugen Grunert should accept the call extended to him by the school committee to be a teacher in our Town School for Little Boys and move here, the A. Conf. will consider him a member of the local congregation.

7. The A. Conf. does not believe that the brethren in Liberty have any right to expect regular preaching from Salem, especially since in view of the little distance involved all who desire it should be able to come here.

9. It was announced that Julius Leinbach and Henry Reich had left the School for Little Boys.

Jan. 23.

2. The brethren of the A. Conf. having completed last Thursday a careful examination of the amendments to the congre-

gational regulations which had been proposed earlier (see May 14, 1849, paragraph 3) and having approved them, they should again be submitted to the A. Coll. and finally to the Congregation Council. The A. Conf. considers it best that when adopted they should be printed in English only. Br. Herman agreed to be responsible for their translation.

Since they will not be new but only revised it is not necessary for those who had formerly signed the congregational regulations then in effect to affix their signatures to these.

3. A letter was communicated from Br. Hagen in Bethania, dated January 20. The congregation in that place wishes to erect a small church for negroes and believes it can do so if assistance in the amount of about \$50 would be granted from Salem. Br. Pfohl will speak to a number of members whom Br. Hagen has mentioned. But the A. Conf. considers it to be better if Br. Hagen himself would appeal to the members in general for possible help.

5. It was announced that Melinda Sensemann, a single woman, had married a Mr. Hewitt in Tennessee and thus had left our fellowship.

Jan. 30.

2. Br. Pfohl announced that he had been promised between \$35 and \$40 for Br. Hagen's project (see January 23, paragraph 3), which he had reported to said br. The latter intends, D.V., himself to collect for it here.

Feb. 6.

3. Since the Widowed Sr. Schaub is unable to pay the school fees for her eldest daughter, the A. Conf. grants the latter permission to attend the school without charge.

4. A number of our musical brethren wish that valve instruments would be secured, so as to form a new band, since none exists at present which could be relied on at funerals. The A. Conf. is agreed to this.

5. Since Br. Byhan is not willing to be responsible for the semiannual collection for missions, Br. Dav. Z. Schmidt is to be asked to continue to attend to it.

Feb. 13.

4. The Lenten devotions are to be held on Wednesday evenings, alternately in German and English.

Feb. 16.

5. The A. Conf. cannot but disapprove of some young people beginning to play ball on Sunday. Everything possible is to be done to prevent it.

Feb. 27.

3. The chairman communicated the resignation which he had received from Br. Tim. Vogler as a member of the A. Coll. The A. Conf. accepted it and will leave it to the A. Coll. to decide whether it should take steps to fill this place before the next general election.

5. The Little Boy Augustin Houser has entered our Town School for Little Boys.

6. Sarah Farrar, a married woman, is permitted next Sunday to witness the Holy Communion in company with those who are attending instruction for confirmation.

8. Beginning on Sunday, March 17, the evening services are to start at 7½ o'clock.

March 13.

3. The A. Conf. resolved that in future a probationary period [for candidates] of at least 3 months be required, in conformity with the English synodal results. This will be incorporated in our new printed congregational regulations as a note.

4. The Little Boys Charles Henry and William Jacob Cooper and Andrew Lindsey have entered the Town School for Little Boys.

March 20.

2. The A. Conf. considered it advisable to make an exception and omit the [public] catechization—and since experience has shown that the children of non-Moravian parents cannot well be barred from the confirmation, the A. Conf. will not prevent our own children from being present also.

March 27.

3. Catharina Bernhard, a single woman and a member of the Lutheran Church, at her request has permission to witness the Holy Communion on Maundy Thursday, and also Mahala Krieger and Bithinia Gibson, single women, should they be members of an evangelical church. (This however was not the case, as we learned later.)

April 10.

3. Since the Single Sr. Elisabeth Spach, who has served as the head of the girls for nearly 30 years, wishes to retire from her office and Sr. Hüffel listed a number of sisters as suited for it, the A. Conf. requested this sister to choose the one who might have the best influence upon the girls.

4. Since the Single Sr. Louisa Hauser (see minutes of March 28, 1849, paragraph 4) is on the point of leaving for Indiana and intends to unite with the congregation at Hope, she should be given a letter of recommendation, as she has requested.

April 24.

4. Similarly the Single Br. Max. Eugen Grunert arrived here [on April 15] from Mount Clement, Michigan, and has entered our Town School for little Boys as a teacher.

5. As requested Br. Herman will speak tentatively with the Brn. Josua Boner and Max. Grunert and inquire whether they would become responsible for having the organ played at every service, this for a compensation of \$50 to be divided equally between them. Regarding the compensation itself, the Congregation Council would have to give its approval.

7. Sr. Hüffel announced that the Single Sr. Hedwig Oehmann had become the head of the girls.

9. Sarah Farrar, a widow, requests permission to join in the celebration of the widows' festival. The A. Conf. is not willing to grant this to her, since she is a person unfamiliar with our customs. As to her additional request to be permitted to unite with our congregation, she will have to be told to be patient for the present.

10. The Single Sr. Lavinia Miller of Bethabara requests permission to enter the Sisters' House. Since she does not belong to the local congregation nor can be given a very favorable testimonial by the family in which she has been employed, the A. Conf. cannot consent.

11. The following Older Girls are to be admitted to the Single Sisters' Choir: Caroline Schulz, Annette Clewell, Caroline Rothaas, and Selma Spach.

May 15.

2. Br. Herman announced that he had spoken to the Brn. Boner and Grunert but without as yet reaching any definite conclusion. Br. Pfohl, who represents the A. Conf. in matters of congregational music was asked to speak further with them.

3. Now that the English translation of the revised congregational regulations has been examined and adopted by the brethren of the A. Conf., Br. Pfohl was requested to have 750 copies printed.

5. The Widowed Sr. Anna Reich requests permission for her daughter Eliza, who up to now has belonged to Bethabara, to join the local congregation. The A. Conf. granted this request, as also that of the Widowed Sr. Mahela [*sic*] Butner, who also belongs to Bethabara, together with her two daughters, who are both in the Children's Choir.

6. The Single Sr. Henrietta Fetter has notified her Chorarbeiterin that she intends to marry a non-Moravian named Underwood, but that *for the present* she would like to retain her rights in the congregation. The A. Conf. has no objection to this—but does object to the wish expressed by her to be married by a justice of the peace. The A. Conf. is of the opinion that, if she desires to continue to belong to the local congregation, she should also have the marriage performed by a minister of the Church as is customary within it. Br. Bahnson will indicate this to her.

7. Since for various reasons there is a shortage of Saal Dienerinnen, Sr. Hüffel will speak to the Single Srs. Sophia Pfohl, Theresia Peterson, Christina Gibbins, and Gertraut Schulz and ask them to assume this office.

May 22.

3. Beginning with May 12 the evening services started at 8 o'clock.

4. Sr. Hüffel reported (see minutes of May 15, paragraph 7) that she had spoken to the sisters who had been named and had found the Srs. Gertraut Schulz and Christina Gibbins willing to assume the office of Saal Dienerinnen.

5. Br. Bahnson announced (see minutes of May 15, paragraph 6) that tomorrow evening he would marry the Single Sr. Henrietta Fetter and Alfred M. Underwood, a single man.

6. The A. Conf. was invited to attend the examination of the Little Children on the coming Friday.

7. Amalia Adelaide Van Vleck, Margaret M. Haman, Sophia Butner, Caroline Vierling, Martha Vogler, and Sophia Ackermann are to be received into the Older Girls' Choir. Since the influence to which the last-named is exposed in her father's house cannot but have a most unfavorable effect upon her, Sr.

Hüffel is willing to take her into the Sisters' House altogether and take care of her. At the same time this sister inquires whether the Sisters' House Diacony could not do something towards reducing the expenses of this child. Br. Pfohl will see what help can be given and how. The A. Conf. cannot but give its cordial approval to the idea itself, as calculated greatly to promote her well-being.

May 29.

4. At her request the A.C. gives permission to Mrs. Council, a member of the Episcopal Church who is residing here, to partake of the Holy Communion with this congregation during the time of her stay.

5. The Single Sr. Leanna Schaub, who belongs to Bethania, desires to join the local congregation and to enter the Sisters' House. The A. Conf. emphatically expressed its opinion that when members of our country congregations wish to unite with us here, a certificate from the respective pastor must be submitted in every case. Said sister will therefore have to present such a document before any further steps can be taken. And since it is likely that similar requests will be made frequently, the A. Conf. laid down the firm rule that in future they shall be made by the respective pastors in the conference of the pastors of country congregations and thus be transmitted to the A. Confz. Br. Herman will inform the pastors of the country congregations regarding this resolution.

6. Edwd. Wagaman and Henry Banner have entered the Town School.

June 13.

2. Since the Single Sr. Leanna Schaub has presented to her Chor Pflegerin a written testimonial from Br. Hagen, the A. Conf. sees no reason to deny her request (see minutes of May 29, paragraph 5).

4. Augustus Reich, whose name has until now been listed in the local catalogue, has been married to a non-Moravian without any prior consultation. His name will be deleted.

6. All of the Older Girls are to be urged to attend the Sunday School and also religious instruction which is held in the Sisters' House.

7. On Sunday evening, June 16, an account of June 17, 1722,¹ is to be given to the congregation in English.

¹ The day on which the first tree was felled for the building of the mother settlement of the renewed Moravian Church at Herrnhut, in Saxony.

June 26.

2. It was announced that the Single Br. Sylvester Theodor Möller of Nazareth has come here for a longer visit.

3. Because of the hot weather and the short evenings, the evening services, which have as a rule been very poorly attended, have been omitted until further notice.

4. The A.C. resolved to have the celebration of the Holy Communion conducted identically both in the afternoon and the evening, and preferably to alternate in them between the use of German and English.

July 4.

2. It was announced that the Single Br. John Tryphonius Schauss was willing to assume the office of sacristan.

July 17.

3. The following 7 Little Boys were received into the Older Boys' Choir on the occasion of the boys' festival, last Sunday: Augustus Benjn. Butner, Francis Comenius Hauser, Julius Augustus Leinbach, Henry Christopher Reich, Josua Alexander Reich, and Alexander Frederic Beyerle of Salem, and Theophilus Merry Butner of Bethabara.

4. The head Saaldiener is to be asked to have everything put in order in the little Saal also prior to the services for the Boys' Choir, which will be needed for them.

5. According to the wish of her parents, the Older Girl Caroline Siewers will enter the Sisters' House, into which Sophia Ackermann has also entered.

July 31.

2. A letter was communicated from Mary H. Munsell of Raleigh in which this person expresses her desire to be able to have closer connection with our congregation. The A. Conf. did not know what other action to take in this matter at this time than to request the chairman to send her our new printed congregational regulations together with some explanatory statements.

Aug. 7.

3. Martha Lucinda Griffin, a widow and formerly a resident in our Sisters' House, has permission, as requested by her, to partake of the Holy Communion with the congregation on August 11 as a guest.

Aug. 21.

2. The Single Sr. Charlotte Smith has accepted the proposal

extended to her, and the wedding [with Edwin Reinke] will take place tomorrow evening at $\frac{1}{2}$ 8 o'clock. In addition to the communicant members the Older Girls and the pupils in our Girls' Boarding School have been invited by the bridegroom to attend it. On Sunday, August 25, Br. Edwin Reinke will be ordained a deacon of the Moravian Church by Br. Herman. On Wednesday, August 28, the above-mentioned sister is to be received as an acoluth.

Aug. 28.

After the Married Sr. Charlotte Reinke, m.n. Schmidt, who has been called to mission service in Jamaica, had been received as an acoluth in the customary solemn manner and had again left with her husband, the A. Conf. proceeded to its regular business.

3. The weekday meetings will begin on September 10, and that at $\frac{1}{2}$ 8 o'clock.

4. The A. Conf. considered it desirable this time to invite the Married Peoples' and Widows' Choirs to attend Speaking, and authorized Br. and Sr. Bahnson to attend to this as circumstances may direct.

5. The Single Sr. Catharina Petersen, who hitherto has lived in the house of Br. and Sr. Bahnson, wishes to enter the Sisters' House, namely in Sr. Hannah Stauber's room; it is also her intention to sleep at Sr. Lucinda Bagge's. In this case the A. Conf. had no objection to either plan.

6. The Older Girl Sophia Krämer is to go to Mr. Lemly's beyond Bethania as governess. It would be proper to recommend her to Br. Hagen.

7. The Older Boys, Edwin Ferdinand Ackermann, Charles Samuel Hauser, and Franz Eugen Häussler should be received into the Single Brethren's Choir.

Sept. 18.

3. The A. Conf. discussed the approaching anniversary of the consecration of our Gemein Saal 50 years ago, and resolved for the time being to have the Congregation Council decide whether the celebration was to be held on the day itself (Wednesday, November 13).

Sept. 25.

4. The Single Sr. Emma Senseman has united with the Methodists and thus left our fellowship.

Oct. 2.

3. Some of the young people employed in the Sisters' House kitchen, who joined our congregation as recently as Easter, attended a camp meeting last Sunday, even though they had been told that they could not have Sr. Hüffel's approval to go. Since this kind of behavior cannot but be remarkable in view of their special circumstances, Sr. Hüffel will as a first step speak to them particularly about it.

Oct. 16.

2. It was announced that the Single Br. Christian Gotthelf Heinrich of Hope, Indiana, has come here for a longer visit.

3. As soon as convenient (see minutes of January 6, 1847, paragraph 6) instruction should be begun with the aim of impressing on the Single Sisters the duties they have under the congregational regulations.

Oct. 23.

2. It was announced that the Widowed Br. Abraham Butner of Hope, Indiana, had been married to the Single Sr. Christina Gibbins, yesterday evening. Since this brother and sister carried out their matrimonial union in great haste, so as to leave on their journey to Indiana still this week, the A. Conf. was inclined to overlook the irregularity of this procedure.

3. The A. Conf. would like to combine the celebration of the 50th anniversary of the dedication of our church Saal with the day of praise and thanksgiving which the governor has recommended for Thursday, November 14, provided the Congregation Council would agree to this. In that case, Sunday, the 17th, would be observed in the usual way as the festival of the [Chief] Elder.

5. In place of Sr. Christina Gibbins, who has been married, the office of Saal Diener[in] is to be offered to the Single Sr. Catharina Petersen.

Oct. 30.

2. The Congregation Council has voted \$50 as compensation for the congregational organists. But the Brn. Boner and Grunert are unwilling to assume the responsibility resting upon this office under \$75, or else wish not to be required to play on every evening of the week. The A. Conf. also would hope that if these brethren would not come every evening, the playing of the organ would be taken care of in some other way.

Nov. 6.

3. Sarah Farrar, a widow, again applies for permission to join the local congregation (see April 24, 1850, paragraph 9). Much though the A. Conf. would desire that she might grow in grace and the knowledge of our Lord by the help of the means of grace offered among us, yet it did not feel able to grant her wish.

Nov. 20.

1. Since Robert Wagamann, a single man, has been married to a non-Moravian and desires to unite with the Lutherans, he herewith leaves our fellowship.

Dec. 4.

3. Since Br. Julius Steiner constantly gives himself up to drinking in a way quite unbecoming a communicant member, the A. Conf. resolved to exclude him from the communion.

Dec. 11.

2. In view of the resolution of the Congregation Council held on Monday, December 9, not to raise the congregational or other dues, the A. Conf. tentatively discussed the great desirability of arranging the dues in a better way, in particular to assess the members for them according to the amount of their means, as has long already been the case in other congregations.

3. Since there is reason to believe that Br. Wm. Winkler and his wife occasionally sell spirituous liquor, Br. Bahnson will speak with Br. W. and indicate to him that both of them are to be excluded from communion, should anything of this kind be proved in future.

Dec. 18.

2. Br. Bahnson reported that he had spoken to Br. William Winkler but that the latter had declared that no spirituous liquors had been sold in his house for the past 2 months.

3. Since the Married Br. Erns [*sic*] Vierling has again been drinking excessively, the A.C. considers it desirable to exclude him from the communion.

4. A young man named Henry Hughes, who has worked in town as a tailor for some time past, applies to be received into the congregation. He will have to wait for 3 months before further steps can be taken.

5. It will have to be announced that non-Moravians must

secure tickets from Br. Pfohl in future, should they wish to attend the congregational lovefeasts.

Dec. 30.

5. The Single Sr. Rebecca Stauber has stated that she would be willing to remain in her office beyond her year until butchering time, but under no circumstances any longer, and not that long, if the next account should close unfavorably.

Minutes of the Land Arbeiter Conferenz For the Year 1850.

[Extracts translated.]

Feb. 7.

Since Br. Samuel Thomas Pfohl, who has temporarily served the country congregation of Philadelphia and was secretary of this conference, has now resigned as such, Br. Gottlieb Byhan was appointed to this office, which he also accepted, confiding in the help of our Lord.

Then the reports of all of the country congregations were communicated by their respective pastors, of which the following is to be reported in summary.

1. *Bethabara.* As of December, 1849, Br. Hagen reports that on Sunday the 23rd, Br. Johann G. Herman of Salem presented Br. Lawrence F. Oerter to the congregation at Bethabara as its future pastor. He with his dear wife had recently arrived in Wachovia from Pennsylvania in response to a [call] which he had received. This was also done on the same day in the afternoon at Philadelphia. Br. and Sr. Oerter were to begin their ministry in this congregation after New Year, God willing.

2. *Bethania.* This month the pastor, Br. Hagen, had many an opportunity to proclaim the message of the atonement in the neighborhood and surrounding country. Since the monthly preaching services at Spanish Grove had been omitted for some time, they were begun again this month, on the basis of *one* preaching service per month.

Friedland. The Sunday services have been held regularly in this congregation by Br. Rights.

The Negro Parish. At the end of the year 1849 the little negro congregation consisted of 14 communicants, 1 candidate for the communion, and 4 baptized children, a total of 19 persons. Also 1 child as yet unbaptized.

For 1850.

1. *Bethabara*. On January 27 no meeting could be held in New Philadelphia, since the streams between Bethabara and Philadelphia had risen so high as a result of the rain that the pastor could not cross them.

Bethania. The Sunday meetings have been held there regularly without interruption. In addition, the pastor preached at Spanish Grove; in the Sharon Church; at Crooked Run, Pfafftown, and Brookstown. Mr. John Allspaugh, a Methodist preacher, preached on the 13th here in Bethania. On the 20th there was a preaching service for the negroes. It is also to be proposed that a special meetinghouse be built for the negroes not far from Bethania.

Friedland. On Sunday, January 15, a preaching service was held in Kernersville with a good gathering. Instruction for young people was held here and also in Kernersville.

Then the chairman announced that according to a letter recently received from Br. Hauser in New Salem, Illinois, the congregation there numbers 103 communicants. It was also mentioned that a copy of the report of the Land Gemeinen Arbeiter Conferenz at this place should be sent to Bethlehem. Then there was a discussion about the new hymnbook soon to be printed in Bethlehem, but we came to no conclusion as to what our action should be in this matter.

March 7.

4. *Friedland*. On February 18 this congregation celebrated a congregational anniversary at which our dear Lord manifested His presence. On this occasion 9 children were received into the Boys' Choir: Lewis Hein, Wil. Gaston Kerner, James Madison Schneider, Jacob Wesley Steward, John Allison Steward, Alfred L. Swain, Hiram Marcus Swain, Rufus Harmon, and Jesse Bennet Miller. Also received into the Older Girls' Choir: Pamela Kerner, Sophia Schneider, Louisa Christina Steward, Sally Christina Steward, Catharina Elisabeth Schneider, and Minerva Swain.

So too a new committee was elected in Friedland on March 3; the following brethren were chosen: John Gottlieb Sides, William Schneider, and Michael Miller. The H. Confz. gave its approval to this election.

The chairman announced that Br. Jacobson in Bethlehem had informed him that the publication of an abridgment of our Moravian hymnbook would now be carried out.

April 4.

[It was noted] in regard to No. 4 in the same [the minutes of March 7], concerning the newly-elected committee in Friedland, that in future it will consist of only 3 instead of 6 brethren, since it is thought that suitable persons cannot be found for the full number as previously.

1. *Bethabara*. Edwin Hein, who lived in the town and now has moved to a plantation, has voluntarily withdrawn from our fellowship.

2. *Bethania*. As it often happens that the weather at the congregational anniversary in Bethania is very unfavorable—as was especially the case again this fall—and the roads are also so bad that many of the nonresident members cannot very well be present, therefore the householders of that place in a meeting held on Easter Sunday had expressed the wish to postpone the festival to another time. They proposed June 12 as a suitable day for it, because on that day in 1759 a special circumstance happened in connection with the intended construction of Bethania which would suggest or justify this day for this purpose. This matter was, however, postponed for further consideration.

3. *Friedberg*. Jonas Sylvester Mack and Isai [Isaac?] Mack have died at Friedberg.

Br. Oerter, the pastor of the Bethabara and Philadelphia congregations, expressed his regret that he had no time nor opportunity in his congregations on a Sunday to hold specifically congregational meetings for the members in both congregations, since each Sunday he had to preach first at Bethabara and then, after a ride of 7 miles, at Philadelphia. He proposed therefore to preach one Sunday at Bethabara and the next at Philadelphia, since he would then find time to hold congregational meetings for the members. This proposal seemed to be acceptable to the conference. But Br. Oerter was advised to discuss this matter first with the committee.

Br. Rights, pastor at Friedland, announced that James Styers and his wife had expressed the wish to be permitted to belong to the congregation in Friedland. The conference approved this.

May 2.

1. Br. Oerter of Bethabara and Philadelphia announced that he had taken up with the committees of both the congregations just mentioned the matter of the Sunday meetings (see minutes of April 4) and that they had given their approval for these

to be held alternately on one Sunday in Bethabara and on the other in Philadelphia.

On April 10 in the neighborhood of Bethabara the Widowed Br. Johannes Rank, a faithful and approved member of the congregation, died in his 77th year after a long sickness.

From Bethania Br. Hagen reports that he has had many opportunities to proclaim the gospel in that neighborhood and that instruction of the young people both in Bethania and the surrounding country has been held from time to time. Further he states that among other places he has also visited in Surry County, where the friends of the Moravian Church who live there have proposed with their own means to build a church in which preachers from the Moravian Church could proclaim the gospel. For this they have already subscribed the sum of 132 dollars and 50 cents. Br. Hagen was commissioned to discuss this still further with 2 or 3 brethren who are active in this matter there, so that in future if the building of the church comes about no annoyances nor perhaps even discord should result from it.

Friedberg. A weekday school was also begun.

Br. Senseman, the pastor at Friedberg, announced that Ruben Wohlfahrt, who belongs to the Methodists, would like to have his three children baptized, of whom the eldest is 5 years old. But since it is against our rules to baptize children over 2 years old, the conference could not give its approval for these children to be baptized by the pastor.

Br. Sensemann, the pastor at Friedberg, announced that Emmanuel Tesh had expressed his desire to be confirmed in order thus to join the congregation. Further that Elisabeth Weavel, a widow, requests to be allowed to partake of the Holy Communion. The pastor will speak with the committee about this and if it should have no objection to her, then the P. H. Confz. likewise approves. He announced, too, that Anna Hill, adopted daughter of Chr. Ernst, applies to be received in the congregation and that the committee has no objection and gives its approval for this and that the P. H. Confz. also is in favor of it.

Br. Hagen, the pastor at Bethania, announced that Lea George and Catharina George ask to be received into the congregation and confirmed. Likewise, that Nancy George, a married woman, asks for permission to unite with the congregation and to be confirmed and that the committee has no objection and the P. H. Confz. approves. Further that William Robert of Bethania asks

for Holy Baptism. Likewise that the married woman, Mary Butner, m.n. Wolf, applies for baptism. Likewise that Lavinia Strub and Florina Shore, single women, ask for confirmation. The conference approved the request of the three latter.

June 6.

Bethania. On Whitsunday, May 19, an adult, the married woman Mary Butner, m.n. Wolf, was baptized into the death of Jesus, and 3 persons were confirmed, namely,

1. The Widowed Sr. Catharina George, m.n. Strub,
2. The Single Sr. Florina Strub,
3. The Single Sr. Pamela Shor.

In Friedberg the congregation celebrated a congregational anniversary on August [May] 11, at which our dear Lord manifested His presence. The following children were received into the older choirs—the Little Boys: David Andrew Fischel, Zacharias Georg Hege, Henry Theophilus Tesch, and Charles Padgett—the Little Girls: Anna Hill, Rebecca Paulina Tesch, Anna Lucinda Swaim, Anna Sophia Fischel, and Emmeline Rebecca Weesner.

On Whitsuntide the following were confirmed to enable them to partake of the Holy Communion: The married couple Emmanuel and Charity Tesch; the single persons, Jesse Fischel, Anna Rothrock, Belinda Rothrock, and Salome Seitz. In Friedberg a new committee was also chosen. The pastor announced that Augustus Reich, a single man who belonged to the congregation at Salem, had married a non-Moravian in Friedberg. Since he took this step without announcing it to the proper authorities, he has lost his membership in our congregation.

The chairman again recommended that the rule already existing to the effect that, when members move from one congregation to live in another, they should bring with them a certificate or a written recommendation from their pastors, be again brought to the attention of the members.

Aug. 1.

In Philadelphia in future preaching service will be held every two weeks, at 10 A.M., since in spite of all efforts on the part of the pastor no organization has been made of a Sunday School. Br. Oerter's defective eyesight is such that he must fear that in time he will no longer be able to go to Philadelphia every other Sunday.

In Bethania several deaths had taken place, of which especially

that of Isaac Conrad seems to have left a deep impression on the hearts of many.

On Tuesday the 23rd the parsonage and the church at Friedberg were saved from the danger of fire, which is a cause for gratitude.

Sept. 5.

4. From Friedland reports were given for June, July, and August. On August 11 a solemn baptismal service and confirmation had taken place when the Married Br. James Francis Styers was baptized and his wife Clarissa Melvina, m.n. Wesner, was confirmed.

6. The visit with the members of our little congregation at Philadelphia had the result that they gathered on September 2 to come to an understanding about ways and means for building a small church. The pastor was present together with members of the P. H. Confz. A subscription list was opened at once for building a meetinghouse at the spot where the God's Acre is laid out, on land donated by the church administration of this place for such a purpose. Permission was given to solicit our congregations for offerings of money for this purpose. This matter is commended herewith to the dear pastors of the rural congregations for their active sympathy.

7. Br. Byhan reported that a negro named Jesse, belonging to Br. Henry Meinung, wished to join the little congregation here, but that he had been unable as yet to get a certificate of membership from the Methodist circuit rider, though he had requested it. He was advised to apply to the class leader.

Nov. 7.

At *Philadelphia* a building committee was chosen on September 15, consisting of Brn. Isaac Loesch, Thomas Spach, and Martin Rominger, a married man.

Bethania. On Sunday, October 6, the new negro church near Bethania had been dedicated.

Friedberg. Physical health was extraordinarily good, but on that of the spirit the corn huskings which are customary at this time had no good influence.

The dear rural pastors were asked to attend the observance on November 14 of the dedication of the church Saal in Salem 50 years ago, insofar as their duties would permit them on this day which the governor of the state has recommended for praise and thanksgiving.

Dec. 5.

The Negro Jesse applied urgently for reception into the little negro congregation. Since good testimonials are given him from all sides and since he is also no longer counted among the Methodists but has received instruction for some time from Br. Byhan, no objection was felt to granting his request. Since, however, although he had been a communicant member among the Methodists he had of course not been confirmed, it will not be inappropriate for him to receive a blessing at his reception in a solemn manner by the laying on of hands.

On November 29 it pleased our dear Lord to call home to Himself very unexpectedly our dear Br. and Sr. Oerter's only little daughter, Sarah. The conference expressed its heartfelt sympathy. The funeral took place on Sunday, December 1.

In all our rural congregations, with the exception of Hope, the Thanksgiving Day recommended by the governor was observed in a public preaching service.

Diary of the Salem Congregation For the Year 1850.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 1. We had entered upon this new year with prayer and supplication for the continued blessings of our ever faithful Lord and Saviour even though they be entirely undeserved. Not without concern does one see many things developing which will affect our Salem greatly. The Lord alone knows what effect the cotton factory and the courthouse can still have on us as a congregation. O that our love may not grow colder still nor our thoughts and endeavors be even more directed to things earthly and transitory than, be it acknowledged to the Lord, has been the case up to now. Oh Lord, grant Thy Word power and blessing, that it may prevent us from losing sight of Thee and our eternal salvation. Salem is becoming larger, but is it becoming better in the sight of the Lord?

At the usual time Br. Bahnson held a preaching service in English on Psalm 37:5. It was well attended, if one considers that this first day is looked upon and also used much as a business day. It was very cold; snow lay on the ground, though not for long. The German meeting in the evening, followed by prayer, was poorly attended. This is generally the case now with all meetings in German.

Jan. 2. The solemn opening session of all the local conferences was held, at which the members present shared the cup of covenant together. Since Sister Hüffel had her jubilee, this was solemnized in the Sisters' House. At 2 o'clock all the ministers and their wives held a lovefeast in the choir Saal with our sister who was celebrating [her birthday] and her Choir.

Jan. 6. Today we received the sorrowful news that it had pleased our omniscient Lord and Saviour on December 29, 1849, suddenly to end the life of the Married Sr. Rebecca Schultz, wife of Br. Henry A. Schultz, on the occasion of her giving birth to a stillborn child. May the Lord sustain and effectually support our brother with His grace and strength, His comfort and blessing. At the usual time Br. Herman conducted the litany in German and Br. Bahnson delivered an English sermon. After the Sunday School Br. Herman held the semiannual meeting of the local Woman's Missionary Society and Br. Bahnson preached in the schoolhouse at Liberty. However, in view of the quite different circumstances prevailing at this preaching place since Br. Hübner served it, it will hardly be feasible to continue to do so regularly in future, especially since the proximity of the schoolhouse makes it so easy to reach our large and convenient church.

Feb. 6. A very cold morning. People were busy filling their ice cellars.

Feb. 13. The weather was so unfavorable that perhaps the meeting could have been omitted, which would have been done if the organ blower had not taken it upon himself to ring the bell. But there was quite a good number present.

Feb. 18. Br. Bahnson attended the celebration of the congregational anniversary at Friedland. In the evening he had charge of the reading meeting. At its close a called conference was held in regard to the sale or the leasing of our tavern. No satisfactory conclusion was reached.

Feb. 20. After midday the ringing of the bell gave notice that a fire had broken out somewhere, and soon it was found that the roof of the dwelling of Br. and Sr. Evan Boner had caught fire. Lard that had spilled over had ignited the kitchen chimney and so the fire had spread to the roof. Thank the Lord, they succeeded almost at once in extinguishing it, even before the fire

engine could be brought up, otherwise because of the rather strong southwest wind the upper part of our town would have been in great danger.

Feb. 21. In the evening there was a meeting of the Congregation Council in which by a vote of 49 to 6 it was decided to sell our tavern. Br. Adam Butner, who had offered \$5,000, will become the owner of the same.

March 1. Since there was an entertainment in the Girls' School this evening, the evening meeting was omitted.

March 6. Br. Bahnson held the Lenten devotions in German, which were only moderately well attended. Concerning the attendance at meetings, there is a very striking difference between German and English meetings.

March 7. Br. Schmidt held the childrens' meeting and Br. Bahnson presided over the annual meeting of the local Tract Society held in the evening. May, however, the number of members increase greatly.

March 10. At 1 o'clock Br. Bahnson baptized the infants, James Theodore Ackermann and Charles Alexander Fockel. The women's side of the Saal was well filled. O Lord, confirm Thy covenant of love anew in many hearts!

March 20. In the evening Br. Herman conducted the Lenten devotions. German meetings are poorly attended. Bible reading seems to be an exception, but it would be much better attended if it were in English.

March 23. The S. S. Union celebrated its anniversary as usual in our little Saal. One can scarcely call it a Union, however, since only 14 members, who belong to our church, were present, and all of the members belong to us.

March 27. Today we unexpectedly had snow, deeper than any that fell during the whole winter. By evening it was between 5 and 6 inches deep, and if the ground had not been wet it would have been much deeper. Since most of the peach trees were in bloom they afforded an exceptional sight with their white winter covering. It is to be hoped that the Lord may grant us fruit despite this chilly visit; we have had to do without it here for several years.

April 2. Today Br. Heinrich Edward Reich left here for Iowa with his wife, Anna Amelia, m.n. Herbst, and 2 children, Laura Elisabeth and Francis Alexander. So did the Single Br. Charles Nathaniel and the Single Sr. Maria Louisa Herbst.

April 6. In the afternoon at 1 o'clock the funeral was held of the late Single Sr. Catharina Folz, who fell asleep peacefully on the 4th. One must not begrudge her her happy lot, since she had suffered a long time and longed to go home.

April 8. Today the Superior Court convened. Judge Battle was here. The cotton factory was offered for public sale at 1 o'clock today. Br. Kluge, however, bought it for the stockholders for \$18,000.

April 10. In the evening Br. Bahnson preached in English on Acts 16:30, 31 to a good-sized gathering. May the Lord have laid His blessing on His Word, since perhaps many a one was present who does not regularly attend His house, particularly among those who are here because of the court. One does not, however, need to go outside of Salem to discover people of this sort.

April 17. Br. and Sr. *Adam Butner* arrived, safe and sound among us with their family, from Indiana today.

April 20. Some pupils in our Girls' Boarding School had a missionary fair, at which over \$30 were realized for our missions.

May 1. General muster. Many people in town, with considerable disturbance. The evening service was omitted for this reason.

May 5. Sisters' festival. Very early, at her request, the Single Sr. Elis. Rothrock was given the blessing of the Saviour and the congregation in preparation for her home going. She died at noon. A very unusual circumstance at the festival of this Choir. The morning devotions were combined with the festival address and held at 8 o'clock by Br. Herman in the little Saal. The Older Girls Caroline Schulz, Annette Clewell, Caroline Rothaas, and Selma Spach were received into the Choir.

May 6. Today Br. Bahnson held the funeral at Waughtown of one of our neighbors, Jno. M. Griffin, who had died suddenly on Saturday. He left a widow and seven children in very needy circumstances. The former was baptized here years ago and

admitted to our congregation but later had withdrawn from it. Her name was Martha Blum.

May 11. Br. and Sr. Peter Wolle arrived here on a visit yesterday.

May 20. The seminannual meeting of the Home Mission Society. In the evening Br. Herman held the concluding meeting [in observance of Pentecost], in which the congregation was notified of the death of the late Br. Joh. Christian Benjn. Gregor, a member of the Mission Department of the U.A.C. It had taken place on April 16.

May 21. In the evening Br. Bahnson officiated at the baptism of little Ellen Rebecca Chitty, the infant daughter of Br. and Sr. Traugott and Frederica Chitty.

May 26. The meetings of the week were cancelled on account of the examinations which were held on the 30th and 31st. More friends were present than has been the case for some years. Still it made us glad to observe that they behaved quietly and orderly so that there could be no grounds for any complaint.

June 2. Instead of the German preaching service the funeral was held of our Married Sr. Mini Houser, m.n. Holland, who fell peacefully asleep last Wednesday, at which Br. Bahnson preached to a gathering that filled the Saal completely.

In the Sunday School, reward books and library books that had arrived during the previous week were distributed. The children seemed to be very happy over them.

June 9. Older Girls' festival. The following Little Girls were received into the Choir: Amalia A. Van Vleck, Margaret M. Haman, Sophia Butner, Caroline Vierling, Martha Vogler, Sophia Ackermann.

June 10. Br. and Sr. Wolle left on their return to Litiz.

June 16. Then Br. Bahnson baptized the infant son of our Br. and Sr. Chrn. Ebert, giving him the name of Eugene Augustus. Br. D. Z. Schmidt will leave early tomorrow for Pennsylvania.

June 23. At 7 ½ o'clock Br. Bahnson baptized an infant daughter of Wiley Shouss and his wife Matilde, m.n. Stöhr.

June 28. Father Schulz has a severe case of dropsy but sets

an edifying example of patience and resignation to the will of his Lord.

June 30. At 2 o'clock Br. Herman held the Communion love-feast and at 3 o'clock the first [celebration of the Holy Communion] and Br. Bahnson, the 2nd at 8 o'clock. In the afternoon the German language was chiefly used and in the evening the English. So today a beginning was made of the new plan which we adopted regarding the Holy Communion, namely that it is to be celebrated in the afternoon and evening in the large Saal, preferably alternately in German and English. This arrangement seemed to work out well, since both in the afternoon and evening such a goodly number attended, that taken together it must have exceeded any attendance for a long time past.

July 1. In the evening Br. Herman held the monthly prayer meeting in English at which our Br. Jacob Sievers [*sic*], who was here on a visit from Woodstock Mills, gave an address. It was listened to with great attentiveness by those present, who, to be sure, ought to have been more numerous, particularly on the brethren's side.

July 2. In the evening Mr. C. F. Steinman, a Methodist local preacher at Kensington, who was visiting at the home of Br. and Sr. Rothhaas, delivered an address in English to the congregation. This closed the usual weekday evening meetings *for the present*.

July 3. Messrs. Manly and Reed [*sic*], candidates for the office of governor, were here today to deliver speeches.

July 4. This day was celebrated, among other ways, on the square where speeches and the like were given, together with music. Unfortunately some folks took the liberty of depriving themselves for the time of their reasonable freedom, though this it is true did not occur on the square, but elsewhere. O how weak man is and how disinclined to throw himself into the arms of Him who is willing to impart to us strength in abundance!

July 7. In the S. S. it was reward day. The children seemed to be happy over the books and the Youth's Penny Gazettes.

July 8. Our Br. Theod. Schulz is becoming weaker in consequence of an attack of dropsy but is in a lovely frame of mind.

July 14. Boys' festival. At 8 o'clock Br. Bahnson held the morning devotions, choir address, etc., for the boys, and the fol-

lowing 7 Little Boys were received into the Choir: Augustus Benjn. Butner, Francis Comen. Houser, Julius Aug. Leinback, Henry Christopher Reich, Josua Alex. Reuz, Alex. Fred. Beyerle, and Theoph. Merry Butner of Bethabara. At 2 o'clock a lovefeast was held for the boys, which Br. Herman held, after Br. Bahnson had conducted a baptismal service at 1 o'clock (Anna Catharina Belo).

Aug. 4. At 1 o'clock the same brother [Br. Bahnson] baptized into the death of Jesus the infants Samuel Augustin Cooper and Benjamin Franklin Holland. At 3 o'clock Br. Herman held the preparatory address for the festival of August 13, and in the evening Br. Bahnson, the monthly prayer meeting. In it mention was made of the peaceful home going of our Married Br. Theodor. Schulz, which occurred at 6 o'clock this afternoon, and also of the election of Br. Ernst Friedr. Reichel as a member of the Mission Department of the U.A.C.

Aug. 5. Today at 5 o'clock the funeral was held of our late Br. Theodor Schulz, for which the congregation gathered in large numbers.

Aug. 18. At 10 o'clock Br. Edwin E. Reinke, who is here on a visit, preached in English on Rom. 12:1. He delivered a well-arranged and edifying sermon, but perhaps because of the camp meeting at Livengoods' it was not so well attended as usual. After the sermon the baptism was conducted of little Ellen Rebecca Boykin.

Aug. 22. In the evening the marriage was performed of the Single Br. Edwin Ebenezer Reinke and the Single Sr. Charlotte Elisabeth Green Schmidt at which Br. Bahnson officiated.

Aug. 24. We had an extraordinary rainstorm. It poured mightily for hours and all the streams were swollen far more than usual, perhaps because earlier rains had saturated the ground sufficiently and so now almost all the water ran into the streams.

Aug. 25. It is said that since January 17, 1796, no such flood has occurred here. The creek had put the meadows and bottoms under water far and wide and also damaged the bridge below our town, which everyone had considered safe, so that it was impossible to cross the creek. Unfortunately this flood gave many of our little boys an excuse to spend the whole day near

the water, which their parents unfortunately permitted them to do. Br. Edwd. Belo's iron works and oil mill and other buildings near Peters Creek have either been destroyed or very much damaged. His dam, and all others with few exceptions, was washed away. Every bridge near and far has either been damaged or carried away. The Lord has shown to many that unless He keep watch, every precaution is in vain.

At 1½ 8 o'clock the Married Br. Edwin E. Reinke was ordained a deacon of the Moravian Church by Br. Johann G. Herman.

Our Mother Pfohl was very wretched these days, and also Mother Boner was quite ill.

Aug. 30. Our Little Boys had their private examination with the school committee in attendance.

Sept. 5. The funeral was held of the late Widowed Sr. Elisabeth Pfohl, m.n. Fockel, who fell peacefully asleep on the 4th. She served the Lord with her late husband Christn. Thomas Pfohl here in Salem and then for more than 21 years in Bethania with fidelity and devotion. She had entered into the joy of her Lord in an exceptionally tranquil manner.

Sept. 8. At 1½ 1 P.M. Br. Bahnson baptized the infant Adelaide Eugenia Meinung into the death of Jesus.

The trombone choir had been very active today and gave pleasure to the congregation in the evening by playing some lovely melodies.

Sept 15. Br. Herman had had a fall some days ago in the schoolhouse of the Little Boys and was still unable to go out. In the evening Br. Bahnson read the *Wöchentliche Nachrichten* after which a liturgy was sung. Mention was also made of Br. Schordan's call to membership in the U.A.C.

Sept. 18 and 19. The evening meetings were omitted because the pupils in the Girls' Boarding School gave a concert in the Saal in celebration of their coming festival.

Sept. 25. After the preaching service the school committee elected the Married Br. Thomas Boner as the third teacher.

Sept. 27. General muster. In spite of that we had a very well-attended Singstunde in the evening. The Edwd. Seidels were here for a short visit.

Sept. 28. Since our Sister Hüffel, who has been ill for a considerable time, was still in no condition to be present at the evening meeting, it was omitted.

Sept. 30. Br. Thom. Boner was installed in the school this morning.

Oct. 7. The Superior Court convened today.

Oct. 9. A concert, which was given by some traveling musicians, kept many away so that the attendance at the preaching service was not so good as usual, although the town was quite full of strangers whom the court had brought to us.

Oct. 11. Since some abolitionists had their trial today, there was a considerable excitement. A certain McBride, a Wesleyan Methodist preacher, a very young man from Ohio, had given a girl, Laura Kennedy, a little book or small tract, in which the 10 commandments were discussed in relation to slavery. He had, therefore, been brought to account by some of our brothers through the grand jury which found a bill against him. His trial lasted the whole day and was decided only on the following day.

Oct. 12. McBride was condemned to 1 hour at the pillory, 20 lashes and a year's imprisonment, but he has appealed to the Supreme Court.

The Single Sr.'s service was omitted because the interior of the house was being painted.

Oct. 13. After the sermon little Mary Ellen Cornelia Shore was baptized into the death of Jesus.

Oct. 14. Today a shocking event took place. Dr. Leopold Fries, a non-Moravian who lives here, took a large quantity of arsenic while drunk. Naturally it is doubtful whether he will recover. Especially recently, he has led a very dissipated life. Unfortunately he is not the only one.

In the evening, instead of the usual reading, there was a meeting of the fathers of such sons as either now attend our Town School for Little Boys or will enter it sooner or later. Certain rules made by the school committee were presented to them with which they also were in agreement.

Oct. 15. Br. Bahnson had already visited Dr. Fries yesterday evening and was called to him this morning. He seemed some-

what more penitent but his case is a terrible one.

Oct. 22. In the evening the marriage was held of the Widowed Br. Abraham Butner of Hope, Indiana, and the Single Sr. Christina Gibbins of here. Br. Bahnson performed it.

Oct. 25. Br. and Sr. Abrah. Butner left early today on their journey to Indiana.

Oct. 27. At 1 o'clock the infant daughter of our Br. and Sr. Edwd. Belo was baptized into the death of Jesus, and named Bertha Catharina. The baptismal services are unusually well attended here.

Oct. 28. The Congregation Council met and decided to unite the festival of the dedication of our church Saal on the 9th and 13th of November, 1800, with the day of praise and thanksgiving which the governor has recommended to be held on Thursday, November 14. Also to approve \$50 as an honorarium for the organist, if this can be raised.

Nov. 4. A very warm day, 74 degrees. Br. Herman held the monthly prayer meeting, in which the last *Wöchentliche Nachrichten* from the U.A.C. were communicated. The prospect of our being allowed to begin a mission in Mongolia is very lovely.

Nov. 13. Some of the brothers and sisters decorated our Gemeinssaal in a simple but charming manner for the festival. Above the pulpit, around it, in front of the communion table, along the cornice between the windows, and in the balconies vases filled with flowers had been placed. Above the minister's chair the figure 50 could be read from afar and on both sides of it inscriptions containing the watchwords for November 9, 1800, and for November 14, 1850, reading: "Happy are thy people, happy are thy servants that stand continually before thee and hear thy wisdom, I Kings 10:8"; and, "God be merciful unto us and bless us and cause his face to shine upon us, Ps. 67:1." Also the chandeliers were decorated with foliage. At 7 o'clock the congregation assembled to close the 50th year with praise and thanksgiving in the presence of the Lord. It was a lovely meeting, well attended, in which the presence of the Saviour could be felt. Br. Herman conducted it.

Nov. 14. At 9 o'clock the congregation gathered in very large numbers for the festival's morning devotions, which Br. Herman

held. At $\frac{1}{2}$ 11 there was an English preaching service on Ps. 147:20, which was crowded with listeners. They were mostly our own people, joined by some friends, so that it was to be seen what a church attendance we could have, if they all would want to attend conscientiously. At $\frac{1}{2}$ 3 the festival lovefeast was held at which 900 buns were used. It was crowded, but the behavior of those present was very praiseworthy. At 7 o'clock this day was ended with a musical Singstunde.

Nov. 28. Today the local Home Mission Society observed its 31st semiannual meeting, which our dear Lord graciously owned.

Nov. 29. Today we received the sorrowful news that little Sarah Oerter, the only daughter of our Br. and Sr. Oerter, had been called home quite unexpectedly by the Lord.

Dec. 1. Advent. In the afternoon most of the ministers and their wives went to Bethabara, where the funeral took place of the Little Girl Sarah Oerter, who had fallen asleep peacefully.

Dec. 5. Today Br. Bahnson had to notify the Single Br. Julius Steiner in the name of the conference that he had been excluded from communion on account of his excessive drinking. This vice has a terrible influence on all too many of our members, so that from the very depths of one's heart one must entreat: "Help Lord, hasten and save us from this disgraceful sin and bondage."

Dec. 9. In the evening the Congregation Council met and decided among other things that no friends whatsoever may hereafter attend the lovefeasts without securing a ticket of admission.

Dec. 19. The children's meeting was omitted because vacation had already begun this week in the Girls' School.

Dec. 21. The sisters' meetings will be discontinued for this year. This evening Br. and Sr. Jacob Sievers with their little son arrived by stage here among us from Florida.

Dec. 22. At 1 o'clock the same brother [Br. Bahnson] baptized an infant, Julia Angelina Blum.

Dec. 24. Christmas Eve. At 5 o'clock the meeting was held for the little children and at 7 the lovefeast for the whole congregation. Br. Herman conducted both meetings. The latter was very full but so far as is known all conducted themselves quite

well. The plan to give out tickets seemed to work out very well. There were about 100 sold and this should help the impoverished lovefeast treasury.

After the meeting there was a considerable amount of shooting all around town.

Dec. 28. Br. and Sr. Bahnson were made happy by the birth of a healthy little daughter.

Memorabilia of the Salem Congregation For the Year 1850.

[Extracts translated.]

With all the fellow inhabitants of our land, that has been so richly blessed in every respect, we must feel ourselves led on this evening to give praise and thanks for all the goodness, grace, faithfulness, mercy and patience which we have so richly and constantly experienced from our Lord. For He deals with us not according to our sin and requites us not according to our wrongdoing. He has stretched out His protecting hand over us in this year also, has maintained precious peace for us in all our far-flung boundaries and has permitted neither the pestilence that walketh in darkness nor the destruction that wasteth at noonday to draw near us. Or at least He has set such limits to the same that we could not but reverently wonder at His goodness, grace, and mercy. To be sure we had to sorrow with the whole country over the unexpected death of our honorable and highly respected President. But the fact that his place, which had been vacated so suddenly, could be filled immediately and without the least disturbance or difficulty by his legal successor, without our being in any way unpleasantly aware of the change, was a renewed proof that we in our country possess advantages for which other nations have thus far striven in vain. In this connection we must render especial thanks to our faithful Lord for the fact that He in His wisdom and power has dispelled—we are happy to hope for a long time—the dark clouds which, rising here and there on the political horizon, seem to threaten the continuance of our glorious union as a single nation. May He but continue to so direct everything that the bond of unity between the various states of our huge republic be drawn more firm again and the splendid union be maintained forever.

This year, too, the Lord did not forget to give to us everything that was required for our physical sustenance and needs so that

there was no lack of any good thing among us. Even though the harvest in our immediate neighborhood turned out less abundant, so that grain and food supplies in general rose in price, yet on the whole this year was by no means to be called an unfruitful one. With us it was particularly the high water which did harm to the fields or to produce that had already been harvested. Thus for example on August 25 our Wach rose to an extraordinary height, along with all the rivers and creeks in the neighborhood; far and wide bridges were carried away and dams burst by water. So too our bridge over the Wach below the town was rendered entirely unusable and was in great part washed away, although it had been considered as entirely safe, since nothing of this sort, such as the carrying away of a bridge in that spot, had occurred for 50 years. Even now one is amazed to note the height of the water as it is marked on a tree, because only a few can remember having experienced anything similar. But even under these circumstances we could not but marvel at the goodness of our merciful Saviour. All our apprehensions which, as we thought, we had good reason to entertain, namely that the widespread floods in general and particularly at this place too would bring on a bad year for fever, perhaps accompanied by many sad situations, have proven to be entirely unfounded. Actually this has been an exceptionally healthy year, free of fever, as can be clearly seen from the very small number of those who have been called home. Yes, the Lord has blessed us with excellent health in our families, since only 2 babies and of these only 1 in the town itself have been taken from their parents. No manner of serious illnesses have shown themselves among our dear ones. For that too, "Bless the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me, His holy name."

Of the 3 brothers and sisters called home in our town itself two had been active in the service of the Lord up to an advanced age. Our Married Br. Theodor Schultz, having served in the mission in Surinam and in different country congregations in Pennsylvania, came here with his dear family in the year 1821 to take over the office of administrator of the Unity's holdings here and to become a member of the Wachovia Helpers' Conference. He faithfully administered the former office up to the year 1844 and remained active as a member of the P.H.C. until not long before his death. He was eager to depart and to be with Christ, where now it will forever be inexpressibly well with him.

Our late Widowed Sr. Pfohl, m.n. Fockel, had begun her

activity with her late husband, Br. Christian Thomas Pfohl, here in Salem and had then served with him for many years in the congregation at Bethania until in 1824 she returned here to Salem on account of the health of her dear husband and retired. Here even after the death of her dear husband she enjoyed a quiet Sabbath, being happy in the Lord, and a foretaste of eternal life. Then having suffered neither long nor severely, she received permission to go home to the arms and bosom of Jesus.

As a congregation united in the presence of the Lord He has also so led and guided us in this year that we have a thousand reasons to exclaim: "Bless the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me, His holy name." This year again we could go forward and feed upon His holy Word and depend more fully upon our most holy faith. This year again He has manifested Himself as *the* God Who is enthroned in the midst of His sanctuary, as *the* gracious and merciful Lord and Elder Who still maintains His hearth and home among us and continually retains possession of His throne and scepter. As the Good Shepherd He has imparted to His sheep and lambs in this year also that which was useful to them and necessary for soul and body. For all souls which hunger and thirst after grace, during this year again, He made both the high festivals of the Christian Church and also the special Moravian memorial days occasions on which they could rejoice and be glad in Him. Sunday after Sunday the message of peace has been proclaimed to us and this plea has been made to all: "Be ye reconciled to God." Yes, and on week days, too, opportunities for edification have not been wanting. Our young people as well as our children have been instructed and furthered in divine truth in regular classes and also in the Sunday School, which often was attended by more than 100 scholars. O that these means of grace, which we have so richly enjoyed, would also now become the wisdom and power of God for old and young to inspire us in time and eternity to the praise of His glorious grace.

The different associations in our midst that have as their purpose the extension of the Kingdom of God among Christians and heathen were able this year too not only to hold their meetings uninterruptedly but must feel themselves impelled to praise and thanksgiving because the Lord has Himself graciously owned their weak efforts. The Home Mission Society has maintained a messenger in his appointed field throughout the whole

year, and his faithful efforts have not remained without fruit. The Lord has furthered the work of His hands with His blessing, especially in the mountain district, which had been visited from Salem for many a year already.

The interest in our foreign missions was stimulated and heightened anew by *this* circumstance that a sister who had been active in service in the local Girls' Boarding School was willing to go out as the wife of a missionary who had visited among us, for the purpose of winning souls for the Lamb that has so dearly purchased and redeemed them with blood.

With the whole Unity we took a painful interest in the vacancies which our dear Lord has been pleased to make in the circle of the members of the U.A.C., by His calling the Brethren Gregor and Kölbing to Himself into their eternal rest. Both were still of an age at which they could have served Him and His Church for a long time here below, the latter especially being in his prime. With all our dear brethren and sisters on this side of the sea and on the other we implored Him to let His blessing richly rest on the Brn. Schordan and Reichel, whom He has appointed as their successors. We further prayed that He might long keep firm the fine spiritual bond which unites the 3 provinces of the Unity, although they lie so far apart.

Among the festal days which we passed in the presence of our dear Lord there stood out the memorial day marking the jubilee of the consecration of our church Saal 50 years ago. According to a decision of the Congregation Council this celebration took place on November 14, the Thanksgiving Day recommended by the governor of our state. On the evening of the 13th the congregation assembled in the Saal, with its festal decorations, to close in a solemn manner the first half-century, which was now about to be completed. During its course the Lord has held His hand in protection and blessing over this building that had been dedicated to His glory. From the depths of our hearts we brought to Him our sincere thanks for all the spiritual benefits and enjoyments received from His inexhaustible fount of grace in this house also. We found manifold reason to exclaim, "Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all His benefits to thee!"

On the 14th itself there first were solemn morning devotions in which the congregation commended itself with praise, gratitude, and adoration for past proofs of his favor and love to the Friend Who is eternally faithful, also for the days and years ahead. Then there was a public preaching service in English,

which mainly had reference to the benefits and evidences of love so richly and undeservedly bestowed on us and on all our fellow citizens by the Lord of lords. In the afternoon the festival lovefeast was held, which members and ministers of other congregations also attended. In the evening we concluded this lovely celebration with a musical Singstunde.

It was in fact a day which the Lord Himself made for us. The peace He breathes could be powerfully felt, and we may surely cherish the hope that His good Spirit was endeavoring to make a blessed impression on every heart.

O that He may have succeeded in baptizing us their children with the fire and the devotion of our fathers so that the spiritual splendor of our house of God may be greater in the second half of this century than it has been in the first. May the word of the Cross proclaimed there and the holy sacraments dispensed there redound with blessing for time and eternity to our children and children's children, yea to all who draw near it.

The confirmation this year of 13 young brothers and sisters was marked by the fact that with it was combined a baptismal act which was administered to 4 adults. These included a married brother and sister; the other two were a single brother and a single sister. As sons and daughters of Baptists they had not shared in the cleansing of Holy Baptism in their childhood. May those who were baptized as well as those who now were confirmed in their baptismal covenant walk worthy of their high and heavenly calling so that the bond of love made by the Bridegroom of their immortal souls may some day be found inviolate in His hand.

With ardent sensations of thankfulness we may properly remind ourselves of the fact that, when on February 20 fire broke out at the house of Br. and Sr. Evan Boner on the roof of their home, while a violent wind was blowing towards the main street of the town and great damage could easily have been done, the Lord held His protecting hand over us and allowed us to succeed in removing all danger, without much loss even to the afore-mentioned house.

Our congregational rules which were revised some time ago were submitted this year to the Congregation Council in its meeting and were accepted by it as binding. They also have received the approval of the U.A.C. and thus have gone into effect in accordance with all prescribed procedure. They have been distributed to the members of the congregation in an

English translation. May our dear Lord grant all of us both willingness and power to live by the rules and regulations of His house, so that each soul individually may be furthered thereby in Christian life and walk and the whole congregation redound more and more to His glory and joy Who is the Lord and Elder of our Unity.

That our Lord this year again has crowned the sweat of the brow and faithfulness in business in our congregation with His blessing, the appearance of our town gives convincing proof, since several houses and business places have either been enlarged or newly built.

O that we may dedicate trade and manufacture anew to Him, so that none of us may become entangled in quarrels connected with our livelihood nor find in any effort an aftertaste of sin.

Since the new courthouse in the vicinity of our town is now finished and has been used for its particular purpose on one occasion already, we may no doubt cherish the hope of being spared many sorts of things that were highly unpleasant and disturbing for us as a settlement congregation. May none among us wilfully pursue the various temptations to evil which have now been removed farther from us. And may *this* principle become more and more firmly established in our own midst and evident in practice, that in accordance with our congregational rules we shall do or undertake nothing which can afford injury to others in body or soul.

Also to our educational institutions, which are of such great importance as nurseries for the congregation, the Lord has granted His blessing in abundance during this year.

Our Girls' Boarding School, in which not only good seed is sown that can by the blessing of the Lord bring good fruit in its time in many places, but from which also rich blessing flows on our congregation in more than one respect, has not only been maintained in its regular state, but has been blessed with a considerable number of pupils, among whom good health has prevailed. During the course of the year *86 new boarders* entered, and the total number of boarders at the close of the year is *132*. During the course of the year 2 sisters left the service of the Boarding School, the dear Srs. Charlotte G. Schmidt and Sophia J. Zevely. The dear Srs. Olivia Warner and Adelaide Herman have entered.

Our Town School for Little Boys also can look back upon the past with pleasure, generally speaking. During the course

of the year the Brn. Schmidt and Friebele left the service of this school and Br. Grunert was called to be the head teacher. An attempt was made to let the school be carried on by 2 teachers. Since this soon was seen to be impractical because of the great difference in the progress of the pupils, even if their number had not also made it impossible, the school committee chose Br. Thomas Boner as 3rd teacher.

Also the School for Infants has continued in its due course and been well attended.

Surely our children in our schools enjoy advantages such as are to be found perhaps nowhere else in our whole state. Would that all the parents might therefore show their gratitude to the Lord and the church by prompting their children to be regular and conscientious in the use of these advantages.

From the Town School for Little Boys 2 pupils have left, and 13 entered it. The number of pupils was 38 last week.

From the School for Infants 7 left, and 20 entered it. It is attended by 31 little children.

So this evening we end the first half of this century, to enter upon the second. There can be no doubt that this last half-century will bring to all of us great and important changes of many kinds. We may indeed begin it, but how few among us will be found in the land of the living at its close? Let all of us therefore implore the Lord Who controls our days that He may hold the old and the young, the great and the small under the blessing and protection of His hand and fully carry out all His thoughts of peace with us individually and as a congregation; that in the second half of the century too His blessings may be felt more forcibly in our midst than unbelief and anxiety would ever suppose. Then under the gracious influence of His good and Holy Spirit this, His Salem, too shall become more and more a place where the old and the young, the great and the small, are able to be a loud hymn of praise to Him and to His grace, so that the neighboring communities, even without any words, may feel and see that the Saviour is in our town.

Personalia of the Congregation in Salem For the Year 1850.

Baptized children :

James Theodore Ackermann

Amos Benjamin White

Charles William Meller

Benjamin Frank. Holland

James William Reich
 Charles Edward Strup
 Charles Alexander Fockel
 Frank Rudolph Burkhardt
 Eugene Augustus Ebert
 Samuel Augustine Cooper
 Maria Ann Elis. Hauser
 Ellen Rebecca Boykin
 Mary Ellen Cornelia Shore
 Ellen Rebecca Chitty
 Anna Cath. Bölow
 Adelaide Eugenia Meinung
 Bertha Cath. Bölow
 Julia Angelina Blum

Died. (5 adults and 2 children)

(4 in town, 3 outside of the town)

The Married Br. Theodor Schulz
 The Married Sr. Maria Henrietta Hauser, m.n. Holland
 The Widowed Sr. Elisabeth Pfohl, m.n. Fockel
 The Single Srs. Catharine Folz
 Elisabeth Rothrock
 The Little Children: James William Reich
 Maria Ann Elisabeth Hauser

Married:

The Single Br. Edwin Ebenezer Reinke (Missionary in
 Jamaica)
 The Single Sr. Charlotte Elis. Green Schmidt (Called to
 Jamaica)

 The Widowed Br. Abraham Butner, from Indiana
 The Single Sr. Christina Gibbins, will live in Indiana

 Alfred M. Underwood, a single man
 The Single Sr. Henrietta C. Fetter

Admitted from other congregations:

The Married Couple Adam and Christina Butner with their
 7 children, from Hope, Indiana: Harriet Rebecca, James
 Alexander, Augustus Benjn., Lewis Edward, Emma Sophia,
 Sarah Louisa, and Maria Caroline
 The Married Br. Eli Reich, from Bethabara
 The Widowed Sr. Mahela Elis. Butner with her 2 daughters,
 Mary Emmeline and Eliza Rebecca, from Bethabara

The Single Brn. Maximilian Eugen Grunert, from Königsfeld
Christian Gotthelf Heinrich, from Hope,
Indiana

The Single Sr. Leanna Schaub, from Bethania

The Older Boy August Friedrich Pfohl, from Nazareth

The Older Girl Eliza Reich, from Bethabara

Left the congregation by removal:

The Married Couple Henry Edward and Anna Amelia Reich,
m.n. Herbst, with their 2 children, Francis Alexander and
Laura Elisabeth

The Single Br. Carl Nathanael Herbst, and

The Single Sr. Maria Louisa Herbst, to Iowa

The Single Br. Henry Christian Alexander Fetter, to Indiana

The Married Srs. Charlotte Reinke, m.n. Schmidt, to Jamaica
Christina Butner, m.n. Gibbins, to Indiana

The Widowed Br. David Z. Schmidt, to Pennsylvania

The Single Sr. Belinda Fetter, to Indiana

Admitted to the Congregation:

By baptism: The Married Br. John Christian Boykin

The Single Br. Samuel Clement James [Recorded as Samuel
Columbus James in Aeltesten Conferenz minutes.]

The Married Sr. Mary Frances Blum

The Single Sr. Selina Elisabeth Frey

By confirmation: The Single Srs. Lysania Catharina Hauser
Lucinda Stolz

From other denominations: The Married Sr. Amanda Catharina
Reich, m.n. Schneider

Confirmed: The Single Brothers:

William Henry Hall Edward Transu Blum

Julius Rowland Vogler Cornelius Alexander Schulz

James Matthew Häussler James Alexander Reich

Alexander Christopher Vogler Julius Edward Mücke

The Single Srs.: Lydia Frey (belonging in Hope)
Ernestina Blum

The Older Girl: Selma Catharina Spach

Left the church:

The Single Brn. August Nathanael Reich

Robert Benjamin Wagamann

The Single Srs. Melinda Caroline Sensemann
Emma Amalia Sensemann

Admitted to the Choir of the Single Brn.:

Edwin Ferdinand Ackermann
Charles Ferd. Hauser
Franz Eugen Häussler

Admitted to the Choir of the Older Boys:

August Benjn. Butner	Henry Christopher Reich
Julius Augustus Leinbach	Josua Alexander Reich
Francis Comenius Hauser	Alexander Fred. Beyerle
Theophilus Merry Butner, belonging in Bethabara	

Admitted to the Single Srs. Choir:

Caroline Susan Schulz	Annette Louisa Clewell
Caroline Charlotte Rothhaas	Selma Catharina Spach

Admitted to the Older Girls' Choir:

Amalia Adelaide Van Vleck	Emma Sophia Butner
Margaret Miller Ann Hamann	Caroline Eleanora Vierling
Martha Virginia Vogler	Sophia Louisa Ackermann

Diary of the Negro Parish For the Year 1850.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 6. Because the missionary was ill, Br. John Friebele conducted the service in the negro church.

Jan. 20. Because of a funeral held today at the Jerusalem's Church not far from Salem, which many of the negroes attended, and because it also was very unpleasant weather, only a few attended our church.

Jan. 27. Br. Friebele conducted the preaching service, with only a few in attendance. Then instruction was held for children and young people. This instruction is held regularly each Sunday by Br. Friebele or some sisters, and usually adults as well are always present.

Feb. 3. The confirmation was held of the negress Sr. Lavinia (who belongs to David Blum). She had already been received into the little negro congregation on December 28, 1823. On account of various circumstances, however, she could not decide to be confirmed, until toward the end of this past year she

expressed her desire to be confirmed and to partake of the Holy Communion with the little negro congregation. She then was admitted to instruction, and she attended it without a break for 6 weeks—2 times a week—with great blessing for her heart. The church was filled with blacks and some whites from town. The presence of the Saviour could be felt in our midst, and many tears were shed by the blacks. We hope that this service will have brought blessing to many.

Feb. 17. Br. Friebele conducted the preaching service and thereafter began reading the story of the Passion.

March 31. On *Easter morning* at 9 o'clock we met to pray the Easter litany in the negro God's Acre, and immediately thereafter the preaching service was held in the church, which could not contain all who attended.

April. Since the negro church had been reroofed this month, we took the opportunity on Sunday, the 14th, following the preaching service to speak about it with the negroes who were present. We admonished them to be grateful and to show this in one way or another to those friends who had provided the means for doing this. We said that since we knew quite well that they were not in a position to make contributions toward this renovation—yet there would be *one* way by which they could show their gratitude to their friends: should their friends observe that whenever the bell would ring for the Sunday service, they would hasten to church in crowds and not—as repeatedly had been the case in these days—loiter on the streets and in some corner during the service, spending their time frivolously, perhaps then still to arrive when divine worship was nearly over and cause disturbance for those who were present, or not come at all, etc.

May 19. The service was omitted because funeral addresses were held by the Methodists in the vicinity of Salem and all of the negroes had stated on the preceding Sunday that they would not attend our service this Sunday.

June 9. Half of the communicant members partook of the body and blood of Jesus in the Holy Communion. The other half were prevented from coming by illness and circumstances.

During these days a sick negro, belonging to Dr. Zevely, was visited repeatedly. He seemed to be near his end, and prayer

was offered for him; he was urged to turn to the Friend of sinners, Who does not reject anyone who comes to Him in penitence. *On the 13th* he died. Though this negro did *not* belong to the little negro congregation, he has rendered it all kinds of services, and we hope that in his last hours he may have obtained the mercy granted to the dying thief.

July 7. The sermon dealt with the Gospel lesson for this Sunday, and 40 negroes had gathered for it. After the preaching service a service of song was held, in which only Moravian tunes were sung. The purpose of this service is to make the negroes more familiar with our Moravian tunes, so that in our services we can use and sing more hymns in our hymnal and not be limited only to such hymns as can be sung to tunes 14, 11, 22.²

Sept. 15. Following a lovefeast the communicant members partook of the body and blood of Jesus in the Holy Communion. The Saviour was sensibly among us. *All* of the communicant members attended on this occasion.

Minutes of the Salem Congregation Council For the Year 1850.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Feb. 4.

Present 26, including the chairman.

1. The annual account of the Gem. Diac. from May 1, 1848, to April 30, 1849, was then communicated together with the balance sheet for the latter day and also the communal accounts.

a. The civic account had an excess of income in amount of \$143.87, as a result of which the deficit resting upon it was reduced to \$210.65½.

After this account had been reported some remarks were made concerning the inadequate lighting of the streets, and it was decided to order some tallow lamps in the spring, to try and see whether better lighting could not be secured in that way at quite low cost.

b. The waterworks account showed an excess of income of \$16.36¼, as a result of which its credit balance was increased to \$403.46½.

² In the nineteenth century Moravians employed tune books which followed a pattern set by Christian Gregor in 1784. He had grouped tunes sung by Moravians according to the meter of the hymns for which they were used, assigning a different number to each group. Thus in 1850 tune No. 14 designated one to which common meter hymns could be sung; No. 11, hymns of four lines (7.7.7.7.); No. 22, long meter hymns.

c. The lovefeast account had an excess of income of \$2.93 and closed on April 30, 1849, with a credit balance of \$40.97½.

2. The Congregation Council then made a beginning with a review of the report of the Auf. Col., to which (according to the minutes of January 8, 1849, paragraph 5) the revision of the congregational regulations had been entrusted.

After each sentence had been compared individually with the congregational regulations of 1819 and thereupon the proposed amendments had been reported on at the proper place, it developed after a vote had been taken that all of the proposed amendments in the 1st and 2nd sections had been adopted almost unanimously.

The Congregation Council, however, did not approve the amendments to the 3rd section. A proposal duly made and seconded was adopted almost unanimously by the Congregation Council to express the whole section as follows, namely: "As citizens of the United States, we will yield all due submission to the constitution and laws of our country; and pay due respect to all persons duly elected as officers of government or appointed as magistrates; for whom we are to offer up prayer and intercession."

Feb. 7.

Present 28 brn., including the chairman.

1. Following the reading of the minutes of the preceding meeting, the chairman observed that complaints had been received by the Auf. Col. from various quarters regarding the noise made by a number of young people of an evening on the square and in other parts of the town. The Auf. Col. desires to have this complaint brought to the attention of the Congregation Council, with the request that the heads of families and master workmen should see to it that this kind of thing does not recur.

Further the wish was expressed that all unduly loud conversation outside the doors of the Saal should cease, as also all congregating in front of the church after the services.

2. The Congregation Council then proceeded with the consideration of the proposed amendments to the congregational regulations, commencing at the beginning of *the 4th section*.

Since objections were made to the amending of paragraph 5 of this section, it was submitted to a special vote, and the proposed amendment was carried by more than a 2/3 majority.

Finally the whole section as amended was adopted by a constitutional majority.

In the 5th section the Congregation Council considered it advisable to delete paragraphs 3, 4, 15, and 16 entirely, and to amend the 5th as follows: "Every member of the congregation is bound to abstain from undertaking or introducing anything, which might prove injurious to the spiritual or temporal welfare of another"; also in paragraph 6 to let the phrase, "should anyone persist in transgressing the rules and regulations of the congregation," precede the rest. After the aforesaid alterations of the proposal of the Col. had been adopted by more than $\frac{2}{3}$ of those present, all the rest of the proposals relating to the 5th section were adopted by at least $\frac{2}{3}$ of the Congregation Council in the final vote on this section.

Feb. 12.

Present 28 brn., including the chairman.

1. After it had been agreed at the outset, by an overwhelming majority, to reconsider the vote taken in the preceding meeting concerning the adoption of the 5th section of the congregation regulations in the form in which it had been amended by the Congregation Council on that occasion, the proposal was made to restore the 16th paragraph of article 5 which had been deleted last Thursday. Later, however, with the consent of the proposer, there was substituted for this proposal the following amendment drawn up in English, namely: "Whenever any inhabitant of Salem who holds property under a lease from the original proprietor, F. W. Marshal or his heirs or assigns, makes or executes a mortgage, deed of trust, contract to rent, or any instrument or agreement, whereby he conveys or intends to convey the property thus held by lease or any part thereof, or any interest or estate therein, such mortgage, deed of trust, contract to rent, or other instrument or agreement, be the same in writing or by parol, shall be null & void unless the proprietor shall have given his assent to the same in writing." —Following some discussion on this proposal, in which attention was especially drawn to the fact that such a provision is found in the present leases and that it is desirable that the congregational regulations should agree with them (the leases), a vote was taken and the Congregation Council adopted this amendment. Thereupon the question was put, whether the 5th section thus amended would be adopted by the Congregation Council—which

question was replied to in the affirmative.

2. Thereupon the 6th section was examined together with its proposed amendments, and it was adopted almost unanimously as now amended. —The same was true of the *conclusion* of the congregational regulations and the few changes that had been made in it.

3. All of the sections having thus been examined individually and a vote having been taken on each one separately together with the amendments proposed regarding it, the question was finally put, "Does the Congregation Council adopt the congregational regulations as thus amended?" and answered almost unanimously in the affirmative.

4. These congregational regulations are now to be entered in the book containing the congregational regulations, in which those are recorded which were signed formerly. The Congregation Council ruled almost unanimously that, in accordance with paragraph 3 of the congregational regulations of 1819, these amended congregational regulations do not require the signature of such brethren as have signed the earlier ones, but that their earlier signature remains binding in future also.

5. Further it was resolved that the congregational regulations thus adopted, after they shall have been approved by the P.H.C., shall be translated into English and printed and then a copy of them be given to every adult member of the congregation by his respective Pfleger. The Aeltst. Confz. was charged with carrying out this resolution.

Feb. 21.

Present 57 brn., including the chairman.

The occasion for the present meeting of the Congregation Council was the fact that the Aufs. Col. and the Aeltst. Confz. had decided some time ago because of the annually recurring deficits in the local tavern to discontinue its activity as a "branche" [a profit-making enterprise] of the Gem. Diac. But on further earnest consideration by both of these congregational boards difference of opinion appeared. On the one hand it was thought that by selling it to some brother the control would be lost which the congregational boards hitherto had maintained over the excellence or the orderliness which was to be observed in it, which surely ought to be insisted upon among us, and that on that account a decision to rent it would be more desirable. On the other hand its sale was thought to be preferable because

it was believed that by means of an ordinary lease a measure of control could be maintained; also that financial advantage would be gained by it since thus one would be permanently free from any losses incurred by it, especially if—as would be made a condition of the sale—the lease which would have to be given would be so drawn that the lessee could never by his terminating the lease compel the lessor to take over the property against his will. Since the two congregational boards could not reconcile their views, it had been decided to submit the simple question to the Congregation Council for decision, without reference at this point to any individuals who might have applied to rent or buy it: “Should the tavern be sold or rented?”

Since, following the presentation of this matter, the Congregation Council indicated that it did not wish to have any discussion take place concerning it, the question was first proposed and seconded: “Was the Congregation Council ready now to vote on the main question?” The preliminary question was answered almost unanimously in the affirmative. —Thereupon the proposal was made and seconded, “That the Congregation Council is in favor of the sale of the tavern,” and this proposal was then adopted by a vote of 49 to 6.

Oct. 24.

Present 30 brn., including the chairman.

1. Since by the time of the approaching congregational anniversary 50 years will have passed since the consecration of the new church Saal, the Aeltst. Confz. had convened the Congregation Council to have it express its opinion, whether under these special circumstances the congregational anniversary should be observed this year on the exact day (Wednesday, November 13). Since, however, the governor of this state has recommended the following day (Thursday, the 14th) to all its inhabitants as a day of praise and thanksgiving, the thought was quite natural to combine these two festivals on the latter day and then to observe the [Chief] Elder's festival on the following Sunday, as also the Holy Communion which falls on that day. —Therefore the proposal was made and seconded to observe the jubilee of the consecration of the church on the 14th and the [Chief] Elder's festival on the 17th.

After the propriety of celebrating such a special festival on the exact day had been urged on the one hand and on the other attention had been drawn to the difficulty involved of observing

two successive weekdays as holidays, especially for those brethren who carry on businesses, the Congregation Council adopted the proposal by a majority of 4. However the Congregation Council was not satisfied in a matter of this nature with the opinion thus voiced, partly because of the small number present and partly because of the close vote. Therefore it was first proposed and seconded and carried by a vote of 21 to 8 to have this matter taken up again and then to have the Congregation Council convene once more for this purpose on the coming Monday evening, and that meanwhile on the coming Sunday, when it would be announced, the purpose of the meeting should also be made known publicly and the brn. requested to attend it in good number.

Oct. 28.

Present 53 brn., including the chairman.

1. After the preceding minutes had been read the matter was taken up which had been deferred to this evening, namely the observance of the anniversary of the consecration of the church. A wide divergence of opinion appeared concerning this, and as a result successive proposals to observe it either separately or in connection with the memorial day of November 13 on November 9, 10, 17, or 13 were voted on and disapproved by the Congregation Council. The proposal which had been discussed on the past Thursday was therefore reconsidered: "to observe the jubilee anniversary of the consecration of the church on the 14th and the [Chief] Elder's festival on the 17th"; and, having been duly seconded, it was passed by a $\frac{2}{3}$ majority of those present.

3. The Aeltst. Confz. indicated, in reply to the commission received by it from the Congregation Council on November 22, 1849, regarding a congregational organist, that a brother had been found who was willing to be responsible for having the organ played at all congregational meetings, provided he would be granted an annual compensation of \$75 for this; or, in consideration of \$50 a year, he would be responsible for Sundays and two evenings each week. The provision of this amount would be chargeable to the Saal account, but since even as it is it has had to struggle with deficits, the question developed as to how such compensation could be secured. —Following further discussion the proposal was made and seconded "that the Saal account should annually provide a contribution of \$50 for this

purpose, and that a committee be appointed, consisting of 5 brethren, 2 of whom should be members of the Aeltst. Confz., to see how said \$50 could be raised." This proposal was seconded and adopted by a large majority. —The chairman appointed the following brn. as members of this committee, namely, the Brn. S. Thos. Pfohl, E. A. Schweinitz, Francis Fries, C. D. Kühln, and Henry Leinbach.

Dec. 9.

Present 22 brn., including the chairman.

1. A summary of the annual account of the Gem. Diaconie from May 1, 1849, to April 30, 1850, was then communicated, together with the balance sheet of the latter date.

2. The civic and Saal account this time shows an excess of expenditures of \$17.48½, as a result of which its deficit has been increased to \$228.14.

This provided an occasion to discuss whether the expenditures under this account could not be reduced, and the specific proposal was made "not to light the street lamps from the first of January on for a period of 4 months, to try and see whether considerable inconvenience would be caused if the lighting of the streets, which though expensive is poor at any rate, would be entirely discontinued, with the exception of one good and bright lamp at the church." This proposal, however, was lost when it came to the vote.

3. The waterworks had an excess of expenditures of \$12.50, as a result of which its surplus was reduced to \$390.96½.

4. In the lovefeast account, too, an excess of expenditures appeared, namely of \$27.39½, as a result of which its surplus was reduced to \$13.58.

In spite of the resolution adopted by the Congregation Council some years ago, that no nonmembers should be admitted to the lovefeasts, it is getting more and more common to have large numbers seek to attend them with the result on occasion that there was not room enough in church for the members of the congregation. Therefore the Congregation Council felt itself impelled to adopt the regulation, that in future no stranger, that is no one who does not belong to the congregation, should be admitted to a lovefeast who does not have a ticket, for which he will be charged 5 cts. This he must surrender to the Saaldiener at the door of the Saal. This restriction applies also to all women in domestic service in town and to the boys, etc., who

are learning a trade and who do not belong to the congregation.

5. The committee, which had been appointed in accordance with paragraph 2 of the preceding minutes and which had been commissioned to ascertain how the \$50 could be raised each year which has been voted for the organist and is to be paid from the Saal account, gave its report. In its meeting it had been unable to think of any source from which this salary could be taken. It therefore had pursued the idea of raising the contributions made by the members to the Saal account and had made an estimate of how much such an increase would have to amount to in order to produce the required sum. This calculation was then communicated to the Congregation Council. The two proposals, however, which were then made, "to postpone further consideration of this matter to the next meeting of the Congregation Council," and, "that the contributions of the members to the Saal account be increased," were not adopted.

*Minutes of the Committee of the Bethabara Congregation
For the Year 1850.*

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 20.

The heads of families in this congregation met to discuss how much the members of this congregation might be able to give for the support of the preacher. The conclusion was that each head of a family should make a yearly contribution of \$2; the widowers, Jesse Butner and Benjn. Krause, one dollar each.

Thereupon the brethren inspected the condition of the fencing of the strip of land along the meadow; they decided that it should be repaired, as also the smoke house, and that a new pig sty should be built.

April 7.

First the wish of Br. Edwin Hein to leave us and to have his name deleted was submitted to the committee. The committee decided to act in accordance with his wish, since he had long been separated from us at heart.

Further the proposal was made by the P.H.C. as to how in future the Sunday Schools and the services should be held at both places [Bethabara and Bethania], namely that each congregation should be served completely with all of our church meet-

ings on alternate Sundays, which could be done only on the basis of such an exchange. The committee approved the plan.

Meeting of the Heads of Households, October 20.

Since some of our members complained about the baking of the lovefeast buns and the other items connected therewith, therefore this point was taken up first.

1. First the following question was submitted to the members, viz: Shall the number of our lovefeasts be reduced, and if so when shall they be held?

The majority of votes opposed the reducing their number.

2. In the second place the suggestion was made that it might be better to give up baking the lovefeast buns and have each member give 5 or 6 cents to cover the costs. After due consideration this plan was emphatically rejected and it was again voted to abide by the old plan.

3. It was proposed to bring the stone here which had been put up as a monument in front of the former storehouse and on which the date is engraved when this little village was begun. Several members were willing to help to do this.

4. The question was raised as to whether it might not perhaps be more agreeable to the congregation to try to get a stove to warm the Saal. This proposal was rejected by a majority of votes.

5. It was proposed that our organist, Sr. Elisb. Krause, who formerly has served the congregation without pay, should in the future have something for her services. Therefore it was decided that the head of each family should grant her 10 cents a year, as an expression of gratitude for her services.

6. Br. C. Hauser, who now for a long time has served faithfully as Saaldiner, wished to be relieved of this. But, instead, he was unanimously re-elected.

7. Br. T. Spach who likewise now for a long time has served as collector of the congregation account and as its bookkeeper also requested to be relieved of his office. Instead he was asked to continue in it and was again unanimously named to it.

8. Finally the dear members were reminded in a friendly way regarding their church attendance and the upbringing of their children.

*Diary of the Bethania Congregation For the Year 1850.**[Extracts translated.]*

Jan. 9. From Br. and Sr. Transous', where I had spent the night, I visited the John Conrads and also the J. Conrads on the other side of the Yadkin. On the way home I visited at Robt. Church's and in Brookstown.

Jan. 11. I visited Sheriff Wm. Flynt, who is very ill and who appears to be penitent.

Jan. 12. I preached at Crooked Run on the Doctrinal Text for today. I visited at the Franz Seitzes'.

Jan. 13. In the afternoon I held a funeral in a Methodist church (called Sharon) about 6 miles from Bethania, for a negro woman by the name of Rachel, a member of the Moravian Church.

Jan. 15. I tried to convince myself by means of talks with the people as to whether it would be possible to build a church for our poor negroes, since there were objections to their meeting in the Gemeinssaal on account of their lack of cleanliness, etc. May the Lord overrule all this for the best and still secure the salvation of the poor negroes.

Jan. 17. I rode to Salem. I received permission to build the negro church beside the God's Acre and had also some prospect of collecting some money.

Jan. 18. I visited Saml. Stauber who is ill, suffering from mumps.

Jan. 19. I had headache, partly as a result of my toothache. We had a committee meeting and decided we could raise the sum of \$50 to build the said negro church.

Jan. 29. Today a beginning was made with felling the logs for the negro church that is to be built here.

Feb. 7. Had a collection in Salem for the negro church that ran to \$47.25.

Feb. 9. Toward evening we went out (i.e. the Brn. Jos. Transou, H. Ruede, and I) and marked off the place for the new negro church.

Feb. 12. Today logs were brought to the negro church site. In the evening Petrus Conrad, a married man, died at the age of 72 years, 5 months, and 7 days. Mother Schaub is very weak.

Feb. 15. In the afternoon Sister Justina Schaub at her request received the blessing in preparation for her home going. She became more calm and was somewhat better on the next day.

Feb. 23. The foundation was laid today for the new negro church.

Feb. 24. In the afternoon I rode to Yadkin Schoolhouse and held the funeral address for a negro, belonging to Jno. Conrad. It rained. The schoolhouse was crowded.

Feb. 25. Today logs were brought for the negro church.

Feb. 26. A beginning was made with building up the logs of the negro church. But since it was raining we stopped at noon.

March 2. In the morning the building up of the logs for the negro church was completed up to the rafters.

March 17. Congregational festival. A rainy day. Only a few nonresident members were present. So much the more were we glad to have Br. Herman with us, accompanied by Br. E. A. Schweinitz. The morning meetings consisted of the morning devotions (in German) and the festival address (in English), both given by Br. Herman.

March 18. Visited old Diez, who for some weeks has been almost helpless and suffering greatly in consequence of a fall in his barnyard, as a result of a young colt jumping over him and throwing him down. He seemed very patient and resigned to the will of the Lord.

March 22. Planted roses, etc., on the terrace by the church, and also rode to Shortown to Werner's and also to old Christoph Schaub's.

March 31. Early in the morning we prayed the Easter litany in our God's Acre. At $\frac{1}{2}$ 10 the resurrection story was read. At $\frac{1}{2}$ 11 there was a preaching service in English.

April 2. Held the funeral of Mrs. Mary G. Hamlet, a widow, who died the previous night at the age of 68 years, 1 month, and 20 days. She lived with her son, a tavern-keeper and farmer, one



From a photograph in the possession of the Rt. Rev. J. Kenneth Pfohl
The Reverend Jacob F. Siewers, missionary at Woodstock Mills, Florida,
who later served New Philadelphia, Mt. Bethel, and Bethania

mile north of S. Spönhauers', about 10 miles from Bethania. She was a member of the Campbellite denomination.

April 5. It rained, but I drove to the poorhouse with our maid, whose mother is there. She is not in her right mind, but seems to be improving.

April 12. Rode to S. Spönhauers' and preached on the text for the day, and tried to encourage the people to start a Sunday School. In the evening I spoke with a young man (W. R.) who has, as may be hoped, given himself to the Lord. This afternoon between 1 and 2 o'clock Sandy Kearney's little son fell asleep. For some time he had suffered with fever and finally with a cough.

April 14. In the forenoon was the children's meeting, the litany, and soon afterward the funeral of the infant Christian John Wesley Kearney, who died the day before yesterday at the age of approximately 6 months and 26 days. In the afternoon I rode to Crossroad Schoolhouse, where Br. Ruede had held a meeting in the forenoon, and preached there. The listeners seemed to be attentive.

April 15. Visited at Glenns'. Looked over the place where it is planned to build a Moravian church in this neighborhood and lingered awhile at Isaak Conrad's.

April 17. Was surprised in the evening to have a very pleasant visit from Br. Reuz, who had set out on his first journey to the mountains as a home missionary today and was traveling through here.

April 18. Rode together as far as Lemly's where we met Br. Bahnson. After a short stay Br. Reuz went on his way, accompanied by our best wishes for his blessing. After dinner I rode to Germanton, calling in at Mary Schor's and S. Kearney's in passing. There Wm. Loesch is bedridden, having suffered a stroke the day before yesterday. Stayed with him for some time and returned in the evening accompanied by Dr. Jones.

April 30. Since it is warm and good growing weather and almost the first chance for farming for some time in consequence of the long continued rains, we busied ourselves these days in the garden and field.

May 3. At his request I visited Joseph Hauser, who is lying

sick with dropsy. He seems to be repentant and seeks forgiveness.

May 8. Took the Holy Communion to the Widowed Sr. Marg. Pfaff, who is very weak. We partook of it with her two daughters to our blessing.

May 12. Attended this year's anniversary of the Forsythe County S. S. Union.

May 15. This morning the Married Sr. Justina Schaub went home [i.e. died].

May 19. Whitsunday. In the afternoon at 2 the baptism of our Married Sr. Mary Ann Butner, m.n. Wolfe, took place and the confirmation of the following 3 persons:

1. The Widowed Sr. Catharina George, m.n. Strub,
2. The Single Sr. Florina Strub,
3. The Single Sr. Pamela Schor.

May 20. Attended the Home Mission meeting in Salem. Br. Zevilly [*sic*] accompanied me to Bethania and spent the night with us.

May 25. This morning the Lord presented us [F. F. and C. C. Hagen] with a little son. By the goodness of the Lord the mother and child are very well. It is also the birthday of our little Susan. Since I had to go to Bethabara to fetch a nurse, the preaching service was omitted at Pfafftown. But quite a few people had gathered for it. Already in the forenoon Br. and Sr. Peter Wolle from Litiz arrived here. During their stay here they were received with love by the brethren and sisters and treated hospitably.

May 27. Took Br. and Sr. Wolle back to Salem.

May 31. Was in Salem and attended the conclusion of the girls' examination.

June 8. Preached at S. Spönhauer's. Since our last meeting a hopeful Sunday School has been formed here.

June 13. Rode to S. Transou's. On the way I heard that today a poor man by the name of Hintchie who lives near the Yadkin had lost his house and almost all his possessions by fire. I encouraged him to put his faith in God. But it is easy to comfort

men with words. May proofs of sympathy also come to him in the form of contributions to replace his loss.

June 16. In the afternoon delivered a Sunday School sermon near Spanish Grove on the occasion of their anniversary. The Sunday School pupils and teachers, etc., of the Sunday School at Pfafftown were also present. In the evening a Singstunde was held in which mention was also made of the first establishment of Herrnhut, 128 years ago.

June 19. Rode to S. Stauber's and Dr. Jones'. In the evening four of them mowed my meadow.

June 20. We worked with the hay and brought some in. The weather very warm.

June 21. Brought in another load of hay to the stable and stacked the rest in the meadow. In the evening we had a visit from a man by the name of Charles Bragelle, who is a Presbyterian preacher. He was a Catholic priest in Paris but became a Protestant and came to America. He is here with his family and is in very needy circumstances.

June 22. Took the *Bragelle* family as far as the Yadkin on their way to Rockford. May God lead them!

June 27. Made preparations to plant potatoes. Rain!

July 7. In the afternoon I preached at the Yadkin Schoolhouse. Rain interrupted the service which was held under the trees on account of the heat. We went into the schoolhouse, and after the sermon was ended we proceeded to consider whether a Sunday School could be established here. Some offered their services as teachers and some support was subscribed for the school.

July 9. Drove to Greensborough with my sister, who teaches music in the Methodist Girls' School.

July 10. On the way home I preached at Kerners' Cross Road by request and in the evening arrived at Br. and Sr. Reuzes' at Friedland.

July 13. Preached at Crooked Run. Tonight our brother Michael Seiler died very peacefully. His age was 61 years and 7 days.

July 14. Br. Ruede held a prayer meeting in Bethania in addition to the Sunday School. Meantime I preached at Glenn's

Cross Roads. Many had gathered to hear me. In the afternoon I preached at the Union Schoolhouse (in the neighborhood of Shallowford) and very many people were here too. This latter was a Sunday School service. The Brn. Vogler and Chitty were present. The former [held] a funeral address for a little negro child who had died at Jos. Conrad's.

July 15. Came home and at 10 o'clock preached the funeral sermon in connection with Br. Seiler's home going. His corpse had been laid in its little resting place the evening before.

July 17. Last night at $\frac{1}{2}$ 12 Isaak Conrad, a married man, died.

July 25. On the other side of the Yadkin in Davie County near Sheik's Ferry at Ward's Schoolhouse, I delivered a funeral address in memory of a truly Christian man by the name of Barlow, who had died in February, 1849. Right many people were present.

July 26. We went to Joseph Conrad's and from there to Isaak Conrad's and visited the sorrowing widow. On the day after the funeral of her husband she gave birth to a pretty little daughter. She is fully resigned to the will of the Lord.

In the afternoon I spent a few hours in Huntsville.

July 28. In the afternoon I delivered a funeral address in the neighborhood of Brookstown in memory of Joseph Hauser, who was mentioned earlier. Very many people were present.

July 29. Rested up—both I and my faithful horse.

Aug. 1. Land Arbeiter Confz., also the election. Here in the town everything went off fairly quietly.

Aug. 5. Toward evening I rode to Salem for the funeral of Br. Theodor Schulz who died yesterday.

Aug. 9. Drove with my dear mother to a Methodist meeting in Daub's Settlement.

Aug. 16. We visited Br. and Sr. Werner and helped celebrate Sr. Werner's 50-year jubilee.

Aug. 18. In the afternoon at Br. and Sr. Transou's I baptized the little daughter of the Widowed Sr. Antoinette Conrad.

Aug. 31. I preached at Pfafftown. Br. Edwin Reinke, mis-

sionary from Jamaica, was present and gave an exhortation following the sermon.

Sept. 11. In the afternoon Br. Kürschner fell asleep. Meantime at Jerusalem I held the funeral of the wife of Edw. Baumgarten, who had died the day before yesterday in childbirth.

Sept. 12. At 4 P.M. the funeral was held of our Br. Johan Michael Kuerschner, who fell asleep yesterday at the age of 83 years, 6 months, and 1 day.

Sept. 14. Br. Reuz was with us, since he was detained by sickness from his trip to the mountains.

Sept. 19. In the forenoon had a visit from a Presbyterian preacher of Lexington by the name of Rankin, who is active as a traveling agent of the American Colonization Society. He collected some money here for the above-mentioned worthy cause about \$17. In the evening he delivered a sermon in the Saal. Br. Zevely was also with us, and in the afternoon I left with him for the mountain regions in Patrick County, Virginia. In the evening we arrived at the home of Sol Spönhauer in a storm.

Sept. 20. After breakfast we drove on. On the way we met a man with two children on their way to Tennessee on foot. They were in fact poor as church mice. We gave them some bread and money, admonishing them to turn to God and cast their care on Him. He gave way to tears and seemed ready to follow our admonitions. After a short rest this side of Mt. Airy we drove on as far as Jesse Robert's about 2½ miles the other side of Mt. Airy. This man is a Methodist preacher. They treated us very well.

Sept. 21. About 12 o'clock we arrived at the Mankin house, where we found our Br. Reuz. Here a sermon had been arranged for, but only a few came. This was due in part to its now being a busy time in this section, because their corn fodder must now be stored, which is their chief winter food for their cattle, since there is no meadow land here. In part it was due to its being "law day" nearby, which many attended. I preached on the words: "In thy name we will set up our banners." The people listened attentively. In the evening a blessed hour of prayer was held in Jack Scott's home. Then Br. Reuz and I rode almost a mile further in the moonlight and spent the night in Captain

Clark's hospitable home, who shows himself to be a true friend of the Brethren.

Sept. 22. In the mountain region we held a prayer meeting at about 10 o'clock. At 12 o'clock I preached on, "What think ye of Christ?" In the afternoon Br. Reuz preached. Quite a good number had come to hear us. No doubt there would have been more, but a funeral was held not very far from here, at which a Baptist preached.

Sept. 23. About 10 o'clock we held a prayer meeting and around 12 o'clock I preached and, soon after, Br. Reuz. The number of those who had come to hear us was not as large as that on the preceding day; since, as was said, this is a very busy time. Yet it pleased the Lord to bless His word in the hearts of quite a number of those who heard it. This became especially evident that evening in the prayer meeting at Jack Scott's home. A number expressed their desire to unite with us.

Sept. 24. Full of praise and gratitude Br. Zevely and I started on our return, after we had spoken words of comfort especially to some who had seemed troubled about their soul's salvation. We stopped also at a small schoolhouse on the way and Br. Zevely addressed some admonitions to both teachers and pupils. We ate at noon near Mt. Airy. In the company of a Presbyterian preacher named Allen, who carried on his work in and around Mt. Airy, I drove over that afternoon to visit the famous "Siamese twins," some two miles west of Mt. Airy. I admonished them to give their hearts to the Saviour, Who had shed His precious blood for them also. They listened with reverence, thanked me with a bow, and assured me they had no doubt of the truth of our holy faith. The said preacher then continued, probably to fill out a number of matters which I had left unsaid, explaining to them first the doctrine of the Holy Trinity. But then he added that one could not grasp it with the intellect, and closed with a very clear explanation of how one is saved by faith in the merits of Christ, and not by one's own works. We closed by urging them to hear the Word of God diligently. Though rich in worldly goods, these people are pretty ignorant of the things which make for their peace.

In the evening the said preacher visited us, where we were lodged, and spent some time there.

Sept. 25. After a rather hard trip we arrived at the home of Sr. Conrad (Lemleys') where I left Br. Zevely with the conveyance and went home on foot, where I found my dear ones in good health and circumstances.

Sept. 26. In the afternoon I visited the ailing Rob. Church, who seemed to be very penitent.

Sept. 27. Work is going on on the negro church, and we hope to have it so far along by the end of next week that service can be held in it.

Oct. 2. I gave notice that I would omit my preaching service at Glenn's on the second Sunday of this month, as the Baptists have now started a congregation there and we do not want to interfere with them, but prefer to preach to those who have less opportunity to hear the Word of God.

Oct. 6. In the afternoon the new negro church was dedicated. About 60 blacks were present.

Oct. 27. In the afternoon there was a preaching service for the negroes and immediately after it the baptism of several children.

Oct. 29. Br. Reuz and I went to Thos. Kapp, who was very sick and troubled about his soul. At his request I baptized him. For the Brn. Vogler and Reuz were on their way back after visiting the mountain regions of Virginia.

Oct. 30. I am 35 years old today. Who am I, Lord, and what is my house, that Thou hast brought me thus far?

Nov. 16. At Philips Schoolhouse I delivered a funeral address to commemorate the death of old Mother Lundy.

Nov. 26. Was going to visit Jno. Conrad at the river, as he had had a stroke on the previous Sunday, but he had died about $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour before my arrival. His age was 72 years, 4 months, and 15 days.

Dec. 6. It rained very hard and the water was very high again. The Yadkin River was higher this time than for quite some time before.

Dec. 11. I visited at S. Transou's. On the way I stopped in at a house where some people were playing cards. When I entered

they stopped and one of them threw the cards into the fire without my having made any remarks. I spoke to them in a friendly way and asked them to turn to their Saviour.

Dec. 13. I spent the afternoon in Bethabara. The Brn. Bahnson and Schweinitz came before the evening was over and we rode to Bethania together in the moonlight. Br. Schweinitz spent the night with us.

Dec. 18. Attended the funeral of Anna Krause in Bethabara.

*Minutes of the Committee of the Bethania Congregation
For the Year 1850.*

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 6.

1. Since the repair of the threshold (No. 1 of the preceding session [September 2, 1849]) had not yet been attended to, it was decided again to carry it out without unnecessary delay and to procure some stones at the same time to build a wall around the upper part of the Gemein garden behind the stable.

2. Br. Ruede promised to attend to getting the Communion wine. (No. 3 of the preceding session.)

3. It was also decided no longer to count E. S. as belonging to the congregation since she has been guilty of sexual immorality.

4. It was also decided to lay new planks on the bridge to the God's Acre.

5. From now on the Single Sr. Belinda Huddel, who formerly belonged to the congregation at Bethabara, will be counted as belonging to the congregation at this place.

6. So that a brother may be in the church to make suitable arrangements whenever a corpse is brought in for a funeral, it was decided that the Saaldiener who is to be on duty during that week should take over this responsibility.

7. Br. Ruede, who now has charge of the accounts, made a report to the committee and the following resolutions were passed:

- a. Single Brethren who are communicants shall pay \$1.50
per annum
- " " who are not communicants shall pay
\$1.00 per annum

- " Sisters who are communicants shall pay 75 cents per annum
- " " who are not communicants shall pay 50 cents per annum
- b. The Married Sr. C. Kearney shall pay \$1.00 per annum
- " " " L. Church shall pay \$1.00 per annum
- " " " L. Conrad shall pay \$1.00 per annum
- c. The Married Br. Ren. Lehman shall pay \$3.00 per annum
- " " " H. Spach shall pay \$3.00 per annum (if this is possible for him)
- d. In regard to the assessment of Br. Benjn. Pfaff, it was advised that he discuss the matter with Br. Ruede and that the result then be reported to the committee.

Jan. 10.

1. Because of the shortness of the time, the reading of the minutes of the preceding session was dispensed with.

2. A proposal to build a special church for the negroes was taken up. After some consideration the following decision was reached.

- a. To build the church near the negro God's Acre, for which the permission of the administrator had tentatively been secured.
- b. That it should be about 26 by 22 feet in size.
- c. After estimating the cost and what part of it could be met without the outlay of money, it was found that at least \$50 would have to be collected in cash,
- d. and accordingly it was decided that first the aforesaid sum should be collected and if we should succeed in doing this,
- e. the Brethren Jacob Werner, Joseph Transou, and Herman Ruede, who were thus named as a building committee, should proceed to take steps to build this church without delay.

Good Friday, March 29, 1850. Meeting of the Heads of Households.

A communication was read from the P.H.C. at Salem, in which the wish was expressed that the Bethania pastor should take an interest in the souls living near our members on this side and the other side of the Yadkin River, not merely by preaching there regularly and paying them frequent visits, but also, if

circumstances permit, by administering the sacraments there. It is hoped that this can be done without any neglect of the spiritual care of the local congregation. It was also stated that such a plan would probably require the pastor to be away from Bethania for one Sunday each month and that the service on such Sundays would either have to be omitted or conducted by some other brother.

Query: Is this agreeable to the heads of households?

No objection was raised by the heads of households. Nevertheless it was thought best to hold this matter over until Easter Sunday so that it might become better known to the membership, since today only a few were in attendance.

For a continuation of the minutes of the conference of the heads of households see the minute book of the *committee*.

April 17.

Permission was granted to the Married Sr. Nancy George, m.n. Boner, and the Widowed Sr. Catharina George, m.n. Strub, to unite with the congregation. (Later this was also approved by the P.H.C. in Salem.)

The application of Matilda Meier, a single woman, to join the congregation was taken under advisement and it was decided that it would be better in her case to encourage her indeed to attend the meetings regularly but to let the matter of her confirmation, etc., wait awhile.

Nov. 6.

The wish of Jacob Spoenhauer, a married man and a former member of the congregation, now to be readmitted to the same was approved, since it is now believed that he has truly turned to the Lord.

Dec. 23.

The application of Thos. Kapp and his wife and 3 children to belong to the congregation was approved by the committee and also later by the P. H. C. in Salem.

Dec. 31. Meeting of the Heads of Households.

18 brethren present.

1. First of all a proposal was submitted to the brethren for their consideration and decision which had been discussed for some time already, namely, to move the observance of the congregational anniversary at Bethania from March 19 to June 12. The first reason for considering this change was the bad

weather frequent in the month of March, because of which the nonresident members are kept away.

The 12th of June was chosen for the congregational anniversary because on this day in 1759 the place was selected by some brethren from Bethabara for a little village which they later named Bethania. The following is recorded in the diary of the congregation at Bethabara for the month of June in 1759: "Tuesday, the 12th. Soon after the early service, in which our beloved Joseph (Br. Aug. Gottl. Spangenberg) spoke on the children's watchword concerning the spirit of grace and prayer and sincerely wished that it might be felt even more powerfully and actively among us than in the past, he and his wife together with the Brethren Bischoff, Christian Seidel, Jacob Loesch, Reuter, etc., rode to Black Walnut Bottom to inspect the site for the first little village there and to determine it on the spot; and they came back in good time at noon."

Not only is the above day, June 12, a notable memorial day for the congregation in Bethania and *therefore* very suitable for the celebration of the congregational anniversary, but since Whitsuntide usually comes near this day, the *3rd general* [i.e. congregational] *communion*, which is customary at this time, could be combined with the observance of the festival and thus increase its solemnity very much. This could not be done on March 19, since the Maundy Thursday Communion comes pretty soon thereafter and on that account no communion could be held on the congregational anniversary. The lovefeast on June 12 would be a *general* one, and thus one *communion lovefeast* would be dropped. The heads of families agreed unanimously that in future our congregational anniversary should be celebrated on June 12 (or on the Sunday *before* or *after* this day), the Lord willing.

2. Since the pastor's house needs to be repaired soon, the heads of families were requested to discuss this matter among themselves. Accordingly the question was raised whether it would not be better to take down the old house and build a new one. So as to be better able to reach a decision regarding this, a committee was appointed to carry out careful investigations regarding repair or new building and first of all consult with the brn. of the P.H.C. in Salem. This committee consisted of the Brn. 1. Thomas Loesch, 2. N. Pfaff, 3. Eugen Lehman, 4. Elias Schaub, 5. Joseph Conrad, 6. Jacob Werner, 7. Joseph Transou. The next

Monday was set for a meeting of the committee (D.V.) to which the P.H.C. should be invited.

*Diary of the Friedberg and Hope Congregations
For the Year 1850.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 23. While I was visiting Mother Fischel (Danl. Sr.) today, who has now been ailing with fever for some months and has become much weakened, I heard that John Weesner's youngest child was deathly sick with the croup. Soon afterward the news was brought that the child was dead.

Feb. 28. I held the funeral in Olivet of the little son of Michael and Eliza Evans, a married couple.

March 10. During the week the child Jonas Mack became sick, and died on Friday, the 15th.

March 23. The general meeting of the Forsyth County S. S. U. was held. Several of our brn. were present, together with the pastors.

March 31. Easter. Early in the morning a great crowd of people began to come here. At 1½ 10 we proceeded to the God's Acre, while singing hymns. There I led in praying the Easter litany.

April 8. Today I began my school at Friedberg. My pupils consisted of David Rothrock, David Spach, George Hege, and Augustus Spach. All these with the exception of David Spach are staying with us. I keep school in the morning for 3 hours, 6-9 A.M., and 2 hours in the evening, 7-9 P.M. During the other hours of the day the pupils are expected to write assigned lessons and study.

April 12. I held the funeral in Good Hope of the deceased Henry Boeckel.

April 29. The church Saal at Friedberg was cleaned.

May 11. Congregational anniversary at Friedberg. The Brn. Herman and Pfohl present. Br. Herman held the morning devotions and festival address and the closing service, at which the following children were received into the older Choirs: the boys

David Andrew Fischel, Zacharias George Hege, Charles Augustus Padgett, Henry Theophilus Tesch; and the girls Emeline Rebecca Weesner, Rebecca Paulina Tesch, Anna Lucinda Swaim, Anna Sophia Fischel, and Anna Hill.

May 12. Anniversary of the Forsyth (formerly Stokes County) S. S. Union.

May 19. Pentecost. After the preaching service each confirmand was interviewed individually. Some declared their assurance that they had been forgiven, others the longing of their hearts to experience this. Soon thereafter the preparatory service was held for the Holy Communion which is to take place next Thursday and the confirmation of the following: Emanuel and Charity Tesch, a married couple, Jesse Fischel, a single man, Belinda Rothrock, Anna Rothrock, and Salome Seitz, single women.

May 22. Augustus Reich and Antoinette Nading were married by me.

July 18. Today Mother Buttner passed gently and peacefully away.

July 19. During the night of the 19th to 20th we experienced a thankworthy instance of divine protection, when the roof and woodwork over our bake oven caught fire. Luckily I discovered the fire without its having caused any further harm.

July 20. In Hope the funeral was held of the Widowed Sr. Elizabeth Buttner, who went home the day before yesterday.

July 30. Since the Protestant Methodists had a several days' meeting a mile to the west (at Michael Fink's), I attended it and preached a sermon on the parable of the 10 virgins by request of the preacher, C. F. Harris. The Protestant meeting had caused a great deal of excitement.

Aug. 23. I visited at Clemmons ville and in the morning of the following day I rode to Widow Boner's. In the afternoon it began to rain unusually hard. I had to postpone my return to Friedberg until the following morning. The rain became worse and worse and continued without interruption until 3 o'clock in the morning. At daybreak it cleared up completely but the Yadkin River was flooded. I left in haste but lost my way and soon became convinced that I could not get to Friedberg in time

for the preaching service. When I reached Muddy Creek I discovered that the bridge had been swept away. Since it seemed likely that this would be the case with all the bridges along Muddy Creek, the only course I could think of was to find my way home via Pfafftown and Bethania. I reached Pfafftown by evening and stayed overnight with Br. and Sr. Transue.

Aug. 25. I rode by way of Bethania and Bethabara—where I stayed awhile with Br. and Sr. Oerter—and Salem back to Friedberg, where I arrived in the evening to the great relief of my family.

Aug. 31. Today I held the funeral at Hopewell of the deceased Zevely Essig, a married man. The flood has caused much and serious harm. Especially the corn, growing in lowlands, and the grass had suffered much. Several mills have been carried away by the water.

Sept. 6. At 11 o'clock at Friedberg the funeral was held of John George Schott, a widower, who fell asleep yesterday morning. He was a member of the Lutheran congregation at Hopewell.

Sept. 28. Today I opened a union protracted meeting in Pfafftown with a sermon on Ps. 62:5.

Sept. 29. In the afternoon I went to Pfafftown but held no service, since there had already been 2 preaching services—the first by a Baptist preacher from Indiana by the name of Davis, and then one by Br. John Allspach.

Sept. 30. During this month, which usually is sickly, the brethren and sisters of both congregations enjoyed good health. As to spiritual matters, there is much left to be desired.

Oct. 3. Several of us attended the annual meeting in Salem of the Society for the Furtherance of the Gospel among the Heathen.

Oct. 22. At Friedberg the funeral was held of the deceased Jane Weesner, a non-Moravian. The deceased belonged to the Baptist denomination and was probably the first member of that church who has been buried in our graveyard.

Nov. 1. Visited a non-Moravian, Nelson Weesner, who is ill of a burning nerve fever. I sought to lead him to the Friend of sinners and offered prayer at his bedside.

Nov. 8. The funeral was held at Friedberg of the deceased Nelson Weesner.

Nov. 14. Thanksgiving Day appointed by the Governor of North Carolina. At 11 o'clock preaching service in English. The brethren and sisters came in greater numbers than in the previous year.

Nov. 15. At noon we were surprised by the news that Br. Philip Fischel had fallen down suddenly in the woods and had died.

Nov. 26. The funeral was held at Friedberg of the late Anton Boeckel, not one of our members.

Dec. 24. The Christmas festival at Hope. The first meeting consisted of a sermon, and the 2nd, of a lovefeast. After the lovefeast had been partaken of, the children repeated the verses which they had learned for the occasion, and received [others] for the following year.

Dec. 25. The Christmas festival at Friedberg. The church was crowded. At 11 o'clock the English preaching service and then the childrens' meeting as usual. The choir's performance was not good.

*Minutes of the Committee of the Friedberg Congregation
For the Year 1850.*

[Extracts translated.]

Feb. 2.

1. A reminder was given regarding contributions. Only a little wheat has thus far been received.

2. It was reported that Br. John Spach had requested to be relieved of the customary contributions and of baking for lovefeasts. A proposal was made to let the matter stand as in the past, since he has not yet reached an advanced age and, though he has made over his plantations to his children, he will still receive income from them and also has some property. This proposal was lost.

b. It was proposed that his family and that of his daughter Caroline be considered as one. Also lost.

c. Finally the 1st proposal was reconsidered and agreement was reached upon it. His request therefore was not granted.

3. A reminder was given regarding the repairs and the wood that is still to be cut.

April 27.

1. It was reported that Emmanuel Tesch, a married man, is attending catechetical instruction and wishes to become a communicant member of the congregation. The committee was quite in agreement with this.

2. Further it was reported that the child, Anne Hill, is attending instruction in preparation for her being admitted to the congregation. The committee gave its approval.

3. Elizabeth Weaver, a married woman, desires to be re-admitted to the congregation. The committee is glad for this and was unanimously in favor of granting her application.

May 12.

The Congregation Council.

The Congregation Council met to elect a new committee. The following were elected by a majority vote:

Communion steward, Br. William Schor

Lovefeast steward, Br. Levi Spach

Other members of the committee,

Br. Christian Spach

" John George Spach

" Henry Berril

" Solomon Hege

" Jesse Mack

June 1.

1. The former stewards brought their accounts, from which it appears that the communion steward has a surplus of \$17.27½ and the lovefeast steward one of \$5.27 to the credit of the congregation account.

2. It was resolved to pay an old debt of \$2.00 for communion bread, owing to the Vorsteher at Salem.

3. Br. Henry Berril brought \$6.45 cts., which he had collected by subscription, to pay the debt owing to Br. Theo. Pfohl.

5. Br. Christn. Hege was elected treasurer.

6. Br. J. G. Spach was commissioned to pay the debt owing to Thos. and Theo. Pfohl. He took \$16.00 with him.

Aug. 17.

The account of Br. Theod. Pfohl in Salem was presented to the committee by Br. Geo. Sp. With interest the debt amounted

to \$28.00, far more than had been supposed. It was decided to have the treasurer pay \$15, and if possible to borrow \$14.00 without interest so as to clear off the rest, and thus to get out of Br. Theo. Pfohl's debt if possible.

Nov. 30.

1. Br. Chr. Hege reported that he had paid off the debt owed to Br. Theo. Pfohl. To do so he had been obliged to borrow \$14.00 from Sr. Elisab. Hege. The note, payable in 2 years, was signed by the pastor and the Brn. Chr. Hege and Solomon Hege on behalf of the congregation. The committee requested that the pastor be cordially thanked in the name of the committee.

2. A reminder was given regarding wood cutting and the contributions—of butter among the rest.

3. The rule was discussed which requires nonmembers to pay \$1 before they may bury their dead in our God's Acre. Since so very many nonmembers are buried in our grounds, some thought it would be wise to fix the price somewhat higher. But no decision was reached.

4. It was decided to move the lovefeast for the Diener to the 3rd Sunday in December.

[In 1851 the first submarine cable was laid. It crossed the English Channel, connecting Dover with Calais. At Hyde Park, London, the British held the "Great Exhibition" of international industry, a forerunner of many world's fairs.

The United States gave unmistakable evidence of its interest in democratic movements in Europe by having the U.S.S. "Mississippi" pick up Louis Kossuth at the Dardanelles, following his attempted revolution in Hungary.

At Washington the cornerstone was laid for an extension of the Capitol. Congress adopted a 3-cent rate for letters which would travel a maximum of three thousand miles. The first train to be powered by electricity in this country made its maiden run from Washington to Bladensburg, Maryland.

The "America" won the first cup offered by the Royal Yacht Society of England.

In North Carolina a normal college was chartered by Braxton Craven. In time this institution would become Trinity College and Duke University.]

*Minutes of the Wachovia Provincial Helper Conferenz in Salem
For the Year 1851.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 28.

3. Letters have been received from Br. Martin Hauser, dated January 8 and 15, from which one could perceive with joy that the P.H.C. had been successful in satisfying him regarding various points about which he had complained in former letters. He also gratefully mentions a gift of \$75 which he had received from the U.V.C. through Br. Breutel, to assist him in establishing a suitable school in New Salem.

The P.H.C. gave its approval to the proposal made by Br. Hauser in a letter to Br. Kluge that the proceeds from the sale of lots in and around New Salem, less the \$200 which the Un. Admin. at this place had paid for that land, should be assigned to the congregation in New Salem specifically to further the school project just referred to.

4. Following the meeting of the P.H.C. on December 9, Br. Herman had sent a letter to Mr. Alberti on the subject of

supplying the post at Woodstock Mills, E [astern] F [lorida], and in it had suggested that the vacancy be filled by Br. J. A. Friebele on a trial basis. A letter in reply was received from the said gentleman on the 24th of this month, dated January 6. In it he expressed both his surprise and his sorrow at the departure of Br. and Sr. Siewers, which had been totally unexpected so far as he was concerned. At the same time he indicated his urgent desire that they might be replaced so soon as possible. But because of the difficulty—particularly in view of the plans for Mr. Alberti and his wife to be absent on a long trip North—of providing a missionary who was a *widower* with lodgings that would be suitable and which he would consider comfortable, and also because of the importance of his being assisted in his work by a suitable helpmeet, especially among the children, Mr. Alberti advises that the brother who is to be called should *by no means* come *unless* he would be married.—He further offers to be of every possible assistance to the new missionary and his wife in the matter of transporting their belongings and of their household establishment.

Even though the P.H.C. could not consider the difficulty referred to by Mr. Alberti in itself to be a sufficient reason for the marriage of a missionary, yet after repeated and mature consideration of the matter it was led to decide to grant the desire of Mr. Alberti if at all possible, chiefly in consideration of the fact that the employment of a married couple would be most beneficial for carrying on the mission work itself. Since Br. John A. Friebele (as Br. Herman reported), with full knowledge of the various difficulties which beset the work among the negroes in East Florida, has indicated his willingness to serve there even as a widower, and since it is to be hoped that he will prove a successful missionary and, should his services no longer be needed at that post, could be used in some other way, it was decided *that the proposal be made to Br. John A. Friebele to serve as a missionary among the negroes at Woodstock Mills, in East Florida, and with this in view to propose his remarriage.*—It was not thought necessary to submit this matter to the lot, since Br. Friebele is the only person proposed for said post.

5. In a communication from Br. Jacobson, dated January 13 and received on the 26th, an inquiry reached us from the Bethlehem Home Mission Society through the Pennsylvania P.H.C. as to whether the P.H.C. at this place would object to the first-named society's calling Br. F. F. Hagen of Bethania to

enter its service. If he should accept such an appointment he would receive his salary from the Home Mission Society so long as he would remain in its service; the education of his children, however, and any possible pension of his widow in the future would continue to be underwritten for him by the (?) Sustentation Diacony; nor should his return to the pastoral service proper be precluded. Br. Jacobson adds that the Pennsylvania P.H.C. could give its approval to Br. Hagen's being called only under *this* condition, that the vacancy which would thus be created in the local circle of ministers would be filled by a brother from the *northern district*; in this connection they had in mind primarily Br. Edmund v. Schweinitz, who was waiting for an appointment.

As the result of a thorough consideration of this matter various reasons appeared to rule out the granting of the wish of the Bethlehem Home Mission Society. The P.H.C. at this place will always be ready to give due and brotherly consideration to proposals made by the Pennsylvania P.H.C. for an exchange of ministers or other moves which would affect both districts, and would extend a helping hand in carrying them out. But our conference is just as unwilling to approve the call of a brother employed in Wachovia to *other* than church service proper, to the detriment of the work specifically committed to its care. —As to the call specifically before us, it would have misgivings about agreeing to call Br. Fr. Hagen away from the charge in which he has hitherto enjoyed such blessing, since the filling of his post would be likely to cause considerable difficulty in view of the unwillingness plainly shown by the congregation at Bethania some years ago to accept as its minister a young and as yet inexperienced brother (such as the one mentioned in Br. Jacobson's letter). Furthermore the services of Br. Hagen might become particularly desirable in another sphere of activity, under certain conditions which are by no means improbable. Besides this, one would not want to place such a new load on the Sustentation Diacony at this place unless this were necessary, since in the past year it has been heavily burdened by the cost of travel.

But apart from the misgivings listed above against Br. Hagen's being called away at this time, our P.H.C. could under no circumstances agree to the *condition* made by the Pennsylvania board that the vancancy created here should be filled by a brother from the northern district—and this, among other

reasons, because we have among us a brother (M. E. Grunert) who, in all fairness, should *first* be considered when a vacancy in Wachovia is to be filled. —For the aforesaid reasons, therefore, the P.H.C. at this place *cannot* give its approval to Br. F. F. Hagen's receiving a call from the Bethlehem Home Mission Society to enter its service.

6. Br. Edwin T. Senseman should be paid a compensation of \$50 from the Wachovia Sustentation Diacony for having served the little congregation at Hope during the past year.

7. At his request and in consideration especially of the continuing illness of his wife, it was decided also to make an annual grant of \$25 from our Sustentation Diacony to Br. Adam Haman for his son Theophilus, from the 1st of December, last year, until he shall have completed his tenth year.

Feb. 10.

2. In consideration of the large family and low income of Br. and Sr. F. Hagen, a grant of \$25 a year was made them from our Sustentation Diacony to assist in the support and education of their daughter Susan, who has been attending school for some time now; this is to be effective from June 1, 1850.

4. At the same time [Feb. 2] we received a letter dated December 26, 1850, signed by the Brn. Joseph Stauber, Ephraim Conrad, and Theoph. Vierling, who emigrated with their families from here to the distant West in the summer of the year 1849. Ultimately they settled in Appanoose County in the state of Iowa, and last year Br. and Sr. Edward Reich also followed them thither. These brethren and sisters wish to continue to remain in connection with the Moravian Church and to be served by it, so soon as feasible, with the Word and Sacrament. But since they can be more easily advised from Bethlehem than from here, and with less loss of time, they request that the P.H.C. of this place commend them to the Pennsylvania P.H.C. regarding this. —Our P.H.C. is cordially in favor of doing this, and Br. Herman will write about this to Br. Jacobson.

5. Br. J. A. Friebele having indicated his willingness to accept the call extended to him (see minutes of January 28, paragraph 4), a proposal was made with the permission of the P.H.C. to the Single Sr. Hedwig Josephine Oehman of this place, to be united in marriage with Br. Friebele and thus enter mission service, which proposal she has accepted.

In an interview which the P.H.C. then had with Br. Friebele, as arranged, it developed that he wishes to be married on Thursday, the 13th of this month, and hopes to be able to leave for Florida toward the end of this month, via Fayetteville and Wilmington. The journey expenses will have to be borne by the Un. Miss. Diac., which however will be spared the expense of an outfit for Sr. H. Oehman, since Br. Friebele will receive a decent salary from Mr. Alberti. —After the wedding has taken place, about Wednesday, the 19th, Sr. Friebele should be received as an acoluth by the Aelt. Cfz.

Feb. 24.

1. The chairman submitted to the P.H.C. a communication received from Br. Chrn. Lewis Rights, dated the 22nd of this month, in which he states quite briefly, that he has found employment in the printery of the Brn. Blum at this place, because “he *could* not remain in Friedland and did not *want* to go to the mountains.” —He adds that he intends to vacate the parsonage at Friedland so soon as possible and to apply for permission to return to Salem with his family. This statement, it is true, was entirely unexpected by the P.H.C. in view of the solemn promise received from Br. Rights some time ago concerning his holding out in the service (see the minutes of October 10, 1850, paragraph 1). It was, however, definite as to said brother’s withdrawal from the number of the ministers in this district; consequently Br. and Sr. Rights have no claim upon the Sustent. Diac. either for support or for the education of their children.

Since the congregation at Friedland would neither be able alone to be responsible for the maintenance of a minister nor could be served satisfactorily from Salem, the appropriateness immediately became evident of continuing the combination of the pastorate of said congregation and home mission activity which has been in force for about a year. —To fill Br. Rights’ place Br. Fr. F. Hagen appears especially suited, for he has already indicated his willingness to engage in home mission service. It was *decided therefore to call Br. Franz F. Hagen, without delay, to become the minister of the Friedland congregation and at the same time to be responsible for the home mission work in the mountains of Virginia.* At the same time he is to be assured that this move will not be to his disadvantage in regard to his living conditions.

2. Two letters have recently been received from our missionaries among the Cherokees. At the latter station [i.e., New Springplace] preparations are under way to enlarge the mission house.

3. Br. Herman communicated a letter from Br. Edward Rondthaler in Philadelphia, dated February 14. In it the latter offers 500 acres of land in Logan County in the western part of Virginia in the name of his brother-in-law, Mr. John Herman, as a gift to our local Home Mission Society under *this* condition, that it would immediately erect a building upon it which could serve as a church, schoolhouse, and residence for a home missionary. —This offer will first have to be presented to the directors of our Home Mission Society.

Feb. 25.

1. Today a letter was received from Br. G. A. Cunow of Berthelsdorf, dated February 1, which reports in addition to various interesting matters, that Br. and Sr. Jacob Fr. Siewers of this place had been proposed for service in Barbadoes, but had not been approved by the lot; the U.A.C. will, however, continue to keep them in mind. —P.H.C. was pleased by this readiness of the U.A.C. to consider the re-employment of said brother and sister at its request.

2. Br. Fr. Hagen, trusting in the Lord, has expressed his *willingness* to accept the call which he had received, though for him and even more so for his dear wife the prospect of the frequent and extended absences of Br. Hagen on his journeys as a home missionary prevent their doing so joyfully.

As the P.H.C. now turned its attention to the filling of Br. Hagen's place at Bethania, it appeared desirable for various reasons to do this by calling one of the brethren active in our district. The first to be considered in this connection was the Single Br. Max. Eug. Grunert, who as teacher employed in the Town School for Little Boys ever since his arrival has approved himself both by his public addresses and by his conduct. Since, however, there was some question as to his being suited for service in one of our local *country* congregations, especially after his being here for such a short time, it was agreed to put *this* preliminary question * [to the lot] for a Yes or No answer: "Whether we ought at this time to consider Br. Max Eug. Grunert's being employed in Wachovia." —The answer was YES. —Thereupon we sought the will of the Lord * [by the lot] as to

our calling the said brother to serve the congregation at Bethania. The answer was *negative*: "The Saviour does not approve our calling Br. Max. Eug. Grunert as pastor of the congregation at Bethania." —After further mature consideration and in view of the reply given to the preliminary question, we were led to submit to the Lord * [by the lot] the question for decision, whether He would approve our calling Br. Edwin T. Senseman as pastor of the congregation at Bethania and Br. Max. Eug. Grunert as pastor of the congregation at Friedberg. The answer was *negative*: "The Saviour does not approve that we should call Br. Edwin T. Senseman as pastor of the congregation at Bethania and Br. Max. Eug. Grunert as pastor of the congregation at Friedberg." —As a result of this decision and in view of the lack of other suitable persons in this district, the P.H.C. has no other alternative than to turn to the Pennsylvania P.H.C. about filling the pastorate at Bethania. It was agreed to request it first of all to suggest to us the names of some additional brethren whom they consider suited for this position and would be willing to let us have besides Br. Edmund v. Schweinitz, whom they had already proposed (see the minutes of January 28, paragraph 5).

March 21, Br. Fr. F. Hagen being present.

1. The P.H.C. first conferred with Br. Fr. Hagen, who had just returned from his first visit as home missionary to the mountain district of Virginia and gave a short oral report on it. He found a number of souls in the neighborhood of Volunteer Gap who appear thoroughly awakened and in part truly converted, and who (as Br. Chrn. Lewis Rights had already reported—see the minutes of Oct. 10, 1850, paragraph 2) are inclined to join the Moravian Church. The following eleven (11) persons, all *unbaptized*, have formally applied in a public meeting for *baptism*, and thus for *admission to the Moravian Church*: namely, the *married persons* John Scott; Alexander Chappel and his wife Louisa, m.n. Ayres; Lydia Chappel, m.n. Deans; Keturah Deans, wife of Henry Deans; Lydia McMillan and Catharine Harold, both m.n. Scott; the *single women* Adeline Deans, daughter of Henry Deans; Emeline and Elizabeth Scott, daughters of John Scott, and Lytle Haynes, a *single man*. —Br. Hagen recommends that all of these said persons, whom he believes to be entirely serious in their concern for their souls' salvation, be baptized. If the P.H.C. approves of this, it could be done on the

4th Sunday in May, at which time Br. Hagen expects again to be in the mountain area.

On condition that said souls agree with the doctrine and the methods of teaching in the Moravian Church insofar as they have become familiar with them and will not expect any more as a result of their joining us than to be served with the Word and the Sacrament by our home missionary as well as the circumstances permit, *the P.H.C. gave approval to their being baptized.* At the same time it urgently enjoined Br. Hagen to instruct them as thoroughly as possible both *before* baptism, and, with regard to partaking of the Holy Communion, *after* baptism as well. Further he is to arrange to have the little group, which is thus to be formed, edify itself in some suitable way even in the absence of the home missionary, and continue mutually united in brotherly love.

2. Two letters have been received from our missionaries among the Cherokees: namely, Br. Jacob Mack's, dated January 27, together with the memorabilia for Canaan for the year 1850 and the diary for January, 1851; and Br. G. Bischof's, dated February 4. —The latter complains about the tendency shown by the Indians, even by our members, of turning to medicine men in cases of illness, and mentions that two members of the congregation at New Springplace have been excluded from the communion for the time being because of this. —Br. Bischof reports further that their mission conference considers it necessary to build either a *new church* or a *new schoolhouse* in Canaan, and requests the consent of the P.H.C. for this. If it were decided to erect the *former*, it should be about 30 feet square and would probably cost about \$200; the latter, on the other hand, need not be that large, and would therefore cost less.

The P.H.C. has no objection to the proposed building, especially since it had approved the erection of a new church in Canaan some years ago. It leaves the decision of the question whether steps should be taken to build a *church* or a *schoolhouse* up to the mission conference; the P.H.C., however, inclines to consider the *former* as probably being the more useful.

3. In a communication recently received from Mr. Alberti, dated February 22, the latter expresses his joy at the call of Br. and Sr. Friebele to Woodstock Mills and promises them a loving reception.

March 28.

1. The occasion for this session of the P.H.C. was a letter received from Br. Jacobson today, dated March 30, in which he replied to our request that the Pennsylvania P.H.C. would list the names of some brethren in their district who could be considered for the position of pastor at Bethania other than Br. Edmund v.Schweinitz (see the minutes of February 25, paragraph 2). He reports that the said brother had received an appointment at Lebanon and that they (the Pennsylvania P.H.C.) had *no* brother whom they could let us have at this time other than Br. Christian Lichtenthaeler, the recent pastor of said congregation. He has left his recent charge because of certain local circumstances and without any fault on his own part, and is recommended to us for a charge in Wachovia.

The P.H.C. was not inclined to consider Br. Chrn. Lichtenthaeler in this connection and therefore found itself limited to brethren in this district for filling the vacancy at Bethania. Several of them had already been proposed, but had not received the approval of the Saviour * [by the lot]. Our dilemma was increased by the fact that the filling of that place cannot be delayed, since the whole church program there depends upon it. So we were brought to the conclusion that under these changed circumstances we would be justified in considering Br. Max. Eug. Grunert again. However, since we were not entirely free from misgivings about this in view of the former decision in his case (see the minutes of February 25, paragraph 2), it was agreed to seek an answer of yes or no to the preliminary question: "Whether the Saviour approves our now considering Br. Max. Eug. Grunert for filling the pastorate at Bethania?" We received an affirmative answer. —We then submitted the main question to the Saviour for His decision and were directed by Him * [through the lot]: "The Saviour allows us *now* to propose that Br. Max. Eug. Grunert become the pastor of the congregation at Bethania." —In consequence of this a call will immediately be extended to said brother by Br. Herman.

2. Br. Jacobson also reports in aforesaid communication that the Pennsylvania P.H.C. is willing to counsel with the brethren and sisters who have emigrated from here to Iowa.

April 4.

Br. Max. Eug. Grunert, relying upon the help of the Lord, has accepted the call to Bethania which he had received, and the com-

mittee at that place, being duly informed last Sunday, March 30, by Br. Herman, has agreed to his being called to Bethania, even though it had some misgiving in view of Br. Grunert's English still being rather defective. Therefore a proposal should first of all be made for said brother's marriage. —In this connection he suggests in a few lines to Br. Herman, the Single Sr. Emma Pfohl, who is employed as a teacher in the local Girls' Boarding School. He requests that if there be no objection to this suggestion, her name should be submitted to the lot. —Since this was the case, the P.H.C. was led to seek the will of the Lord regarding it, and received * [by means of the lot] the instruction: "The Saviour permits the proposal to be made to the Single Sr. Emma Pfohl to be joined in marriage to the Single Br. Max. Eug. Grunert." —Consequently this proposal will be made to said sister, and that by her parents, our Br. and Sr. Thos. Pfohl.

May 8.

2. As a supplementary note it was reported that the Single Sr. Emma Pfohl had accepted the proposal of being joined in marriage to the Single Br. Max. Eug. Grunert and that the wedding of this brother and sister had taken place April 22; further, that Br. Max. Eug. Grunert was ordained a deacon of the Moravian Church by Br. Herman on April 21 and on April 27 had been introduced by the same brother to the congregation at Bethania as its future pastor.

3. Two communications have been received from our correspondent on the U.A.C.: namely, one dated March 1, on the 30th, and another dated March 29, on April 22. From the latter we learned with sympathy of Br. Friedrich Renatus Frueauff's home going on March 12. He had been a member of U.A.C. in its Department of Pastoral Oversight and Education during the last intersynodal period.

4. A letter received from Br. J. A. Friebele, received on March 30 and dated the 17th of the same month, reports the safe arrival of Br. and Sr. Friebele at Woodstock Mills on March 14 and the friendly reception they experienced there. Br. Friebele had already begun his official activity.

5. A letter was received from Br. Martin Hauser on the 6th of this month, dated April 22. From it we learned that the congregation at New Salem had had a blessed observance of the Passion Week and Easter festival; 90 communicants attended the Holy Communion on Good Friday. —Br. Hauser again mentions

the home mission activity which is constantly growing in that region and which, in his opinion, makes the appointment of an assistant not only desirable but necessary. His comments in this connection, however, are too indefinite for us to be able to consider them further at this time.

July 7, Br. Hagen being present.

Today the P.H.C. had a conference with Br. Fr. F. Hagen about various matters in connection with his home mission work: namely,

1. Concerning the case of Cassandra Ayres, a single woman who wishes to join the Moravian Church. —Br. Hagen reported that she had been baptized by the Mormons, and this in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit; that, to judge by her statements, she had received this baptism in simple faith and considers it valid, especially since she had not known anything about the peculiar doctrines of the Mormons; that she therefore objects to her being *rebaptized* when she unites with us, as Br. Hagen, after having conferred with our P.H.C., had proposed she should.

Since that proposal had been motivated chiefly by the desire to avoid giving the appearance of the Moravian Church's recognizing the Mormons as a Christian denomination and since this purpose could also be accomplished by a public statement on the part of the home missionary, the P.H.C. did not wish to make this person's uniting with our Church more difficult by insisting on that proposal, since all her acquaintances speak favorably about her character and conduct. —Therefore *recognition* is to be given to the *baptism* which she has received, even though there are sound reasons for doubting the qualifications of the one who officiated for administering such baptism. However it was felt proper to have the applicant, on the occasion of her solemnly uniting with a regularly constituted Church, *make a public confession of faith* by answering the confirmation questions and receive the Church's blessing. A similar procedure should be followed in the case of the wife of the recently baptized John Scott (see the minutes of March 21, paragraph 1), should she make formal application to unite with the Moravian Church. She also has been baptized by the Mormons and has misgivings about being rebaptized.

3. A number of the recently received members of the little group in the mountain district have children, aged 1 to 6, for

whom they covet the benefits of Holy Baptism. Since these people formerly *had no opportunity* to have their children baptized, the P.H.C. has no hesitation to agree to have this done now, provided that there is nothing in the character and conduct of the children to prevent it.

4. Ann Ayres, who is married but not baptized, has applied to join the Moravian Church by baptism. Since she seems to be deeply impressed and has received a favorable testimonial as to her character and conduct from those who know her, the P.H.C. authorizes her baptism and reception.

Aug. 5.

2. Three communications have been received from our correspondent on the U.A.C. since our session on May 8, namely, under date of April 26, May 23, June 21. The painful accounts they contained of the grievous experiences which some of our mission stations in South Africa had to make because of the Kaffir rebellion, which still continues, aroused our deepest sympathy. This was especially true of the destruction of the station at Shiloh and the flight of our missionaries.

It was to be noted from Br. Cunow's most recent communication that the P. H. Cfz. on Antigua would very much like to have Br. and Sr. John Chapman Cooke, who are employed there, called to service in our North American congregations, if this were possible. For though Br. Cooke fits very well into mission service among the negroes, his wife is *not* suited for it. The U.A.C. recommends this brother and sister in this connection especially to the P.H.C. at this place, but at present there is no opening in our district for their employment.

Br. Cunow also refers to the oft-expressed wish of Br. and Sr. Miles Vogler to return to North America.

3. A communication has been received from Br. Martin Hauser, together with a memorandum addressed to our P.H.C. by the committee of the congregation in New Salem under date of June 18. The latter indicates that there is dissension among the members of the congregation, chiefly in regard to the steps required of them if the transfer of the New Salem land by the Unit. Admin. here to the congregation there, which they themselves had proposed, is to be realized. It also contains a request for an official visit by a member of our P.H.C. in the hope that this would make for the removal of the difficulties which have developed and the restoration of brotherly harmony.

Even though such a visit might prove useful in various ways,

the P.H.C. could not resolve to undertake it without first having fuller information about the reasons which led the committee of the congregation at New Salem to make this request, especially since such a long journey would involve considerable costs and hardships. Br. Herman therefore will correspond with Br. Hauser about this, and when a reply has been received the matter will be taken under further consideration.

4. Letters have been received from Br. G. Bischof dated April 28 and May 9-11, together with the continuation of the diary of New Springplace to September 19, 1850. From the latter communication it can be seen that some better arrangement is very desirable in carrying on the school at Canaan. For on the one hand Br. Mack is hindered in his real missionary work, since the help rendered him by Jesse Israel in conducting the school is not sufficient, and on the other hand he is unable to advance the education of the scholars as he should and as the people expect of him. To counter these disadvantages Br. Mack makes a proposal, which Br. G. Bischof supports, that plans be made to call a properly qualified single sister, who would be responsible for the school at Canaan. In such a case, said Jesse Israel might keep school for the Indian children at Mount Zion, as is desired by the brethren and sisters there. —Since no adequate reason is offered why the appointment of a single sister should preferably be proposed, and actually various misgivings came to light which would render this inadvisable, the P.H.C. did not give any further consideration to that proposal. But to do everything possible to further the school work, which is so important for our missionary activity among the Cherokees, the call of a suitable single *brother* to carry on the school at Canaan would be approved, if such a person could be found. The Single Br. Samuel Warner was thought of in this connection, he being qualified for such service and commending himself for it by his conduct. But before any further steps would be taken in this matter, the idea is to be presented to the mission conference and its views ascertained regarding it. The delay resulting ought also to make it easier for Br. Saml. Warner to leave his present position.

The proposal contained in Br. Bischof's letter of May 11 to appoint Br. Jesse Israel, who has been repeatedly referred to, as helper and to use him as an assistant in carrying on mission work met with the complete approval of the P.H.C.

In his communication of April 28 Br. Bischof cites the follow-

ing 3 cases, which concern the marital relations of the Indians, and the mission conference requests the instruction and counsel of our P.H.C. regarding them. The *first* concerns a married sister, who is a communicant and whose husband, a heathen, has taken her own sister as an additional wife. Here the question is: "Shall we advise her to leave her husband, or shall the apostolical precept, I Cor. 7:13, serve for her guidance?" —The *second* case is that of a young married man, who belongs to our new people. *After* his joining the congregation he left his wife, simply on account of her bad temper, and now lives with another woman. Because of this he was excluded at the time, but he now applies for readmission. Query: "May he, if he is penitent, be admitted again, and yet keep his second wife?" In this connection Br. Bischof points out that, so far as he knows, the Cherokee nation has no laws against polygamy or adultery. It appears that the marital relationship continues only so long as both parties wish it.

The *third* case concerns a sister, who is a communicant and who, contrary to her parents' wish, lives with a man who is *an unbeliever, without having been married in a Christian manner*. She was excluded from the communion as a result. Should she, however, be properly married to this unbeliever, ought she to be reprov'd for this, since the apostle states it is the duty of believers *to do so in the Lord?* (I Cor. 7:39). —In closing Br. Bischof also expresses the wish that our missionaries among the Cherokees might be provided with rules and instructions to assist in correct and uniform administration of church discipline. These could serve as a guide at both stations.

As to the exercise of church discipline which has already been applied in the cases referred to above, it meets with the full approval of the P.H.C. It is not so easy, however, to give *definite advice* regarding *further* procedure, since in doing so some consideration should be given on the one hand to the laws and customs of the Cherokee nation and on the other to the procedure followed by other missionaries, of which *we* have little knowledge. —It was thought best therefore for Br. Bischof to arrange first to consult with older and more experienced missionaries who are there, serving other societies, especially the A.B.C.F.M. [American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions], regarding the most appropriate procedure in dealing with marital relations among the Christian Indians. He would then

report to us, so that, so far as possible, we might act in harmony with them and also with the laws of the Cherokees.

The P.H.C. will keep in mind Br. Bischof's wish to have definite rules and instructions as a guide in cases of discipline. When there is an opportunity the P.H.C. will inquire from the U.A.C. whether something of this nature may not already exist and be in use in other mission fields.

6. Since Br. Lewis Reuz, following his withdrawal from church service, has continued to preach at various places in the neighborhood and on one occasion even baptized the child of a nonresident sister who belongs to the local congregation, without having been commissioned by the local pastor to do so, the P.H.C. has thought it necessary to advise said brother in writing that since his withdrawal from service he had no authority to appear in public as a minister of the Moravian Church or to officiate in churchly transactions.

Aug. 7, Br. F. Hagen being present.

Br. Hagen reported that on the occasion of his last visit to his home mission district the following 6 persons had applied to join the little group there, some by baptism, others by confirmation, and that he could recommend all of them for this: namely, Martin Cloud, a married man, and his wife Polly, m.n. Dickerson; Martha Vaughn, m.n. Atkins, a married woman; Sally Boyd, m.n. Mankin, a widow; and the single women Olive Snow and Emily Cloud. —Of them the married women Polly Cloud and Martha Vaughn had been baptized as infants; the rest are as yet unbaptized. —Br. Hagen having recommended them and stated that all of them appear earnestly concerned about their souls' salvation and that nothing in their conduct would prevent the granting of their request, the P.H.C. approved the reception of said persons in the way each case would call for.

Aug. 14.

2. On the same day [August 12] we received a letter from Br. Martin Hauser, dated July 31, in which he definitely stated that he wished to be released from the office he has held hitherto as pastor of the congregation in New Salem and desired to serve only as home missionary in that region. Should an official visit be made in New Salem by a member of the P.H.C., his release could in his opinion be postponed till then. Otherwise he would wish to have the call of a successor proposed at once.

Upon more careful consideration of this request the question

A. TURNER & CO'S

COMBINED

Menagerie & Circus,

(Containing in the collection of Animals, some of the largest and most splendid in the world, many of which were exhibited by VanAmburgh, through the principal cities of Europe and America.



The Equestrian Troupe is without its superior in the World, among which is that celebrated Six Horse Rider N. B. Turner, also T. V. Turner, Ward, Lipman, Gardner De Lany, Masters Thomas, Edwin, &c., &c., and that Clown of all Clowns, J. H. Myers, whose daring act of turning a somerset over 16 men, 10 horses, and the Elephant, the largest in the United States, has astonished every person who has seen his almost incredible Performance.

Will exhibit at Salem, on Saturday, the 18th day of September, 1852.

Doors open at 1½ and 6½ P. M. Performances commence at 2 and 7, P. M.

Admission 50 cts. Children and Servants 25 cts.

Moravian Archives

Advertisement of A. Turner and Company's menagerie and circus, from *People's Press*, September 11, 1852 (see circus references, pages 5370, 5386)

soon arose as to how Br. Hauser would hope to support himself and his family following his withdrawal from his present office, and whether he was counting on our giving him support. Fuller information is first to be sought from him on this point and at the same time he is to be asked to communicate his views concerning the idea he himself expressed some time ago that a transfer should be proposed of the congregation at New Salem and of the work in that region to the P.H.C. at Bethlehem.

3. In a communication from Br. Alanson Welfare, dated July 11 to 14 and received on the 8th of this month, he requests permission to visit Salem this fall because of his poor health, which his doctor and also Br. Mack have advised him to do. He plans to make the journey on horseback, which would be less expensive than the usual mode of travel, and expresses his willingness to return to his post next spring, if his health would be improved by then.

The P.H.C. is willing to grant Br. Welfare the desired permission, provided Br. G. Bischof, to whom Br. Herman will write about this, would agree to it.

Sept. 19, Br. Emil v.Schweinitz being present.

1. Br. Schweinitz submitted the annual report of the Girls' Boarding School from June 1, 1850, to May 31, 1851, together with the balance sheet of the latter date. The former shows a gratifying *excess of income* of \$5,117.48½¢. The following was agreed upon as to its disposal:

Contribution to the Wachovia

Sustentation Diacony	\$1,500.00
Reserve for covering the loss from the cotton factory	1,500.00
" for beds \$300, for furniture \$700	1,000.00
" for buildings that are planned	1,000.00
Honorarium for the treasurer (Josh. Boner) ..	25.00
Left to the disposition of the Inspector, especially in view of his intended journey to Pennsylvania	92.48½
	<hr/>
	\$5,117.48½

2. The Inspector explained the need of enlarging the Boarding School buildings and of more practical arrangement in them; particularly in view of the present large number of pupils they

do not adequately fulfill their purpose. —The main features of the plan which he presented consist in the erection of two wings, one at the southern and the other at the northern end of the present buildings. In the former the dining room and the dormitory could be accommodated; in the latter, the infirmaries, the embroidery room, etc. Thus these phases would have greater convenience and at the same time considerable space would be gained in the old houses with the possibility of improving their interior arrangement. —The present building in the rear, which does not adequately meet its purpose, could then be dispensed with and removed.

Since the P.H.C. considers the proposed enlargement and more convenient arrangement of the Boarding School buildings to be very desirable, it authorized the Inspector to take preliminary steps to bring about a more convenient and more suitable arrangement of them, concerning which he is to present a more detailed plan to the P.H.C. in due time.

Oct. 10.

2. A communication reached us on September 9 from our correspondent on the U.A.C., dated August 16, and another on October 7, dated September 13. With the former we received the accounts of the Un. Vorst. Collegii for the year 1850, and its covering letter; we rejoiced over the blessing which the Lord has again permitted to rest upon the temporal economy of our Brethren's Unity. —With the latter came the annual account of the Un. Anst. Diac. for 1850, and a covering letter from the Department of Pastoral Oversight and Education of the U.A.C. —From Br. Cunow's letter it was also to be seen that the U.A.C. planned to think of Br. and Sr. Jacob Siewers in connection with a prospective vacancy in St. Kitts. —On the other hand the P.H.C. at this place is given discretion, should a brother be needed for service in our district, to fill such a place by calling Br. Miles Vogler, now in St. Kitts, to it * [after resort to the lot].

3. Since our last discussion of the concerns of the congregation at New Salem (see the minutes of August 14, paragraph 2), two communications have been received which referred to the unhappy state of things there at the time. The *first* is a memorandum to our P.H.C., dated August 14 and signed by 14 *German* brethren. It deals with the following main subject: The undersigned state that they could no longer have any confidence

at all in their pastor, Br. Martin Hauser, for they had learned to know him as a man not filled by the Spirit of God, and one whose words and works do not agree; that it had not been possible to persuade him to hold religious instruction for their children and as a result of this they had been compelled to open a day school conducted by Br. B. Michel, by means of which they hoped to compensate to some degree for the lack of religious instruction; that the arrangements there in general do not satisfy them, since they do not correspond to those to which they formerly were accustomed nor to the expectations which they cherished when they emigrated from their fatherland and which they based on paragraph 113 of the *Results of the Synod* of 1848; and that they wished to have the congregation at New Salem, with which they had united, conform to the pattern of a true Moravian congregation insofar as possible. —In *external* matters, too, the undersigned declared themselves *not* to be in agreement with their pastor's actions and views. In particular it was *their* opinion that the management of the land which was to be taken over from the Unit. Admin. at this place should be left *exclusively to the residents of the settlement*, though the *nonresidents* should have the right to send their children to the school which was to be built from the proceeds of the sale of the lots, under the same conditions as residents of the settlement.

The *second* of the aforesaid communications is a letter from Br. Mart. Hauser, dated September 8 and 10, with which a copy was also received of both the constitution and the Brotherly Agreement of the congregation in New Salem. Br. Hauser adduces the *disagreement* existing between himself and the *German* part of his congregation as the *main reason* for his request for a visitation by a member of our P.H.C. (see the minutes of August 5, paragraph 3). It stems from differing views regarding the management of the land in question, Br. Hauser maintaining that the *whole* congregation, both nonresidents and those living in the settlement, should share in the management of this their *common* property. Moreover he believes that this misunderstanding cannot be removed without the visitation he desires. —Furthermore he repeats his wish to withdraw from his office as *pastor of the congregation at New Salem*, and states regarding this, in reply to the question we had raised in this connection (see the minutes of August 14, paragraph 2) that if no support could be given to him as home missionary in that

area, by us from here, nor the home mission work in that part of Illinois be transferred to the Home Mission Society at Bethlehem, he would be prepared to trust to the help of the Lord for his maintenance. —The relationship between him and the *American* part of his congregation he describes as continuing to be a friendly one.

Without at this time going into a consideration of the future management of the New Salem land, the P.H.C. thought itself obliged to take up Br. Martin Hauser's repeated request to be released from the office he has carried to the present, which the unhappy relations that have recently developed between him and some of his brethren and sisters have made much more difficult for him to care for. Since none of our Wachovia ministers appears suited to succeed Br. Hauser, especially in the present unusual and difficult circumstances, the thought was suggested that Br. Henry A. Schulz at Bethlehem, who recently retired from the Pennsylvania P.H.C. with the approval of the Saviour * [by means of the lot] and who according to his own statement would like to serve *in the West*, might be assigned to us for New Salem. The call of this brother, who has our complete confidence, would do away with the need for an official visit financed by us, which at any rate could hardly be carried out at this time.

So Br. Herman was commissioned to have our wish with respect to Br. Henry A. Schulz reach the Pennsylvania P.H.C., together with an appointment for said brother to *become the pastor of New Salem*, should his call meet with the approval of the Pennsylvania P.H.C. That body, moreover, would be free, should Br. Schulz desire this, first to seek guidance * [from the lot].

4. A letter to Br. Herman from Bastrop, Texas, signed by 7 persons reports their safe arrival in Texas, where they have settled at Bastrop. They are 2 married couples and 3 single brethren who emigrated from Christiansfeld to America some time ago, as we learned from our correspondent on the U.A.C. They also state their desire to keep in touch with the Moravian Church, and specifically with Salem, the settlement congregation nearest to them.

We shall gladly do what we can to meet the desire of these brethren and sisters by means of the occasional exchange of letters and sending reports regarding our church, the *Wöchentlichen Nachrichten aus der U.A.C.* in particular. They are to be urged to send word about themselves from time to time.

5. In a communication addressed to our P.H.C. under date

of September 11, Br. C. Lewis Reuz, having recounted the circumstances which led to his withdrawal from church service, expresses his deep contrition for having taken this step and also his wish to re-enter the service, if we should be led to make use of him.

Since there is no reason to doubt the sincerity of his professed contrition or the uprightness of his disposition in general, Br. C. Lewis Reuz is again to be considered as a candidate for service, with the express proviso however, *that he may be called to any appointment as pastor of a congregation or also as home missionary only following the direction* * [of the lot].

6. Since the erection of a new church for the little congregation at Philadelphia has progressed so far that plans can be made for its dedication in the near future, a suitable day—about the beginning of November—is to be fixed for this, after consultation with Br. Oerter.

7. A communication dated September 15 has been received from Br. J. A. Friebele at Woodstock Mills, East Florida, together with the diary from the middle of June to that date. According to it Br. and Sr. Friebele were well and the mission work was progressing gratifyingly.

Oct. 15. Br. Hagen being present.

1. Br. Hagen reported that on the occasion of his last visit to the mountain area during the month of September, the following 5 persons had been added to the little group there by Holy Baptism: namely, a married man, William Boyd, and his wife; Sally Boyd, m.n. Childress, a widow; and Russy Cloud and Olive Snow, single women; by confirmation also the married women Polly Cloud and Affa or Affia Scott.

The married persons John Boyd and Matilda Eaton and the single persons Charon Habbuk Deans and Elsebeth Pucket have applied for baptism and membership in our church. —The P.H.C. gave its approval for the baptism and reception of these persons, provided no misgivings should arise upon further, thorough investigation of their conduct. —Regarding an earlier candidate, on the other hand, namely Martha Vaughn (see the minutes of August 7), concerning whose marital relationship some uncertainty still exists, further and more satisfactory information must be had before her reception can take place.

2. To make it easier to obtain reliable information concerning the character and conduct of such persons as apply to join the

little congregation, Br. Hagen will propose the election of a kind of committee of 3 brethren from among the communicants, with whom he can take counsel regarding such and other matters.

Nov. 7.

1. A communication from our correspondent on the U.A.C., dated October 11 and received on November 4, informed us that Br. and Sr. Jacob Fr. Siewers of this place had been proposed for mission service in St. Kitts and also in the Danish West Indies, but had not been approved by the lot. For the present the U.A.C. has no definite post in view for them in the West Indies. Possibly an opening might present itself in the coming year.

In the communication referred to above, Br. Edward Seidel, at present occupying the post of Pfleger of the Single Brethren at Gnadau, is suggested for the position of a bookkeeper and assistant to the Un. Administration at this place, which was made vacant by the home going of the late Br. Friedr. C. Meinung. But since in a communication of Br. Christlieb Reichel's to Br. Kluge, sent at the same time, it is stated that the U. V. Coll. "could make no proposal" in this connection but requested Br. Kluge to be on the lookout for a brother who would suit for the vacancy, and since further there is reason to think that the brother who has been proposed would *not* fit in locally, we had no inclination to pursue the suggestion further—this particularly since the two young single brn. of this place, C. Eugene Kluge and Orestes Kühln, have already applied for the vacancy, and would probably be better suited for it.

3. Letters have been received from the Brn. G. Bischof and Mack, dated October 2, together with the diary of Canaan for August and September. Br. Bischof expresses his approval of the planned visit of Br. Alanson Wohlfahrt (see the minutes of August 14, paragraph 3). He reports that the Cherokee Single Br. Archibald Henry, a communicant of the congregation at New Springplace and of irreproachable conduct, intends to accompany Br. Wohlfahrt here, this at his own expense. He will do so to improve his command of English during his stay here and also to acquire other useful knowledge in order after his return to be of assistance in the mission, particularly as an interpreter. He is commended to the P.H.C. at this place for advice and help, especially in furthering this laudable purpose. —The Brn. Wohlfahrt and Henry planned to begin their journey on October

6. —The addition to the mission house at New Springplace has progressed only slowly, mainly because of the lack of capable workmen. —Since Br. Bischof, on account of his many other duties, is unable to take any great part in the school work and Br. Wohlfahrt does not seem equal to teach school because of his poor health, the former requests the appointment of a properly qualified teacher at N. Springplace. Br. Mack similarly again urges us to send a capable *woman teacher* without delay, or, lacking such a person, a suitable *male teacher* for Canaan. The former would be preferable for the reason that the school at the latter station is attended chiefly by *girls*, and the people have a distinct preference for *women teachers*. —This reason, as well as the fact mentioned by Br. Mack that the former school service of Sr. Miles Vogler is still remembered favorably by the Cherokees, caused the P.H.C., as it gave further consideration to this matter, to think of Br. and Sr. Miles Vogler in St. Kitts, whom the U.A.C. have suggested for service in this district (see the minutes of October 10, paragraph 2), by whose call the needs of of the school at Canaan could probably be met satisfactorily. We were led to seek to know the will of the Saviour regarding this proposal and received * [by the lot] the instruction: "The Saviour permits us to propose that Br. Miles Vogler be called to serve in the mission to the Cherokees." Consequently Br. Herman will immediately prepare a call for Br. Miles Vogler, and notify the U.A.C. of it.

4. In a letter from Br. Henry A. Schulz received on October 26 and dated October 20, this brother declines the call to become the pastor of the congregation in New Salem, which was offered him with the consent of the Pennsylvania P.H.C. (see the minutes of October 10, paragraph 3). Our P.H.C. therefore found itself limited to brethren in our district in filling said post again. This we felt obliged to take steps to do still this fall, in view of the peculiar circumstances. Among them the Brn. Edwin T. Senseman and F. F. Hagen seem most fitted for this, and the question was raised whether we should not simply *draw* one of them. The decision regarding this we left to the Saviour by putting the preliminary question * [through the lot]: "Would the Saviour permit us to select one of the said two brethren for New Salem by means of the apostolic lot?" We received the *negative* reply. — Since Br. Hagen would be our main choice for Friedberg, if Br. Senseman would be approved for the aforesaid post, we agreed to ask about both brethren *at one time*. Then having submitted

this matter to the Saviour in childlike confidence for His decision, we received * [by means of the lot] the direction: "The Saviour permits us to propose that Br. Edwin T. Senseman become the pastor of the congregation at New Salem and Br. Franz F. Hagen pastor of the congregation at Friedberg."

We then turned our attention to filling the vacancy to be created at Friedland. In view of various considerations we were led to propose combining home mission work in the surrounding area with the pastorate of that congregation, for which Sr. Lucinda Bagge has offered us an annual contribution of \$250. For this twofold service Br. C. Lewis Reuz, who had already proved himself as a home missionary, was proposed. When, in conformity to an earlier conclusion (see the minutes of October 10, paragraph 5), we submitted this proposal to the Saviour for His decision, we received the instruction * [by the lot]: "The Saviour permits us to propose Br. C. Lewis Reuz as pastor of the congregation at Friedland and at the same time as home missionary in the surrounding region." —As successor to Br. Hagen as *home missionary in the mountain region* Br. Jacob Fr. Siewers was appointed for the time being; and, since Br. L. F. Oerter, because of his infirmity, must be relieved of the care of the little congregation at *Philadelphia*, it is also to be proposed to Br. Siewers that he temporarily take over the same.

Nov. 8, Br. Hagen being present.

As Br. Fr. Hagen had requested, the P.H.C. had an interview with him regarding different persons who have applied to unite with our little congregation in the mountain district. The outcome of this discussion was the following:

1. Since it has been proven true that the applicant Martha Vaughn (see the minutes of October 15, paragraph 1) is legally married to her present husband, her request to be confirmed is granted.

2. Similarly the P.H.C. approves the baptism of John Boyd, a married man (see the minutes of October 15, paragraph 1) and of his wife Elisabeth, m.n. Snow, whose conduct has been given favorable testimonials and of whom there is reason to believe that they are really in earnest regarding their desire to unite with a Christian congregation and to lead a godly life.

3. The P.H.C. permits the confirmation of Matilda Eaton, a married woman who was confirmed as a child (see the minutes of October 15, paragraph 1), and similarly the baptism of Martin

Cloud, who had applied earlier (see the minutes of August 7).

4. The request for baptism of Emily Cloud, a single woman (see the minutes of August 7), was also granted, since her walk is commendable and she seems to understand what baptism signifies.

5. A similar request by Ann Ayers, a married woman, can also be granted, provided Br. Hagen, who has known her for some time, has no misgivings.

6. Elsebeth (Elisabeth) Pucket, a single woman (see the minutes of October 15, paragraph 1), has become attached to the little group and will also apply for baptism. If by her statement she should show herself to be qualified for it, she too could receive it.

7. The following 3 persons have applied as candidates for reception: namely, Elijah Harold, a married man (John Scott's son-in-law); Elvira Allen, a married woman and daughter of Keturah Deans; and Massy Childress, a married woman and daughter of Sally Boyd.

Nov. 11, Br. E. T. Senseman being present.

1. The P.H.C. had an interview with Br. Senseman, who confiding in the Lord has accepted the call which he had received to New Salem. It [the interview] dealt chiefly with his journey, which he wishes to begin so soon as possible, at the latest by December 1, and also with the way in which to forward his things. —To assist his wife, who is somewhat sickly, he desires to take their present maid with them, to which the P.H.C. raised no objection.

The details connected with his journey Br. Senseman will have to agree upon with Br. Kluge.

2. As regards Br. C. Lewis Reuz's maintenance in his future position at Friedland it was tentatively agreed that \$150 is to be given him from the annual contribution of Sr. Lucinda Bagge (see the minutes of November 7, paragraph 4) and that in addition a horse and wagon are to be provided for his use.

Nov. 24.

1. According to a letter of Br. Mart. Hauser's, dated November 5, things seem to be somewhat better in that congregation. Nevertheless the planned replacement in the pastoral service of that congregation which has already been initiated will have to be carried out.

An appropriate communication from our P.H.C. will have to

be sent by Br. Senseman both to the congregation at New Salem in general and particularly to the *German* brethren in reply to their memorandum of August 14 (see the minutes of October 10, paragraph 3). Br. Herman undertook to draw it up.

2. Br. Franz Hagen has accepted his call to Friedberg, and the committee at that place has stated that it agrees with this. He plans to end his service at Friedland on the 27th of this month, to move to Friedberg the following day, and to preach his inaugural sermon there on Sunday, the 30th.

3. Br. C. Lewis Reuz also has accepted his call. For various reasons, however, he will be unable to move to Friedland with his family before New Year. In the meantime, however, he will preach there on Sundays. When Br. Reuz's call as pastor of the congregation at Friedland and as home missionary in that area is officially announced, the committee at that place should be given to understand that the congregation will be expected *to take proper care of the fields belonging to the pastor and to provide firewood faithfully*, this being the least which could be asked of them. —Br. Senseman's horse and wagon are to be purchased for the use of Br. and Sr. Reuz, and compensation is to be paid by us for the fodder for the former until January 1. —In view of Br. and Sr. C. L. Reuz's representation that they would *not* be able to manage on the salary of \$150, which had been offered them (see the minutes of November 11, paragraph 2), it was agreed to raise it to \$175 a year, effective on the coming January 1, with the proviso that Br. Reuz himself is to take care of the fodder, the repairs to the wagon, and outlays of this kind.

4. Br. Jacob Fr. Siewers has indicated his willingness to serve temporarily as home missionary in the mountain region and as pastor of the little congregation at Philadelphia. —As regards his maintenance it was agreed to propose to the directors of the local home missionary society that he should be provided with a salary of \$150 a year, plus fodder for his horse. —The brethren and sisters who belong to the congregation at Philadelphia should also be urged to agree to be responsible for regular contributions towards the maintenance of their pastor.

5. Since Br. Senseman is about to leave for the distant post at New Salem which has been assigned to him, the P.H.C. considered it appropriate *to ordain as presbyters of the Moravian Church* both him and Br. Franz F. Hagen, in view of their service of more than seven years as ministers in this district.

Therefore it commissioned Br. Herman to perform this solemn ceremony. It could take place either on the evening of Thanksgiving Day, which has been appointed for November 27, or on the following Sunday.

6. Since it is likely that the necessary furniture is lacking in the Friedberg parsonage, Br. and Sr. Hagen are to be allowed to take with them and make use of the items acquired for Friedland, provided Br. and Sr. C. L. Reuz, as is assumed to be the case, can do without them.

Nov. 28, Br. Senseman being present.

Since Br. Senseman intends to leave during the coming week on his journey to New Salem, the P.H.C. again conferred with him regarding the situation in his new charge and concerning his future service there.

1. Immediately upon his arrival he will assume the duties of the pastorate proper in that congregation, while Br. Mart. Hauser in accordance with his own wish will be active as home missionary in that area. The latter is also to be requested to continue to act as agent for the administrator at this place, since Br. Senseman would not care to undertake this. Like Br. Hauser his successor is to receive in future an annual grant of \$100 from the Wachovia Sust. Diac.; to this will be added the contributions of the members in New Salem, concerning the total amount of which we have no certain knowledge.

2. As regards his ministry in the congregation at that place Br. Senseman was urgently charged with introducing regular *religious instruction for the children*, concerning the lack of which the German members have complained very much, and also if possible with the establishment of a *day school*. Further it was recommended that he keep in view the setting up of a proper *catalogue* of the congregation and the forwarding of annual reports concerning it.

3. As regards serving the *preaching places* in the area around New Salem nothing further can be decided on until the Brn. Senseman and Hauser will have discussed the matter together and the former rendered a report to us. Further Br. Senseman was specifically requested to send us a faithful and detailed account of the true current state of things in the congregation at New Salem, so soon as he shall have gained adequate knowledge of it.

4. If, as hoped, Br. Mart. Hauser will prove willing to remain

the agent of the Administrator at that place, then the P.H.C. considers it advisable that as such he should have a seat and a vote in the committee. —As regards the land matters, which seem to have been a main cause in disrupting peace and confidence in New Salem, it is the opinion of the P.H.C. that, should the unsold land be transferred to the congregation there, *it would probably be best to have the title continue to stand in the name of the proprietor of the Unity holdings at this place.*

Dec. 5, Br. Jacob Siewers being present.

The P.H.C. had a short interview with Br. Jacob Fr. Siewers regarding his temporary service as pastor of the little congregation at Philadelphia and home missionary in the mountain area.

1. As regards the *former* part of his duties, in addition to the regular preaching of the Word and the administration of the sacraments, he was urgently advised to make frequent *visits in the homes*, not of members only but also of others, as an effective means of promoting the growth of the work.

To ascertain who and how many folk consider themselves as members of the little congregation at Philadelphia or intend to unite with it, and to discuss with them the introduction of contributions towards the support of their pastor, the P.H.C. wishes to arrange for a meeting with the brethren and sisters on some suitable day. Consequently Br. Siewers will convene such a meeting for Sunday, the 14th of this month.

2. As regards his serving the home mission in the mountain district Br. Siewers was advised to make a visit there if possible even during the *winter*, so that the little group there might not be left to its own devices for too long a time. —Having discussed the matter with the director of the Home Mission Society at this place, the salary of Br. Siewers was fixed at \$175 a year (namely \$150 from said society and \$25 from the annual contribution of Sr. Lucinda Bagge, see the minutes of November 7, paragraph 4), in addition to reimbursement for the fodder and other necessary outlays for his horse. This salary is to commence with the beginning of *this* month (December).

Minutes of the Aufseher Collegium in Salem For the Year 1851.
[Extracts translated.]

The first meeting of the newly-elected Collegium, Monday, *January 13.*

The Brethren Henry Leinbach, Francis Fries, Charles Cooper,

Nath. Vogler, Jac. Rudolph Christ, Henry Schaffner, and Charles Brietz having been elected by the Congregation Council as members of the Aufseher Collegium on the 9th of this month, the Aeltesten Conferenz met with them today. The occasion opened with a brief liturgical service and prayer; thereupon the Aufs. Col. organized by electing Br. Charles F. Kluge as chairman and Br. S. Thos. Pfohl as recording secretary.

2. In connection with paragraph 3 of the former [the minutes of December 2, 1850] it could be reported that Sr. Reb. Stauber has indicated her willingness to serve another year in her present office, with the proviso that she will be able to retire immediately after April 30, if the account of the Sisters' Diacony should turn out to be unfavorable.

3. The Col. first discussed the idea proposed in paragraph 3 of the minutes of December 5, of investing at annual interest of 4% the house insurance fund of the Single Sisters' Diacony with the Congregational Diacony. To relieve the Sisters' Diacony of paying annually increasing interest the Col. decided to adopt this plan. The \$800 already deposited with the Congregational Diacony and belonging to this fund is also to draw 4% interest. The warden is instructed to use this money to pay off the amounts borrowed from private persons at 5% and included in the capital of the Congregational Diacony.

4. The Widowed Br. John Ackerman intends to sell his house and lot to his son Alexander, and the latter wishes in that case to carry on the trade of cooper on his own account. The Col. on its part gives its approval to such a step.

5. It was reported that an anonymous letter had been received by mail with a donation of \$5, and stated that said money had been credited to the civic and church account.

6. Br. Francis Fries announced that he intended to build a stable on his lot. No objection was raised against this.

7. The Col. advised that a clause be inserted in Br. Henry Blum's lease, reserving a strip of land 8 feet in width along the water troughs through his plantation. He is not to have to pay rent for this land in the future, and we hope to avoid further trouble by taking this step. Br. Blum has already declared himself agreeable to such a measure.

Jan. 27.

2. The suggestion has been made in the Aeltst. Confz. that it might be advisable to form a society in this town for the purpose

of beautifying our God's Acre. It should especially be concerned with replacing the old illegible gravestones by new marble ones. The Col. on its part was not willing to push this idea further since it cannot be known how far-reaching such a step may be or to what degree this could represent an infringement of the rights of the authorities who have been in charge of the God's Acre up to now. Besides, the idea appears not to have been thought through properly.

3. Br. Augustus Zevely would like permission to build a stable large enough for 16 horses on the steep slope north of the Boarding School garden. This has thus far been rented by Br. Jac. Reich. The Col. agrees, under the following conditions: 1st Br. Jac. Reich must be willing to give up this land; 2nd the stable must not come closer to the back street than the western boundary of said land; 3rd this isolated building must never become a responsibility of the Gem. Diac.

4. The Col. agreed to have the drain from Edwin Meinung's to Edwin Beitel's lot brought across Main Street underground.

5. The fire inspectors who were appointed last winter are to be asked to carry out the regular inspection in the near future.

6. The Col. appointed a committee, consisting of the Brn. Kluge, Fr. Fries, and Thos. Pfohl to consider the change in the leases which has repeatedly been suggested. A draft of a new lease is to be made by them and submitted to the Col.

7. Each of the Brn. Rudolph and Traug. Christ would like to get an out lot of 2 acres south of the Brn. Tewes and Vierling. The Col. grants their wish.

8. Br. H. Schaffner's wish to add a small piece of land of about $\frac{1}{4}$ acre to his out lot was also granted. This will give it a regular shape, which could not be done before, because of certain lanes which have now been relocated.

9. Br. Joshua Boner requests a reduction in the rent he pays for the bottom land of the former Schumann plantation, because it has been badly damaged by the sand left on it by the great flood late last year. The Brn. Pfohl and Nath. Vogler were commissioned to examine this land.

10. The Col. discussed the idea which had been proposed of providing a place for young people where they could meet during the evening and occupy themselves in a useful and pleasant way and thus be kept from gathering in places that might harm them. It was suggested that a society of both younger and older people might be formed which by means of fixed dues might

order magazines, etc., that then could be read by the members at a chosen place in the evening. This idea has not yet been thought through thoroughly and the Col. will pursue it further in a later meeting.

Feb. 10.

1. After the reading and adoption of the preceding minutes, the idea mentioned in them under paragraph 10 was again discussed, that of a place for young people where they could spend their evenings. We were unable to suggest a suitable building which could be used at this time for this purpose. The plan cannot therefore be carried into effect for the time being.

2. Owing to the great number of students at the Girls' Boarding School at present, space is lacking to provide for them properly. The Inspector has hit upon the idea of his being given the chapel of the Single Sisters' House for the local girls until examination time, so that he could use their present rooms partly as sleeping quarters and partly as the living room for another room company. Since such an arrangement could not be effected without considerable discomfort for the local girls and also for the Sisters' House—for the latter especially because the infirmary is under the chapel—the Col. would prefer the Inspector to manage in some other way, and wishes that he would first take counsel with the trustees of the school to see whether another plan could not be followed. If after further consideration it is found that no other arrangement can be adopted the Col. is ready to grant him the use of the Single Sisters' chapel until examination time.

Feb. 24.

1. In reference to paragraph 2 [of the preceding minutes] it was stated that following further consideration of all the circumstances the Inspector of the Girls' Boarding School no longer wishes to make use of the Single Sisters' chapel. If it should be necessary to use the small Saal at the church for school purposes the Col. would not object. The Aeltst. Confz. has also agreed to this.

2. Br. Lewis Rights, until now pastor of Friedland, applies to the congregational authorities for permission to move to Salem with his family and to reside here for the time being. At the same time the question was raised whether the Col. would object to Francis Schober's house being rented to Br. Rights, if this were to be done. The Col. agrees to both questions.

3. The committee appointed under date of February 27, paragraph 6, has carried out its commission and presented to the Col. a draft for a new lease for those persons who have held town lots for several years under certain conditions. We revised the report together and decided to reconsider it in the next meeting of the Col., after a fair copy of it shall have been made.

4. The fire inspectors of the upper part of the community, the Brn. F. C. Meinung and C. Cooper, turned in their report. In it they pointed out various items which were immediately considered by the Col. It was decided that Orren Mitchell should be spoken to concerning the careless actions of a certain John Farrabee on his lot which are a fire hazard. He will be asked to see to it that such actions shall not be repeated in future. The fire ladders will also have to be properly repaired.

5. Mr. C. L. Banner applies for permission to use a piece of cleared but unused land, lying between his house and the out lot of Br. Edwin Beitel's, and the Col. grants his request.

6. The request of Br. Wm. Boner for an out lot of 2 acres to the east of Br. Aug. Staub's caused a long discussion about the advisability of renting such lots in the way customarily done to the present, namely, for the payment of \$2.60 per acre for the timber standing on it and for an annual rent of 50 cts. per acre thereafter. The specific request remained undecided for this time.

7. The Single Br. Wm. Schulz applies for permission to build a dwelling on his lot, following generally the plan of Edwin Meinung's house, but providing it with 2 stories. The Col. gives its approval.

8. Br. Eli Reich asks to have the shop which Thos. Fetter has rented up to the present, after the latter shall have given it up.

9. Br. Ernst Vierling renews his former request for permission to make an addition on the north end of his house. The decision was postponed.

March 24.

1. The discussion was continued regarding the renting of timberland (see the preceding minutes, paragraph 6), but it did not lead to any definite results today either. The Col. considers it advisable to take up this matter again another time.

2. Br. E. A. Vierling's request to make a small addition at the north end of his house (see the preceding minutes, paragraph 9) was granted under the condition that he would not carry it to more than one foot from Sr. Vogler's lot.

3. Br. Lewis Belo asks for permission to take over the lot next to Br. Sussdorff and build a house on it for his sister Theresia (whose husband, Mr. Thos. Siddall, does not belong to the congregation). The lease would be issued in the name of Br. Belo and Mr. Siddall would pay the building costs. Since there is reason to believe that this plan may perhaps be dropped in a very short time the Col. considers it advisable not to render any decision regarding it at this time.

April 7.

1. It happens occasionally, especially on Sundays when the English service is held, that there is not enough room on the sisters' side of the church. The Aeltst. Confz. therefore suggested to the Col. that this might perhaps be remedied by erecting a gallery along the south side of the church. Since the main reason for this lack of space can probably be attributed to the large number of girls in the Boarding School at present and it is hardly to be expected that the school will always continue to have as large an enrollment, the Col. thinks that the situation can be met for the present by using the space generally available on the brethren's side.

2. Individual members of the Aeltst. Confz. have been informed that various irregularities are carried on in the house of Lewis Winkler, and inquiry was made of the Col. about this. Nothing of this kind, however, is known to its members.

3. Br. Wm. Winkler would like to buy the old barn on the former Schumann plantation. The Col. is not disposed to sell it.

4. A draft was submitted for a house which Br. George Swink is to build on his lot this year and the Col. approved it. The house is to be a frame building, 2 stories high. Each story contains a middle passage and 4 rooms. Its length is to measure 38 feet and its width 28.

5. The Col. expresses the view that the concert hall should not be rented to traveling players who present negro songs and similar good-for-nothing things.

April 23.

1. Br. J. Dietrich Tewes had the announcement made that he plans to sell his house to the Widowed Sr. Elisab. Conrad from Bethania and that he requests the approval of the church administration for this transaction. —The Col. on its part gives its approval.

2. Similarly Sr. Elis. Conrad would like permission to take

the family of her son-in-law, Mr. Henry Lemley, into her house. The latter does not belong to the church, though his wife and children belong to the Bethania congregation. Since Mr. Lemley is favorably known to the members of the Col. there is no objection to this.

3. Since the last meeting of the Col. the suit directed against Philip Lagenauer regarding the lot on which he lives has been decided in favor of the proprietor in the Superior Court. Thereupon Lagenauer appealed to the Supreme Court, and thus he still is staying in the community. Now, however, he has made the proprietor or the administration of the congregation an offer through his attorney to vacate his house if he would be paid \$750 for it or if the Gem. Diac. would pay him \$700 plus all of the court costs. (These the proprietor's attorney estimates at \$40 to \$50.) Although the Col. is of the opinion that the sum of \$750, which is asked, may perhaps be somewhat more than the actual value of the house—since the last offer cannot be thought of for the sake of appearances—yet we are willing to make a small sacrifice in order to put an end to this unpleasant affair. The Col. then is willing to pay \$750 for house and shop and all improvements on the lot under the condition that the appeal to the Supreme Court be properly withdrawn by Lagenauer's attorney. Lagenauer and his family will have to vacate the house within three months, reckoned from the last meeting of the Superior Court (held from April 7 until April 12). All these negotiations are to be taken care of by the proprietor's attorney.

4. Since we suspect that the two tailors Hughes and Beard no longer work for the Brn. Boner and Christ as at first, but rather carry on their trade as non-Moravians on their own account, Br. Christ (who was present in the Col.) was asked about this. He declared that he himself does not have anything to do with them any longer, and would ask Br. Joshua Boner to supply the information desired about this.

May 6.

1. The question was raised as to whether Sr. Elisabeth Conrad is to receive an older or a new lease. The Col. expressed the opinion that she should be offered a new lease, and that the difference between the old and the new should be explained to her. Neither can she be forced to take the new, altered lease, nor can any of those who have leased lots for a considerable

time or have acquired by purchase houses standing on lots that were rented under the old lease. Rather each should be given the option of signing an old or a new lease.

2. Concerning paragraph 3 of the preceding minutes it was reported that Philip Lagenauer has withdrawn his offer in regard to his house, since he is no longer satisfied with the price which he himself had set.

3. Regarding the question raised in paragraph 4 concerning the tailors Hughes and Beard, Br. Joshua Boner provided the Col. with the information "that they were managing the shop (the business) *for him* and had done so all the time."

4. The Col. re-examined the new lease and approved it.

5. The Brn. Nath. Vogler and Pfohl have inspected Br. Josh. Boner's field in the Schuman plantation, as they were commissioned to do under date of January 27 (see the minutes, paragraph 9), and propose that the rent for lot No. 1 east of the road through the plantation, containing 6 acres, be reduced from \$4.50 a year to \$3.00. —The Col. adopted this proposal.

6. Br. Francis Fries wishes to make a brick addition on the north side of his store and cover the whole building with a fire-proof roof. The Col. has no objection.

7. The request was presented of Br. Eli Reich's for the town lot bordering on Br. Wm. Schulz's to the north, but no decision was reached regarding it at this time.

June 10.

1. Regarding paragraph 1 [of the preceding minutes] it was reported that the Aeltst. Confz. does not quite agree with the views of the Col. in reference to the new lease. It is rather of the opinion that the proprietor has authority, when houses standing on lots covered by the old lease are sold, to make the condition that the new owner sign a new lease.

After discussing this point further but without having completed its consideration of the view of the Aeltst. Confz., the Col. was led to see that the part of the new lease which deals with the method of terminating it does not, due to an oversight, conform entirely to the congregational regulations. It was decided therefore that this passage should be corrected before our continuing the consideration which had been begun.

2. Since the Col. is not entirely satisfied with the explanation given about the tailors Hughes and Beard (see paragraph 3), a

committee consisting of the Brn. Kluge, Leinbach, and Pfohl was appointed to investigate the matter more fully.

3. The application of Br. Eli Reich for the town lot bordering on Wm. Schulz's was granted by the Col. He plans to build a house on it next year.

4. Br. Nath. Vogler's written resignation as a member of the Aufs. Col. was then communicated. —The Col. is of the opinion that he should be requested not to insist upon it.

5. Br. Staub applies for 2 to 4 more acres of land along the east, south and west sides of his present portion, for he does not believe he has sufficient area properly to plant the various species of fruit and other trees which he intends to cultivate. Since this request would again lead to the question which has already been touched on formerly, regarding the value of the timber standing on this land, and since there was no time for this, the whole matter was postponed for further discussion at another time.

6. Br. Wm. Winkler applies for permission to build a barn on the corner between the paper mill and Shallowford Road at the southeast corner of the Levin Brietz plantation, and to take possession of about $\frac{1}{4}$ of an acre of land around it. Since in the opinion of the Col. no difficulty was involved in complying with this wish it was granted.

7. The same brother (Wm. Winkler) further asks that he be allowed by the congregational authorities to take out a license which would permit him to sell about 10 barrels of blackberry wine in small amounts, such as a quart. According to his assurance this wine does not contain any alcohol. He promises in this connection that on the strength of this license nothing else but said wine is to be sold. The request was denied unanimously by the Col.

8. The Widowed Sr. Elisab. Krause of Bethabara wishes with her daughter to move into the shop which Thos. Fetter rented in the past (in the former pottery). The Col. does not grant her request.

9. Br. Dietr. Tewes applies for the town lot bordering on that of Br. Traug. Chitty's to the south, and at the same time for an enlargement of the same. The Col. was not willing to reach any decision in this matter today, since plans exist for a plank road from Fayetteville to the Virginia border through Salem and on to Bethania, and this might perhaps run through this lot, this particularly in view of the fact that the engineers

who are to lay out the road are expected this week or next.

June 23.

3. Thereupon the Col. again discussed the request for wooded lots and decided that in future in each case the forester is to estimate approximately how many cords of wood are on the land which is to be rented and the renter is then to be required to pay 15¢ per cord.

Under these conditions we are prepared to grant the application of Br. Wm. Boner (see the minutes of February 24, 1851, paragraph 6), as also that of Br. Aug. Staub. But since Br. Boner's application includes some of the land which Br. Staub desires, the Vorsteher was authorized to reach an agreement with them.

4. Since the last meeting of the Col. Br. Dietr. Tewes has bought a house and lot in nearby Winston. The Col. therefore takes it for granted that his application for a lot in Salem is not to be considered any longer.

5. At last week's court session the Brn. Aug. Zevely, James Hall, and Wm. Winkler obtained licenses to retail alcoholic drinks. This opened a long discussion of the problem. Finally a motion was proposed and adopted by a majority that the persons involved are to be given notice that if they should make use of their licenses they would violate the congregational regulations and could expect to have their leases terminated.

6. The Aeltst. Confz. draws attention to the fact that two domestics employed in the community, Sarah Ann and Matilda Phillips, had applied some time ago to be received in the congregation and have now renewed their request. Therefore the Conf. would like to have the views of the Col. regarding this. Those members of the Col. who have had opportunity to know them speak well of them.

7. The Aeltst. Confz. further informed the Col. that the Single Sr. Reb. Stauber, who until now has been in charge of the Sisters' House kitchen, has now definitely given notice that she will leave her post, preferably by August. The Col. will consider this matter at its next meeting.

The baking of the lovefeast buns was then discussed. Br. Wm. Winkler has been responsible for this until now, not always giving satisfaction to the congregation. But no definite decision was reached in regard to this matter either.

July 14.

1. In reference to the license matter the Aeltst. Confz. state that they consider the resolution of the Aufs. Col. too severe, since according to our congregational regulations the actual procuring of a license is not prohibited, they refer only to the unauthorized retailing of alcoholic beverages. The brethren concerned (with the exception of Br. Aug. Zevely) have stated that they plan to use their licenses only for the sale of blackberry wine, which they have done for years without objection on the part of the congregational administration. For these reasons the Aeltst. Confz. proposes to the Col. that the Brn. Wm. Winkler and James Hall should give a promise in writing, saying that they will use their licenses exclusively for the sale of blackberry wine, and also that Br. Aug. Zevely undertake in writing to limit his use of his license strictly to the retail sale of alcoholic beverages to travelers who lodge or stop at his tavern and to no one else.

After a long discussion we resolved to postpone decision in the matter. The Col., however, agreed that it would be desirable to have the Congregation Council amend chapter V, paragraph 14 of the congregational regulations to the effect that "no one shall be permitted to secure a license for the retail sale of any kind of beverages without having first obtained specific permission from the Aufs. Col. and the Aeltst. Confz."

2. Sr. Lydia Heisler was suggested for the place of Sr. Reb. Stauber. If she should be willing to take the place, it was thought that her husband should then be employed in the domestic establishment of the Single Sisters' House. The Col. believes that Sr. Heisler is suited for this post and therefore agrees to the plan. Several other persons were also named who might perhaps be suited for this position.

3. The baking of the lovefeast buns was again discussed, and the Brn. Cooper and Pfohl were commissioned to consult together further about this matter before any change is made regarding it.

July 28.

1. A letter from Br. Rud. Christ addressed to the chairman of the Col. was communicated containing the announcement of his having withdrawn from the Col.

2. Concerning the domestic establishment of the Single Sisters' House it was stated that after thorough consideration Sr. Heisler cannot make up her mind to take over the supervision

of the kitchen. Various other members of the community to whom a similar proposal had been made in the past, having been approached once more, have again declined to assume the post. Br. and Sr. George Folz were proposed to the Col. in this connection. We were, however, of the opinion that even supposing they should be suited for this post, their own domestic establishment would be an insuperable obstacle. Then a number of other persons living in the vicinity were discussed, but the Col. expressed the view that it could not agree to employ persons as key figures in this establishment who were unfamiliar with its whole nature and especially with its type of cooking. — Finally the thought was expressed that the Widowed Sr. Emilie Winkler might prove a suitable person for this post, and the Col. favors her being asked whether she would be inclined to take over the supervision of the kitchen, so soon as her circumstances would permit this. In case she should accept, Sr. Reb. Stauber would perhaps be willing to continue with her work for a time or perhaps someone else might be found to take over the supervision for a short time.

In case these plans should fail, the Col. does not see any other way out than to commission the Inspector to take charge of arranging for meals in the school.

3. The Col. again discussed the matter of the licenses and expressed the view that the amendment contained in paragraph 1 of the preceding minutes should be presented to the Congregation Council before any further steps are taken with regard to this matter.

Aug. 12.

1. In reference to the matter relating to the Sisters' House, it was reported that Sr. Emilie Winkler is not unwilling to take over the post under discussion. For the present, however, she cannot give a definite answer. For the time being Sr. Stauber has indicated that she would not be unwilling to continue with her work. She does not wish, however, to remain through the winter.

2. The suggestion made by the Aufs. Col. in reference to the license matter (see the minutes of July 14, 1851, paragraph 1) was accepted almost unanimously yesterday at a meeting of the Congregation Council. Therefore the Col. discussed further the cases in question of the Brn. Hall, Winkler, and Aug. Zevely (see the minutes of June 23, 1851, paragraph 5).

After a thorough consideration of the situation the Col. thought it best that a member of the Aelts. Confz., preferably the pastor, should be asked to talk in a kindly way with the three brethren concerned and seek to persuade them to act according to the suggestion of the Aeltst. Confz. for the sake of peace.

4. In the case of Phil. Lagenauer, which had been submitted to it, the Supreme Court has decided in favor of the proprietor. Accordingly it has sent a writ of possession to the county sheriff instructing him to secure immediate possession by the proprietor of the lot on which Lagenauer has lived until now. The latter has been notified of this, and at his request the sheriff has given him a delay of 2 weeks in which to find another dwelling. Lagenauer is now negotiating for a house but will not be able to take possession of it until about the middle of September on account of the family now occupying it. The question has therefore been asked of the Col. whether he is to be evicted at the end of the said 2 weeks or whether one would be disposed to extend the time somewhat. —The Col. expressed its opinion that if it should be found that he has actually bought the house and is unable to occupy it before the middle of September, he should be given time till then. But if the negotiations should fall through, the sheriff should be instructed to evict him at once. —As we hear Lagenauer is to state definitely by next Friday, the 15th, whether he intends to buy the house or not.

Aug. 25.

1. In reference to the license matter it could be reported that Br. Herman has talked with the 3 brethren. The Brn. Zevely and Winkler were willing to sign the statement desired of them, a clause having been added in the case of the latter to the effect that he would be permitted to retail "bush wine" as well. Br. James Hall on the other hand refused to give a promise in writing. He stated orally, however, that he never at any time had intended to retail anything but blackberry or "bush wine" on the strength of his license. Nor is he now planning to do so. Since, however, he might possibly change his mind regarding this in the course of time, he does not wish to furnish such a document. This refusal on the part of Br. James Hall led to a consideration of what steps should be taken in his case. After a long discussion regarding this matter, in which it had to be admitted that Br. Hall has probably not really violated any congregational regulation at this point, the majority of the

Col. adopted the following proposal. Since Br. James Hall had refused to sign the document which the administration of the congregation had presented to him with the request that he do so for the sake of peace, he cannot expect to continue to enjoy the benefits which he has received from the congregation. Therefore the Col. requests the Inspector of the Girls' Boarding School to turn over in his mind whether, because of his conduct, the school should not cease giving him its patronage, in regard to shoes, sugar, and pastry.

2. Philip Lagenauer has now closed the deal for a house in Liberty, and will take possession of it by the middle of September at the latest.

3. Br. James Fisher, who wishes to buy Phil. Lagenauer's house here in town, would like to borrow \$750 from the Gem. Diac. for the purpose, and is willing to give a deed of trust for the same as security. —The Col. is inclined to help him, if he makes out a deed of trust in favor of the administration and the Gem. Diac. both for the house he is to purchase and for his present one (the purchase price of which, however, he still owes to the administration). Also he must agree never to apply for a license for his business, and he will have to sign a new lease.

Sept. 9.

1. In connection with the reading of the preceding minutes it could be reported that Br. James Fisher had expressed his agreement with the conditions contained in paragraph 2.

2. Sarah Farrar, a widow living in Liberty who is entirely without means, has applied at various times already for admission to the congregation and the Confz. would like to have the opinion of the Col. regarding this. The Col. is not acquainted with this person. It states as a matter of principle, however, that poverty indeed ought not to be an obstacle to admitting her, but it recommends caution and a careful scrutiny of her motives. In case she should be admitted it might be advisable to point out to her that she does not thereby acquire any claim to financial help.

3. Then the Col. as a group examined the correction of the new lease, made in accordance with the minutes of June 10, paragraph 1, and decided that it should be studied carefully once more by several brethren before our next meeting. Only then will it be printed.

4. Br. Charles Cooper wishes to put up a building on his lot

to be used for a baker's oven and a smokehouse. Similarly Br. Charles Brietz intends to build a new shop and Br. Francis Fries an iron house [a storage place for metal and hardware]. All of these buildings were approved by the Col.

5. Br. Augustus Fockel applies to rent approximately one acre more of land adjoining the southwest corner of his plantation, thus to acquire a convenient site for building a new house, since he thinks that his present one lies too low. Col. grants his application provided he pays for the timber standing on the land in accordance with the newly-adopted regulation.

6. Aquilla [*sic*] Jones who has served for some years under the Inspector in the Girls' Boarding School applies for permission to rent living quarters as a married man in Br. Sanford Schulz's house. He plans to keep on with his work. The Col. has no misgivings about granting his request on a year-to-year basis, under the condition that he contribute a proportionate share of the civic expenses.

Sept. 22.

1. In connection with paragraph 2 [of the minutes of the preceding meeting] it was reported that Widow Sarah Farrar has received permission to become a nonresident member of the congregation.

2. The new lease has again been examined by several brethren and the Col. now decided to have it printed.

The married Br. Eli Reich has bought Br. James Fisher's former house on the back street and is prepared to give his note for \$400 to the Gem. Diac. in partial payment for the Fisher indebtedness and to secure it by a deed of trust on the house. Br. Fisher will then give his note for the rest of his indebtedness (\$350) and execute a deed of trust on his house in favor of the administration and the Gem. Diac. The Col. approves this purchase by Br. Reich and also the procedure regarding the notes. However, it takes this occasion to advocate insuring houses thus conveyed in trust against the danger of fire—though in the case of Br. Fisher there will be obstacles in the way of doing this because of the special rules of the Mutual Insurance Company. Br. Reich, however, should be informed of this view.

4. Our neighbor, Jesse Cannaday, would like during the coming winter to occupy with his family on a rental basis Orren Mitchell's building in which Br. and Sr. Eli Reich have lived

until now. The Col. grants this request under the usual conditions.

5. Since the oil for the lamps is particularly dear at present, the question was raised whether the street lamps should be lit under these circumstances. The Col. was in favor of its being done.

6. Br. Friedrich Meinung, who died recently, left his house to his widow in his will for her lifetime. The Col. sanctions this procedure.

7. The Col. then examined the annual account of the Single Sisters' Diacony with its balance sheet for April 30, 1851, and also the statement of the civic and church account.

The former showed a profit of \$394.67 and the latter indicated an excess of income of \$90.81, which reduces its deficit to \$137.33.

Oct. 6.

1. Br. Jacob Siewers with his wife and 2 children would like to find temporary accommodations in the town, and requests permission to occupy the lower room and kitchen in the schoolhouse for little boys. One need indeed not fear that this would cause any disturbance in the school, since his children attend it. But the Col. does not believe that this would be a suitable home for said brother and sister. It advises them therefore to attempt to secure lodgings in Charles Reich's home, failing this, the Col. for its part has no objection to their temporarily using the rooms in the schoolhouse.

2. Br. Edwin Meinung would like to get one of the out lots which were laid out some years ago north of Henry Blum's plantation and adjoining it. The Col. grants his request.

Oct. 20.

1. Br. James Hall is to be asked to see to it that his cow is kept out of the God's Acre.

2. The Col. then examined the annual account of the Gem. Diac. of May 1, 1850, to April 30, 1851, and found it showed an excess of expenditures of \$344.50³/₄. This deficit the Col. proposes to meet from the surplus in the Single Sisters' Diacony.

The Col. discussed at length how these deficits in the Gem. Diac., which recur almost annually, could be avoided, but reached no definite decision at this time. So it will continue this discussion in a future session.

3. It was proposed to add to the reserve fund of the Single

Sisters' Diacony, the balance of \$50.16 $\frac{1}{4}$ which remains after the deficit in the Gem. Diac. has been wiped out.

Nov. 10.

1. The nonresident Widowed Sr. Cathar. Wohlfahrt gives notice that she is disposed to sell her house to Br. Em. Reich and requests the approval of the church administration for this transaction. Since according to Sr. Wohlfahrt's lease the Gem. Diac. has the first option to acquire this house, the Col. expressed itself as being disinclined to make use of its right and approves the sale to Br. Em. Reich. —At the same time it grants Br. Reich's wish of renting on the same terms the barn and also all the land which Sr. Wohlfahrt used.

2. Br. Em. Reich also requests the permission of the church administration to sell his house to the nonresident Br. George Hege. Since the latter now applies to become a member of the settlement congregation and promises to subscribe to the congregational regulations and also to pay the customary congregational dues, the Col. grants Br. Hege's desire and also sanctions the sale of Br. Em. Reich's house to him.

Since Br. Hege cannot move into town immediately, Sr. Wohlfahrt will occupy the house for the time being, to which the Col. had no objection.

3. Furthermore Br. Edwin Beitel has sold his house to Sr. Wohlfahrt, and since the Col. has no misgivings about Sr. Wohlfahrt's becoming the owner of a house in the town, this purchase was also sanctioned. Sr. Wohlfahrt, however, will not get possession of it until sometime next year.

4. Br. Edwin Beitel has now ceded his out lot to Br. Theod. Pfohl.

5. The school committee has applied to the Col. for the southern part of the former pottery for the use of the 3rd grade of the Town School for Little Boys, since Br. Wm. Meinung, who is in charge of this class, wishes to separate it completely from the rest of the school. The Col. grants this request.

6. Br. James Hall plans to build an ice house in the rear part of his garden. He asks for permission to make an entrance through the upper avenue fence. The Col. cannot permit this to be done, since it would damage the avenue and since other applications to use it in this way have had to be refused.

7. The Col. approves the idea of having the Vorsteher cut the timber standing on the unallocated town lots in the upper

part of the community during the winter months for firewood.

Dec. 1.

1. Br. Christian Hege of Friedberg has recently acquired at a public sale the house and other buildings of the late Br. Henry Winkler both on the main and the back streets. He now applies to the church administration for permission to move to Salem with his family and carry on business here, and also to become a property owner here. Since he has undertaken to observe the congregational rules in every respect and there are no objections either to him or his family, the Col. for its part approves his request and sanctions the sale of the house.

2. Sr. Emilie Winkler has now definitely stated that she cannot accept the offer made her to supervise the Sisters' House kitchen (see the minutes of July 28, 1851, paragraph 2). Therefore the names of Br. and Sr. Allen Spach of Friedberg were suggested to the Col. as of persons whom one would have reason to consider suited for the position and also perhaps not unwilling to accept it. So far as its acquaintance with these individuals goes the Col. has a favorable impression of them. The circumstance that Sr. Spach (m.n. Wohlfarth) had served for years in Salem families and in the Sisters' House kitchen to the satisfaction of the authorities is also in their favor, and the Col. therefore decided to try them out for one year. As to their salary, they are to be offered free living (i.e., board and lodging, firewood, light and laundry) for themselves and their family plus \$200 per year in cash. As regards congregational dues they will be on equal footing with other families, excepting that they will have to pay merely 81 cts. as their contribution for water.

3. The Col. continued the consideration which had been begun under date of October 20 (paragraph 2) as to how deficiencies occurring in the Gem. Diaconie could be prevented. After some discussion the thought was suggested that an increase in the interest income might be obtained by converting into notes all old current account debts owed by so many members for congregational dues. These have grown to quite considerable sums in a number of cases. Further it was proposed to submit to the Congregation Council the question whether in future when anyone would not pay his dues promptly he should not be charged interest for them, say after a lapse of 3 or 6 months. For it is not right that the Gem. Diac. should advance money to

meet public outlays, which has been done for many years already, particularly in regard to the civic account. This is specially glaring in the case of the poor fund, where all of the contributions of the members were credited to the account so soon as they fell due and the Gem. Diac. paid interest on them at 5%, though it might not actually receive the contributions until years later. —Another item considered was the firewood supplied in the past by the Vorsteher to the pastors. Concerning this it was thought that a somewhat different arrangement regarding it might perhaps result in some saving. No definite decision was, however, reached about this today.

Dec. 15.

1. In a session of the Congregation Council held on December 2 Br. Lewis Belo had been elected by majority vote as a member of the Aufs. Col. in the place of Br. Jac. Rud. Christ, and today he took his seat in it.

3. In connection with paragraph 2 [of the preceding minutes] it was reported that Br. and Sr. Allen Spach have accepted the offer made to them and have stated that they were satisfied with the salary. They will begin their service in the course of next month.

4. Br. Wm. Boner plans to open a smithy, and for this purpose wishes to build a wooden building on the rear of his lot. The Col. cannot give its approval to this plan, since in its opinion such a building could become a fire hazard; but it would have no objection to a brick building with a tile roof. It would be preferable, however, if Br. Boner could establish himself on the lot of one of his brothers at the little run.

5. An organization has been formed in town with the object of buying a hay balance. It has expressed the desire to install it next to the market house, as this seems to be the most suitable site among all others. Therefore the Col. was asked whether there would be any objection on its part against this desire. Since this balance thus would be situated at a place on the street not ordinarily used for traffic, the Col. has no objection on its part to its being placed there.

6. The Col. then renewed its discussion about the affairs of the Gem. Diac. It changed its view concerning the payment of congregational dues which it had voiced in its last meeting to this extent, that it thought the period after which unpaid dues would be charged with interest should not be fixed at 3 or 6

months, as proposed last time, but at *one year*; furthermore, that this matter should not be submitted to Congregation Council for decision, but simply be announced as a resolution of the Col.

Another resolution adopted by the Col. was this: that in future only the cash receipts of the poor fund should yield interest. This resolution should be announced to the poor fund society at its next general meeting.

Dec. 29.

1. At first the minutes of the preceding session were read. In connection with paragraph 4 it could be reported that Br. Wm. Boner has decided to build a brick smithy.

2. Under the pretext of cutting down a few trees that stood close to his field and were throwing too much shade on it, Philip Lagenauer cut down a considerable number of trees, some of them quite a distance away. He is therefore to be strictly warned not to continue to do so. He is to pay compensation for the trees he has already cut down.

3. Livingston Clinard, a single man who has worked for a number of years past in the store of the Brn. Boner and Christ, has expressed in the proper quarters his desire to unite with the congregation, and the Aeltst. Confz. wishes to have the views of the Col. regarding this. The Col. would have no objection to his being received.

4. The Aeltst. Confz. made an attempt to have a number of Single Brethren sign the congregational regulations. This attempt, however, has failed thus far. So the suggestion was made that it might be advisable for the Col. to summon the said persons to appear before it on a set day to sign the congregational regulations in the presence of the Col. But since the brother who delivered the invitation to them to come to the pastor for this purpose thinks he made a mistake the first time, he will repeat the invitation for them to do so before further consideration is given to the proposal of the Aeltst. Confz.

5. The Brn. Rudolph Christ and Em. and Jacob Reich desire permission to build a fence through the wooded land belonging to the Gem. Diac. from the corner of Rud. Christ's out lot to Br. Jac. Reich's plantation, so as to enclose a portion of wooded land between the above-mentioned fields and the Schumann plantation. Their intention is to raise pigs there. They promise not to cut any wood and to build a gate at the path leading from the Schumann plantation to Mr. Shepperd's. Since the Col.

does not anticipate any disadvantage from this, it grants this request.

6. The Widowed Sr. Emilie Winkler has difficulty in finding a dwelling for herself and her children and has expressed the thought of acquiring the former pottery for this purpose. But since it is rented to Br. John Chitty for the present, he must first be consulted before anything further can be done in this matter.

Minutes of the Aeltesten Conferenz in Salem For the Year 1851.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 8.

3. Br. Wm. Meinung has been requested by 2 fathers to keep school for them. They are dissatisfied with the rules introduced by the school committee and therefore do not want to send their sons to the Town School for Little Boys any longer. Since he does not wish to do this without the consent of the A. Conf., the latter unanimously advises him by no means to get involved in this.

5. Since Philip S. White, a well-known temperance lecturer, is to come here next week, the A. Conf. decided to have the evening meetings omitted during his visit here. Further the A. Conf. would not be disinclined under the existing circumstances to grant him the use of our church, if due request should be made for this.

Jan. 15.

2. Since the request has been made for the use of our church Saal by Phil. S. White, the conference grants this, but care is to be taken that the speaker should not enter the pulpit and that all noise be avoided.

Jan. 29.

3. Since Br. Gottlieb Byhan wants to resign on April 30 from his office as head Saaldiener, Br. Pfohl was requested to speak with the Brn. Mücke and Cooper.

5. Sr. Hüffel tentatively requested the opinion of the A. Conf. in regard to the desire of the Single Sr. Eliza Rothrock of Friedberg to move into the Sisters' House here. Since this sister is a cripple, the A. Conf. thought that very great difficulties would stand in the way of granting such a request.

Feb. 5.

4. The Single Sr. Mary Spach is suffering from a constantly increasing mental disturbance, manifested particularly by great obstinacy. The A. Conf. considers it most desirable that she should change her room, but this the sister stubbornly refuses to do. A serious attempt is to be made to bring this about.

5. There was a discussion regarding all sorts of gross irregularities carried on in the house of the Widowed Sr. Antoinette Blum, which cannot be permitted. Since, however, she has been spoken to by her Chor Arbeiterin, the A. Conf. thought that it could do nothing further for the time being.

Feb. 12.

4. Since Br. Hagen has been authorized to take a collection here for building a new parsonage at Bethania, this will be commended to our members this evening and their support solicited.

So, too, the semiannual offering for the benefit of our missionaries among the heathen should be announced next Sunday and commended. Br. Renatus Schmidt is to be requested to gather it.

5. Since the position of supervisor of the girls will become vacant through the approaching marriage of the Single Sr. Hedwig Oehmann, Sr. Hüffel was asked to speak first with Sr. Betsy Blum.

Feb. 19.

The Married Sr. Hedwig Josephine Friebele, m.n. Oehmann, who has been called to mission service in East Florida, was received as an acoluth in the usual solemn way and with her dear husband was commended in a number of stanzas to the Lord for His blessing. Then this brother and sister left and the A. Conf. took up its regular business.

3. The festival of the Ascension is to be celebrated on the following Sunday instead of on Thursday, May 29, since, unless circumstances arise to prevent it, the examination of the local Girls' Boarding School is to be held on May 29 and 30.

4. Since Sr. Betsy Blum cannot take the position of supervisor of the Girls, Sr. Hüffel will speak with Sr. Emmeline Vogler.

6. When circumstances permit, Br. Bahnson plans to hold the weekly Bible study, too, in English.

Feb. 26.

5. The Older Girl Ellen Blickensdörfer wishes to go to Pennsylvania for an extended visit and under certain circumstances to be confirmed there and received into the Single Sisters' Choir. Br. Hermann will recommend her to Br. Wolle and the Litiz conference in this connection.

6. So, too, the Single Sr. Louisa Pfohl is going for an extended visit to the North.

7. Br. and Sr. Friebele, who plan to leave for their future post next Monday, should next Sunday in the communion love-feast be commended to the congregation and to its intercession.

8. Since Sr. Emmeline Vogler has accepted the appointment to become supervisor of the Girls and consequently a Saal Dienerin's position has become vacant, Sr. Hüffel will speak in regard to this with Sr. Caroline Schulz.

March 5.

2. Sarah Ann and Matilda Philips, single women who at their own request have been attending instruction for confirmation, apply for permission to join the congregation. First they will have to wait for 3 months according to the rule, before any further steps can be taken.

3. The Single Br. William Henry Hall has gone to Pennsylvania on an extended visit.

7. Br. Sussdorf wishes to show certain pictures in the concert hall with the magic lantern. Provided he promises not to sing any unbecoming songs and since nothing to forbid such function is found in the minutes of the A. Coll., which Br. Pfohl was asked to investigate, the A. Conf. gives its approval.

8. The Saaldiener will nominate brethren whom they would like to have as the chief Saaldiener and thereupon the A. Conf. will reach a decision.

March 12.

3. The Single Br. Alexander Ackermann wishes to be united in holy wedlock this evening with the Single Sr. Serena Snipe. The A. Conf. gave its approval.

Therefore the lenten service in English will be held tomorrow evening.

4. The Widowed Br. Charles Reich expresses a desire to partake with the congregation of the Holy Communion, to which he has not yet been readmitted (see January 31, 1849, paragraph 5b). Since he seems to have amended his ways and become an

upright citizen and also gives us every good promise, the A.C. gladly approves his readmission as a communicant member of this congregation.

5. Br. and Sr. Friebele are to be considered as belonging to the Salem congregation.

March 26.

3. The Conference discussed the desirability of using the English language in the reading services of the Passion Week, but decided to defer action on the matter. Also there was a discussion about a new gallery, but no conclusion was reached.

April 9.

4. The confirmation, moreover, will take place in a meeting for the adult members, which those of our children who are more than 12 years old will be permitted to attend, and without prior catechization.

5. The meetings during Passion Week will be held in the usual manner. The reading itself is to be in English, since it is believed that this will satisfy the desire especially of the younger part of the congregation.

6. The A.C. grants the request of the Forsythe County S. S. Union that the annual sermon should be delivered on Sunday, May 11, in our Saal.

9. In accordance with an election which they held the Saaldiener nominate Br. Charles Cooper as head Saaldiener. He has as good as told Br. Pfohl that he would be willing to accept the office (see January 29, 1851, paragraph 3; February 5, paragraph 1; March 5, paragraph 8). To this the A.C. gives its hearty approval.

April 24.

5. Sr. Hüffel announced that the Single Sr. Selma Spach had moved into the Sisters' House, a matter she had had no opportunity to discuss before the Conference held its meeting. The A. Conf. raised no objection.

7. The Married Sr. Amanda Lemly, m.n. Conrad, requests that she and her family be considered as belonging to Salem. Her husband also applies for admission to the congregation.

May 7.

3. The chairman reported extracts of a letter from Br. Eugen Hartwig, who is serving as a missionary, in which he expresses the wish to choose Salem as his dwelling place, should the request

made by him and his wife to retire be granted. The A. Conf. gave its hearty approval to this.

6. Br. Jos. Boner is no longer willing to serve as organist. See the minutes of October 30, 1850, paragraph 3. We will try to make shift with Massa Warner, if possible.

7. Since additional Saaldiener are needed the Brn. Lewis Belo, Traugott Chitty, and August Staub were nominated and approved by the A. Conf.

8. The new lease was given to the A. Conf. to be circulated.

May 14.

2. The A. Conf. declared itself satisfied with the new lease, but believed it should be accepted by every purchaser of a house.

3. The dear Sr. Lavinia Williams was mentioned tentatively as a person suited for the office of Sr. Rebecca Stauber.

4. The parents of the Older Girl Maria Schaffner wish to place her in the Sisters' House. They are prepared to care for her maintenance. The A. Conf. is willing to take her on a trial basis.

June 4.

4. The nonresident Br. Jacob Baumgarten wishes to belong to Bethabara in future with his wife. The A.C. agrees to this.

June 18.

2. The dear Sr. Lavinia Williams has declined the post offered to her.

4. The single women, Sarah Ann and Matilda Philips (see minutes of March 5, 1851, paragraph 2), again request to be permitted to join the congregation, and that by baptism. The A. Conf. was led to refer this matter to the A. Coll.

July 9.

2. Since all inquiries regarding the single women Sarah Ann and Matilda Philips have met a favorable response, the A. Conf. has no misgivings about granting them their request for baptism, provided their father agrees to it.

3. Inquiries have also been made regarding Sr. Lydia Häussler. The A. Conf. decided to refer her as well as the following persons to the A. Coll.: Sr. Cath. Wohlfahrt, Br. and Sr. Traugott Chitty, the Augustus Fockels, and the Petrus Transus.

4. Regarding the license matter, the A. Conf. decided to pass the following proposal on to the A. Coll.: to give these brethren a sharp reprimand, because of their disregarding the congre-

gational regulations by having secured licenses from the court without first obtaining the necessary permission for this from the proper source; thereafter to deal with them in the same way as with Br. Sam. Schulz, that is to limit the Brn. Winkler and Hall entirely to the sale of their blackberry wine, and to permit Br. Zevely to sell alcoholic beverages only to such travelers as put up in his house.

5. Br. Henry Vogler has assumed the office of Saaldiener.

July 30.

4. Since the nonresident Married Sr. Henrietta Underwood, m.n. Fetter, has had her child baptized by Br. Lewis Rights, though she had been notified that Br. Rights had no authority to perform the baptism and that she and her child would lose their church privileges if she would have that brother administer this baptism, the A. Conf. decided to remove her name [from the membership roll].

Aug. 2.

3. Br. Hagen wishes to take up a collection in the town for aid in building a meetinghouse in the mountains. The A. Conf. grants permission for this.

Aug. 20.

3. The Single Sr. Selma Spach will be married today by Br. Bahnson to the Single Br. Julius L. Kern, who perhaps still belongs to Nazareth. Both intend to join the Presbyterians in Hillsborough.

4. In connection with a complaint about Br. Meller's selling cakes at camp meetings, a discussion took place about our cake and ice cream booths staying open here in town on Sundays. The majority of the conference, however, thought that nothing could be done in this matter for the time being.

Aug. 27.

4. Henry Hughes, a single man (see December 18, 1850, paragraph 4), again applies for permission to unite with our congregation. The A. Conf., however, was not led to pursue his request any further for the time being, but considered it necessary for him first to prove himself among us further.

5. Livingston Clynard, a single man, desires to become a member of our congregation. He will have to wait 3 months before further steps can be taken.

6. The boy, Wm. Reich, applied through his mother, the

Widowed Sr. Anna Reich, to unite with the local congregation. First he will be given an opportunity to speak with Br. Bahnson.

Sept. 3.

2. The conference discussed what was to be done with such young men as do not seek admission into the Single Brn.'s Choir. It decided to make it a rule to wait until they are 21 years old and then to require a statement from them, as from all others, as to whether they wish to continue to maintain their connection with the congregation. Those living in the town, if they reply in the affirmative, must subscribe to the congregational regulations on that occasion.

3. Sarah Farrar, a widow (see April 24, 1850, paragraph 9, and November 6, paragraph 3), again desired permission to unite with our congregation. The A. Conf. could not but refer her request to the A. Coll.

4. The Married Sr. Betty Rights has applied for the position of Sr. Rebecca Stauber. The conference, however, believed it to be due Sr. Emilie Winkler not to entertain any further proposals for the time being.

Oct. 8.

3. Since 12 single brethren of legal age (see September 3, 1851, paragraph 2) have not yet signed the congregational regulations, Br. Herman was requested to send each a copy and to request them in the name of the A.C. to sign them by December 1.

4. Br. Willm. Meinung wishes to start a small school. The A. Conf. considers it preferable to make him a grant of \$80 as of October 1, which can be taken from the so-called normal fund this year, and to let this brother be active in our town school, as circumstances permit.

5. The first bench among those of the Sisters' Choir, which was provided for the school when it attended, is to be reserved for the school girls.

6. The Single Sr. Harriet Hege of Friedberg wishes to reside with Sr. Hannah Stauber for a year, to learn her occupation. The A.C. permits this.

Oct. 15.

2. Br. Wm. Meinung will take charge of a class in the local town school and thus not need for the present the grant which was planned for him.

3. The A. Conf. gave its approval to the new lease.

Oct. 29.

3. The A. Conf. discussed the dedication of the little church in Philadelphia set for next Saturday and Sunday.

4. The Single Sr. Matilda Philips (see July 10, 1851, paragraph 3) would like to move into the Sisters' House, mainly because of her failing health. The A. Conf., however, had to advise her to be patient.

5. Sr. Hüffel wishes to have a reliable sister to supervise the Older Girls, since the present arrangement is quite unsatisfactory, and proposes dear Sr. Maria Petersen for this. The A. Conf. agrees entirely that Sr. Hüffel should get in touch with the afore-mentioned sister in regard to this.

Nov. 5.

2. Sr. Maria Petersen has taken the position offered her.

4. Sr. Emilie Winkler has stated that she could not consider assuming the supervision of the domestic affairs of the Sisters' House at this time. The idea was suggested and discussed, whether, when the civic affairs and those of the Congregational Diacony shall have been completely divorced from each other, the supervision of the domestic affairs of the Sisters' House could not be transferred entirely to a brother and his wife, in addition to his proper office of Gemein Vorsteher. This idea is to be pursued further.

Nov. 12.

3. The Single Sr. Ann Jeanette Shore, who is a communicant member in Friedberg, and Belinda and Theresa Beckel, single women also belonging to Friedberg, are at present in domestic service of members at Salem.

5. The custom observed here for a number of years of fetching the corpse just before the funeral usually falls upon the same brother who has to conduct the funeral directly afterward, and this results in great inconvenience; nor is it to be found in any other of our congregational settlements. Therefore the A.C. decided to take measures to do away with it, and an announcement to this effect is to be made in a Congregation Council to be held on December 2.

Nov. 26.

5. The request of the Juvenile Sewing Society to use the little Saal on a weekday evening before Christmas for holding a fair

is granted by the A. Conf. It is planned not to issue any invitations but to charge a small entrance fee; further the fair is to be held only from 7-9 o'clock. However the A. Conf. hopes that any proceeds may be used in our area, if possible.

6. Br. Herman in the name of the A. Conf. is to notify Parmenio Thomas Schulz, whose name has been carried hitherto in our catalogue, that he has been excluded from our congregation, mainly because of his disgusting profanity and drinking.

Dec. 3.

3. Br. Herman noted that none of the Single Brn. (see October 8, 1851, paragraph 3) had as yet signed the congregational regulations. It was decided to defer action on this matter.

5. Br. Reich assumes the office of Saaldiener.

6. The Single Br. Wm. Ferd. Schulz wishes to marry the single Sr. Lucia Josephine Folz on Thursday, December 18. The A. Conf. gives its approval and grants his request (4 votes in favor, 1 opposed) that the wedding should take place privately at home, chiefly out of consideration for the widowed Sr. Schulz.

7. The Older Boy Henry Hn. Wolle of Litiz has come here.

Dec. 17.

4. Since none of the Single Brn. (see Dec. 3, 1851, paragraph 3) has as yet signed, the A. Conf. recommends to the A. Coll. its considering whether it would not be desirable to have that body annually fix a definite time at which the brethren who have reached legal age would be required to sign the congregational regulations.

6. [One of the Older Girls] has been excluded from the congregation because of sexual immorality.

7. The Single Br. James Reich has been excluded from the Holy Communion because of his drinking and his otherwise offensive conduct.

8. The Single Sr. Charlotte Elis. Rights gives notice of her desire to marry a member of the Methodist Church and to unite with it.

Dec. 31.

5. Br. William Meinung will receive \$80 from the normal fund in recognition of his former services and because he had due to his modesty declined former offers of assistance.

Minutes of the Land Arbeiter Conference For the Year 1851.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Feb. 6.

2. In *Philadelphia* the building of the church goes forward, even though slowly.

3. In *Bethania* there seems to be a strong conviction that something must be done about the parsonage. On January 5 the P. H. Confz. had a conference with a committee which had been charged by the heads of households to investigate the matter. A subscription list has been opened, and Br. Hagen received the desired permission to solicit contributions for this purpose in our respective congregations.

The negro meetings in the new little church at Bethania are well attended on the whole.

5. In *Friedland* the parsonage was successfully provided with a new roof in spite of uninterrupted rain.

6. Felix Matzinger and his wife applied for admission to the congregation in Friedland. He is a communicant member of the Lutheran Church and will obtain a certificate of membership from the same, if possible. The wife, although born in Friedland, has not been confirmed. The committee in Friedland recommends them, therefore the conference on our part gives its consent for further steps.

7. Regarding our *little negro church*, Br. Byhan reported a blessed celebration of the Holy Communion on Sunday, December 15. Christmas and New Years' were celebrated ahead of time on the Sundays preceding. The Negro Jesse, who does not attend the meetings as diligently as one might wish, will have to be dealt with patiently.

8. Br. Senseman reported that Br. Salomon Spach is unwilling to have his child baptized. The conference advised him to talk with him once more and if possible to have the other members use their influence on him, but was of the opinion that he was obliged to bring his child to holy baptism according to our rules.

10. [A young Single Brother] of *Friedberg*, who was confirmed some time ago and taken by Br. Sensemann into his house to be given further instruction, gave fine hopes of progress. He, however, has become guilty of improper relations with a girl; he, having been reprovved about this, seems to have become

entirely repentant. Although the committee in Friedberg was unanimously of the opinion that he should be excluded from the congregation without further ado, the conference could not refrain from advising, all the circumstances being taken into consideration, that as a first step he should only be excluded from Holy Communion.

11. Br. Hagen reported that the Widow Jane Sommers, m.n. Rankins, wishes to unite with the congregation in Bethania by baptism. Since the committee in Bethania has no objection, the P. H. Confz. gives its consent also.

March 6.

2. In *Bethania* it was decided on February 13 to build a new house for the pastor, and to use the materials of the old one in doing so.

Since in *Pfafftown* the schoolhouse formerly used for the monthly preaching services has been made into a dwelling, the meetings will in future be held in the so-called Mücke School-house (also called Pleasant Valley).

3. *Friedberg and Hope.* The pastor had visited several times at the home of a woman who is sick and has been brought into great poverty and material need by the drunkenness of her husband, and has found her receptive to the consolation of the gospel.

From *Friedland* there was no report. Br. Hermann reported that he had attended the congregational anniversary on February 18, at which Felix Matsinger and his wife had been received as communicants, the latter by confirmation.

5. Regarding the *little negro church* it was reported that on Sunday, February 23, Br. Friebele, who until now has given faithful help to Br. Byhan, held his farewell sermon in the Saal, which was crowded. The Negro Jesse to whom several references have been made has again definitely expressed his wish to join the little congregation. It was considered advisable first to grant him his desire to be a witness at the Holy Communion next Sunday.

Should Br. Byhan, who now is again alone, desire help, the conference is entirely agreeable to his speaking to Br. Jacob Siewers about this, for such time as the latter will remain here.

6. Since Br. Oerter, because of his rheumatic pains, is almost unable to visit Philadelphia regularly, he too is to be assisted by Br. Siewers. The school at *Bethabara* is not properly appreciated

by the members; still it is held regularly. Sister Oerter gives instruction to some of the older girls in the evening also and the conference is heartily pleased with this. It is to be regretted, however, that singing schools and quilting frolics and the like give frivolous young people many an opportunity for distractions, while little attention is paid to the admonitions of the pastor and his wife.

Br. Oerter had an unpleasant scene with the wife of Br. Jos. Butner, in which, to be sure, in the view of the conference the guilt lies entirely on her side. Since she, however, has brought a complaint against her pastor to the committee, she is to be given an opportunity to appear before it, and therefore the conference postpones any decision in this matter.

7. Br. Hagen reported that Jac. George, whose wife was readmitted some time ago, likewise applies for confirmation, and that Elis. Seitz, a married woman, who long ago was taken into the congregation as a child, asks for admission to our congregation with her grown daughter Lucinde. Since the committee raises no objections to their applications, the P. H. Confz. also gave its approval.

8. Next Sunday Br. Hermann intends, the Lord willing, to go to *Friedland* to set in motion measures by which this congregation can be served for a while. The conference believes that it is the duty of the respective committees to cultivate the gardens in Bethania and Friedland.

April 3.

4. Regarding Jos. Butner's wife Br. Oerter reported that her husband and she herself have [withdrawn] from the congregation. The conference decided to give them time to come to their senses and to do nothing further about the matter for the present.

5. Br. Hagen reported that Patsy Transu, a married woman in Pfafftown, had applied for baptism, and that her husband, Alex. Transu, however, was not yet entirely ready to be regarded as a candidate for becoming more closely connected with the congregation by confirmation.

6. So, too, Susan Jane Johnson, a married woman, desires baptism while her husband, Thomas Johnson, for the present wishes only to be regarded as a candidate for confirmation. The committee has given its approval for all except Alex. Transu, whose request has still not been presented to it, but with which without doubt it will comply. Taking the latter for granted, the

Prov. H. Confz. gave its consent to these applications on condition that the pastor impress as urgently as possible on their minds that it is expected of them that they will allow themselves to be incorporated as communicant members in our congregation as soon as can be.

Similarly Mathilda Myers, a single woman, had applied last year for admission to the congregation by confirmation, but at the time because of certain misgivings had been advised to have patience. Since those misgivings seemed to be unfounded and she has applied again, the Prov. H. Confz. grants her request, if the committee in Bethania makes no objection, that is. This committee has decided to exclude Sandford Reich, a married man, from the congregation on account of his cursing and his bad treatment of his wife. The Prov. H. Confz. could not but regret the necessity for such a step, while on the other hand completely approving it.

May 1.

After opening devotions the chairman called attention to the fact that Br. Grunert was present for the first time as a member of this conference. This wish was expressed that the Lord would bless him and likewise Br. Hagen in his new charge. A hearty welcome was also given him and then business matters were taken up.

2b. *Bethania*. On Easter Sunday Br. Hagen delivered his farewell sermon to a numerous and attentive gathering and then Br. and Sr. Hagen with their family left for Friedland, the place of their new charge on April 21. On Sunday, April 27, Br. and Sr. Grunert were introduced in *Bethania* by Br. Hermann, after which Br. Grunert delivered his introductory sermon in the English language. In the afternoon a welcoming lovefeast was held in which the whole congregation took part. Br. and Sr. Grunert have moved meantime into the so-called yellow house.

5. In *Bethania* there were confirmed: the Married Brn. Jacob George, Thomas C. Johnson, and Alexander Transou; the Married Sr. Paulina Cobb, m.n. Müller; and the Single Sr. Matilda Myers. Baptized were: the Married Srs. Patsy Transu, m.n. Church, and Susan Jane Johnson, m.n. Holder; and the Widowed Sr. Jane Sommers, m.n. Rankin.

June 5.

2e. *The Negro Parish*. The Negro Jesse who has been referred to repeatedly has again expressed his wish to be allowed to join

the little congregation. Since Br. Byhan gives him a good testimonial, the Prov. H. Confz. raised no objection to granting him his wish. Likewise a negro girl Betty who belongs to Br. John Vogler wants to join. Since she is still very young it was decided to wait for the present and give her an opportunity to prove herself further.

3. Jesse Miller wishes to be readmitted to the congregation in *Friedberg* with his family and applies at the same time for confirmation for himself and his wife. The committee had no objections; and so the Prov. H. Confz. also gives its approval.

Jacob and Salome Baumgarten, up to the present nonresident members of the Salem congregation, will in the future be counted as belonging to Bethabara.

July 3.

1b. *In Bethania.* On May 7 the funeral was held of the Married Sr. Salome Butner, who fell peacefully asleep after a short illness.

On June 5 there was the funeral of the Widowed Sr. Margaretha Pfaff, who was more than ninety years old.

On this day [June 15] a new committee was chosen, namely: the Brn. Hermann Rude, Eugene Lehman, Hermann Butner, Salomo Pfaff, Martin Holder, and Jacob Werner; Jos. Transou also serves on it ex officio as chief Saaldiener.

c. *Friedberg.* On this day [Whitsunday] the confirmation of the following persons took place: Jesse and Thoms. Miller, Rebecca Padgett, and Anna Maria Weaver.

d. *Friedland.* On the same day [June 14] the body of the late John Brendel was laid in the God's Acre at that place, a part of our burial liturgy being prayed. The funeral sermon is to be delivered sometime later in Waughtown and perhaps not by the pastor of Friedland. This circumstance was discussed and the conference reached the definite conclusion that no body is to be buried in any of our God's Acres should the pastor of the respective congregation not be in charge on the spot of all the rites connected with the funeral.

3. Br. Sensemann reported that because David Rothrock does not seem to show repentance as had at first been expected of him but maintains that the accusation with which he is charged is false, the committee is of the opinion that he ought to be excluded from the congregation. The conference, however, could not but take the following view of this matter. Even though

this young man is not as repentant as could be wished, yet he has not been guilty of the grossest offenses referred to in the Brotherly Agreement and ought therefore not to be given the most severe punishment, but under the circumstances of the case exclusion from the Holy Communion and thus from our closer church fellowship would in the opinion of the conference be the degree of our church discipline to apply. Br. Sensemann will report this to the committee.

Aug. 7.

2. In general, services have not been as well attended as formerly. This is to be ascribed in part to various other gatherings, either in the woods, or Sunday School festivities, or also to schools for singing.

In *Friedberg* 2 old members, the Widowed Br. Georg Rothrock and the Widowed Sr. Elisabeth Hege, had fallen peacefully asleep.

3. For the present special instruction is to be given the 18-year-old negress Betty (see June 5, 1851, paragraph 2e), particularly in regard to baptism and the like. Then it will be seen how she proves herself.

4. A brother excluded from the congregation at *Friedberg* in former years, Joseph Spach, wishes on his deathbed to be reconciled with the congregation and readmitted to it. The conference could not but rejoice heartily over such a request and gladly granted it to him.

5. Jonathan and Jane Lowder, a married couple, apply for permission to join at *Friedland* and the committee there has no objection to this. Since, however, the afore-mentioned Jonathan is involved in an unusual lawsuit, the conference considered it best to await its outcome without taking any further steps now.

6. In connection with a question asked by the pastor of *Bethania* as to how he should deal with an invitation he had received to take part in a so-called union meeting near Pfafftown, the conference reaffirmed its earlier decision that attendance at such meetings should be left to the judgment of each pastor, provided that no brother, should he participate in it, would run the risk of neglecting any of the duties he had toward his own congregation. At the same time it was stated to be the duty of every brother at work among us to follow Moravian practices and the customs adhered to in our congregation so far as possible and not adopt things according to his own liking

from other denominations which ours has not as yet sanctioned, and introduce them.

7. The committee at Bethania will have to be urged to collect church contributions from the members of the little group gathered at Sol. Spönhauer's.

Sept. 4.

2 c. *Friedberg and Hope.* In the course of the month several funerals had been held in this congregation, among others that of the Joseph Spach who was mentioned in the previous minutes.

d. At the August 13th festival, which was observed on the actual date, Lydia Swaim, who has been referred to before, was confirmed.

3. Br. Samuel Hein, who hitherto has been counted as a member of *Bethabara*, intends to leave the congregation with his family. At the request of the conference Br. Oerter will discuss this with him once more.

5. The wish of Jonathan Lowder (August 7, paragraph 5) was reconsidered but no sufficient cause was found to change the conclusion reached at that time.

Nov. 6.

2 b. *Bethania.* On October 30 the funeral was held of the Married Sr. Carolina Rude, m.n. Burekhard, who had fallen peacefully asleep.

d. *Friedland.* Br. and Sr. Miller took their departure from this congregation to start their journey to Hope in Indiana. The election of a new committee has taken place. Brn. Philip and Alex. Schneider and Saml. Stuard were elected. Prov. Helf. Confz. gave its consent, though not without misgiving.

Br. Hagen had just cause strongly to complain about the negligence and indifference of the members, particularly as to their providing for the material needs of himself and his family.

e. *The Negro Parish.* September and October. On September 21 this little congregation partook of the Holy Communion with blessing for their hearts. Jesse was present as a candidate and seemed to be very touched. Jesse and Betty (see August 7, paragraph 3) are receiving special instruction preparatory to confirmation and baptism.

3. The little church at *Philadelphia* was solemnly dedicated on November 1 and 2.

4. [Five members], all belonging to Friedberg, have been excluded from the congregation on account of immoral behavior.

5. The Single Srs. Anna Jeanette Shore, Belinde and Theresa Beckel of Friedberg, the former a communicant sister, are living at present in Salem.

6. To give the members in our country congregations also an opportunity, which they may welcome, to make some contribution to our foreign mission, it was recommended that the ministers in our country congregations should preach an annual mission sermon *and* take an offering, on about January 6.

7. Since the Thanksgiving Day recommended by the governor falls on the last Thursday of this month, the Home Mission Society will hold its meeting, God willing, on Thursday, December 4, and the Land Arbeiter Conferenz will meet on Thursday, December 11.

Dec. 11.

The Brn. Rights and Siewers were given a hearty welcome in the name of the conference.

2 e. *The Negro Parish* during November. On Sunday, the 2nd, while the blessed sense of the presence of Jesus made itself felt, Betty Jane, an adult negress (belonging to Br. John Vogler), received Holy Baptism.

3. Samuel Hein and his wife state definitely that they do not want to belong to us any longer.

4. The wife of the Married Br. Joseph Butner is to be regarded as excluded from the congregation, if an interview which Br. Hermann is to have with her in Br. Oerter's presence does not have the desired result.

5. Br. Grunert deplores exceedingly that in his congregation the Lord's day is used almost exclusively for visiting, and that especially the members from the Pfafftown area do not come to the Saal on that day.

6. Br. and Sr. Friedrich Burkhart and the John Butners, who hitherto have belonged to the nonresident members of Salem, will join the little congregation at Philadelphia.

8. There was a discussion regarding the desirability of bringing the little congregation in the mountains also before this conference by means of monthly reports. The matter will be held over for further consideration.

Diary of the Salem Congregation For the Year 1851.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 1. At 10 o'clock an English preaching service was held

on Luke 13:6-9 and it was quite well attended. At 7 P.M. Br. Herman conducted a prayer meeting in German, which was also better attended than on some previous occasions. Smooth ice made walking rather unpleasant and dangerous, but no one came to harm by falling.

Jan. 3. In the night there was a rather heavy snowfall, so that one could go sledding for some hours.

Jan. 11. The meeting for the Single Sisters was omitted, as the committee for the poor fund met.

Jan. 12. At 3 o'clock a meeting was held of the members of the society for the support of the poor in certain choirs. These meetings always are poorly attended.

Jan. 13. The evening services were omitted on the following days, Tuesday and Wednesday, because Phil. S. White, a well-known temperance lecturer, delivered some addresses on temperance.

Jan. 31. Sister Siddall and family arrived here.

Feb. 9. In the afternoon at 1 o'clock 5 little children were baptized into the death of Jesus: Theod. Hein, Ann Carol. Bahnson, Ellen Soph. Zevely, Alice Eliz. Rude, and Emma Olivia Sussdorf.

Feb. 13. In the evening [Br. Bahnson] performed the marriage of the Widowed Brother Joh. Ad. Friebele and the Single Sr. Hedwig Josephine Oehmann, who are to go to East Florida.

Feb. 19. Sr. Friebele was received as an acoluth in the meeting of the A. Conf.

Feb. 22. The Single Sisters' meeting was omitted, because Washington's birthday was celebrated by a torchlight procession, etc. Br. Edw. T. Sensemann held a speech in English at the concert hall.

March 6. In the evening the annual meeting of the local Tract Society was to have taken place, but rain prevented its being held.

March 7. Today our Married Sr. Sarah Catharina Reich, m.n. Spach, slept gently away, following a brief illness.

It was an unpleasant, rainy day. The streams rose consider-

ably. In the evening no service was held, also for the reason that an entertainment was held in the Boarding School.

March 11. In the evening the annual meeting of the local Tract Society was held. It was a public meeting held in the large Saal. But it did not seem to go off very well.

March 12. In the evening Br. Bahnson officiated at the marriage of the Single Br. Romulus Alexander Ackermann and the Single Sr. Selina Cath. Snipe in the little Saal.

March 23. Br. Bahnson preached in German on Peter's denial. The preaching service was not so well attended as usual. The Methodists had their quarterly meeting in the courthouse and this may have contributed to it.

March 25. In the evening 2 children were baptized into the death of Jesus by Br. Bahnson: namely, Clarence Eugene Christ and Henry Rowan Lemly.

March 28. Br. Herman led a very small number of members in singing a passion liturgy. It is most regrettable that these services, which are peculiar to our church, are so little regarded and poorly attended.

March 30. At the close of the preaching service the little child Sarah Jane Augermann was baptized into the death of Jesus.

April 7. Superior Court was held in Winston. It is a very good thing that it does not have to be held in Salem any more. Several interesting trials were held, among others that of a negro who was condemned to death for kidnapping.

April 8. In the evening the local Tract Society met to choose officers: namely, the Brn. Herman, Pfohl, Bahnson, Kluge, and the Srs. Hüffel and L. Bagge. A new constitution was also adopted for the society.

April 13. Today the Married Br. Heinrich C. Winkler passed away. He had been visited during the day at his request.

April 16. In the forenoon a short examination was held for the Town School for Little Boys, since Br. Grunert will soon move to Bethania as a result of his call. The parents and friends of our pupils had been invited to this examination but did not

attend it in any great number. At 1 o'clock the funeral of Br. Heinrich Winkler was held.

April 18. In the evening the Married Sister Louise Warner, who had had a stroke last Tuesday, received a blessing to prepare her for her home going.

April 20. Easter. It was a lovely day. At 5 o'clock Br. Herman prayed the Easter litany. A considerable number of people attended. All behaved in a very orderly fashion and seemed to be very attentive.

April 21. The local Bible Society had its anniversary. But the meeting was very small. It is remarkable how other denominations, e.g., the Methodists, etc., whose members are much less provided with Bibles than ours, want to have nothing at all to do with various kinds of organizations like this. Nothing seems to suit them but momentary emotion, no matter how ignorant the people themselves remain. In the evening in the concluding service, which Br. Herman held in German, the ordination took place of Br. Maximilian Eugen Grunert, hitherto the head teacher in the Town School for Little Boys. He has been called to Bethania.

April 22. In the evening the marriage was held of the Single Br. Maximilian Eugen Grunert and the Single Sr. Emma Theresia Pfohl, destined for Bethania.

April 24. Today at 3 o'clock the funeral was held of our Married Sr. Louise Warner, m.n. Stoz, who slept peacefully away last Monday.

April 29. Today the blessing was imparted to Jane McDowel Moore, a girl in the local Boarding School, to prepare her for her home going. She had been sick for some time and had been visited often, as she was concerned about her soul's salvation until the Good Shepherd took her in His arms and assured her of His eternal love in a precious way.

April 30. In the morning about 7 o'clock the above-mentioned girl fell asleep in a lovely and gentle way.

May 2. At 3 o'clock in the afternoon the funeral of Jane M. Moore was held.

May 11. At 10 o'clock Br. Bahnson preached the annual S. S.

Union sermon for Forsyth County. The gathering indeed was large but only a few had come from the country, so that all in all it might probably be more desirable always to hold such sermons in the country itself.

May 18. Sister Hüffel became ill, and rather seriously so.

May 23. Today examinations were held in our School for Infants. The little people did much honor to their teacher.

May 25. The Widowed Sister Amalia L. Schweinitz arrived yesterday for a rather long visit in our midst.

May 29 and 30. The examination of our local Girls' Boarding School. An unusually large number of people were here for this but they behaved properly on the whole. Parents and others who have children here seemed to be quite satisfied. The examination went on in the usual way.

June 14. This afternoon Br. Herman held the funeral of the late Lisette Wageman, wife of Br. John Henry Wageman, who belongs to the nonresident members.

June 22. Br. Bahnson meantime held the funeral of Wilhelmine Garborden [*sic*] at Pleasant Hill Schoolhouse.

June 29. Br. Bahnson then baptized the little child of our Br. and Sr. Elias Vogler.

July 4. Today the celebration of our independence festival took place in the manner now customary for some years. People assembled on the square, where Br. Const. Reuz read the Declaration of Independence and Frank Schober delivered an address. O that all the inhabitants of this fortunate country were right thankful to the Giver of every good and perfect gift and would show their gratitude by their actions. In Winston there is said to have been a very gay time but here we discovered little about it. In the evening an effort was made to send up an air-balloon.

July 14. Today lessons began again in our Girls' Boarding School. There are prospects for a large school. May the Lord continue to bless this institution and make it a nursery for His spirit.

July 19. We had some rain, but very little. Everything is suffering from drought. Hay, oats and wheat, thank the Lord, have done very well, but corn will suffer if it is not refreshed

very soon by rain. But also in a spiritual sense we very much need gracious and refreshing rain.

Aug. 3. A camp meeting at Livengood's 4 miles from here drew, as is unfortunately usual, many from our town, so that on the brothers' side the effect was noticeable. After the sermon an infant was baptized (Mitchell's). At 3 P.M. the preparatory service for August 13 was held in English and during it the baptism of 2 adults, Sarah Ann and Matilda Philips.

Aug. 17. Children's Festival. A lovely day and one, we hope, that was not without blessing. Somewhere or other a camp meeting was held, which a considerable number of our people thought they had to attend. At $\frac{1}{2}$ 8 Br. Herman conducted the Gemeinstunde, which, however, was attended by scarcely any of the parents. Some were at the camp meeting—whether for edification, is questionable!

Aug. 24. At 1 o'clock the same brother [Br. Bahnson] baptized a little child of our Br. and Sr. Levin Brietz.

Sept. 1. Today the Widowed Sr. Shuster, who already is suffering and severely tried in every respect, had the misfortune to break her leg. She is really an object at least of sympathy and most heartfelt intercession to the Lord.

Sept. 2. Today the Married Sr. Reinke of York, who had been here for a visit, returned in company with Br. and Sr. Edwd. Seidel. They have had to give up their post in Davidson County because of illness. In the forenoon the Single Sr. Martha Elis. Baumgarten passed away in a very gentle manner. For more than 50 years she had suffered from mental derangement. We do not begrudge her her rest.

Sept. 7. Married Peoples' and Widowers' festival. Of the nonresident members several were absent: namely, the G. W. Heges, the Jno. Reichs, and the Ackermans. O, they are so indifferent that one could shed hot tears over it.

Sept. 8. At 4 P.M. the funeral took place of the Married Br. Friedr. Christian Meinung, who slept peacefully away yesterday morning between 2 and 3 o'clock. His memory remains among us as a blessing, and his readiness to serve and zealoussness will be missed in many respects.

Sept. 10. A Methodist preacher, Wm. O. Reid, delivered an English address this evening.

Sept. 12. A show in the yard of the church lodging quarters had had a considerable attraction for the congregation.

Sept. 13. Br. Bahnson baptized a little child of Sr. Charlotte Smith's in Sr. Eberhardt's house.

Sept. 14. Somewhere or other there was again a camp meeting and a number of our younger members had to go there! At 1 o'clock Br. Herman baptized the little son of our Br. and Sr. Emil Schweinitz.

Sept. 18. The evening service was omitted as it also was on September 19 because of practicing the music for the chapel festival. Last Sunday we had a striking change in the weather—in the afternoon up to near evening the thermometer fell 30 degrees, and the whole week long it was very cool. Colds of various sorts were quite general, especially among children.

Sept. 21. At 10 H. Gilchrist, a Presbyterian minister of Fayetteville, preached in English on Ps. 106:4 and 5. At 1 o'clock Br. Bahnson baptized the little child Charles Krämer into the death of Jesus.

Sept. 22. The evening service was dropped because the Diener did not see fit to ring the bell, since other meetings were taking place in town.

Sept. 24. Today the so-called chapel festival was held. In the morning Br. Schweinitz conducted the devotions, and Br. Bahnson preached on "Let us love Him." At 2 P.M. Br. Schweinitz conducted the lovefeast and at 7 P.M., following a brief address, Br. Herman, a musical Singstunde.

Sept. 26. Today we learned that Br. C. F. Seidel had been elected a member of the Pennsylvania P.H.C. in the place of Br. Hy. Schultz. Br. Herman led a very small congregation in singing a liturgy, without organ accompaniment.

Oct. 2. Anniversary of the Society for Propagating the Gospel among the Heathen. Only a very few members were present. At 4 o'clock the funeral of the Little Boy Edward Herman Ledoux Schweinitz was held, who had fallen peacefully asleep on September 30.

Oct. 5. In Sunday School, which had long been suspended, reward day was observed. Prior to it, at 1 o'clock, Br. Bahnson baptized the little child, Clara Eleonora Schulz (Sandford Schulz's). In the course of the afternoon the same brother baptized in his house the little child of Garborden [*sic*] and in Mother Hagen's living room, the little son of the Methodist preacher Reid, who is very sick. The latter was baptized after the Methodist manner. At 4 o'clock the funeral was held of the little child, Emma Olivia Sussdorf, who slept peacefully away last Saturday. Since Br. Sussdorf is absent on business in Tennessee, his sorrowing wife is all the more the object of our deepest sympathy and intercession to the Lord.

Oct. 8. Since the Superior Court was held this week, a railroad meeting took place this evening in the courthouse, which claimed precedence over the preaching service, for the children of this world are wiser, etc.

Oct. 11. Today was a general muster, of which, however, thank goodness we no longer hear very much, now that such things take place at the courthouse.

Oct. 13. Today our dear Sr. Schweinitz left for Pennsylvania, accompanied by her son Emil, with our best wishes for her blessing.

Oct. 14. At 4 o'clock the funeral of the little child, John William Reid, was held. He had fallen peacefully asleep yesterday. His father, Wm. O. Reid, is a Methodist preacher and the mother, Jeanette Hagen, a former member of our church.

Oct. 15. The Brn. Hagen and Senseman left for the mountains.

Oct. 16. In the evening Br. Bahnson began holding a kind of Moravian history. May it arouse the interest of our congregation, especially of our youth. These lectures are to be held as a rule every other week on this evening. Today not many attended—perhaps it was not generally known.

Oct. 18. Br. Bahnson baptized a little child of our Widowed Sr. Ruffina Winkler, that was sick but recovered.

Oct. 19. Since a Protestant Methodist church was dedicated in Winston today, the attendance at the German preaching service was not very good.

Oct. 24. In the evening Br. Bahnson baptized the little girl Margaret Elisabeth Tewes.

Oct. 27. At 3 P.M. the funeral was held of our Br. Johann Hrch. Schulz. He fell peacefully asleep on Saturday, the 25th. On this occasion Br. Bahnson preached in English (at the request of the family) on Ps. 39:4 to a pretty good gathering. A blacksmith's shop burned down in Liberty last night.

Oct. 28. For some time a sort of influenza has attacked children especially, but adults are also beginning to complain of it. In the evening Br. Bahnson conducted Bible reading [study] in English. The attendance, however, was not very encouraging. As a rule, it is true, no church workers come to these meetings, which may have an unfavorable effect. The Lord have mercy on Salem.

Nov. 1. Today our new little church in Philadelphia was solemnly dedicated. Very many members from Salem had gone there in various ways (12 of our women teachers in Br. Wm. Boner's wagon, drawn by 4 horses), and also the band and the choir. A good number of people had gathered around the little church, but mostly those who have closer or looser ties with our church; very few neighbors attended who do not belong to us. At 11 o'clock the ceremonies began, all in English. The trombones summoned the people. Then Br. Herman said, "Enter His gates with thanksgiving" and took his place behind the communion table. Following a musical number and the singing of the stanza, "From Thy holy habitation," Br. Herman officiated by an address and prayer in solemnly dedicating the little church to the service of the triune God. At 12 o'clock Br. Bahnson preached and Br. Hagen concluded with a heartfelt admonition, whereupon Br. Herman closed the ceremonies for today with prayer and the Old Testament benediction. Tomorrow the Brn. Senseman and Jac. Siewers will preach. Each went his own way, but we hope that deep impressions may be left behind.

Nov. 10. Br. Bahnson held the funeral in Waughtown of the widowed Mary Clarissa Geiger, m.n. Hoffman, who had fallen asleep close to our community.

Nov. 12. The German meeting was omitted both because of unfavorable weather and because a certain Hewlett held an address on temperance in the evening.

Nov. 14. Alanson Wohlfahrt and Archibald Henry arrived here this evening.

Nov. 15. At 1 P.M. the funeral was held of the Little Boy, John Joseph Brietz, who had fallen peacefully asleep on the 12th of this month, and around noon the Older Girl Margaret Miller Anna Haman passed away.

Nov. 16. Br. and Sr. Byhan celebrated their 50th wedding anniversary. Br. Herman was sick.

Nov. 21. On account of the entertainment given in the school as a welcome to Br. Emil Schweinitz on his return from a visit in the North the service was omitted.

Nov. 27. Thanksgiving Day in all states with the exception of Vermont and South Carolina.

Nov. 30. In the evening Br. Herman ordained the Brn. Hagen and Senseman as presbyters.

Dec. 4. Today the local Home Mission Society had its semi-annual meeting. Our Br. and Sr. E. F. Sensemann left here today for N. Salem. May our dear Lord bring them to their destination in health and safety, for the blessing of many.

Dec. 7. In the afternoon Charles Krämer, a married man, fell asleep.

Dec. 12. No service, because the Juvenile Sewing Society held a fair—in the little Saal.

Dec. 17. The continuing cold this whole week is almost unparalleled in our South, for it got colder from day to day. Finally on Saturday the weather became milder. On Friday it was only 6°, and even lower on some thermometers. On Saturday the 26th skating and the filling of ice houses was the order of the day.

Dec. 24. Christmas Eve. At 5 o'clock Br. Bahnson held the so-called little Christmas service and at 7 o'clock the main one. At the latter many people were present, not all of whom behaved perfectly, yet without any very striking incident.

Dec. 31. It was lovely moonlight after a dull day. The thermometer stood over 70 degrees. There was a lot of mud in the streets and on the roads, still many people came, some of them

drunk. But on the whole there was less noise than one might have feared.

Memorabilia of the Salem Congregation For the Year 1851.

[*Extracts translated.*]

[The Lord] has caused His glorious peace to prevail over us and has permitted each one to dwell safely under his own vine and fig tree throughout the whole length and breadth of our land, which has been blessed as has none other. And even though here and there commotions of one kind or another have taken place which disturbed in some measure the harmony and peace of individual neighborhoods, still we have the very greatest reason to thank the Lord for His benefits. This we recognize, when we consider that in this year also our land has become a place of refuge for hundreds and thousands, where they can find and enjoy what they had sought for in vain in their homeland, and when we become aware of the circumstances in which other nations find themselves at present, specifically one which years ago to some extent helped our forefathers to win that which their descendants now enjoy. O truly He has dealt with no people as with the inhabitants of this land of ours.

Therefore it was happy sign, among much that might sadden our hearts, that Thursday, November 27, was celebrated in 28 states as a day of praise and thanksgiving on which there was rendered to the Giver of every good and perfect gift glory, worship, praise and honor for the rich blessings which He has showered upon us in every respect.

But also for us as a congregation the Lord has done great things, whereof it is fitting that we should be glad.

Our interest in the Lord's work, both near and far, was aroused and increased not only by the regular observance of the various anniversaries of missionary and other societies, but by sundry other circumstances. Thus it pleased the Lord to employ 2 sisters of the local congregation as assistants in the work of His vineyard, one in the immediate neighborhood, the other in a distant part of our South.

The reading services during the Passion Week were held in English for the first time due to various [reasons].

This year 126 new pupils entered the local Girls' Boarding School. The number of boarders at the end of the year amounts to 175. The teachers Sr. Louisa Herman, Olivia Warner, and

Emma Pfohl have left the school; there re-entered it Sophia Zevely, Fanny Benzien, Sophia Krämer, Emma Sensemann, and Adel. Banner.

In the Town School for Little Boys 9 entered and seven left. The number of pupils at the end of the year was 40. The Brn. Grunert and Thomas Boner left as teachers, and Constantin Reuz and William Meinung replaced them.

There were 5 children who left the local Girls' School and 7 who entered. The number of pupils amounts to 37.

There were 11 who left the School for Infants and 15 who entered. The total number amounts to 33.

Personalialia of the Congregation in Salem For the Year 1851.

1. Born and baptized were 18 children:

9 Little Boys: Theodor Cornelius Hein

Clarence Eug. Christ

Henry Rowan Lemly

Charles Wm. Vogler

Lewis Albert Brietz

Carson Blum Smith

Edw. Herman Ledoux Schweinitz

Charles Krämer

[Christian Hy. Winkler]

To these should be added an unbaptized infant
son of Br. and Sr. Evan Boner.

9 Little Girls: Anna Caroline Bahnson

Ellen Sophia Zevely

Emma Olivia Sussdorf

Sarah Jane Wagaman

Mary Alice Winkler

Mary Louisa Mitchell

Clara Eleanora Schulz

Margt. Elis. Tewes

[Alice Elizabeth Rude]

In addition 2 adults were baptized: The Single Srs. Sarah Ann
Elisabeth and Matilda Caroline Phillips.

Total 21

2. There were 14 persons who died, 9 adults, 5 children:

The Married Brn. Christn. Hrch. Winkler

Fried. Christn. Meinung

Johann Heinrich Schulz

Charles Krämer
 The Married Srs. Sarah Cath. Reich
 Louisa Warner
 The Single Srs. Martha Elis. Baumgarten
 Theodora Louisa Pfohl
 (on a visit to Staten Island)
 The Older Girl Margaret Miller Ann Haman
 The Little Boys James Willm. Reich
 John Joseph Brietz
 Edw. H. Ledoux Schweinitz
 The Little Girls Emma Olivia Sussdorf
 Beata Schulz
 Further there died: Lisette Wagaman, a married woman
 Jane McDonald Moore, a girl
 John William Reid, an infant boy
 Total 17

3. Married were 4 couples:

The Widowed Br. Johann Adam Friebele
 The Single Sr. Hedwig Josephine Oehmann, for the mission in
 Florida

 The Single Br. Romulus Alexander Ackermann
 The Single Sr. Serena Rebecca Snipe

 The Single Br. Max. Eugen Grunert
 The Single Sr. Emma Theresia Pfohl, for Bethania

 The Single Br. William Ferd. Schulz
 The Single Sr. Luisa Josephine Folz

4. There came from other congregations 12 persons:

The Married Br. and Sr. Christn. Ludw. and Elis. Belfer
 Rights with their 2 children Theodor Manasseh and Alice
 Olivia, from Friedland
 The Widowed Sr. Gertraut Elis. Conrad, with her daughter,
 the Widowed Sr. Sophia Amanda Lemly and her 5 children:
 Elisth. Conrad, Laura Eliza, Ithiel Town, William Augustus,
 and Henry Rowan, from Bethania.
 The Older Boy Henry Herman Wolle, from Litiz

5. There went from us to other congregations 18 persons:

The Married Br. and Sr. Max Eugen and Emma Theresia
 Grunert, m.n. Pfohl, to Bethania

The Married Br. and Sr. Jacob and Salome Baumgarten, m.n. Hauser, to Bethabara

The Married Br. and Sr. Charles Edward and Mary Sophia Seidel, m.n. Atherton, with their 3 children: Charles William, George Henry, and Elisabeth Atherton, to Bethlehem

The Married Br. and Sr. John and Charlotte Friederica Butner, m.n. Burkhardt, with their 3 children: Maria Elisabeth, Sophia Regina, and James Edward, and also

The Married Br. and Sr. Christn. Fried. Burkhardt and Alina Elis., m.n. Oehmann, with their 2 children: Johann Christn. and Franz Rudolph, to Philadelphia.

6. Admitted to the congregation 3 persons:

The Widowed Sr. Sarah Farrar, m.n. Ragland

The Single Srs. Sarah Ann Elizabeth and Matilda Caroline Phillips

7. Admitted to the Holy Communion 19 persons:

a. The 3 aforesaid persons

b. By readmission 2 persons

c. By confirmation 14 persons

The Single Brn. Gustav Adolph Reich, Simeon Comenius Chitty, Charles Ferdd. Hauser, Mortimer Nathl. Vogler

The Older Girls Hermenia Lucinda Folz, Sophia Carol. Krämer, Ernestina Augusta Vierling, Maria Lavinia Vogler, Jane Eliz. Reich, Charlotte Eliz. Schulz, Maria Eliz. Vogler, Julia Caroline Eberhardt, Louisa Sophia Schmid, and Ellen Blickensdörfer, while on a visit to Litiz

8. Excluded from the Holy Communion 1 person

9. There have left the congregation 6 persons

10. Excluded from the congregation 3 persons

11. Admitted to the Sing. Brethren's Choir 6 persons:

Augustus Benjn. Butner

Jos. Orestes Hall

James Constantin Mücke

William Lewis Pfohl

Also Samuel Edwin Butner and John Henry Reich, for Bethabara

12. Admitted to the Choir of the Older Boys 3 Little Boys:

Massa Miksch Warner

Christian Alexander Brietz

Sully Welfare

Also Amos Butner, for Bethabara, and Roswell Wommack, for Hope

13. Admitted to the Choir of the Single Sisters 6 Older Girls:

Hermína Lucinda Folz	Adelaide Louisa Kluge
Sophia Caroline Krämer	Maria Lavinia Vogler
Ernestina Augusta Vierling	Ellen Blickensdörfer in Litiz

Admitted to the Choir of the Older Girls 7 Girls:

Margaret Elisabeth Chitty	Louisa Maria Schober
Sophia Catharina Eberhardt	Elisabeth Sievers
Charlotte Malvinia Reich	Agnes Amalia Kluge
Mary Emmeline Butner	

*Report of the Negro Parish For the Year 1851.**[Extracts translated.]*

Jan. 12. Br. Jacob Siewers, who returned recently from the mission in East Florida, delivered an impressive sermon to the negroes in our church. A good number of them had gathered to hear him.

March 2. In view of the commencement of the Lenten season an affectionate and thorough-going address was delivered to those negroes who were present. Then we made supplication to the Saviour on our knees. Thereupon a beginning was made of reading the story of our dear Lord's Passion. Since a Methodist meeting was held not [far] from Salem and many of those who usually worship with us had gone thither, only a small number of negroes were present in our church.

April 20. On this Easter festival at 9 o'clock we prayed the Easter litany in the negroes' God's Acre, and immediately thereafter Br. Jacob Siewers held the festival preaching service in the church. It could not nearly hold all of the worshipers.

May 18. Br. Siewers preached on the gospel for this Sunday. Because a service of the so-called Tunkers [Dunkards] was held not far from here and in it the baptism of a number of adults took place, many of the negroes had gone thither, so that only a few were present in our church.

June 1. An address on the ascension of our dear Lord was delivered to the few people present, and prayer offered. About 20 worshipers were in the meeting. In the neighborhood of Salem 2 meetings were held, which was the reason for so few being in our church.

June 8. On Pentecost some 60 negroes had come to the meeting.

June 15. The communicants shared in the blessed enjoyment of our dear Lord's body and blood, in the Holy Communion, of which 11 partook, 3 having been unable to come because of illness.

July 6. The last section of the *Idea Fidea* [sic] *Fratrū* [Spangenberg's work on systematic theology] dealing with everlasting life and everlasting punishment, was read and spoken about, and the meeting was closed with prayer. Only a few worshipers attended the meeting today.

July 13. Today also a good number of children and young people attended religious instruction, of which Srs. Dencke and Siewers were in charge.

Sept. 7. The service in the negro church was omitted, because the Methodists again held a service for negroes.

Sept. 14. Following the service it was to be observed, alas, that a number of blacks with some *whites*, had engaged in playing marbles during the service.

Nov. 2. The baptism of an adult negress took place, our dear Lord graciously owning what was done by us, His poor people. She received the name of Elisabeth Jane. The church was crowded with negroes.

Dec. 7. The Negro Jesse was received as a member of our little congregation today, and, since he formerly had been a communicant member of the Methodist Church, he partook of this great blessing today for the first time with our little congregation.

Dec. 21. Christmas was celebrated in advance. An address was held and then the story of our dear Lord's birth was read and closed with prayer on our knees. Following this the children repeated the Christmas verses which Sisters Denke and Siewers had taught them by heart. They also were examined by Sr. Denke regarding the birth of our dear Lord, and they were able to answer the questions directed to them to the satisfaction of those present. Then little Christmas gifts were distributed to the children, and the meeting closed with the singing of a number of stanzas.

Dec. 28. At the end of 1851 the little negro congregation consists of:

16 communicants

1 noncommunicant and

5 children, that is children whose parents belong to the little congregation,
a total of 22 persons.

Minutes of the Salem Congregation Council For the Year 1851.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 9.

Present 40 brn., including the chairman.

1. Since the Congregation Council had convened for the purpose of electing a new Aufs. Col., the rules of procedure for the Auf. Col. as revised by the synod of 1848 were first read as also the items applying thereto from the Salem congregational regulations. Thereupon the chairman, in its name, expressed the thanks of the congregation council for their services to those who had been the members of the Aufs. Col. to the present time.

A proposal, "that the Col. through its chairman should at the end of its term of office make a report to the Congregation Council of its actions and also of the problems it faces," was not seconded. Thereupon the Brn. C. D. Kühn, Fr. Fries, Jac. Fulkerson, M. E. Grunert, and Wm. Leinbach were appointed to assist the secretary in reporting the election. The ballot papers having then been collected, the following was the result: Br. Henry Leinbach had received 26 votes; Br. Francis Fries, 26; Br. Charles Cooper, 22; Br. Nath. Vogler, 22; Br. Jac. Rudolph Christ, 20; Br. Henry Schaffner, 16; and Br. Charles Brietz, 16 votes. They therefore were elected as members of the Aufs. Col.

Aug. 11.

Present 45 brn., including the chairman.

As the result of the adoption by the last legislative session in this state of an amendment to the law which deals with licenses for various kinds of beverages, the retail sale of which formerly had been unregulated, these are now covered by it, as is also every one who secures a license, even though with the intention merely of retailing less harmful beverages. As a result, the Aufs.

Col. and the Aeltesten Confz. have been influenced by occurrences in the congregation to propose to the Congregation Council that the last sentence of paragraph 14 of Chapter V in the congregational regulations be amended or interpreted to the effect, "that no one shall be permitted to procure a license for the retail sale of any sort of beverages without having first secured express and written permission from the Aufs. Col. and the Aeltst. Confz."

After detailed discussion, in the course of which various proposals were made but not accepted, the Congregation Council expressed the opinion that the proposal of the administration of the congregation ought probably not be considered a *new* regulation, but only an interpretation of the one hitherto in effect, and that therefore the Congregation Council could vote upon it at once, without having to hold the decision over to a future session.

It was therefore proposed that the last sentence of the 14th paragraph, Chapter V, of the congregational regulations should read as follows: "further, without express permission of the Aufs. Col., concurred in by the Aeltesten Confz., no alcoholic beverages shall be sold or dispensed in retail in the congregational settlement, nor shall anybody be permitted, without first having secured express permission from the Aufs. Col. and the Aeltst. Confz., to procure a license to retail any kind of beverages." This proposal was adopted almost unanimously. (There was only one vote against it.)

Dec. 2.

Since the regular chairman could not be present, the congregational Vorsteher took his place, and Br. James Leinbach was appointed secretary pro tem. by the Congregation Council. There were 19 Brn. present.

1. The Congregation Council proceeded to the election of a new school committee. Br. C. F. Sussdorff was appointed as assistant to the secretary for counting the ballots. On the first ballot the Brn. Francis Fries and C. D. Kühln were elected as members of the school committee with 15 votes, and, after a number of indecisive ballots, Br. Charles Cooper with 13 ballots.

2. Since Br. Jacob Rudolph Christ has resigned his place in the Aufs. Col. some months ago, the Congregation Council elected Br. Lewis Belo with 8 votes.

*Minutes of the Committee of the Bethabara Congregation
For the Year 1851.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

Feb. 23.

First Br. Krause remarked that the Sister Louisa Butner (Joseph's wife) had complained to him that Br. Oerter had addressed her in a very rough and unfitting manner on account of her bad behavior. Therefore the committee decided to notify her of the next meeting so as to give her an opportunity to come before the committee in person and to relate her tale of woe.

Secondly the request of Br. Jno. Butner [was taken up] about a certain sum of money outstanding while Br. Hagen was serving the congregation, which, as it seems, was not entered to his credit with Br. Kluge, as had been agreed upon. The decision was to settle the matter with Br. Hagen and Br. Kluge and clear it up.

Then a reminder was given about repairs. Then the committee adjourned.

Diary of the Bethania Congregation For the Year 1851.

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 6. Br. Sylvester Moeller of Salem was here on a visit. So too the dear brethren of the Prov. Helf. Confz. from Salem came and had a discussion about our parsonage with the committee named on New Year's Eve. It was decided to propose to the meeting of the heads of households that a brick house be built and the old one be taken down.

Jan. 8. Held the funeral of the little child of the married couple Levi George that fell asleep the day before yesterday.

Jan. 15. Was in Salem and heard a temperance lecturer by the name of White, who is making a great impression and is really a very eloquent man.

Jan. 16. In the afternoon Sister Hagen drove to Salem with two children accompanied by Sister Conrad. I stayed at home with the other 2 children and tore down the pig sty.

Jan. 26. In the afternoon there was a preaching service for the negroes. About 80 negroes present.

Jan. 28. Held the funeral of old Mother Shouse at the Nazareth Church. A Baptist preacher also took part in the service.

Feb. 1. Preached at Spanish Grove. —This was a funeral address in memory of a little son of a certain Brinckley, who had died a year ago. There were pretty many people present. Pastor Craft was present.

Feb. 9. In the afternoon there was a preaching service for the negroes, with about 64 present.

Feb. 13. Meeting of householders in the afternoon at 3 o'clock. Some decisions were reached about the building of a new parsonage.

Feb. 22. I preached at Mücke Schoolhouse to which place the monthly preaching service has been transferred which formerly was held in Pfafftown, as a result of the fact that a family has moved into the schoolhouse in Pfafftown.

March 7. Wanted to return home [from Salem] but was unable to cross the creek near Bethabara, since it had risen very much due to the continuous rain and the way was blocked by driftwood.

March 14. I went with Br. Ch[itty] on a visit to the mountains in Patrick County, Virginia. In the evening we returned safely from the mountains.

April 6. In the afternoon a preaching service at Spanish Grove where their Sunday School was to open today.

April 10. In the court in Salem.

April 12. I preached near Crooked Run and baptized 2 negro children in the home of Br. and Sr. Grabs.

April 16. In the afternoon two houses, namely those belonging to Sr. Conrad or the Lemleys, caught fire. Most of their belongings, it is true, could be saved. However the houses—of 2 stories—burned to the ground. One was a log house covered with weatherboard; the other, a large fine frame house that had been repainted quite recently. How the fire started is unknown. It began in the old house, though no fire was lit in it any longer. It is thought that perhaps a cat caught fire at the bake oven and ran with a living ember into the old house and set it on fire.

The belongings which had been saved were stored in the Ort (a tavern). The family, however, stayed at Dr. Jones'.

April 17. Maundy Thursday. The Widowed Sr. Somers was baptized and 5 persons confirmed; namely,

1. The Married Br. Jacob George
2. The Married Br. Alex Transou
3. The Married Br. Thomas Johnson
4. The Married Sr. Paulina Kapp
5. The Single Sr. Matilda Meiers

In the same service there followed the blessed enjoyment of the Holy Communion—94 persons present.

April 20. Easter. Early in the morning we gathered in the Saal. Following the singing of a stanza, accompanied by the new trombone choir (which played today for the first time) we proceeded to the God's Acre and prayed the Easter litany, experiencing the peace of Jesus. At 10 o'clock there was the reading of the story of the resurrection, and soon after that the public preaching service. At its close we bade farewell to this congregation, which we love dearly, and thus closed our pleasant service of 6 and a half years in it.

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with us all, amen!

Thus far Br. Hagen.

After Br. and Sr. Hagen had left Bethania with their children on the 21st for Friedland,

April 27. Br. and Sr. Herman, Pfohl, and Grunert arrived here from Salem. In the early service Br. Herman introduced Br. and Sr. Grunert to the congregation, which had assembled in quite large numbers, as their new laborers. He commended them to their love and confidence and afterward to the Lord in prayer, [beseeching] that everything needful for them in their new office might be granted them out of His abundance.

The address was in English, the prayer in German. Thereupon Br. Gr. preached the sermon in English on Acts 13:26 (the closing words), and at the end commended himself again to the love and particularly to the intercession of the congregation. At 2 o'clock there was a welcoming lovefeast, in which a beautiful spirit seemed to prevail. In the evening after the Salem members had left, we closed the day with a Singstunde.

April 28-30. We visited in all the houses in the place and for the most part were received in a very friendly and cordial way.

The Widowed Sr. Elisabeth Conrad, m.n. Lösch, and her children, the Henry Lemlys and family, moved today to Salem, 7 persons who belong to the congregation.

May 5. After a long ride I visited at the home of Martin Holder to which my horse brought me.

May 6. Visited in the afternoon the very sick Sister [Johanne Salome] Butner, [m.n. Strub] (Herman's wife) with whom we had had dinner on Sunday. Weak as she was and tortured by bodily suffering, for she was suffering from an old ailment, still her spirit was at peace. After a rather restless night she fell asleep,

May 7. toward the morning, very gently and peacefully. The Saal was scrubbed today, which should have been done last week.

May 9. A warm fine day brought out a rather large number of people for the funeral of Sister Butner. Several came from Salem too. The trombone choir played very nicely.

May 11. At 10 there first was the baptism of a little daughter [Cornelia Lorette] of Mr. Ths. Schaub of this place. Had the pleasure of seeing my dear colleague of Salem here, Br. James Leinback, who was a sponsor.

May 19. After attending to some domestic duties I had headache for the better part of this hot, sultry day, which rendered me incapable of doing anything.

May 26. Today a beginning was made with tearing out the lower floor of the old Gemeinhaus to gain room for a workshop where preparations are to be made for the new building.

May 29. Ascension Day. The liturgical service in the evening was pretty poorly attended. —But so much is lost when every word has to be read out to be repeated! The old members still have old liturgy books and hymnals; the younger, neither the one nor the other, neither German nor English, and of course they don't know the stanzas by heart either! If only things had not been allowed to reach this point.

May 30. We drove to Salem to attend the end of the examination at the Girls' Boarding School there and returned after 8 o'clock in the evening when it was quite dark.

May. 31. In the afternoon I rode to Pfafftown, and after

visiting old Mother Pfaff preached the monthly sermon on I Tim. 2:5 as customary in the Mücke Schoolhouse. Prior to the preaching service a little son [James Nathan] of Salomo Klein was baptized into the death of Jesus. Following a visit with Br. Shouse and the Widow Mücke, the old mother in Pfafftown, though she was unconscious, was given a blessing preparatory to her home going. This day she lay quite quiet and took only a few drops of water from time to time. May the Lord soon grant her a blessed passing.

June 4. This morning old Mother Margaretha Pfaff, m.n. Volk, died after suffering severely.

June 5. At 10 in the morning her funeral was held. She was the oldest member of the local congregation.

June 12. This week the hay and wheat harvest began. The latter promises a fine yield this year.

June 14. I preached on Luke 19:10 in the schoolhouse near Br. John Grabs.' Not many attended. That region seems to be monopolized by the Methodists and along the river by the Missionary Baptists. The older people seem to be loyal to us but little liking is shown by the younger. There also is a strong trend toward union, finding expression, however, as union with the Methodists.

June 15. Celebration of the congregational anniversary. This was the first celebration of this festival at this time of the year. It used to be on **March 19**, the day on which the Saal had been dedicated. But the weather was generally so unfavorable that June 12, on which day the place had been chosen by Br. Spangenberg and (probably) **the first tree** felled, was substituted for it. Br. and Sr. Herman **had come** for the celebration. About 80 communicants attended. At 1 o'clock a new committee was elected. [The *Bericht* adds: "The following Brn. received the most votes—in the village: Hermann Ruede, Eugen Lehmann, Hermann Butner; nonresidents: Salomon Pfaff, Martin Holder, Jacob Werner."]

June 16. It rained all day and was quite cool, calling for fire in the rooms.

June 17. Today, too, we had fire throughout the whole morning.

June 22. [The sermon] was followed by the baptism of little Sarah Ann Elisabeth Kearney.

In general during this vacation period in Salem, Bethania has quite a number of visitors from there. —The harvest is going on rapidly and all hands are occupied. God be praised that it seems to be turning out so well.

June 29. English litany and German sermon on the epistle lesson, "Concerning love of the brethren." Hardly any nonresidents attended, not quite 50 persons being present. In the afternoon there was the preaching service for the negroes, prior to which 2 little black children were baptized into the death of Jesus. Only a few were really attentive. It appears that neighboring preachers are anxious to care for the poor negroes. Last Sunday there was a preaching service in the schoolhouse near Dr. Jones'; today at Daubs'; in 14 days it is again to be held at Dr. Jones'; though that is our day here for a preaching service!

July 4. To the L. A. Cfz. at Salem. The new committee was approved. Are Mormons to be rebaptized? I think not.

July 5. In Spanish Grove. The news of the baptism of the Single Sr. Ade. Transou last Sunday by the Baptists affected me unpleasantly, although it was to have been expected.

July 6. In Mücke's Schoolhouse there is a Sunday School anniversary at which a Methodist and a Baptist preacher are the speakers. Our people from there do not come here, yes even some of the village people go there. How sad the state of affairs! In the evening the account of Hus' death was first read from the *Gedenktagen* [*Memorial Days of the Renewed Church of the Brethren*] and then the liturgy in memory of the martyrs was sung in part and prayed in part.

July 8. Because my left knee still pains me, I drove to a free negro Henry, not far from Shoretown, of whose long-standing affliction I had heard but now. An old wound which he had received as the result of a burn in childhood and which had not healed properly had become so much worse that the only way to save his life is the amputation of his right leg close to his body. He was in a pitiful condition in mind and body. Though his ungodly life caused him to shed tears, yet in the end he did not wish me to pray with him.

July 9. Then I drove to the negro whom I mentioned yesterday. He said his leg had preoccupied him so that he had had no opportunity to consider his eternal salvation. Furthermore such thoughts as these, which he had never entertained before, were difficult for him.

July 11. We drove, as had been arranged yesterday, to Hy. Schulz's. They are dear people. I did not answer the question as to whether I were in favor of union meetings, since I would have to hear more about them. —That I had not been invited to the anniversary on Sunday annoyed me somewhat, since most of those concerned are our people.

July 13. A number of young people had gone to Lemly's Schoolhouse to hear a funeral sermon by the Methodist preacher Alspach for a negro woman who died at least 3 years ago. This also caused us not to begin our preaching service for negroes on Matthew 13:1ff until after 3 o'clock. A considerable number of men in particular had gathered for it and appeared to be somewhat more attentive. During the last hymn I broke off suddenly to ask the little girls if they knew what Calvary was, about which we had just been singing. But I had to give the explanation.

July 14. After my wagon, on which a rim had sprung, had been mended in the forenoon, we drove in the afternoon to Sam Stauber's to fetch some meat as we had eaten the last piece in the house. It is so hard to get any of it.

July 15. Tax-paying.

July 19. My horse got sick and was given some medicine, and it helped so that I got off with a scare. I felt worn out.

July 21. Today really was the prize. The 2 Andersons finally began to work on the new building in the old Gemeinhaus.

July 25. Examination of Br. Rüde's school in the church. It went off quite well and had the merit of demonstrating thoroughly what the pupils knew.

July 26. In the forenoon the board appointed on Sunday met. It was thought best to add the weekly contributions to the congregational dues, and the collectors pledged themselves to new faithfulness. A newly-prepared list was examined. Drove in the afternoon with Levin Grabs' wife in 100-degree heat to Mücke's

Schoolhouse where the sermon on Heb. 12:1, 2 was preceded by a baptism. It was that of Sarah Magdalene, the infant child of Rich. Church and his wife Selina, m.n. Flynt, born May 13. Rather many people. The meeting [was] in the "shed" where it was fairly bearable.

July 27. Again 100°. We cried to the Lord for rain.

July 28. I rode out while the eclipse of the sun was still taking place this morning. Philipp Pfaff, whose leg had been opened yesterday evening, felt greatly relieved, more than a quart of puss having been drained away. While I was at Jos. Conrad's there came a wonderful thunderstorm.

July 29. Heavy rain in the afternoon—Praise God!

July 30. Hardly had I returned home, when the rain poured down.

July 31. The drought was so great that the ground has not yet been soaked deeply enough. The potatoes are said yet to be lying in the dry earth.

Aug. 9. Preached at Crooked Run, I Cor. 11:23ff, and administered the Holy Communion there. Among the 16 who communed were a number of Methodists. Br. Eaton came too late, and partook of it later. Despite the unusual external circumstances, we had a blessed celebration.

Aug. 14. In the afternoon [I visited] at Mother Stolz's and Parm. Stolz's. The little child of the latter had scalded itself in the morning with coffee. However it seemed not to have severe pain, but rather to be lively. It had crept out of the bedroom through the living room into the kitchen and overturned the coffee pot there, which was on the fireplace.

Aug. 16. Returned after I had received from Br. James Leinbach a letter from Br. Wolle from Litiz and a sum of \$34½, which he had collected there for the parsonage here. On our arrival we heard that the baby referred to the day before yesterday had fallen asleep this morning about 9, following painful convulsions accompanied by fever. The mother was inconsolable and the father spoke of uniting with the congregation. May the Lord convert him.

This week much work was done on razing the old Gemeinhaus. It had been dedicated by Br. Graff on June 23, 1771.

Aug. 17. The litany was poorly attended. All the better the preaching service and the funeral—held at the same time—of the little child, Albina Imogene Stolz, who had fallen asleep yesterday (about 10 months old).

Aug. 18 and 19. The Gemeinhaus was torn down and no one suffered any harm as had been feared on account of the heavy beams. Great excitement on account of the cornerstone which they especially wanted to find. Finally it was found in the north-west corner and a little lead box lifted out. When it was opened in Br. Schaub's shop, it was full of water and wet paper.

Aug. 20. After this had been dried it was found that only a few words could be read.

Aug. 25. Rain and high water. In the afternoon I visited at Br. Stauber's and at his mother's. He had had the fever. He has bought Mrs. Conrad's plantation for \$2,000.

Aug. 27. In the morning I visited at Widow Strub's and the negro. He now would prefer to die rather than to continue to suffer so, though his spiritual condition still is just as lamentable.

Aug. 28. In the forenoon at Michael Butner's in the afternoon at Benjn. Pfaff's and the negro's, where I found Dr. Fries of Salem, who wants to have him down to amputate his leg.

Sept. 1-6. I was ailing all week and spent 4 days in bed. Meantime the framework of the new parsonage was erected.

Sept. 7. I had to stay at home the greater part of the following week as well. The new house is progressing rather well. For 2 evenings there was a show here which was well attended by the nonresidents also.

Sept. 13. From 5 to 6 the preparatory service for the Married People's Choir was held. In addition to the minister, the organist, the bellows-blower and Sr. Gr[unert], only 2 sisters were present and no brother. May God have mercy on us!

Sept. 16. Visited the negro who has often been referred to, whose leg was recently amputated by Dr. Fries. He was in good spirits.

Sept. 19. The framework for the new schoolhouse was erected.

Sept. 22. The pianoforte which had latterly been in possession of Br. and Sr. Rude (the Girls' Boarding School had originally

loaned it to Br. Hagen) came to us today, since Sr. R. is too weak to give lessons any longer.

Sept. 27. In the Gemein yard all sorts of planks, doors, etc., were sold, which brought \$27.72.

Oct. 5. After dinner there was to be a meeting of the householders regarding the parsonage building. The few brethren (11) came together in front of the Saal and some increased their subscriptions. All of the members are to be approached concerning this, since the congregation treasury is already in debt and can scarcely meet a new one. The building will come to \$500 and the receipts or subscriptions were \$438. The balance must accordingly be collected.

Oct. 10. We lost all our cabbage as a result of pigs breaking into our garden.

Oct. 12. My horse came back from Salem pretty well cured, so that I can get about more again.

Oct. 17. We drove to Salem to collect money and returned on

Oct. 18. with 114 dollars. The carpenters and bricklayers are through with their work, but since no plasterers are to be had, the work must now be stopped.

Oct. 20. Began to recommend the purchase of the new hymnal.

Oct. 22. Visited at Dav. Shouse's. Heard there that tomorrow the communicant Br. Aug. Holder is to be married. His father, a committee member, said nothing of it to me when I spoke with him today. O tempora, o mores!

Oct. 25. The weather continued the same this week as last [very dry]; the notorious corn shucking, but as yet without much noise.

Oct. 27. Sr. Ruede, quite bad; but unconscious. In the evening the blessing of the Lord and of the Church was given her, though with a sorrowful feeling, in preparation for her home going. After a bad night, during which those who were watching heard her call out, "Glory to God" and "Take my hand and save me" she lay

Oct. 28. rather quiet the whole day, evidently struggling with death, until about 9 o'clock in the evening, when her breathing stopped and after a short tremor she closed her eyes.

Nov. 10. Today school began in the new schoolhouse. The parsonage, alas, remains unfinished for the time being.

Nov. 12. Rode to Th. Conrad's to bring the old mother news of the home going of little John Brietz. She had a bad case of catarrh, of which many indeed are complaining now.

Nov. 27. Thanksgiving Day. The preaching service at 1½ 11 on the watchword, Ps. 149:2. A fair attendance; some came too late. A number seem to want to have 2 services, so as *not* to attend the first. People do not stop work as yet on this day.

Dec. 2. Right cold. The butchering of pigs in full swing.

Dec. 6. Preached at Spanish Grove. Many attended as the election of a school teacher had preceded the meeting.

Dec. 10. Today the little garden behind the parsonage was enlarged somewhat by moving back the fence which was broken.

Dec. 15. Very cold. Began to get the congregational music in order, first of all for the coming Christmas festival. In the evening a trial was made with a sample. Since they sing only the treble and the bass, it should be possible to grace the Christmas Eve service with choir music.

Dec. 19. Only 2° Fahrenheit in the morning.

Dec. 20. Had the boys get greens.

Dec. 21. In the afternoon and evening a Putz was made in the Saal. Some visitors from Salem brought along a beautiful English Bible, a gift from the Sewing Society of the Salem Female Academy for use in our Saal. It is to be presented and dedicated on Christmas Eve. Several sisters in the village are suffering again from "the cold" [i.e. colds].

Dec. 24. Christmas Eve. After 5 o'clock the first service was held. The church was completely filled. The trombones played "Morning Star" to tune 310. A choir piece. Following some hymns by the congregation the new Bible was presented, and the account of the birth of our Saviour read. After a short address for the children, we worshiped in spirit at the manger of our infant Jesus. The lovefeast for children and the distri-

bution of candles followed. All passed off quietly; it was a beautiful service. At $\frac{1}{2}$ 8 the English preaching service followed, on the angels' hymn of praise. Nearly 100 attentive worshipers were present, and afterwards they conducted themselves very fittingly as well.

Dec. 26. Finished the membership statistics. I suppose I ought to have dropped even more. A little child of our neighbor's, John Proctor Flynt, was found dead in bed this morning. It is to be buried here.

Dec. 28. Sleet in the morning and rainy weather with fog. The only service was the funeral at $\frac{1}{2}$ 12 of the little child, Sarah Jane Flynt. In view of the weather, it was well attended.

Dec. 31. A rainy morning, followed by a beautiful and very warm day. But the mud was deep! Still quite a considerable number of members and others also attended. —No closing service was held for the children. At $\frac{1}{2}$ 8 was the lovefeast with a German address towards its close. At about 10 the memorabilia was read (in English). There is a decrease of 20 children—through their having been dropped from the catalogue. Perhaps even more should have been dropped. At $\frac{1}{2}$ 12 the closing service of the year, in English. In and between the services there reigned profound silence.

*Minutes of the Committee of the Bethania Congregation
For the Year 1851.*

[Extracts translated.]

[January.]

Monday the 6th, a meeting of the committee named on December 31 of the previous year. Br. Loesch absent, but the 3 brn. of the Helf. Confz. of Salem, Br. Herman, Br. Kluge, and Br. Bahnson present.

The pastor announced that the advisability of making repairs must first be discussed. It was the opinion of all of the brn. that repairs would hardly be the best thing, but that rather a new building should be projected. The building of a brick house was particularly favored. It would also be a good idea to ask experts about the cost of a house built according to a plan (which one brother submitted). Then the meeting was adjourned.

Meeting of the Heads of Households January 12.

13 brethren present.

1. The pastor reported that the committee (December 31, paragraph 2) had met with the P.H.C. of Salem and that inquiries had been made especially regarding the building of a brick house. The costs of a suitable brick house, however, would run so high that this plan of the committee would no doubt have to be left out of consideration.

2. It was then decided to make an effort to find out what the members would contribute for the necessary repairs but at the same time leave to a future decision whether they might yet build a new house, possibly a frame house, using the material in the old one. The Brn. Ruede and S. Pfaff were requested to collect contributions in the village and the neighborhood. (Consequently two headings were put on the contribution list, the one to indicate the amount which would be given for the repairs of the old house and the other what would be contributed to the building of a new one.[]) It was quite clear and later proved to be the case that some were inclined to give much more for a new house than for an old one.

Committee Meeting February 4.

1. The pastor submitted the application of Jane Summers, m.n. Rankin, a widow, to join the congregation with her 3 daughters. As far as she knows she has not been baptized. The committee had no objection since she has a good reputation. Later the P.H.C. in Salem approved.

Meeting of the Heads of Households February 13.

(10 brethren present.)

1. It was decided *not* to repair the old house but to utilize the serviceable materials of the old house to build a new frame house, if we could get the means to do so.

2. In regard to the size of the house the meeting decided to build it with a frontage of 33 feet facing the street, and a depth of 16 feet and two stories high. Also at the rear an addition of 12 feet in depth.

3. Finally the following 4 brethren were named as a building committee, and they accepted this job: 1. Br. Herman Ruede, 2. Br. Joseph Werner, 3. Joseph Transou, 4. Eugen Lehman.

Committee Meeting March 4.

The pastor announced that Jacob George (a married man),

Christina Elisabeth Seitz, m.n. Kapp (a married woman), and Lucinda Pauline Seitz had applied to be received into the congregation. The committee had no objection.

Committee Meeting March 13.

1. The application of Martha Transou, m.n. Church, to unite with the congregation by baptism was approved.

2. The application of Thomas Johnson and his wife to join the congregation, the former by confirmation and the latter by baptism, was likewise approved.

3. In the event of Br. and Sr. Hagen's leaving, it was decided to have the parsonage gardens put in order at the expense of the congregation.

Committee Meeting of March 30, following the morning preaching service.

Br. Herman of Salem present. Session I

Br. Herman announced that the *Saviour* by means of the lot had approved the proposal that Br. Eugen Grunert, present teacher in Salem, become the pastor of the congregation in Bethania in the place of Br. and Sr. Hagen and that he had accepted this call in reliance upon the Lord. The brn. of the committee, however, even though they hold Br. Grunert in high regard, questioned whether he were sufficiently familiar with English, which is now quite generally used, to undertake this service. After long consideration no conclusion was reached and it was decided to meet again some hours later.

Session II 2:30

The deliberations of the first session were continued. The same misgivings as those mentioned above were repeated. A vote showed that 3 were for the proposed appointment and 3 against it, although all unanimously expressed their personal respect for the afore-mentioned brother and their willingness to receive him in love; they merely feared the dissatisfaction of other members. Since *one* brother (Ruede) was absent, it was decided to meet again after his return, and (since Br. Herman had to go home) to report the results to the P.H.C. the following day.

Session III

Br. Ruede was present and the other brn. with the exception of Br. Holder. There was another discussion regarding the appointment to the congregation as proposed above. It developed now that 4 brn. were in favor of and 3 opposed to the appointment of Br. Grunert, though on no other grounds except that of

his unfamiliarity with English. This was accordingly to be reported to P.H.C.

Committee Meeting April 1.

1. Pastor reported that Matilda Meiers, a single woman, had again applied (see minutes of September 8, 1850) for reception and confirmation.

2. The committee decided, though regretfully, to exclude Sandford Reich, a married man, because of his bad conduct. (Sanctioned by P.H.C. in Salem.)

3. It was decided to arrange a welcoming lovefeast for dear Br. and Sr. Grunert, and Br. Levin Grabs was willing to make the necessary arrangements.

April 15.

1. Alex. Transou's application to unite with the congregation was very gladly approved.

April 18.

In regard to Benjn. Pfaff it was decided to cancel the balance of his account as of December 31, 1850, if he would pay \$7. As of that date the account would begin anew.

Br. Michl. Butner is again to be spoken to, and consideration is to be shown him in dealing with his account.

Since this was the last meeting of the committee during Br. Hagen's pastorate, the latter thanked it for its love and faithful support.

Meeting of Heads of Households, June 15.

26 brethren present.

1. Br. Ruede reported the congregation account for the year 1849-50 and also the account of the God's Acre, and it seemed as if the outstanding contributions would cover the congregation debt in the two stores and with Br. Th. Pfohl in Salem.

2. The election of a new committee was then taken up and the result of the first ballot was as follows:

Nonresident

In the Village

Br. Salomo Pfaff	18 votes	Br. Herman Ruede	20 votes
Br. Martin Holder	15 "	Br. Eugen Lehmann	19 "
Br. Jacob Werner	12 "	Br. Herman Butner	7 "

This election was approved by all present and thus these 6 brn. with Br. Jos. Transou, who as head Saaldiener has a seat and vote by virtue of his office, will constitute the committee. (Approved by P.H.C.)

Committee Meeting July 20.

2. Since the Sunday children's meeting is always very poorly attended, the number of the children in the village being small at any rate (the nonresidents attend their own Sunday Schools), and since a devotional hour seems less necessary just on a Sunday, it was decided rather to commence holding instruction during the week. Details are to be decided in consultation with Br. Ruede, as schoolteacher.

3. Since the payment of the so-called weekly contributions has fallen into disuse and the records concerning it, as concerning the membership of the local congregation in general, are in disorder, a committee was appointed, consisting of Br. Jos. Transou, H. Ruede, and Mart. Holder, to go through these lists with the pastor and bring them into order as far as possible.

4. In regard to the young people going into the choir gallery, it was remarked that the Saaldiener only create ill will by turning them away and that the parents ought rather to see to it that those belonging to them stayed below in the Saal.

5. The Brotherly Agreement is to be read again occasionally, (as a rule this is to be done at least every 2 years).

6. In determining the contributions merciful love and not strict justice is to prevail.

Committee meeting August 31.

1. The committee appointed at the last session, paragraph 3, had met and made a report. It seemed, however, better to leave the matter as before and not to abolish the weekly contribution. In this connection mention was made of the following:

a. The 2 lists in Br. Jos. Transou's and Peter Pfaff's hands are to be revised and renewed.

b. In Br. Pfaff's place, who wishes to be relieved of his office as announcer on account of his age, Br. Mart. Holder is to take over, and as collector and announcer he is to pay henceforth only \$3 (contribution for one week and half of the dues).

The total dues, if they come in properly, would run to about \$240 (inclusive of the weekly contributions).

2. Since panes are missing in some windows of the Saal building, they are to be put in (by Br. E. Lehmann).

3. The stumps and suckers in the meadow belonging to the Gemeinhaus ought to be cleared out sometime. (Br. Spach was suggested.)

4. The fence around the little garden is not to be repaired before the completion of the parsonage.

5. Since there often is a lack of Diener at lovefeasts, approval was given to approaching suitable brn. and srs. among the non-resident members regarding this.

Committee meeting October 19.

1. In the reading of the last minutes it was stated in connection

with 1. That the lists have not been found and it might be better for Br. P. Pfaff to keep the office which he has held thusfar. However since the weekly contributions have come in very scantily a trial should be made to see whether another reminder might not have some success with the negligent members. The members' accounts for the present year are to be given out during its course and in the new year if possible greater punctuality is to be attained by means of semiannual accounts.

with 3. Br. E. Lehman undertook to take care of cleaning the before-mentioned meadow.

2. Because of the present adverse condition of the congregation account, which is burdened with a debt of nearly \$100, it seemed impractical to add to it a deficit balance which can be looked for in connection with the new parsonage building.

3. Since the God's Acre fence needs repair, the brethren undertook to find out before the next session the disposition of the members as to whether they would not be willing to deliver the necessary posts free of charge. In that way the graveyard account would be saved so much that no new assessment would be needed for it.

4. Since the present bell rope will probably not last much longer Br. E. Lehman undertook to buy a new one, and the brn. of the committee promised to pay for it.

Addendum: At a short meeting some time later it was decided to have the garden fence (see August 31, number 4) put up right away. Br. H. Butner will see to it that this is done.

*Diary of the Friedberg and Hope Congregations
For the Year 1851.*

[*Extracts translated.*]

Jan. 6. Wife and children sick, stayed at home until towards evening. Then I visited Conrad Fischel, who is still very sick.

This brother has been attacked by a violent nervous disease such as I have never yet seen—called St. Vitaes [*sic*] dance in English.

Jan. 16. On our way home we visited at the home of Alfred Brendle. I baptized his child and that of Fr. Barneycastle's.

Jan. 18. George Vogler of Salisbury, my wife's uncle, visited us.

Feb. 13. In the afternoon at Mother Seitz's I conducted the marriage of Alfred Kimmel and Cath. Seitz.

Feb. 22. From there I went to Salem, where I held a temperance lecture in the evening.

Feb. 27. Today I preached at Midway on the occasion of the funeral of a child of Jacob Hartmann's.

March 2. Esto mihi. —At 11 A.M. I began at Hope the reading of the account of the Passion Week. I read the account of Saturday, Sunday, Monday, and the 1st part of Tuesday. *Note:* When Easter falls after the first Sunday in April one can postpone the reading at Hope until March (the 1st Sunday); if not, one must begin on the 1st Sunday in February, so as to complete it.

March 12. Today Eli Folz's child [his eldest daughter] was buried at Friedberg.

March 18. Visited at Danl. Painter's, who is about to move to the West.

April 11. Today I closed my school which I had now held for 1 year. I conducted school in the early morning from 6-9 during the summer and from 7-10 during the winter and in the evening for 2 hours by light. During the other hours of the day the pupils had to occupy themselves with studying and writing their lessons. At first the school consisted of David Rothrock, David Spach, George Hege, Augustus Spach, and Zacharias Hege. But since January it consisted of the last 4. All with the exception of David Spach lodged in my house. I would have liked to have formally established a school of this kind and I have given much thought to the idea. In such a case I would have needed an assistant. But time and means and accommodations were lacking. Perhaps something of this kind could be instituted for Friedberg. I have been much pleased to see that educational instruction is

prized in this area more than ever before. May God grant His assistance.

April 21. During the following days I visited the sick, etc. Among other things I invited those children who are over 12 years old and have not yet been received in the more advanced choirs to attend instruction, which I began at once to hold in the church. Since the time was short, it was held 2 times each week. I ought really to have begun with it before Easter.

May 4. In addition to instruction for reception in the choirs, weekly catechetical instruction was also begun. Two Single Srs. attended it.

May 10. The celebration of the congregational anniversary at Friedberg. Br. Herman and Vogler of Salem were present. Most of the members are here. At 11 o'clock Br. Herman held the morning devotions and the festival sermon. Then the love-feast, which I conducted, and finally a Gemeinstunde by Br. H. At it the following were received into the more advanced Choirs: namely, the boys—Adam Theophilus Spach, Horatio Ernest, James Lewis Spach, Alexander Benj. Spach, Emanuel Jacob Spach, and James Adam Spach; and the girls—Sarah Catharine Reich, Caroline Catharine Fishel, Catharine Lucinda Nading, Sarah Ann Rominger, Delilah Rebecca Weaver, Susanna Christine Foltz, and Amanda Weesner.

May 16. The funeral was held at Friedberg of the child who fell asleep the day before yesterday, Saml. Shuman Wier.

May 31. In the afternoon I preached in J. Raker's house on Matth. 11:28. This was done for the sake of J. R.'s wife. She has been bedridden now for 9 years, since she was paralyzed by a stroke that many years ago. She can say only 3 words: "yes," "no," and "Lord." Her husband is a drunkard, and she and her children suffer often in consequence of his drinking.

June 1. Made hay during this week.

June 8. Whitsunday. The congregation was very large today. With the preparatory service there was combined the confirmation of the following persons, namely:

a married man, Jesse Miller

a married woman, Matilda Louisa Miller, m.n. Fischel

a single woman, Maria Rebecca Padgett

and a single woman, Anna Maria (Nancy) Weaver

After the service I rode in haste to Hopewell and preached there on John 14:16.

This latter preaching service was almost too late, but I arrived back at home still before nightfall, and, if I, then so did the rest.

Tuesday and Wednesday [10 and 11]. Rye and barley harvest—good turnout.

June 14. I began harvesting wheat.

June 15. This was the 1st time since my arrival at Friedberg that we celebrated the Holy Communion on a Sunday. The reason for this was the pressure of work on our farmers, since they were busy with harvesting. —At other times Saturdays or other weekdays were preferable.

June 20. Finish harvest. Wheat, 125 shocks; barley, 25; rye, 26 shocks.

July 5. In Midway today I held the funeral of Peter Long, who died yesterday.

July 8, 9, 10. The temperature rises to 101° Fahrenheit.

July 14. Oat harvest at Hope—28 shocks—little.

July 18. The news came to Salem that Elizabeth Hege passed away suddenly this morning.

July 20. In the morning I went to Jos. Spach, who had sent for me yesterday. He lay sick with consumption. He had been consumptive for some years, but his condition had grown much worse a short time ago.

July 27. At 11 was the funeral of the late George Rothrock.

Aug. 11. Today I held the funeral of Thomas Williams at Hope, who had fallen asleep on Saturday evening.

Aug. 14. Had the news that Jos. Spach had passed away.

Aug. 15. The funeral of Jos. Spach at Friedberg.

Aug. 18. The funeral of Thomas Rothrock. A very large number present.

Aug. 28. Visited Taylor Vacoter, who is about to move to the West.

Sept. 1. In the afternoon I held the funeral of the late Eva Saner in the house of the widow Eder.

Sept. 2. We visited at Edw. Fischels', who are about to move to the West.

Sept. 7. Early I was called to Elizab. Vogler, whose negro slave Lewis was deathly sick. He died during the night.

Sept. 9. The funeral at the home of the widowed Sr. Elisabeth Vogler.

Sept. 10. At Friedberg there was the funeral of the child Phebe Jane Lachenaaur.

Sept. 27. Choir festival of the Single Brethren and Boys—20 present. First I spoke to each one individually.

Sept. 28. The anniversary of our Sunday School. After a short service for the children, the election was held of officers for the following year.

Sept. 29. Visited at Dan Rothrock's, whose daughter Regina Cath. was very sick.

Sept. 30. She died in the evening.

Oct. 2. At 10 o'clock the funeral of the Older Girl Regina Cath. Rothrock was held—14 years old.

Oct. 3. Held the funeral of the late Thomas Hege. We accompanied the body to Pickett's meetinghouse, where it was buried.

Oct. 4. Married People's festival at Friedberg.

Oct. 8. Preached on the occasion of the funeral of Henry Powell at Alsbaugh's meetinghouse.

Oct. 15. Today I left Friedberg for two weeks, for I accompanied Br. Hagen on a mission visit in the mountains of Virginia.

Oct. 22. A quiet funeral was held for the child of Maria Knauss, a single woman.

Oct. 28. Returned to Friedberg.

Nov. 3. In the evening in the home of the parents I baptized the sick little son of Br. and Sr. Gottfried Fischel, a married couple.

Nov. 9. Today we were surprised by a call to *New Salem*, Illinois. I opened the Sunday School with a sense of sadness.

Nov. 10. We drove to Salem. We accepted our call as coming from the Lord, and trusting in His help. Since the cold weather had already begun and we wanted to go to New Salem before Christmas, we had to hurry to get ready for our trip. Since we wish to leave in 2 weeks, we are unable to visit all our dear members in Friedberg and Hope.

Nov. 23. At 11 o'clock I preached my farewell sermon. The church was crowded. I preached on Heb. 13: 21, 22. At the conclusion I offered prayer on bended knee. Only a few eyes were dry.

Nov. 29. Br. and Sr. Franz Florentin and Clara Cornelia (m.n. Reichel) Hagen arrived yesterday from Friedland in Friedberg. They were installed today with an address by Br. G. F. Bahnson (of Salem) as the future pastor of the congregation and commended to the Saviour for blessing on bended knee.

Dec. 6. We had a visit from Br. Siewers. He brought Br. Oerter's horse for use in Friedberg and took back with him the home mission horse for his use in the mountain mission and at Philadelphia.

Dec. 7. Br. Alanson Welfare, who has come on a visit to Salem from the Cherokee mission in Arkansas, opened the Sunday School.

Dec. 14. Many attended [the service], among the rest again Br. Welfare and an Indian brother, named Archibald Henry, who came to Salem with Br. W. and is staying there to learn English.

Dec. 22. A beginning is made today with decorating the Saal for Christmas.

Dec. 28. Reward day for the Sunday School scholars.

Dec. 31. I went to Hope to close the old year with this little congregation. But it rained off and on until noon, and only 3 people were there. Without having accomplished my purpose I had dinner with Br. C. Seitz and rode home, stopping at Geo. Fisher's and B. Kimmel's on the way.

We closed the year in the circle of the family and in the presence of the Lord, filled with shame and contrition, but filled also with gratitude and joy for what we experienced in the year now passed. We entrust ourselves and our dear congregation for the future to His merciful care.

*Minutes of the Committee of the Friedland Congregation
For the Year 1851.*

[Extracts translated; the minutes were kept partially in English, partially in German.]

April 27.

Following some comments the pastor asked whether there were any matters which required the attention of the committee *at this time*. The comment was made that measures should be taken, above all else, to bring the committee to full strength. If this could not be done in any other way, a new election should be held. Discussion about various matters could be postponed until the committee has been restored to full membership, unless circumstances call for other procedure.

June 1.

2. Election of committee members should perhaps be held on the day of the Holy Communion.

3. The pastor mentioned that the firewood would soon be exhausted—also that it would be good to have shutters on the windows and put the locks on the doors in working order. Further a ladder is needed to make it possible to reach the roof and clean the gutter, since hardly any water runs into the cistern any more. It would be good to have a door on the carriage shed and a trough in the stable.

July 6.

1. The pastor reported that Michael Fiedler, a widower, had applied to become a member of this congregation. No other decision could be reached than to urge him to be patient.

2. A reminder was given about cutting the grass in the God's Acre.

3. Also about the pastor's need to get some firewood.

[July] 13.

1. The pastor reported that the married couple Jonathan and Jane Lowder had applied to join the congregation. Since

both have by their conduct shown themselves deserving of this, the committee gave its full approval.

Aug. 17 (?).

1. In view of the accusations of dishonorable conduct circulating about Mary Ann Kinneman, m.n. Gibbons, an investigation ought to have been held. But since she is about to move to Indiana and the pastor to journey to the mountains, and also to spare the family, it was decided to advise her to withdraw voluntarily, to avoid unpleasantness in every respect.

Oct. 12. Meeting of the Heads of Families.

5 brethren present.

1. Since in addition to Wm. Schneider's resignation and Br. Miller's moving to Indiana, Br. G. Seitz also has given up his office as a committee member, a new committee election had become necessary. The following 3 brethren were therefore elected, namely: Philip Schneider, with 4 votes; Saml. Steward, with 3 votes; Alexander Schneider, with 3 votes.

GLOSSARY

Acoluth: A member of the Moravian Church formally set apart for lifetime service within it, though without ordination. When necessary the acoluth is authorized to assist an ordained minister in distributing the elements at the Lord's Supper but not to administer the sacrament independently.

Administrator: The representative of the Unitats Aeltesten Conferenz appointed to manage the property of the Unity in either the northern or southern district of the American Province.

Aeltesten Conferenz [abbreviations: A.C., A. Conf., Ae. Cfz., Aeltn. Confz., etc.—plural, Aelt. Cfzen.]: Literally, "The Conference of Elders." This board was charged specifically with the oversight of the spiritual affairs of a congregation or of a district. It also had responsibility to see that all other boards and officials within its jurisdiction functioned harmoniously. Prior to 1859 the congregation had no voice in determining the membership of this board, it being composed of church officials who served on it *ex officio* or others appointed to it.

Arbeiter [fem. Arbeiterin (n)]: Literally, "Worker(s)" or "Laborer(s)." These were individuals in full-time employment of the Church, i.e. the ministers and their wives; the officials in charge of the spiritual life of the choirs; the wardens or business managers of the congregation or its choirs; the directors of the schools and their wives.

Aufseher Collegium [abbreviations: A. Coll.; Aufs. Coll.; Aufs. Colleg.; Aufs. Collm.; Aufs. Collegm.; Col., etc]: Literally, "The Board of Supervisors." In Salem the board long retained its German title; in the other congregations the local "Committee" carried on its functions. It administered the material and financial interests of the congregation, aided in maintaining good morals within the community, acted as arbitrator in cases of dispute; and had a part in approving applications for admission to the congregation, etc.

Bericht: Literally, "Report." As used in these volumes this term usually refers to the reports rendered by a pastor to the Land Gemeinen Arbeiter Conferenz.

Chief Elder: Prior to 1741 individual men held the office of "chief elder." They were charged especially with seeing to

it that the Church in all its activities would remain true to the will of Christ, its Head. On September 16, 1741, during a synodical conference at London, the leadership of the Church became convinced that this office needs no longer be filled by any of their number, but that Christ Himself would guide their fellowship as its "Chief Elder." This decision was made known to and accepted by each congregation in Europe on November 13, 1741. Since then Moravians have annually commemorated this day as the November thirteenth festival or the festival of the Chief Elder.

Chor: Literally, "The Choir." This term signifies a segment within the congregation. To promote vital Christian growth and activity within it, most congregations were divided into the Choirs of Children; Little Boys; Little Girls; Older Boys; Older Girls; Single Brethren; Single Sisters; Married People; Widowers; and Widows. For many years the Single Brethren, the Single Sisters and the Widows lived, labored, and worshiped together in close fellowship in their respective choir houses. —The word "choir," however, is also occasionally used in these records with the connotation which it usually carries.

Chor Arbeiter: Literally, "The Choir Laborer." This term usually applies to an individual appointed to spiritual leadership within a choir. Occasionally it refers to the choir warden or business manager, as well.

Chor Diaconie [see Diaconie]: Literally, "The Choir Diacony." This term designated the financial organization of a choir. The income came from assessment of the members, from the profits of the choir's business activities, etc.

Chor Pfleger [fem. Pflegerin(n)—see Pfleger]: Literally, "The one who fosters the Choir." This was an individual entrusted with responsibility for the spiritual life of a choir. The term might perhaps be freely translated as "the Choir chaplain."

Cup of Covenant: This is a rite by which individuals or groups that face some common task covenant with one another to carry it out faithfully. As a symbol of their dependence upon the Lord in doing so and also of their unity in His service they drink from a common cup as they worship together. This rite is not used as a substitute for the Lord's Supper.

Daily Texts: A manual for daily devotions, which has been published annually by the Moravians since 1731. Since 1760 this booklet has contained two verses of Scripture for each day of the year. The first is called the "Watchword" and is drawn from the Old Testament by lot following prayer. The second is referred to as the "Doctrinal Text" and is selected from the New Testament to underscore or expand the thought of the Watchword. Moravians early came to believe that they could count on spiritual guidance for their conduct by reverent attention to the message of the "texts for the day."

Diaconie or Diakonie: Literally, "The Diacony." This term designated the financial organization of the Church as a whole, or of a congregation or a choir, with special reference to any business carried on in their name.

Diaspora: Literally, "The Dispersed." In Europe this term designated a specialized type of Christian ministry among members of the state churches. In America it usually referred to those who were in close spiritual fellowship with the Moravian Church and often belonged to "societies" which it had organized, but who were not communicant or noncommunicant members of the congregations.

Diener [fem. *Dienerin(n)*]: Literally, "Servant(s)." In its broader sense this term was used to designate church officials, particularly the ordained ministry. In a restricted sense it referred to the laymen and women who served the "lovefeast" to those worshiping in this service. More correctly these latter individuals were called *Saaldiener*.

Doctrinal Text: See *Daily Texts*.

Elder: See *Aeltesten Conferenz* and *Chief Elder*.

Gemeine: Literally, "Congregation." Moravians used the term to designate either their denomination as a whole or one of its congregations.

Gemein Diaconie [abbreviations: *G. Diac.*; *Gem. Diac.*; *Gem. Diaconie*; *Gemein Diac.*, etc.—see *Diaconie*]: Literally, "The Congregational Diacony." This term referred to the financial organization of a congregation, including the businesses which it operated.

Gemeinfeld: Literally, "The Congregational Field." This term designated the farm land owned and operated by the congregation.

Gemeinhaus: Literally, "The Congregational House." This was a multipurpose building. In the early years of a Moravian settlement it contained a large room in which the congregation worshiped, living quarters for the church officials and rooms for visitors, storage space for church property, the beginnings of an archival collection; also frequently some space used for school purposes.

Gemeinhof: Literally, "The Congregational Yard." The term designated the land occupied by the buildings which belonged to the congregation.

Gemein Nachrichten: Literally, *The Church News*. This periodical, circulated as a manuscript prior to 1819 and later appearing in printed form, contained accounts of events which had occurred in various parts of the Moravian Church. The title by which it was best known was *Nachrichten aus der Brüder-Gemeine*.

Gemeinsaal [see Saal]: Literally, "The Congregational Hall." This was the place set apart for congregational worship.

Gemeinstunde: Literally, "The Congregational Hour." This term designated a service which was intended to minister particularly to the spiritual needs of the members of the congregation, held as a rule on Sunday evening.

Gemeinversammlung: Literally, "The Congregational Meeting." This was a gathering restricted to members.

Gemeinwiese: Literally, "The Congregational Meadow."

Home Going: Formerly the favorite Moravian phrase to designate the death of a Christian believer.

Hourly Intercession: This institution was an outgrowth of the revival at Herrnhut on August 13, 1727, and of the opposition faced by the renewed Moravian Church in its earliest days. Men and women pledged themselves to spend an hour daily in prayer, each observing a stated period so that continuous prayer would be offered by the Church, night and day. The institution continued for approximately one hundred years.

Kiss of Peace: A practice recorded as having existed in New Testament times. It was revived by the renewed Moravian Church and used particularly during the celebration of the Lord's Supper as a pledge of Christian fellowship on the part of the worshipers. In modern times it has been replaced by the Right Hand of Fellowship.

Land Gemeinen Arbeiter Konferenz or Land Arbieter Konferenz or Konferenz [abbreviations: L. A. Cfz.; Land Arbter. Confz., etc.]: Literally, "The Conference of the Ministers in Charge of Rural Congregations." This was a periodic gathering of the ministers who served congregations outside of Salem.

Lovefeast: This service has come to represent the New Testament *Agape*. In the earliest years of the renewed Moravian Church it was a social gathering, often of families or groups within the church fellowship rather than of the congregation itself. In time it became a service of the congregation or one of its choirs. During the singing of hymns the worshipers, as a family of believers, partake of simple food and drink, rendering thanks to God for all of His blessings which they share together. The lovefeast is not a substitute for the Lord's Supper, but is on occasion held in preparation for the sacrament.

Memorabilia: An annual review of the noteworthy events of the year, prepared by the pastor and read to the congregation during a service on New Year's Eve.

Missions Blatt: Literally, *The Mission Sheet*. It was a periodical devoted to the cause of Moravian missions.

Missions Diaconie [see Unitäts Missions Diaconie and Diaconie]: Literally, "The Missionary Diacony," that is, the financial organization of Moravian missions.

Nach Communion: Literally, "The After Communion." A second celebration of the Lord's Supper held for the benefit of members whose official or domestic duties had prevented them from attending the main service. The elements were not reconsecrated in the Nach Communion; at least such was the practice during the early years.

Paedagogium: Literally, "A School for Children." It designated the academy for boys.

Passion Week: The Moravian Church generally uses this term for the days between Palm Sunday and Easter. In doing so it follows the original practice of nonconformist churches in Great Britain.

Pfleger [fem. *Pflegerin(n)*]: Literally, "One Who Fosters" (or "Those Who Foster"). This term was used for the pastors or the spiritual leaders of a choir.

Provincial Aeltesten Konferenz [abbreviation: P.A.C]: Literally, "The Provincial Elders' Conference." This has been

the official title of the executive board of the Southern District (later Province) since 1858.

Provinzial Helfer Conferenz [abbreviations: P.H.C.; P.H.Cfz.; Pr. H. C.; Prov. Helf. Conf.—plural, Prov. Helf. Cfzen.; Provl. H. C.; Provl. H. Confz.; Provl. H. Conferenz, etc.]: Literally, “The Provincial Helpers’ Conference.” This was the official title of the executive board of the Southern District of the American Province prior to 1858.

Putz: Literally, “The Adornment.” The term is used by Moravians for the reproduction in miniature of the setting and the personalities referred to in the account of the nativity of our Lord. The Moravian Church makes use of such representations to impress, particularly on young people, the story told by St. Luke and St. Matthew.

Saal: Literally, “The Hall.” The term designates the place in which the congregation or one of its choirs worshiped. Even after separate edifices were erected and set apart for worship alone such a building would often be called the Saal. Originally Moravians intentionally distinguished their meetinghouses by this name from the “churches” of the ecclesiastical bodies around them.

Saaldieners [fem. Saaldienerin(n)]: See Diener.

Saaldienst: Literally, “Service in the Saal.” This usually meant the distribution of the food and drink in the lovefeast.

Schwestern Diaconie: Literally, “The Sisters’ Diacony.” See Diaconie.

Settlement Congregation: Communities established by the Moravian Church, their civic and ecclesiastical life regulated by the church authorities. In them permission had to be secured from the latter for an individual to reside within the settlement, lease land in it, or carry on a business or trade in it.

Singstunde: Literally, “The Hour of Singing.” This was a service in which the congregation united in singing a series of hymn stanzas. These had been carefully selected by the minister who conducted the service so as to develop some specific devotional theme. In a manner, therefore, the occasion resembled a sermon in song. Ordinarily no address would be delivered in it nor Scripture read, though the service would open with prayer. On special occasions a “musical Singstunde” would be held, one enriched by anthems and provided with orchestral accompaniment.

Speaking: Prior to each celebration of the Lord's Supper, as well as on other stated occasions, each member of the Moravian Church was expected to have a private interview with his pastor. In it the condition of his spiritual life and his fitness to partake of the sacrament were discussed. Such an interview was known as Speaking.

Sustentation: Monies disbursed by the church authorities to provide for provincial needs. Salaries of provincial officers were thus paid; grants were made to augment the salaries of ministers or other church officials in case the congregations or choirs should not be able to provide these in full; the pensions of retired church workers and the education of their children also came from these funds. Profits realized by the church businesses and the boarding schools represented the Sustentation's chief source of income over a long period of years.

Sustentations Diaconie [abbreviations: Sust. Diac.; Sustent. Diaconie.; Sustents. Diaconie, etc.]: Literally, "The Sustentation Diacony." See Diaconie.

Unität: Literally, "The Unity." This term designates the renewed Moravian Church in its world-wide organization.

Unitäts Administration [abbreviations: Un. Admin.; Unit. Admin.]: The American agency for administering the property of the Unity in either the northern or southern district of the Church.

Unitäts Aeltesten Conferenz [abbreviations: U.A.C.; U.Ä.C., etc.]: Literally, "The Unity's Elders' Conference." This was the name of the central executive board of the Moravian Church, with its seat at Berthelsdorf near Herrnhut, Germany.

Unitäts Anstalton Diaconie [abbreviations: Units. Anstalten Diaconie; Unitäts. Anst. Diaconie, etc. —See Diaconie.] Literally, "The Unity's Boarding School Diacony." This term designated the financial organization of the educational activity of the Unity.

Unitäts Directorium [abbreviations: Un. Direct., etc.]: Literally, "The Unity Directory." This term was the official title of the executive boards of the Unity prior to 1769. In the records it was also loosely used at times as an equivalent for the Unitäts Aeltesten Conferenz. (The term "Unity Directory" was officially re-adopted in 1899, though with a slightly different connotation.)

Unitäts Missions Diaconie [abbreviations: U.M.D.; U. M. Diac.; Un. M. Diac.; Un. Miss. Diac.; Units. Missions Diaconie, etc.]: The financial organization of the Moravian missionary enterprise.

Unitäts Vorsteher Collegium [abbreviations: U.V.C.; U. V. Coll., etc. —See Vorsteher]: Literally, “The Unity’s Board of Wardens.” This was that subdivision of the Unitäts Aeltesten Conferenz which was in charge of the financial concerns of the Unity.

Vorsteher [fem. Vorsteherin(n)]: Literally, “The Superintendent,” i.e., the warden or business manager and treasurer of a congregation or a choir.

Vorsteherei: The office of the warden.

Wachauische Provinzial Helfer Conferenz [abbreviations: Wach. P. H. Conferenz, etc.]: Literally, “The Wachovia Provincial Helpers’ Conference.” This was the title of the executive board of the southern district in America prior to 1858.

Wachauische Sustentations Diaconie [abbreviations: W. Sustn.; W. Sustents. Diaconie; Wa. Sustentation Diac., Wach. Sust. Diaconie, etc. —See Sustentations Diaconie]: The financial organization of the southern district in America.

Wachauische Unitäts Administration [abbreviations: W. Un. Administration; Wach. Unit. Administration—See Unitäts Administration]: The agency in the southern district which administered the Unity’s property within it.

Watchword: See Daily Texts.

Wöchentliche Nachrichten aus der U.A.C.: Literally, “Weekly reports from the Unity’s Elders’ Conference.” These reports were issued during general synods or at other times, when matters of major importance were being transacted.

INDEX

A

Ackermann, Alexander, 5567, 5588.
 Ackermann, Allen Timotheus, 5232, 5359.
 Ackermann, Edwin Ferdinand, 5481, 5510.
 Ackermann, Emma, 5348, 5369.
 Ackermann, James Theodore, 5492, 5507.
 Ackermann, Jeanette Elisabeth, m.n. Spach, 5245, 5248, 5266.
 Ackermann, John, 5224, 5365, 5567.
 Ackermann, Ridelfphia, m.n. Kearney, 5359.
 Ackermann, Romulus Alexander, 5604, 5614.
 Ackermann, Sophia Louisa, 5478, 5480, 5494, 5510.
 Ackermann, William Augustus, 5245, 5252, 5265, 5470, 5472.
 Ackermann, Sr. William Augustus, *see* Ackermann, Jeanette Elisabeth, m.n. Spach.
 Adam, Negro, 5248, 5269.
 Aeltesten Conferenz, 5059, 5075, 5085, 5102, 5104, 5113, 5115, 5122, 5129, 5133-5134, 5148-5150, 5166, 5178, 5191, 5197, 5203, 5209, 5212, 5216, 5219, 5226, 5229, 5234-5237, 5255, 5259, 5309, 5320, 5329, 5332, 5334, 5338, 5341, 5344-5349, 5353-5354, 5357, 5399, 5407-5408, 5461-5463, 5466, 5468-5470, 5472-5473, 5515-5518, 5544, 5567, 5569, 5571, 5573, 5575-5576, 5578, 5585, 5619; Minutes of, for 1848, 5238ff; for 1849, 5363ff; for 1850, 5474ff; for 1851, 5586ff.
 Alabama, 5073, 5208, 5211, 5218, 5258, 5303.
 Alberti, E. R., 5170, 5176-5177, 5182, 5186-5187, 5189, 5191, 5193, 5197, 5319, 5441-5442, 5454-5457, 5540-5541, 5544, 5547.
 Alcoholic beverages, sale of, 5233, 5356, 5370, 5391, 5399, 5401-5402, 5410, 5469-5470, 5472, 5483, 5574-5576, 5618-5619.
 Alfred, Christian, 5446.
 Alfred, Negro, 5215.
 Allen, Elvira, 5563.
 Allspach (Alspach, Allspaugh), John, 5420, 5431, 5485, 5536, 5626.
 Anders, Daniel, 5059, 5068-5069, 5075-5077, 5081, 5099, 5103-5104,

5111, 5113, 5115, 5125, 5127, 5135, 5149.
 Andrew, Negro, 5269.
 Angermann, Sarah Jane, 5604.
 Anna, Negress, 5270.
 Antigua, 5237, 5263, 5551; hurricane at, 5376-5377.
 Arkansas, 5063, 5069, 5078-5079, 5163, 5641; mission in, 5069.
 Atherton, Mary Sophia, *see* Seidel, Mary Sophia, m.n. Atherton.
 Atkins, Martha, *see* Vaughn, Martha, m.n. Atkins.
 Aufseher Collegium, 5148, 5150, 5197, 5238, 5244-5245, 5248, 5320, 5366-5368, 5370, 5399, 5400, 5402-5404, 5406-5407, 5475-5476, 5513, 5515, 5588, 5590, 5592, 5594, 5618-5619; Minutes of, for 1848, 5218ff; for 1849, 5333ff; for 1850, 5457ff; for 1851, 5566ff.
 Aust, Mary, 5422.
 Ayres, Ann, 5551, 5563.
 Ayres, Cassandra, 5550.
 Ayres, Louisa, *see* Chappel, Louisa, m.n. Ayres.

B

Bachman, Henry, 5095, 5244.
 Bagge, Antoinette Louisa, 5076, *see also* Brietz, Antoinette Louisa, m.n. Bagge.
 Bagge, Lucinda, 5126, 5197, 5215, 5227, 5257, 5310, 5481, 5562-5563, 5566, 5604.
 Bagge, Rebecca, *see* Schulz, Rebecca, m.n. Bagge.
 Bahnson, Angelica, 5394.
 Bahnson, Anna Caroline, 5603, 5613.
 Bahnson, Anna Gertrude Paulina, m.n. Conrad, 5161, 5357, 5369, 5384, 5394, 5481, 5501.
 Bahnson, Charles, 5394.
 Bahnson, Ellen, 5394.
 Bahnson (Bahnsen), George Frederic, 5102, 5161, 5185, 5309, 5315, 5320, 5322, 5324, 5357, 5369-5371, 5383-5390, 5392, 5394, 5412, 5421, 5423, 5431, 5478, 5481, 5483, 5490-5501, 5523, 5530, 5587, 5591-5592, 5603-5604, 5607-5610, 5631, 5641.
 Bahnson, Sr. George Frederic, *see* Bahnson, Anna Paulina.
 Bahnson, Henry, 5394.

- Bahnson, William, 5394.
 Banner, Adel, 5613.
 Banner, C. L., 5240, 5570.
 Banner, Henry Clay, 5240, 5479.
 Baptists, 5270, 5446-5447, 5505, 5529, 5625; preacher to, 5536, 5621.
 Barbadoes, 5191, 5313, 5383, 5392, 5395, 5455, 5545.
 Barren Fork, Illinois, 5061, 5064, 5068-5069, 5072, 5078, 5080, 5090, 5094, 5099, 5120, 5131, 5142-5143.
 Barron, Temperance Louisa, 5385.
 Baumgarten, Edward, 5527.
 Baumgarten, Jacob, 5235-5236, 5239, 5251, 5267, 5275, 5590, 5599, 5615.
 Baumgarten, Sr. Jacob, *see* Baumgarten, Salome, m.n. Hauser.
 Baumgarten, Martha Elisabeth, 5607, 5614.
 Baumgarten, Salome, m.n. Hauser, 5236, 5266, 5599, 5615.
 Baumgarten, Sarah, 5250.
 Beatie's Prairie (Baitie's, Batie's), Arkansas, 5057, 5064, 5069, 5072-5075, 5078, 5080, 5087, 5091, 5094, 5096, 5103, 5106-5108, 5117, 5127, 5131-5132, 5138, 5140-5143, 5151.
 Bechler, Emma Cornelia, m.n. Schmidt, 5088, 5119, 5121, 5124, 5128.
 Bechler, Johann Christian, 5113, 5309, 5444.
 Bechler, Julius T., 5083, 5088-5089, 5092, 5101, 5103, 5119, 5121-5122, 5124, 5128, 5204.
 Bechler, Sr. Julius T., *see* Bechler, Emma Cornelia, m.n. Schmidt.
 Beckel, Belinda, 5593, 5602.
 Beckel, Maria, 5238-5239.
 Beckel, Theresa, 5593, 5602.
 Becker, Nancy, 5071.
 Beitel, Anna Lucinda, m.n. Schaub 5381.
 Beitel, Edwin, 5224, 5229, 5233, 5568, 5570, 5582.
 Beitel, Jos. Edwin, 5381.
 Beitel, Sr. Jos. Edwin, *see* Beitel, Anna Lucinda, m.n. Schaub.
 Beitel, Joseph Henry, 5381, 5393.
 Beitel, Lisette Cornelia, *see* White, Lisette Cornelia, m.n. Beitel.
 Belows Creek Road, 5235, 5352, 5354.
 Belo (Bölow), Anna Catharina, 5496, 5508.
 Belo (Bölow), Bertha Catharina, 5499, 5508.
 Belo, Caroline Amanda, m.n. Fries, 5499.
 Belo, Edward, 5129, 5232, 5234, 5336, 5344-5345, 5358, 5392, 5459, 5461, 5497, 5499.
 Belo, Sr. Edward, *see* Belo, Caroline Amanda, m.n. Fries.
 Belo (Bölow), George, 5253, 5264.
 Belo (Bölow), James, 5253, 5264-5265.
 Belo, Levin, 5218, 5229.
 Belo (Bölow), Lewis Ephraim, 5232, 5246, 5253-5254, 5336, 5406, 5571, 5584, 5590, 5619.
 Belo, Sr. Lewis, *see* Belo, Lisette Henrietta, m.n. Reich.
 Belo, Lisette Henrietta, m.n. Reich, 5253-5254.
 Belo, Theresia, *see* Siddall, Theresia, m.n. Belo.
 Benade, Andr., 5058-5059, 5062-5067, 5069-5070, 5077, 5081, 5084-5086, 5089, 5092, 5095-5096, 5098-5102, 5104, 5107, 5111-5115, 5118, 5124, 5128, 5130, 5144, 5155, 5157, 5159-5160, 5163-5164, 5169, 5171, 5173, 5177, 5181-5182, 5185, 5188-5189, 5191-5194, 5196, 5200, 5203-5205, 5207-5208.
 Benade, William, 5102.
 Benzien, Caritas, 5150-5151, 5439, 5469.
 Benzien, Fanny, 5613.
 Benzien, Francisca, 5150, 5241, 5264, 5365.
 Benzien, Hermine (Hermina), 5150, 5312, 5393.
 Bernhard, Catharina, 5476.
 Beroth, Rosina, *see* Ellrod, Rosina, m.n. Beroth.
 Berril, Henry, 5300, 5434, 5538.
 Berril, Jos., 5295.
 Bethabara, 5073, 5077, 5083, 5092-5093, 5096-5097, 5100, 5112, 5152, 5160, 5175-5176, 5178-5179, 5184, 5205, 5235, 5239, 5248-5249, 5252, 5265-5266, 5268, 5279, 5281, 5297, 5304, 5318, 5322, 5325-5328, 5334, 5336, 5354-5356, 5361, 5373, 5375, 5388, 5390, 5394-5395, 5417, 5424-5425, 5436, 5469, 5477-5478, 5484-5487, 5496, 5500, 5508, 5510, 5524, 5530, 5533, 5536, 5574, 5590, 5599, 5601, 5615; Congregation account of, 5109; Congregation diary, for 1848, 5274ff; for 1849, 5410ff; Congregation Committee minutes of, for 1848, 5276ff; for 1849, 5412ff; for 1850, 5519ff; for 1851, 5520.
 Bethania, 5061, 5083, 5088-5089, 5101, 5116, 5119, 5121-5124, 5128, 5138-5139, 5145, 5157, 5160, 5168, 5175, 5178, 5184, 5198, 5207, 5209,

- 5213-5214, 5217-5218, 5231, 5240, 5246-5247, 5249-5250, 5252-5253, 5262, 5266, 5268, 5285, 5312, 5314, 5318, 5323, 5331-5332, 5359, 5367, 5371, 5373, 5383, 5440, 5442, 5458, 5463, 5475, 5479, 5481, 5484-5487, 5489, 5497, 5503, 5509, 5519, 5536, 5546, 5548-5549, 5571-5572, 5574, 5587, 5595-5601, 5604-5605, 5614; Congregation anniversary of, 5533; Congregation diary of, for 1848, 5279ff; for 1849, 5414ff; for 1850, 5521; for 1851, 5620ff; Congregation memorabilia of, for 1848, 5286-5287; Congregation Committee minutes of, for 1848, 5287ff; for 1849, 5425ff; for 1850, 5530ff; for 1851, 5631ff.
- Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 5058-5061, 5065, 5067, 5070, 5072, 5077, 5081-5082, 5084-5086, 5089, 5095, 5098, 5101-5103, 5105, 5109-5111, 5113-5115, 5119, 5121, 5123-5124, 5130, 5133, 5140, 5144, 5149, 5155, 5157, 5159-5161, 5163, 5169, 5174-5175, 5177-5179, 5181-5182, 5185-5188, 5191-5194, 5196-5197, 5205, 5207, 5210-5211, 5239, 5241, 5244, 5247, 5250, 5266, 5303-5304, 5306, 5308-5310, 5312, 5315, 5318-5320, 5328, 5347, 5364-5365, 5367, 5369, 5373, 5377, 5381, 5384, 5394-5395, 5446, 5455, 5485, 5543, 5558, 5615.
- Betty Jane, Negress, 5599-5602.
- Bevel, William Allen, 5296.
- Beyerle, Alexander Frederic, 5480, 5496, 5510.
- Beyerle, Harrison Franklin, 5396.
- Bible, distribution of, in Stokes County, 5380; instruction in, 5062; Society, 5262, 5379, 5453, 5605.
- Biegler, David, 5441, 5444-5445.
- Biegler, John, 5164.
- Biewighaus (Bubighaus, Bibighaus), Elisabeth, 5242, 5244.
- Bizler, David, 5084, 5313.
- Biliter, Patsey, 5282.
- Bischof (Bischoff, Bishop), Gilbert, 5070-5071, 5074-5075, 5078, 5080, 5087, 5090-5091, 5094, 5097, 5099, 5103, 5107-5108, 5116-5117, 5119, 5131-5133, 5140, 5142-5145, 5151, 5163, 5169, 5175, 5183, 5190, 5192, 5196-5198, 5205, 5213, 5215, 5311, 5314, 5320, 5326, 5329, 5382, 5442-5443, 5454, 5533, 5547, 5552-5555, 5560-5561.
- Bischof, Sr. Gilbert, 5131, 5143, 5169, 5197, 5329.
- Blacksmith, 5333-5334; shop of, 5060-5061, 5221, 5223, 5464.
- Blech, Carolina (Caroline), 5155, 5158-5159, 5162-5163, 5209, 5212, 5215-5216.
- Blech, Caroline Louisa, 5395.
- Blech, Charles Adolphus, 5071, 5082-5085, 5087-5088, 5103, 5119, 5124-5126, 5128-5129, 5139, 5146-5148, 5150-5151, 5153, 5155-5156, 5158-5163, 5166, 5170-5172, 5178, 5181-5183, 5185-5186, 5189-5190, 5192, 5199-5202, 5208-5212, 5218, 5226, 5236, 5241, 5243, 5246, 5258, 5262, 5271, 5303, 5377, 5395, 5455.
- Blech, Sr. Charles Adolphus, *see* Blech, Sophia, m.n. Krause.
- Blech, Charlotte Ann, 5395.
- Blech, Johannes Samuel, 5395.
- Blech, Mary Elisabeth, 5395.
- Blech, Sophia, m.n. Krause, 5087, 5125.
- Blech, Sophia Cornelia, 5395.
- Blickensdörfer, Catharina, 5350.
- Blickensdörfer, Ellen, 5588, 5615-5616.
- Blum, Alexander Christ., 5379, 5393.
- Blum, Alexander Christn., 5349-5350, 5352, 5376, 5379, 5393.
- Blum, Antoinette Emilie, m.n. Schulz, 5343-5344, 5352, 5379, 5392, 5460, 5464, 5468, 5587.
- Blum, Betsy, 5587.
- Blum, David, 5225, 5397, 5510.
- Blum, David Henry, 5267.
- Blum, Edmund, 5254.
- Blum, Edward Transu, 5509, 5544.
- Blum, Elisabeth, 5063-5064, 5087, 5089.
- Blum, Eva Ernestina, 5267, 5509.
- Blum, Henry, 5466, 5567, 5581.
- Blum, Irwin Augustus, 5264.
- Blum, Jacob, 5238.
- Blum, John David, 5381.
- Blum, Sr. John David, *see* Blum, Maria Amelia, m.n. Rothhaas.
- Blum, Julia Angelina, 5500, 5508.
- Blum, Julia Susanna, 5387, 5394, *see also* Boner, Julia Susanna, m.n. Blum.
- Blum, Levi, 5544.
- Blum, Maria Amelia, m.n. Rothhaas, 5381.
- Blum, Maria Sophia, *see* Brietz, Maria Sophia, m.n. Blum.
- Blum, Martha, 5494.
- Blum, Mary Frances, 5460, 5509.
- Blum, Nathanl., 5224, 5238.
- Blum, Rudolph, 5363, 5390, 5460.
- Blum, Samuel Jacob, 5381, 5393.
- Blum, Sarah Ann Maria, 5382, 5396.

- Blum, Sarah Catharina, m.n. Hartmann, 5254, 5267.
 Blum, Sarah Louisa, *see* Boykin, Sarah Louisa, m.n. Blum.
 Blum, Susanna Charlotte, *see* Smith, Susanna Charlotte, m.n. Blum.
 Blum, William Henry, 5390, 5393.
 Boarding school, at Bethlehem, 5179, 5192; at New Salem, 5444-5445, 5450-5451, 5456.
 Boeckel, Anton, 5537.
 Boeckel, Henry, 5534.
 Boeckel, Louisa, 5429.
 Boeckel, Maria, *see* Schott, Maria, m.n. Boeckel.
 Boeckel, Paulina, 5293.
 Boeckel, Therese Rebecca, 5429.
 Boeckel (Boekels), Tobias, 5293, 5429, 5433.
 Böhler, Frida., 5063.
 Bölow, Arthur Frederic, 5264.
 Boner, Anna Margaret, m.n. Gerber, 5535.
 Boner, Araminta, 5369.
 Boner, Augustus Transu, 5350, 5387-5388, 5394-5395.
 Boner, Benigna, 5355-5356, 5387-5388, 5395.
 Boner, Edwin Timoleon, 5238, 5367.
 Boner, Ellen Rebecca, 5256, 5265.
 Boner, Eugene, 5369.
 Boner, Evan, 5491, 5505, 5613.
 Boner, Sr. Evan, *see* Boner, Sophia Dorothea, m.n. Byhan.
 Boner, Francis Eugene, 5384, 5396.
 Boner, Isaac, 5362.
 Boner, Josua (Joshua), 5087, 5089, 5102, 5123, 5125, 5146-5147, 5150-5151, 5153, 5155, 5163, 5210, 5323, 5351, 5356, 5358, 5389, 5392, 5407, 5410, 5458, 5477, 5482, 5555, 5568, 5572-5573, 5590.
 Boner, Julia Susanna, m.n. Blum, 5388, 5395, *see also* Blum, Julia Susanna.
 Boner, Nancy, *see* George, Nancy, m.n. Boner.
 Boner, Sophia Dorothea, m.n. Byhan, 5491, 5497, 5505, 5613.
 Boner, Thomas, 5089, 5092, 5460, 5497-5498, 5507, 5613.
 Boner, William, 5227, 5350, 5570, 5575, 5584-5585, 5610.
 Bourquin, Lucretia, 5318.
 Bowser, Adeline, m.n. Miller, 5249, 5275, 5277.
 Bowser, Andrew, 5411.
 Boyd, Elisabeth, m.n. Snow, 5562.
 Boyd, John, 5559, 5562.
 Boyd, Sally, m.n. Childress, 5559, 5563.
 Boyd, Sally, m.n. Mankin, 5554.
 Boyd, William, 5559.
 Boyer, Margaretha, m.n. Waterson, 5291.
 Boykin, Ellen Rebecca, 5496, 5508.
 Boykin, John Christian, 5458, 5509.
 Boykin, Sarah Louisa, m.n. Blum, 5372, 5395.
 Boys' Boarding School, 5082, 5198; at Bethania, 5209, 5213, 5262; at Nazareth, 5319, 5364, 5441.
 Bragelle, Charles, 5525.
 Brendel, James, 5386.
 Brendel, John, 5599.
 Brendel, Sarah Elisabeth, 5386, 5393.
 Brendle, Albert, 5293.
 Brendle, Alfred, 5637.
 Brentel, Johan Christn., 5127.
 Brickenstein, John, 5101, 5103.
 Brickenstein, Lowr., 5164.
 Brietz, Antoinette Louisa, m.n. Bagge, 5376, 5393, *see also* Bagge, Antoinette Louisa.
 Brietz, Charles, 5220, 5334, 5350, 5376, 5403-5404, 5458, 5567, 5580, 5618.
 Brietz, Christian, 5106.
 Brietz, Christian Alexander, 5615.
 Brietz, James Ephraim, 5264.
 Brietz, John Joseph, 5611, 5614, 5630.
 Brietz, Levin, 5220-5221, 5224, 5226, 5231, 5238, 5574, 5607.
 Brietz, Sr. Levin, *see* Brietz, Maria Sophia, m.n. Blum.
 Brietz, Lewis Albert, 5613.
 Brietz, Lisette Louise, 5095, 5106, 5139, 5148.
 Brietz, Maria Sophia, m.n. Blum, 5607.
 Brietz plantation, 5222, 5224, 5348, 5350.
 Brigg, Martin, 5418.
 Brookstown, 5424, 5485, 5521, 5526.
 Brotherly Agreement, 5084, 5126, 5161, 5177, 5181, 5278, 5290, 5300, 5373, 5432, 5557, 5600, 5635.
 Brunner, Danl., 5126.
 Buchholz, Maria Elisabeth, m.n. Schmidt, 5139, 5226, 5242, 5244, 5253-5254, 5265.
 Burkhard, Aline (Alina), Elisabeth, m.n. Oehmann, 5252, 5602, 5615.
 Burkhard (Burkhart), Friedrich, 5252, 5602.
 Burkhard, Sr. Friedrich, *see* Burkhard, Aline (Alina) Elisabeth, m.n. Oehmann.

Burkhardt (Burckhard), Carolina Beata, *see* Ruede, Carolina Beata, m.n. Burkhardt.
 Burkhardt, Charlotte Friederica, *see* Butner, Charlotte Friederica, m.n. Burkhardt.
 Burkhardt, Christn. Fried., 5615.
 Burkhardt, Franz Rudolph, 5508, 5615.
 Burkhardt, Johann Christian, 5264, 5615.
 Butler, Dr., 5151, 5311.
 Butner, Abraham, 5482, 5499, 5508.
 Butner, Adam, 5171, 5231, 5233, 5236, 5246, 5266, 5300, 5459, 5461-5464, 5492-5493, 5508.
 Butner, Sr. Adam, *see* Butner, Christina, m.n. Hege.
 Butner, Albert Israel, 5061, 5093, 5138-5139, 5199, 5214, 5229-5230, 5233, 5246-5247, 5250, 5262, 5264, 5266, 5367.
 Butner, Amos, 5615.
 Butner, Anna Rahel, *see* Reich, Anna Rahel, m.n. Butner.
 Butner, Antoinette, *see* Flynt, Antoinette, m.n. Butner.
 Butner, Augustus Benjamin, 5266, 5480, 5496, 5508, 5510, 5615.
 Butner, Charlotte Friederica, m.n. Burkhardt, 5615.
 Butner, Christina, m.n. Gibbins, 5509, *see also* Gibbins, Christina.
 Butner, Christina, m.n. Hege, 5266, 5493, 5508.
 Butner, Chrn., 5418.
 Butner, Edward, 5280, 5418.
 Butner, Elis., 5279.
 Butner, Eliza Rebecca, 5508.
 Butner, Emma Sophia, 5266, 5478, 5494, 5508, 5510.
 Butner, Harriett Rebecca, 5246, 5264, 5266, 5508.
 Butner, Herman, 5290, 5599, 5623-5624, 5634, 5636.
 Butner, James Alexander, 5266-5267, 5508.
 Butner, James Edward, 5393, 5615.
 Butner, Jesse, 5277, 5519.
 Butner, Johanne Salome, m.n. Strub, 5623.
 Butner, John, 5093, 5100, 5109, 5112, 5160, 5278, 5602, 5615, 5620.
 Butner, Joseph, 5597, 5602, 5620.
 Butner, Josua, 5060-5061.
 Butner, Lewis Edward, 5266, 5508.
 Butner, Louisa, m.n. Hauser, 5413, 5620.
 Butner, Mahela Elis., 5478, 5508.
 Butner, Maria Caroline, 5266, 5508.

Butner, Maria Elisabeth, 5615.
 Butner, Mary Ann, m.n. Wolfe, 5488, 5524.
 Butner, Mary Emmeline, 5508, 5616.
 Butner, Michael, 5628, 5634.
 Butner, Salome, 5599.
 Butner, Samuel Edwin, 5615.
 Butner, Sarah Louisa, 5266, 5508.
 Butner, Sophia Regina, 5615.
 Butner, Theophilus Merry, 5480, 5496, 5510.
 Butrick (Buttrick), D. S., 5074, 5140-5142, 5152, 5167, 5311.
 Buttner, Elizabeth, 5535.
 Byhan, Dorothea, m.n. Schneider, 5071, 5215, 5383, 5611.
 Byhan, Gottlieb, 5060, 5071, 5073, 5153, 5158, 5195, 5214-5215, 5219, 5248, 5304, 5321-5322, 5362, 5378, 5383, 5475, 5484, 5489-5490, 5586, 5595-5596, 5599, 5611.
 Byhan, Sr. Gottlieb, *see* Byhan, Dorothea, m.n. Schneider.
 Byhan, Rachel, *see* Leinbach, Rachel, m.n. Byhan.
 Byhan, Sophia Dorothea, *see* Boner, Sophia Dorothea, m.n. Byhan.

C

Cain, Milton, 5253.
 Canaan, 5151, 5159, 5167, 5169, 5171, 5190-5191, 5193, 5198, 5206-5207, 5213, 5215, 5263, 5311-5312, 5314, 5321, 5329, 5442, 5547, 5552, 5560-5561.
 Cannaday, Jesse, 5580
 Catechism, 5200, 5368, 5383, 5476; instruction in, 5538, 5638.
 Cecil, John, 5297.
 Chappel, Alexander, 5546.
 Chappel, Louisa, m.n. Ayres, 5546.
 Chappel, Lydia, m.n. Deans, 5546.
 Cherokees, 5058, 5068, 5071, 5074-5075, 5078-5080, 5096-5097, 5099, 5116, 5120, 5135, 5142, 5144, 5152, 5159, 5167, 5170, 5172, 5196, 5307, 5310-5311, 5314, 5321, 5381-5382, 5439, 5442, 5545, 5547, 5552, 5554, 5561; chief of, 5072; children of, 5454; Council, 5077-5078, 5090, 5442; laws of, 5132, 5206; marital relations of, 5553; mission for, 5057, 5060, 5070, 5072, 5077, 5107, 5117, 5130, 5140-5141, 5144, 5157, 5173-5175, 5183, 5189, 5212-5213, 5263, 5326, 5329, 5347, 5384, 5443, 5641; missionaries for, 5095; nation of, 5058, 5060, 5073; school for, 5131, 5449.
 Chief Elder, festival of, 5276, 5286, 5388, 5412, 5482, 5516-5517.

- Childers, Elisabeth Jane, *see* Herbst, Elisabeth Jane, m.n. Childers.
- Childress, Massy, 5563.
- Childress, Sally, *see* Boyd, Sally, m.n. Childress.
- Chitty, Edw., 5363.
- Chitty, Ellen Rebecca, 5494, 5508.
- Chitty, Emma Louisa, 5265.
- Chitty, Frederica, 5256, 5494, 5590.
- Chitty, Hy., 5363.
- Chitty, John Benjamin, 5384, 5396.
- Chitty, John Jacob, 5191, 5202, 5232, 5246, 5321, 5333, 5336, 5341, 5387, 5420, 5472, 5586.
- Chitty, Lydia, *see* Schor, Lydia, m.n. Chitty.
- Chitty, Margaret Elisabeth, 5616.
- Chitty, Simeon Comenius, 5369, 5396, 5615.
- Chitty, Susanna, *see* Hauser, Susanna, m.n. Chitty.
- Chitty, Traugott, 5223, 5228, 5232, 5256, 5348, 5350, 5464-5465, 5467-5468, 5494, 5526, 5574, 5590.
- Chitty, Sr. Traugott, *see* Chitty, Frederica.
- Choir, Children's, 5478; Diacony, 5465; Older Boys, 5184, 5267, 5384, 5480, 5510, 5615; Older Girls, 5184, 5267, 5382, 5429, 5448, 5478, 5485, 5510, 5616; Single Brethren, 5267, 5510; Single Sisters, 5063, 5267, 5616; Youths, 5429.
- Chor Pflegerin, 5479.
- Chorarbeiterin, 5474, 5478, 5587.
- Christ, Anna Sophia, 5381, 5393.
- Christ, Clarence Eugene, 5604, 5613.
- Christ (Crist), Jacob Rudolf, 5146, 5229, 5231, 5349, 5358, 5381, 5404, 5567-5568, 5572, 5576, 5584-5585, 5618-5619.
- Christ, Sr. Jacob Rudolf, *see* Christ, Miranda Rosalia, m.n. Kühn.
- Christ, Maria Louisa, m.n. Haman, 5389, *see also* Haman, Maria Louisa.
- Christ, Miranda Rosalia, m.n. Kühn, 5381.
- Christ, Traugott Friedrich, 5236, 5258, 5265, 5389, 5568.
- Christ, Sr. Traugott Friedrich, *see* Christ, Maria Louisa, m.n. Haman.
- Christmann, Elisabeth, m.n. Hartmann, 5232, 5257, 5265, 5336, 5469.
- Christmann, Sabina, *see* Schulz, Sabina, m.n. Christmann.
- Christmas, 5076, 5110, 5216, 5286, 5298, 5372, 5397, 5500, 5593, 5595, 5611, 5641; at Negro church, 5617; festival at, 5537, 5630.
- Church, L., 5531.
- Church, Martha; *see* Transou, Martha, m.n. Church.
- Church, Nathan, 5282.
- Church, Patsy, *see* Transu, Patsy, m.n. Church.
- Church, Richard, 5280, 5627.
- Church, Robert, 5422, 5521, 5529.
- Church, Sarah Magdalene, 5627.
- Church, Selina, m.n. Flynt, 5627.
- Church account, 5474, 5581.
- Civic account, 5236, 5474, 5512, 5518, 5581, 5584.
- Clauder, Charles, 5103.
- Clauder, Charlotte Elisabeth, m.n. Rüde, 5109, 5438.
- Clauder, Eliza, 5109.
- Clauder, Henry Gottlb., 5060, 5103, 5109, 5326-5328, 5331-5332, 5438-5439.
- Clauder, Sr. Henry Gottlb., *see* Clauder, Charlotte Elisabeth, m.n. Rüde.
- Clemmons ville (Clemmonstown), 5248, 5296, 5365, 5373, 5385, 5427-5428, 5434-5435, 5535.
- Clewell, Anna Maria, 5265.
- Clewell, Annette Louisa, 5379, 5477, 5493, 5510.
- Clewell, David, 5103.
- Clewell, Francis, 5370.
- Clinard (Clynard), Livingston, 5585, 5591.
- Cloud, Emily, 5554, 5563.
- Cloud, Martin, 5554, 5562.
- Cloud, Polly, m.n. Dickerson, 5554, 5559.
- Cloud, Russy, 5559.
- Cobb, Paulina, m.n. Müller, 5598.
- Coley (Cooly), Susan, 5231, 5246.
- Concert hall, 5348, 5391, 5571, 5588; court convenes in, 5378, 5380, 5383.
- Congregation account, 5179, 5538, 5636.
- Congregation Council, 5149, 5163, 5204, 5272-5274, 5292, 5299, 5300-5301, 5308, 5313, 5335, 5340, 5342, 5347, 5380, 5391-5392, 5432, 5459, 5463-5464, 5468, 5471, 5475, 5477, 5481-5483, 5492, 5499-5500, 5505, 5538, 5567, 5576-5577, 5583-5585, 5593; Minutes of, for 1849, 5398ff; quorum requirement of, 5408, 5410.
- Congregational Diacony, 5567, 5593.

Congregational regulations, 5084, 5182, 5188, 5204, 5239, 5272, 5288-5289, 5339, 5347, 5407, 5453, 5463, 5476, 5505, 5585, 5594, 5618-5619; of 1819, 5338; amendments to, 5271, 5273, 5367, 5391, 5402, 5474, 5513-5515, 5576.

Conrad, Abi, 5415.

Conrad, Abraham, 5415.

Conrad, Anna Gertrude Paulina, *see* Bahnson, Anna Gertrude Paulina, m.n. Conrad.

Conrad, Antoinette, 5526.

Conrad, Christian David, 5394.

Conrad, Ephraim Francis, 5191, 5264, 5321, 5337-5338, 5342, 5351, 5360, 5376, 5385, 5394, 5403-5404, 5407, 5430, 5543.

Conrad, Sr. Ephraim Francis, *see* Conrad, Sarah Delilah, m.n. Holder.

Conrad, Gertraud (Gertraut) Elisabeth, m.n. Lösch, 5529, 5571-5572, 5614, 5620-5621, 5623.

Conrad, Isaak (Isaac), 5489, 5523, 5526.

Conrad, Jacob, 5280.

Conrad, Jesse, 5415.

Conrad, John, 5521-5522, 5529.

Conrad, John Henry, 5394.

Conrad, Joseph, 5526, 5533, 5627.

Conrad, Julia, 5087.

Conrad, Julius Parmenio, 5394.

Conrad, Leonhard, 5279.

Conrad, Louise Elizabeth, m.n. Schultz, 5531.

Conrad, Peter, 5283-5284.

Conrad, Petrus, 5522.

Conrad, Sarah Delilah, m.n. Holder, 5338, 5385, 5394, 5422.

Conrad, Sophia Amanda, *see* Lemley, Sophia Amanda, m.n. Conrad.

Conrad, Thomas, 5279, 5630.

Conrad, Timothy, 5424.

Conrad, William, 5424.

Conrad, William Alexander, 5394.

Cook, Christine Louise, 5395.

Cook, David, 5352.

Cook, Nelson Samuel, 5219, 5230, 5241, 5253, 5261, 5265, 5267, 5352, 5395.

Cooke, Anna Gertrude, m.n. Kelly, 5551.

Cooke, John Chapman, 5551.

Cooke, Sr. John Chapman, *see* Cooke, Anna Gertrude, m.n. Kelly.

Cooper, Adelaide, *see* Transou, Adelaide, m.n. Cooper.

Cooper, Adelaide Louisa, 5383, 5393.

Cooper, Charles Alexander, 5345, 5357, 5376, 5383, 5389, 5403-5404, 5566, 5570, 5576, 5579, 5586, 5589, 5618-5619.

Cooper, Sr. Charles Alexander, *see* Cooper, Rebecca Paulina, m.n. Schultz.

Cooper, Charles Henry, 5476.

Cooper, Rebecca Paulina, m.n. Schultz, 5357, 5383.

Cooper, Samuel Augustine, 5496, 5508.

Cooper, William Jacob, 5476.

Cotton factory, 5145-5146, 5219, 5225, 5261, 5323, 5360, 5405, 5450, 5490, 5555; sale of, 5493, *see also* Salem Cotton Manufacturing.

Courthouse, 5464, 5490, 5506, 5604; for Forsyth County, 5335, 5339-5340, 5405-5406.

Crooked Run, 5280-5281, 5421, 5485, 5521, 5525, 5621, 5627.

Cunow, Gottfried Andr., 5309, 5313, 5324, 5328, 5386, 5439, 5444, 5448-5449, 5451, 5545, 5551, 5556.

Curie, P. F., 5187.

D

Daily Texts, 5074, 5077, 5084, 5148, 5177, 5179, 5185, 5191.

Daniel, Maria Anna, m.n. Miller, 5431.

Daub (Doub), Michl., 5282, 5285, 5318.

Daub's settlement, 5283, 5526, 5625.

Davidson County, 5369, 5429, 5607.

Deans, Adeline, 5546.

Deans, Charon Habbuk, 5559.

Deans, Henry, 5546.

Deans, Keturah, 5546, 5563.

Deans, Lydia, *see* Chappel, Lydia, m.n. Deans.

Demuth, Lawrence, 5075, 5080-5081, 5085.

Denke (Dencke), Maria, m.n. Steiner, 5210, 5212, 5467, 5617.

Diaspora, 5067, 5122, 5141, 5156-5157, 5190, 5263.

Dickerson, Polly, *see* Cloud, Polly, m.n. Dickerson.

Dull, William, 5424.

E

Easter, 5099, 5140, 5163, 5174-5175, 5219, 5243-5244, 5255, 5314, 5363, 5379, 5396-5397, 5417, 5442, 5482, 5486, 5511, 5522, 5532, 5534,

5549, 5598, 5605, 5616, 5622, 5637-5638.
 Eaton, John Henry Harper, 5429, 5433, 5627.
 Eaton, Matilda, 5559, 5562.
 Eberhardt, Julia Caroline, 5267, 5615.
 Eberhardt, Juliana, m.n. Michel, 5608.
 Eberhardt, Lewis F., 5223, 5333, 5361, 5458.
 Eberhardt, Sophia Catharina, 5616.
 Eberman, John, 5164.
 Ebert, Christian, 5236, 5251, 5335-5337, 5382, 5464-5465, 5494.
 Ebert, Sr. Christian, *see* Ebert.
 Lucinda Elisabeth, m.n. Rothhaas.
 Ebert, Eugene Augustus, 5494, 5508.
 Ebert, Lucinda Elisabeth, m.n. Rothhaas, 5251, 5382, 5494.
 Ebert, Mary Frances, 5251, 5264, 5382, 5393.
 Ebert, Rahel, 5291.
 Ebert, Rosina, m.n. Spach, 5354, 5382-5383, 5393.
 Elders' Conference, 5254, 5387, 5392, 5444.
 Elisabeth Jane, Negress, 5617.
 Ellrod, Rosina, m.n. Beroth, 5427, 5429.
 Epidemics, cholera, 5260, 5374, 5390, 5421, 5435; croup, 5416; dysentery, 5382; fever, 5386, 5411, 5416-5418; influenza, 5610; measles, 5256, 5260, 5298, 5378, 5382, 5393, 5416-5417; mumps, 5252, 5256, 5260, 5293, 5378; whooping cough, 5256, 5260.
 Ernest, Horatio, 5638.
 Ernst, Cathr., 5434.
 Ernst, Christian, 5299-5301, 5433, 5487.
 Ernst, Lois, 5301.
 Essig, Zevely, 5536.
 Evans, Eliza, 5534.
 Evans, Maria, m.n. Boeckel, 5249, 5266.
 Evans, Michael, 5534.

F

Fahs, Joseph, 5213, 5305.
 Farnsler, Josiah, 5423.
 Farrabee, John, 5570.
 Farrar, Sarah, m.n. Ragland, 5476-5477, 5483, 5579-5580, 5592, 5615.
 Fetter, Belinda (Belinde), 5232, 5246, 5509.
 Fetter, Henrietta C., 5083-5084, 5478, 5508, *see also* Underwood, Henrietta, m.n. Fetter.

Fetter, Henry Christian Alexander, 5509.
 Fetter, Jacob, 5083-5084, 5100.
 Fetter, Peter, 5238, 5261.
 Fetter, Sophia Juliana, 5241, 5266.
 Fetter, Thomas, 5218-5219, 5229, 5570, 5574.
 Fetter, William Lewis, 5369, 5396.
 Fiedler, Michael, 5642.
 Fink, Michael, 5535.
 Fires, at Bethania, 5414-5416, 5621; at Friedberg, 5535; at Salem, 5491, 5505; equipment for fighting, 5415.
 Fischel, Adam, 5294.
 Fischel, Anna Maria, *see* Rominger, Anna Maria, m.n. Fischel.
 Fischel, Anna Sophia, 5488, 5535.
 Fischel, Cath., m.n. Thomas, 5294.
 Fischel, Conrad, 5636.
 Fischel, Danl., 5250.
 Fischel, Sr. Danl., *see* Fischel, Mary Magdalena, m.n. Schneider.
 Fischel, David Andrew, 5488, 5535.
 Fischel, Edw., 5640.
 Fischel, Gottfried, 5640.
 Fischel, Sr. Gottfried, *see* Fischel, Regina, m.n. Hartmann.
 Fischel, Jac. Timotheus, 5294.
 Fischel, Jesse, 5488, 5535.
 Fischel, Jonathan, 5293.
 Fischel, Mary Magdalena, m.n. Schneider, 5534.
 Fischel, Philip, 5537.
 Fischel, Regina, m.n. Hartmann, 5640.
 Fischel, Sarah Elizabeth, 5294.
 Fischel, Susanna, 5292.
 Fischel, William, 5373, 5432.
 Fischer, Charles Leon, 5393.
 Fischer, John, 5292.
 Fischer, Pamela Paulina, 5385.
 Fishel, Caroline Catharine, 5638.
 Fishel, Susanna Rebecca, 5429.
 Fisher, George, 5641.
 Fisher, James, 5226, 5232, 5338, 5359, 5579-5580.
 Fisher, Robert, 5242.
 Floods, at Friedberg, 5535-5536; at Salem, 5496-5497, 5502.
 Florida, 5170, 5176, 5182, 5186-5187, 5189-5191, 5193-5195, 5197, 5199, 5215, 5217, 5263, 5307, 5310, 5319, 5382, 5441, 5454, 5456, 5500, 5541, 5544, 5559, 5587, 5603, 5614, 5616.
 Flynt, Antoinette, m.n. Butner, 5285.
 Flynt, John Proctor, 5414, 5631.
 Flynt, Sarah Elis., 5417.
 Flynt, Sarah Jane, 5631.

Flynt, Selina, *see* Church, Selina, m.n. Flynt.
 Flynt, Wm., 5521.
 Flynt, Sr. Wm., *see* Flynt, Antoinette, m.n. Butner.
 Fockel, Augustus, 5580, 5590.
 Fockel, Charles Alexander, 5492, 5508.
 Fockel, Dorothea Elisabeth, *see* Stauber, Dorothea Elisabeth, m.n. Fockel.
 Fockel, Elisabeth, *see* Pfohl, Elisabeth, m.n. Fockel.
 Fockel, Hy., 5411.
 Fockel, John Henry, 5239, 5248, 5266.
 Fockel, Sr. John Henry, *see* Fockel, Maria Magdalena, m.n. Spönhauer.
 Fockel, Maria Magdalena, m.n. Spönhauer, 5239, 5248, 5266.
 Foltz, Elisabeth, 5431.
 Foltz, Geo. Benj., 5298.
 Foltz, Madison, 5431.
 Foltz, Susanna, *see* Todd, Susanna, m.n. Foltz.
 Foltz, Susanna Christine, 5638.
 Folz, Catharina (Catharine), 5493, 5508.
 Folz, Edmund, 5388.
 Folz, Eli, 5637.
 Folz, George, 5336, 5466-5467, 5577.
 Folz, Sr. George, *see* Folz, Verona, m.n. Reich.
 Folz, Hermenia (Hermina) Lucinda, 5615-5616.
 Folz, Lucia (Luisa) Josephine, 5594, 5614.
 Folz, Verona, m.n. Reich, 5577.
 Foreman, Stephen, 5078-5079.
 Forsyth County, 5433-5435, 5589, 5606; formation of, 5313, 5335, 5391; land for, 5341, 5344; public buildings for, 5339, 5354, 5391.
 Frey, Lydia, 5241, 5249, 5509.
 Frey, Selina Elisabeth, 5459, 5509.
 Friebele, Hedwig Josephine, m.n. Oehmann, 5547, 5587-5589, *see also* Oehmann, Hedwig Josephine.
 Friebele, Henriette Louise, m.n. Petersen, 5251.
 Friebele (Friboli, Fribeli), John Adam, 5099, 5104-5106, 5230, 5256, 5264, 5266, 5304, 5314, 5321-5322, 5398, 5455-5456, 5507, 5510-5511, 5541, 5543-5544, 5547, 5549, 5559, 5588-5589, 5596, 5603, 5614.
 Friebele, Sarah Elisabeth Henrietta, 5266.

Friebele, William Henry, 5266.
 Friedberg, 5062, 5067, 5073, 5108-5109, 5116, 5121-5123, 5127, 5162, 5174-5177, 5184, 5199, 5238, 5242, 5248-5250, 5252, 5260, 5265-5266, 5268, 5319, 5373-5374, 5378, 5386, 5393-5394, 5474, 5486-5489, 5561-5562, 5564-5565, 5583, 5592-5593, 5595-5596, 5599, 5600-5601; Congregation diary of, for 1848, 5291ff; for 1849, 5427ff; for 1850, 5534ff; for 1851, 5636ff; Congregation Committee minutes of, for 1848, 5299ff.; for 1849, 5432ff; for 1850, 5537ff.
 Friedland, 5060, 5067-5068, 5086, 5101, 5111-5112, 5114, 5122-5124, 5140, 5149, 5156-5157, 5160, 5163, 5167, 5175-5176, 5183-5184, 5190-5191, 5195, 5254, 5268, 5292, 5312, 5322, 5330-5331, 5364, 5372-5373, 5375, 5427, 5440, 5442, 5469, 5484-5486, 5489, 5491, 5525, 5544, 5562-5565, 5569, 5595-5601, 5614, 5622, 5641; Congregation Committee minutes of, for 1851, 5642ff.
 Fries, Caroline Amanda, *see* Belo, Caroline Amanda, m.n. Fries.
 Fries, Francis, 5129, 5218, 5224-5225, 5227-5229, 5234, 5261, 5342, 5345, 5348, 5392, 5406, 5410, 5459, 5463, 5471, 5518, 5566-5568, 5573, 5580, 5618-5619.
 Fries, Johanna Elisabeth, m.n. Nissen, 5269.
 Fries, Dr. Leopold, 5498, 5628.
 Fries, Wilhelm, 5248, 5269.
 Fries, Sr. Wilhelm, *see* Fries, Johanna Elisabeth, m.n. Nissen.
 Frueauf, Sr., m.n. Koelbing, 5085.
 Frueauf, Agnes Clara, m.n. Frueauf, 5098, 5160.
 Frueauf (Früauf, Früauff, Freuauff), Eugene A., 5098, 5101, 5103, 5160, 5324, 5329, 5444.
 Frueauf, Sr. Eugene A., *see* Frueauf, Agnes Clara, m.n. Frueauf.
 Frueauff, Friedrich Renatus, 5549.
 Fulkerson, Jac., 5224, 5618.

G

Gambold, Anna Maria, m.n. Grabs, 5075, 5139.
 Ganhilli, Cherokee, 5205.
 Garboden, Nicolaus, 5371.
 Garborden [*sic*], Wilhelmine, 5606.
 Geiger, Anna, *see* Schaub, Anna, m.n. Geiger.
 Geiger, Jno., 5282.

- Geiger, Martha, *see* Reich, Martha, m.n. Geiger.
- Geiger, Mary Clarissa, m.n. Hoffman, 5610.
- Gemein Diaconie, 5126, 5146, 5148-5149, 5212, 5218-5219, 5224-5225, 5228, 5234-5237, 5241, 5305, 5313, 5317, 5320, 5325, 5335, 5337-5339, 5343-5345, 5349-5356, 5358, 5361-5362, 5458, 5460-5462, 5466-5467, 5473-5474, 5515, 5568, 5572, 5579-5580, 5582-5585; annual account of, 5168; for 1848-1849, 5359, 5512; for 1849-1850, 5473, 5518; for 1850-1851, 5581; leasing of property by, 5342; tavern account of, 5359, 5361-5362; transfer of land to county, 5405.
- Gemein Nachrichten, 5091, 5093, 5258.
- Gemein Saal (Gemeinsaal), 5240, 5276, 5366, 5380, 5415, 5424, 5426, 5499, 5521.
- Gemein Vorsteher, 5149, 5241, 5341, 5352, 5593.
- Gemeinhaus, 5060-5061, 5068, 5076, 5149, 5198, 5276-5277, 5279, 5299, 5433-5434, 5623, 5626-5628, 5635.
- Gemeinstunde, 5127, 5197, 5258, 5294, 5371, 5386, 5607, 5638.
- George, Catharina, m.n. Strub, 5487-5488, 5524, 5532.
- George, Jacob, 5421, 5597-5598, 5622, 5632.
- George, Lea, 5487.
- George, Levi, 5421, 5620.
- George, Nancy, m.n. Boner, 5487, 5532.
- George, Negro, 5284.
- George, Wm., 5285.
- Gerber, Anna Margaret, *see* Boner, Anna Margaret, m.n. Gerber.
- Gibbins, Catharina (Catharine), m.n. Gibbins, 5237, 5318, 5357, 5363, 5377, 5393, 5395.
- Gibbins, Catharine, *see* Richards, Catharine, m.n. Gibbins.
- Gibbins, Christina, 5478, 5482, 5499, 5508, *see also* Butner, Christina, m.n. Gibbins.
- Gibbins, Katy, 5248.
- Gibson, Bithinia, 5476.
- Gilchrist, H., 5608.
- Girls' Boarding School, 5064-5067, 5075, 5081-5082, 5087, 5092, 5095, 5097-5098, 5102, 5104, 5119, 5124-5126, 5128-5129, 5133-5135, 5139, 5145, 5147-5150, 5153-5154, 5156, 5158, 5160, 5162-5163, 5175, 5178-5179, 5185, 5192, 5199, 5208, 5211, 5215-5217, 5236, 5241-5244, 5246-5247, 5251, 5253, 5258, 5262, 5264-5265, 5268, 5281, 5308-5309, 5312, 5324, 5365-5366, 5369, 5381-5382, 5392, 5447-5448, 5456-5457, 5465, 5468, 5481, 5492-5493, 5497, 5500, 5504, 5506, 5549, 5569, 5571, 5579-5580, 5587, 5605-5606, 5612-5613, 5622, 5628; account of, 5088, 5168; account of, for 1840-1841, 5074; for 1841-1842, 5086; for 1842-1843, 5102; for 1843-1844, 5123; for 1844-1846, 5155, 5170-5171; for 1846-1847, 5200; for 1848-1849, 5210, 5306, 5323; for 1849-1850, 5450; anniversary of, 5387; balance sheet of, 5212, 5307; enlargement of 5555-5556; Inspector of, 5066-5068, 5076, 5089, 5097-5099, 5101-5102, 5119, 5124, 5126, 5140, 5147, 5154-5155, 5158-5162, 5166, 5182-5183, 5185, 5201, 5209-5212, 5215-5218, 5242, 5244, 5247, 5303, 5323, 5343, 5350, 5377.
- Gladfelter, Anna, 5294.
- Gladfelter, Jesse, 5250.
- Gladfelter, Valentin, 5429.
- God's Acre, 5138, 5221, 5236, 5256, 5277, 5281, 5290, 5293, 5301, 5329, 5358, 5373, 5418, 5464, 5489, 5521-5522, 5530, 5534, 5539, 5568, 5581, 5599, 5622, 5634, 5636, 5642; at Negro church, 5397, 5511, 5531, 5616; at Philadelphia, 5436.
- Goepp, P. H., 5103-5104, 5111, 5135, 5182, 5187-5188, 5199, 5210, 5212-5214, 5247, 5303, 5310, 5315-5316, 5320, 5368.
- Golding, Isaac, 5104.
- Goslin, Caroline Frances, m.n. Stockburger, 5286.
- Grabs, Anna Maria, *see* Gambold, Anna Maria, m.n. Grabs.
- Grabs, Christian, 5312, 5416, 5425.
- Grabs, James, 5287.
- Grabs, Johann Gottfried, 5280, 5286-5287, 5621, 5624.
- Grabs, Sr., Johann Gottfried, *see* Grabs, Marie Matilde, m.n. Schor.
- Grabs, Levin, 5282, 5312, 5416, 5425, 5626, 5634.
- Grabs, Marie Matilde, m.n. Schor, 5287, 5621.
- Grabs, Pamela (Pamela), 5286, *see also* Spoenhauer, Pamela, m.n. Grabs.
- Graff, John Michael, 5627.
- Greensborough (Greensboro), 5246, 5364-5365, 5525.
- Gregor, Christian Friedrich Benjamin, 5444, 5451, 5504.

Gregor, Joh. Christian Benjn., 5494.
 Greter, Maria, *see* Leinbach, Maria, m.n. Greter.
 Griffin, Jno. M., 5493.
 Griffin, Martha Lucinda, 5480.
 Grunert, Emma Theresia, m.n. Pfohl, 5614, 5622, 5628, 5634.
 Grunert, Maximilian Eugen, 5370, 5446, 5474, 5477, 5482, 5507, 5509, 5543, 5545-5546, 5548-5549, 5598, 5602, 5604-5605, 5613-5614, 5618, 5622, 5633-5634.
 Grunert, Sr. Maximilian Eugen, *see* Grunert, Emma Theresia, m.n. Pfohl.
 Grunewald, Christoph, 5237.

H

Haeusler, James Matthew, 5267.
 Hagen, Augusta, 5087, 5139.
 Hagen, Clara Cornelia, m.n. Reichel, 5114, 5124, 5129, 5280, 5313, 5416-5418, 5524, 5565, 5620, 5622, 5633, 5641.
 Hagen, Franz (Francis) Florentin, 5101, 5112, 5114, 5121-5124, 5128-5129, 5145, 5157, 5160, 5168, 5173-5174, 5178-5179, 5191, 5197, 5203, 5205, 5217, 5240, 5249-5250, 5253, 5280, 5297, 5305, 5313-5318, 5322, 5327-5328, 5331-5332, 5379, 5440-5442, 5475, 5479, 5481, 5484, 5487, 5524, 5541-5547, 5550, 5554, 5560-5565, 5587, 5591, 5595-5598, 5601, 5609-5611, 5620, 5622, 5629, 5633-5634, 5640-5641.
 Hagen, Sr. Franz Florentin, *see* Hagen, Clara Cornelia, m.n. Reichel.
 Hagen, Jeanette (Janetta), 5370, 5390, 5424, 5609.
 Hæven, Johannette Florentina, 5395.
 Hagen, Louisa Cynthia, *see* Sussdorff, Louisa Cynthia, m.n. Hagen.
 Hagen, Susan, 5524, 5543.
 Hagen, Susanna, m.n. Lick, 5226, 5334, 5609.
 Hagen house, 5334, 5458, 5468.
 Hain, Mary, 5246.
 Haines, Elisabeth, 5246, 5264.
 Haines, Hannah Amanda, *see* Siewers, Hannah Amanda, m.n. Haines.
 Hall, James, 5575-5579, 5582, 5591.
 Hall, Joseph Orestes, 5267, 5364, 5615.
 Hall, Mary Jane, 5265.
 Hall, William Henry, 5509, 5588.
 Haman, Adam, 5067, 5073, 5081, 5086, 5097, 5101, 5111-5112, 5127, 5135-5136, 5150, 5178, 5195, 5248-5249, 5464, 5543.
 Haman, Sr. Adam, *see* Haman, Rebecca, m.n. Schnall.
 Haman, James Benj., 5310, 5364, 5378, 5395.
 Haman, Margaret Miller Ann (Anna), 5097, 5135, 5172, 5447-5448, 5478, 5494, 5510, 5611, 5614.
 Haman, Maria Louisa, 5139, 5211, 5258, 5264-5265, *see also* Christ, Maria Louisa, m.n. Haman.
 Haman, Rebecca, m.n. Schnall, 5067, 5086, 5097, 5101, 5111-5112, 5127, 5135-5136, 5150, 5248.
 Haman, Theophilus, 5363, 5543.
 Hamilton, Charlotte, *see* Vogler, Charlotte, m.n. Hamilton.
 Hamlet, Mary G., 5522.
 Harmon, Rufus, 5485.
 Harold, Catharine, m.n. Scott, 5546.
 Harold, Elijah, 5563.
 Harris, C. F., 5466, 5535.
 Harrison, Mary Jane, 5208.
 Hartmann, Jacob, 5637.
 Hartmann, Peter, 5297.
 Hartmann, Regina, *see* Fischel, Regina, m.n. Hartmann.
 Hartwig, Eugen, 5589.
 Hauser, Amos Comenius, 5208.
 Hauser, Anna, 5306, 5369.
 Hauser, Anna Susanna, m.n. Schulz, 5378.
 Hauser, Benjn., 5281.
 Hauser, Charles Ferd., 5510, 5520, 5615.
 Hauser, Charles Samuel, 5481.
 Hauser, Christian, 5277, 5412.
 Hauser, Emmeline (Emeline) Charity, 5306, 5369, 5382.
 Hauser, Francis Comenius, 5480, 5510.
 Hauser, Joseph, 5523, 5526.
 Hauser, Louisa Theodora, 5365, 5379, 5477, *see also* Butner, Louisa, m.n. Hauser.
 Hauser, Lysania Catharina, 5241, 5459, 5509.
 Hauser, Margaret, 5208.
 Hauser, Maria Ann Elisabeth, 5508.
 Hauser, Maria Christina, 5266.
 Hauser, Maria Henrietta, m.n. Holland, 5508.
 Hauser, Martin, 5062, 5067, 5070, 5109, 5110-5111, 5114, 5118, 5126-5127, 5129-5130, 5135, 5148, 5151, 5153, 5164, 5171-5173, 5178-5181, 5193, 5198, 5203, 5208, 5216, 5263, 5306, 5321-5322, 5441, 5444-5446,

- 5449-5451, 5456, 5485, 5540, 5549, 5551-5552, 5554-5555, 5557-5558, 5563, 5565.
- Hauser, Sr. Martin, *see* Hauser, Susanna, m.n. Chitty.
- Hauser, Salome, 5275, *see also* Baumgarten, Salome, m.n. Hauser.
- Hauser, Sarah Ann Elisabeth, 5378, 5393.
- Hauser, Susanna, m.n. Chitty, 5172-5173, 5180, 5263, 5306, 5321.
- Hauser, Tom, 5284.
- Hauser, Wm., 5350, 5352, 5378.
- Hauser, Sr. Wm., *see* Hauser, Anna Susanna, m.n. Schulz.
- Häusler, Charles Ferdinand, 5384, 5396.
- Häussler, Franz Eugen, 5481, 5510.
- Häussler, James Matthew, 5509.
- Häussler, Lydia, 5590.
- Haynes, Lytle, 5546.
- Hege, Alexander, 5366, 5368.
- Hege, Charity, m.n. Hege, 5427.
- Hege, Christian, 5162, 5300, 5538-5539, 5583.
- Hege, Christina, *see* Butner, Christina, m.n. Hege.
- Hege, Edward, 5238.
- Hege, Elisabeth, 5539, 5600, 5639.
- Hege, George, 5637.
- Hege, George W., 5301, 5582, 5607.
- Hege, Harriet, 5592.
- Hege, Jacob, 5431.
- Hege, Johanna Gertraud, *see* Werner, Johanna Gertraud, m.n. Hege.
- Hege, John, 5427.
- Hege, Solomon, 5162, 5299-5300, 5432, 5538-5539.
- Hege, Theresia, 5081.
- Hege, Thomas, 5640.
- Hege, Zacharias George, 5488, 5535, 5637.
- Hein, Edwin, 5486, 5519.
- Hein, John Lewis, 5334, 5369, 5385, 5394.
- Hein, Lewis, 5344, 5464.
- Hein, Lewis, 5485.
- Hein, Lisette Carolina, 5239, 5252, 5265.
- Hein, Mary, 5345, 5349, 5355-5356, 5361.
- Hein, Matilda, 5292.
- Hein, Samuel, 5601-5602.
- Hein, Sand., 5412.
- Hein, Theodor Cornelius, 5603, 5613.
- Heinrich, Christian Gotthelf, 5471, 5482, 5509.
- Heisler, John, 5219, 5471.
- Heisler, Lydia, 5576.
- Helsabeck (Hellsabeck), Jacob, 5285, 5416.
- Henley, Rebecca, 5413.
- Henry, Archibald, 5117, 5131-5132, 5142-5143, 5560, 5611, 5641.
- Henry, Negro, 5625-5626, 5628.
- Henry, Thomas, 5159.
- Henry, William, 5117, 5143, 5151.
- Herbst, Anna Amelia, *see* Reich, Anna Amelia, m.n. Herbst.
- Herbst, Aurelia, 5075.
- Herbst, Carl Nathanael, 5509.
- Herbst, Constantine, 5395.
- Herbst, Elisabeth Jane, m.n. Childers, 5172.
- Herbst, Maria Louisa, 5493, 5509.
- Herbst house, 5095, 5101.
- Hercules (Herkulus), Negro, 5153, 5270, 5396.
- Herman (Hermann), Adelaide Matilda, 5394, 5506.
- Herman (Hermann), Anna Paulina, m.n. Shober, 5309, 5368, 5385, 5394, 5622, 5624.
- Herman (Hermann), Johann Gottlieb, 5127, 5145, 5149, 5162, 5187-5188, 5203-5204, 5272_n, 5307, 5309-5310, 5312-5313, 5315-5317, 5320-5322, 5324-5325, 5327-5329, 5332, 5368, 5370, 5374, 5380, 5385-5389, 5394, 5406, 5412, 5437, 5439, 5441, 5445, 5449-5450, 5455-5457, 5475, 5477, 5481, 5484, 5491-5497, 5499, 5522, 5534, 5543, 5545, 5548-5549, 5552, 5561, 5564-5565, 5578, 5588, 5592, 5594, 5596-5598, 5602-5604, 5606, 5608, 5610-5611, 5622, 5624, 5631, 5633, 5638.
- Herman (Hermann), Sr. Johann Gottlieb, *see* Herman, Anna Paulina, m.n. Shober.
- Herman, Louisa (Louise) Caroline, 5324, 5393-5394, 5611.
- Herrnhut, 5182, 5187, 5227, 5258-5259, 5272_n, 5292-5293, 5310, 5471, 5525.
- Hicks, George, 5057, 5061, 5068-5069, 5071, 5093, 5096-5097, 5117, 5120-5121, 5128, 5132, 5142-5143, 5152, 5176, 5205.
- Hill, Anna, 5487-5488, 5535.
- Hill, Anne, 5538.
- Hill, Rahel, *see* Weaver, Rahel, m.n. Hill.
- Hinkel, Peter, 5126.
- Höber, Louisa, 5257.
- Hoffman, Solomon, 5250, 5300.
- Holder, Anna Catharina, *see* Spach, Anna Catharina, m.n. Holder.
- Holder, Aug., 5629.
- Holder, Frank, 5415.

- Holder, Friedrich, 5284, 5287.
 Holder, George, 5419.
 Holder, John, 5427.
 Holder, Leanna Delilah, 5285.
 Holder, Martin, 5312, 5415-5416, 5425, 5599, 5623-5624, 5633-5635.
 Holder, Mary Magdalene, *see* Mucke, Mary Magdalene, m.n. Holder.
 Holder, Sarah, *see* Schott, Sarah, m.n. Holder.
 Holder, Sarah Delilah, *see* Conrad, Sarah Delilah, m.n. Holder.
 Holder, Susan Jane, *see* Johnson, Susan Jane, m.n. Holder.
 Holland, Anna, m.n. Wright, 5419.
 Holland, Augustus Timoleon, 5369, 5395.
 Holland, Benjamin Franklin, 5496, 5507.
 Holland, Francis R., 5061, 5067, 5069, 5071, 5113, 5118, 5127, 5130, 5325.
 Holland, Sr. Francis R., 5325.
 Holland, Maria Henrietta, *see* Hauser, Maria Henrietta, m.n. Holland.
 Holland, Mini, *see* Houser, Mini, m.n. Holland.
 Holland, Tim., 5419.
 Holland, William, 5376, 5403.
 Holt, Alfred, 5295.
 Homan, Wilhelmina, 5394.
 Home Mission Society, 5109, 5130, 5141, 5146, 5157, 5160-5161, 5163, 5177, 5180, 5191, 5197-5198, 5202, 5305, 5312, 5319, 5328, 5330, 5389, 5424, 5439-5440, 5494, 5500, 5503, 5524, 5545, 5566, 5602, 5611; in Bethlehem, 5541-5543, 5558; in New York, 5441, 5444-5445.
 Hope, Indiana, 5066, 5073-5074, 5077, 5086-5087, 5110, 5116, 5121-5122, 5126, 5135, 5148, 5151, 5161, 5164, 5168-5169, 5172-5173, 5175-5176, 5179-5180, 5184-5185, 5192-5193, 5205, 5231, 5241, 5244, 5249-5250, 5266, 5268, 5321-5322, 5373-5375, 5379, 5429, 5459, 5471, 5477, 5482, 5490, 5499, 5508-5509, 5543, 5596, 5601, 5615; Congregation diary of, for 1848, 5291ff; for 1849, 5427ff; for 1850, 5534ff; for 1851, 5636ff.
 Hopewell, 5292-5293, 5296-5297, 5427, 5429-5431, 5536, 5639.
 Horsfield, Mary, *see* Kummer, Mary, m.n. Horsfield.
 Houser, Augustin, 5476.
 Houser, Francis Comen., 5496.
 Houser, Mini, m.n. Holland, 5494.
 Huddel, Belinda, 5275, 5530.
 Huddel, Melinda, 5277.
 Huebener (Hübener), Johanna Salome, 5324, 5328, 5384, 5395.
 Huebener, Julia, 5086.
 Huebener (Hübener), Julia Antoinette, 5384, 5395.
 Huebener, Louis, 5164.
 Huebener (Hübener), Maria Catharina, 5384, 5395.
 Huebener, Matthias, 5064, 5384.
 Huebener, Obadjah (Obadiah) Theophilus, 5092, 5203, 5267.
 Huebener (Hübener), Salome, m.n. Tschudy, 5086-5087, 5092, 5108, 5122, 5126, 5157, 5165, 5169, 5294, 5317-5318, 5320, 5324, 5350, 5369, 5378, 5384, 5395.
 Huebener (Hübener), Samuel Andr., 5302, 5310, 5364, 5378, 5395.
 Huebener (Hübener), Samuel Renatus, 5073, 5086-5087, 5092, 5108, 5116, 5121-5122, 5126-5127, 5140, 5146, 5148-5149, 5156-5157, 5160-5161, 5164-5165, 5169, 5173, 5178, 5183, 5190, 5192, 5194-5195, 5201, 5209, 5212, 5217, 5240, 5242-5246, 5249-5259, 5261-5262, 5294, 5298, 5302, 5304, 5312, 5316-5318, 5320, 5350, 5367, 5373-5374, 5377-5378, 5380-5382, 5393, 5403, 5405, 5419, 5435, 5491.
 Huebener, Sr. Samuel Renatus, *see* Huebener, Salome, m.n. Tschudy.
 Hueffel, Charlotte Sophia, *see* Reinke, Charlotte Sophia, m.n. Hueffel.
 Hüffel, Christian Gottlieb, 5085.
 Hüffel (Hueffel, Hiffel), Frida., 5063-5064, 5075, 5087, 5089, 5101, 5123, 5139-5140, 5232, 5237, 5239, 5241-5242, 5244, 5246-5248, 5257, 5260, 5318, 5325, 5357, 5363-5366, 5369-5370, 5477-5479, 5482, 5491, 5498, 5586-5589, 5593, 5604, 5606.
 Hughes, Elizabeth Belfer, *see* Reuz (Rights), Elizabeth Belfer, m.n. Hughes.
 Hughes (Hughs), Henry, 5358, 5483, 5572-5573, 5591.
 Hunter, Jer., 5422.

I

- Illinois, 5062, 5066-5067, 5070, 5109-5111, 5114, 5118, 5126-5127, 5129-5130, 5148, 5151, 5153, 5161, 5164, 5168, 5172-5173, 5175, 5179-5180, 5193, 5203, 5232, 5250, 5263, 5268, 5369, 5485, 5558, 5641.
 Indiana, 5062, 5066-5067, 5109-

5110, 5135, 5148, 5151, 5161, 5164, 5168, 5172-5173, 5179-5180, 5185, 5193, 5231-5232, 5244, 5266, 5321, 5363, 5365, 5377, 5379, 5387, 5392-5393, 5395, 5459, 5471, 5477, 5482, 5493, 5499, 5509, 5536, 5601, 5643.
 Iowa, 5168, 5190, 5339, 5369, 5385, 5392, 5394-5395, 5421, 5424, 5430, 5493, 5509, 5543, 5548.
 Israel, Jesse, 5552.

J

Jacobson, Ann Lisetta, m.n. Schnall, 5098, 5118-5119, 5123-5124.
 Jacobson, Edward, 5164.
 Jacobson, Eugen, 5086-5087, 5102, 5124.
 Jacobson, John Christian, 5073-5076, 5082, 5086-5088, 5092, 5095, 5098-5099, 5101-5103, 5112, 5118-5119, 5121, 5123-5124, 5128-5129, 5166, 5170, 5305, 5320, 5324, 5326, 5328, 5438-5439, 5450, 5485, 5542-5543, 5548.
 Jacobson, Sr. John Christian, *see* Jacobson, Ann Lisetta, m.n. Schnall.
 Jacobson, William, 5075.
 Jamaica, 5061, 5069-5071, 5081, 5085-5086, 5104-5106, 5111, 5113-5114, 5118, 5127, 5230, 5239, 5251-5252, 5262, 5264, 5266, 5319, 5325-5326, 5377, 5449, 5481, 5508-5509, 5527.
 James, Franklin, 5373, 5429, 5433.
 James, John, 5295.
 James, Samuel Clement (Columbus), 5463, 5509.
 James, Susan, 5295.
 Jesse, Negro, 5397, 5489-5490, 5595-5596, 5598, 5601, 5617.
 Johnson, Clementine, 5241.
 Johnson, Lucy, 5375.
 Johnson, Susan Jane, m.n. Holder, 5597-5598.
 Johnson, Thomas C., 5597-5598, 5622, 5633.
 Jones, Aquilla [*sic*], 5580.
 Jones, Dr., 5313, 5415, 5523, 5525, 5622, 5625.

K

Kallenbach, Andrew, 5310, 5444.
 Kampmann, Anna Elisabeth, *see* Van Vleck, Anna Elisabeth, m.n. Kampmann.
 Kampmann, Lewis Francis, 5315-5316.
 Kampmann, Mary, 5385.

Kapp, Christina Elisabeth, *see* Seitz, Christina Elisabeth, m.n. Kapp.
 Kapp, Paulina, 5622.
 Kapp, Thos., 5529, 5532.
 Kearney, Caroline, m.n. Rothrock, 5531.
 Kearney, Christian John Wesley, 5523.
 Kearney, Ridelfphia, *see* Ackermann, Ridelfphia, m.n. Kearney.
 Kearney, Sandy, 5523.
 Kearney, Sarah Ann Elisabeth, 5625.
 Kelly, Anna Gertrude, *see* Cooke, Anna Gertrude, m.n. Kelly.
 Kennedy, Laura, 5498.
 Kennedy, Susan (Susanna) Elizabeth, 5371, 5389, 5394, *see also* Shore, Susan Elizabeth, m.n. Kennedy.
 Kentucky, 5072, 5074, 5180, 5415.
 Kern, Andrew G., 5226, 5229, 5240-5242, 5255, 5264.
 Kern, Julius L., 5591.
 Kerner, John, 5068.
 Kerner, Pamelia, 5485.
 Kerner, Wil. Gaston, 5485.
 Kernersville, 5485, 5525.
 Kimmel, Alfred, 5637.
 Kimmel, Barnabas, 5300-5301, 5433, 5641.
 Kimmel, Hannah, 5301.
 Kinneman, Mary Ann, m.n. Gibbons, 5643.
 Kirschner, Michael, 5458.
 Klein, James Nathan, 5624.
 Klein, Salomo, 5624.
 Kluge, Adelaide Louisa, 5616.
 Kluge, Agnes Amalia, 5616.
 Kluge, Agnes Maria, m.n. Pannach, 5164.
 Kluge, C. Eugene, 5350, 5560.
 Kluge, Charles Frederick, 5101, 5103, 5115-5116, 5118-5119, 5128-5130, 5135, 5138-5140, 5147-5148, 5150, 5153, 5160-5165, 5168-5172, 5174-5175, 5178-5183, 5187-5188, 5192, 5197-5200, 5203-5205, 5207-5208, 5210, 5213-5214, 5226-5228, 5233, 5235, 5243, 5254, 5259, 5293, 5307, 5311, 5320-5322, 5324, 5327-5328, 5339, 5380, 5383, 5385, 5389, 5404, 5406, 5412, 5436, 5454, 5493, 5540, 5563, 5567-5568, 5574, 5604, 5620, 5631.
 Kluge, Sr. Charles Frederick, *see* Kluge, Agnes Maria, m.n. Pannach.
 Kluge, Edward, 5161, 5164.
 Knauss, Maria, 5640.
 Knouse, John, 5319.
 Koelbing, Friedrich Ludwig, 5059.

Kölbing, Friedr. Wilhelm, 5448-5449, 5453, 5504.
 Krämer, Sophia Caroline, 5481, 5613, 5615-5616.
 Kramsch, Christina Susanna, *see* Van Vleck, Christina Susanna, m.n. Kramsch.
 Kramsch, Louise, 5066.
 Krause, Anna, 5530.
 Krause, Anna Rosina, m.n. Vogler, 5275.
 Krause, Benjn., 5519.
 Krause, Elisabeth, 5336, 5520, 5574.
 Krause, Joseph, 5275, 5278, 5620.
 Krause, Sr. Joseph, *see* Krause, Anna Rosina, m.n. Vogler.
 Krause, Sophia, *see* Blech, Sophia, m.n. Krause.
 Kremer (Krämer), Charles, 5098, 5236, 5463-5464, 5466-5467, 5608, 5611, 5613-5614.
 Kremer, Sr. Charles, *see* Kremer, Elisabeth Wilhelmina, m.n. Vierling.
 Kremer, Elisabeth Wilhelmina, m.n. Vierling, 5098, 5236.
 Krieger, Mahala, 5476.
 Kuerschner, Johan Michael, 5527.
 Kühn, Chr. Dav., 5333, 5339, 5342, 5376, 5392, 5403-5404, 5406, 5410, 5518, 5618-5619.
 Kühn, E. D., 5389.
 Kühn (Kuehn), Leander Wilhelm, 5244, 5266.
 Kühn, Miranda Rosalia, *see* Christ, Miranda Rosalia, m.n. Kühn.
 Kühn (Kuehn), Orestes Aeneas, 5365, 5369, 5396, 5560.
 Kühn, Theodor Felix, 5061, 5242, 5345, 5371, 5389, 5394.
 Kummer, Amelia Charity, m.n. Reichel, 5280, *see also* Reichel, Amelia Charity.
 Kummer, Elizabeth, 5144.
 Kummer, Gottlob, 5098, 5102.
 Kummer, Jacob, 5144, 5171, 5312, 5319, 5446.
 Kummer, Sr. Jacob, *see* Kummer, Mary, m.n. Horsfield.
 Kummer, Joseph Horsfield, 5194, 5280.
 Kummer, Sr. Joseph Horsfield, *see* Kummer, Amelia Charity, m.n. Reichel.
 Kummer, Mary, m.n. Horsfield, 5171, 5312, 5319, 5446.

L

Lachenaur, Phebe Jane, 5640.
 Lagenauer (Lachenauer), Philip, 5395, 5572-5573, 5578-5579, 5585.
 Lambert, Theodor, 5164.
 Land Arbeiter Konferenz, 5059, 5088, 5113, 5116, 5153, 5158, 5165, 5216, 5277, 5281, 5292-5293, 5418-5419, 5428, 5485, 5526, 5625; Minutes of, for 1848, 5248ff; for 1849, 5372ff; for 1850, 5484ff; for 1851, 5595ff.
 Lash, Thomas, 5290, 5417.
 Lavinia, Negress, 5510.
 Lawson, Dodson, 5356.
 Leasing of property, 5182, 5188, 5337ff, 5463, 5468, 5572-5573.
 Ledoux, Louise Amalia, *see* Schweinitz, Louise Amalia, m.n. Ledoux.
 Lehman, Anne Catherine, m.n. Miller, 5359-5360, 5371.
 Lehman (Lehmann), Eugen, 5287, 5533, 5599, 5624, 5632, 5634-5636.
 Lehman, Ren., 5531.
 Lehman, William, 5198, 5282, 5359-5361, 5371.
 Lehman, Sr. William, *see* Lehman, Anne Catherine, m.n. Miller.
 Lehnert, William, 5315-5316.
 Leibert, Jos., 5364-5365.
 Leinbach, Anna, 5126, 5365.
 Leinbach, Augustine, 5365.
 Leinbach, Edward, 5162.
 Leinbach, Eleanora Elisabeth, 5383.
 Leinbach, Emma, 5126, 5448.
 Leinbach, Henrietta Sophia, 5380, 5396.
 Leinbach, Henry, 5333, 5356, 5361, 5376, 5403-5404, 5410, 5518, 5566, 5574, 5618.
 Leinbach, James, 5085, 5229, 5264, 5619, 5623, 5627.
 Leinbach, Jonas, 5413, 5416.
 Leinbach, Julius Augustus, 5389, 5474, 5480, 5496, 5510.
 Leinbach, Lewis, 5383.
 Leinbach, Maria, m.n. Greter, 5413.
 Leinbach, Martin, 5279.
 Leinbach, Nathanael Augustin, 5369, 5379, 5396.
 Leinbach, Rachel, m.n. Byhan, 5383.
 Leinbach, Regina, 5175, 5307.
 Leinbach, Robert Parmenio, 5257, 5266.
 Leinbach, Sarah Ann, 5075, 5095, 5148.
 Leinbach, Traugott, 5410.
 Leinbach, William, 5618.
 Lemly, Elisth. Conrad, 5614.
 Lemly, Henry Augustus, 5283, 5285, 5423, 5481, 5523, 5529, 5572, 5621, 5623.
 Lemly, Sr. Henry Augustus, *see* Lemly, Sophia Amanda, m.n. Conrad.

Lemly, Henry Rowan, 5604, 5613-14.
 Lemly, Ithiel Town, 5614.
 Lemly, Jacob Samuel, 5423.
 Lemly, Laura Eliza, 5614.
 Lemly (Lemley), Sophia Amanda, m.n. Conrad, 5529, 5589, 5614, 5621.
 Lemly, William Augustus, 5614.
 Levering, Carola., 5139.
 Lewis, Negro, 5640.
 Liberty, 5165, 5252, 5335, 5339-5340, 5371, 5404, 5418, 5420, 5467, 5474, 5491, 5579, 5610; diary of, for 1849, 5434ff.
 Lichtenthaeler (Lichtenthäler), Christian, 5177, 5181, 5548.
 Lichtenthaeler, Mary Sophia, *see* Oerter, Mary Sophia, m.n. Lichtenthaeler.
 Lick, Susanna, *see* Hagen, Susanna, m.n. Lick.
 Lindsey, Andrew, 5476.
 Litiz, Pennsylvania, 5063, 5065, 5098, 5101, 5178, 5207, 5318, 5320, 5324, 5329, 5384, 5395, 5444, 5494, 5524, 5588, 5594, 5614-5616, 5627.
 Lobach, Cath. Elizabeth, 5296.
 Lobach, Christian Alexander, 5296.
 Lobach, Jno., 5250.
 Loesch, *see also* Lösch.
 Loesch, Anna, m.n. Seiz, 5417-5418.
 Loesch, Jacob, 5533.
 Loesch, Sarah, *see* Transou, Sarah, m.n. Loesch.
 Loesch, Susannah Catharina, *see* Schulz, Susannah Catharina, m.n. Loesch.
 Loesch, Thomas, 5533, 5631.
 Loesch, William, 5282, 5422, 5523.
 Long, Peter, 5639.
 Long, Samuel, 5430.
 Lösch, *see also* Loesch.
 Lösch, Gertraud Elisabeth, *see* Conrad, Gertraud Elisabeth, m.n. Lösch.
 Lösch (Loesch), Isaac, 5436, 5489.
 Lösch (Loesch), Israel, 5350-5351.
 Lothrop, Sarah, 5063.
 Lovefeasts, 5124, 5195, 5251, 5276, 5286, 5292-5295, 5298, 5300, 5366, 5377, 5379, 5382, 5416, 5419, 5424-5425, 5484, 5491, 5500, 5504, 5518, 5533, 5539, 5598, 5608, 5622, 5631, 5634, 5636, 5638; account of, 5236, 5360, 5474, 5513, 5518; at Sunday School, 5420; buns for, 5520, 5575-5576; Christmas, 5537; Communion, 5495, 5588; dues for, 5466; festival of, 5500; for boys, 5384, 5496; for children, 5630; for married people,

5381, 5387; for Negroes, 5396-5397, 5512; for Single Sisters, 5381, 5418; for widowed brethren, 5381, 5387, 5418; treasury of, 5501.
 Lowder, Jane, 5600, 5642.
 Lowder, Jonathan, 5600-5601, 5642.
 Luckenbach, Abrm., 5095.
 Lüders, Sarah, *see* Senseman, Sarah, m.n. Lüders.
 Lumberyard, 5458.
 Lutherans, 5165, 5226, 5240, 5296, 5429-5430, 5476, 5483, 5536, 5595; pastor, 5168, 5176.

M

McBride, Jno., 5424.
 Mack, Edward Jacob, 5174-5176, 5178-5179, 5206, 5213, 5311, 5314, 5329.
 Mack, Sr. Edward Jacob, *see* Mack, Maria, m.n. Spach.
 Mack, Isaac, 5486.
 Mack, Jacob, 5212, 5321, 5382, 5442, 5547, 5552, 5555, 5560-5561.
 Mack, Jesse, 5538.
 Mack, Jonas Sylvester, 5486, 5534.
 Mack, Maria, m.n. Spach, 5175, 5178-5179, 5213, 5311, 5314.
 Mack, Matilda Cath., 5429.
 Mack, Nathanael, 5299.
 McMillan, Lydia, m.n. Scott, 5546.
 Mallalieu, William, 5113, 5141, 5187, 5309, 5313.
 Mankin, Sally, *see* Boyd, Sally, m.n. Mankin.
 Manly, Governor Charles, 5388, 5495.
 Manly, Judge Matthias E., 5104.
 Maria, Negress, 5441.
 Married People's Choir, 5195, 5261, 5378, 5481, 5628.
 Marschall, F. W., 5188, 5204, 5514.
 Marschall trust, 5182, 5274, 5398.
 Marshall, Mary Paulina, 5247, 5338, 5363-5364, 5369, 5385, 5394-5395.
 Matzinger (Matsinger), Felix, 5595-5596.
 Meiers (Meier), Matilda, 5532, 5622, 5634.
 Meinung, Adelaide Eugenia, 5497, 5508.
 Meinung, Edwin August, 5218, 5223-5224, 5228, 5233-5234, 5261, 5352, 5366, 5380, 5394, 5568, 5570, 5581.
 Meinung, Edwd., 5359.
 Meinung, Emilie Charlotte, *see* Schaffner, Emilie Charlotte, m.n. Meinung.

- Meinung, Emma Lisette, 5264.
 Meinung, Friedrich Christian, 5129, 5170, 5362, 5560, 5570, 5581, 5607, 5613.
 Meinung, Henry, 5223, 5354, 5358, 5397, 5489.
 Meinung, Lisette, 5155, 5307.
 Meinung, William, 5061, 5134, 5138-5139, 5148, 5162, 5240, 5245, 5582, 5586, 5592, 5594, 5613.
 Meller, Charles William, 5507.
 Meller, Francis William, 5227, 5591.
 Methodists, 5158, 5165, 5235, 5269-5270, 5284-5285, 5334, 5369-5370, 5390, 5414, 5419, 5466, 5469, 5481, 5485, 5487, 5490, 5511, 5604-5605, 5624, 5627; churches of, 5247, 5249, 5254, 5283, 5298, 5338, 5381, 5422, 5430, 5521, 5594, 5609; circuit rider of, 5489; meetings of, 5421-5423, 5434-5436, 5526, 5535, 5616-5617; minister of, 5240, 5253, 5284, 5318, 5423, 5431, 5495, 5498, 5527, 5608-5609, 5625-5626; their College at Greensboro, 5365, 5525.
 Michaux, Richard M., 5414, 5416.
 Michel, B., 5557.
 Michel, John Gottlieb, 5444.
 Michel, Juliana, *see* Eberhardt, Juliana, m.n. Michel.
 Miksch (Micksch), C., 5063, 5069, 5072, 5103, 5106.
 Miksch, Margaret Ann, *see* Vogler, Margaret Ann, m.n. Miksch.
 Mill Company, 5223, 5228, 5238, 5336.
 Miller, Adeline, *see* Bowser, Adeline, m.n. Miller.
 Miller, Anne Catherine, *see* Lehman, Anne Catherine, m.n. Miller.
 Miller, Belinda, 5294.
 Miller, Cath., *see* Rominger, Cath., m.n. Miller.
 Miller, Cath. Elizb., 5294.
 Miller, Edwin, 5294.
 Miller, Elisabeth, m.n. Styers, 5601.
 Miller, Fanny, 5248.
 Miller, Jesse Bennet, 5485, 5599, 5638.
 Miller, Lavinia, 5275, 5277, 5477.
 Miller, Margaret, 5255.
 Miller, Maria Anna, *see* Daniel, Maria Anna, m.n. Miller.
 Miller, Matilda Louisa, m.n. Fischel, 5638.
 Miller, Michael, 5068, 5183, 5331, 5485, 5601, 5643.
 Miller, Sr. Michael, *see* Miller, Elisabeth, m.n. Styers.
 Miller, Philip, 5417.
 Miller, Salome Margaret, 5249, 5265.
 Miller, Thomas, 5284, 5599.
 Miller, William, 5413.
Missionary Intelligencer, 5091.
Missions Blatt, 5204.
 Missions Diaconie, 5137, 5172, 5328, 5358; statement of, for 1847, 5377.
 Mitchell, Mary Louisa, 5613.
 Mitchell, Orren (Orrin), 5239, 5251, 5265, 5333-5334, 5343, 5345, 5357, 5388, 5395, 5570, 5580.
 Moller, Benj. Alex., 5294.
 Möller (Moeller), Sylvester Theodor, 5480, 5620.
 Montgomery, Jas., 5247.
 Moore, Jane McDowel (McDonald), 5605, 5614.
 Morehead, James, 5337.
 Mormons, 5550, 5625.
 Morris, Margareth Louise, 5119.
 Morrow, Margaret, 5359, 5395.
 Mount Zion, Oklahoma, 5140-5142, 5144, 5151-5152, 5167, 5207, 5213, 5263, 5303, 5311, 5320-5321, 5329, 5442, 5552.
 Mücke, James Constantin, 5267, 5615.
 Mücke, Johann Salomo, 5586.
 Mücke, Julius Edward, 5369, 5396, 5509.
 Mücke, Mary Magdalene, m.n. Holder, 5624.
 Mücke (Muckel), William Francis, 5384, 5396.
 Mücke's Schoolhouse, 5420-5421, 5423, 5596, 5624-5626.
 Müller, Paulina, *see* Cobb, Paulina, m.n. Müller.
 Munsell, Mary H., 5480.
 Myers, Mathilda, 5598.

N

- Nading, Antoinette, 5535.
 Nading, Catharine Lucinda, 5638.
 Nading, Joseph, 5374, 5433-5434.
 Nathaniel, Charles, 5493.
 Nazareth, Pennsylvania, 5060, 5063-5065, 5075, 5085-5086, 5101, 5104, 5112-5113, 5115, 5119, 5121, 5123, 5128-5129, 5164, 5185, 5212, 5240, 5262, 5264, 5266-5267, 5302, 5319, 5364, 5378, 5384, 5395, 5421, 5441-5442, 5509, 5591; church at, 5282, 5621; hall, 5081; 5085, 5102-5103, 5118, 5123, 5153, 5164, 5185, 5203, 5213, 5305, 5310.
 Neding, Adam, 5126.
 Negro church, 5251, 5396, 5475,

5521-5522, 5529; congregation of, 5397-5398; mission for, 5455, 5457; parish, 5484; parish diary of, for 1848, 5269ff.; for 1849, 5396ff; for 1850, 5510ff; parish report of, for 1848, 5270-5271; for 1851, 5616ff.

New Philadelphia, 5160-5161, 5176, 5183, 5195, 5250, 5373, 5377, 5412-5413, 5485.

New Salem, Illinois, 5126, 5135, 5148, 5151, 5153, 5161, 5164, 5168-5169, 5172-5173, 5175, 5178-5181, 5193, 5263, 5268, 5321-5322, 5395, 5441, 5444-5445, 5449-5451, 5456, 5485, 5540, 5549, 5551-5552, 5554-5558, 5561-5566, 5611, 5641.

New Springplace, 5095, 5141-5142, 5163, 5169, 5191, 5205, 5213, 5215, 5263, 5311-5312, 5314, 5329, 5381, 5442-5443, 5449, 5454, 5545, 5547, 5552, 5560-5561.

New York, 5060, 5063, 5071, 5082-5084, 5086, 5127, 5135, 5146, 5190, 5320, 5440-5441, 5444-5445.

Nichols, George, 5356.

Niphong, Cath., m.n. Hartmann, 5297.

Nissen, Johanna Elisabeth, *see* Fries, Johanna Elisabeth, m.n. Nissen.

Nitschman, Johan Martin, 5059.

Normal School, 5061, 5065, 5074-5075, 5148, 5162.

Norman, George, 5436.

Norman, James, 5265.

Norman, Meredith, 5435-5436.

Norman, Sr. Meredith, 5435.

Null, Mary Rebecca, 5296.

O

Oehmann, Aline Elisabeth, *see* Burkhard, Aline Elisabeth, m.n. Oehmann.

Oehmann, Clarinda Carolina Louisa, 5218, 5248, 5252, 5266.

Oehmann, Hedwig Josephine, 5218, 5239, 5248, 5252, 5266, 5477, 5543-5544, 5587, 5603, 5614, *see also* Friebele, Hedwig Josephine, m.n. Oehmann.

Oehmann, Johann Gottfried, 5248, 5252, 5266.

Oehmann, Louise, m.n. Werner, 5414, *see also* Werner, Louise.

Oehmann, Reinhold, 5285, 5414.

Oehmann, Sr. Reinhold, *see* Oehmann, Louise, m.n. Werner.

Oerter, Edmund, 5327.

Oerter, Lorenz Friedr., 5191, 5193, 5204, 5325-5328, 5375, 5390, 5412-

5413, 5436-5437, 5439, 5484, 5486, 5488, 5490, 5500, 5536, 5559, 5562, 5596-5597, 5601-5602, 5620, 5641.

Oerter, Sr. Lorenz Friedr., *see* Oerter, Mary Sophia, m.n. Lichenthaeler.

Oerter, Mary Sophia, m.n. Lichenthaeler, 5191, 5193, 5325-5326, 5328, 5375, 5390, 5413, 5436, 5439, 5490, 5500, 5536, 5597.

Oerter, Sarah, 5490, 5500.

Ohio, 5185, 5314, 5381, 5498.

P

Padgett, Charles Augustus, 5488, 5535.

Padgett, Maria Rebecca, 5599, 5638.

Painter, Danl., 5637.

Pannach, Agnes Maria, *see* Kluge, Agnes Maria, m.n. Pannach.

Paper mill, 5574.

Pennsylvania, 5064, 5077, 5083, 5088, 5102-5104, 5111, 5117-5119, 5121-5122, 5124, 5127, 5131, 5135-5136, 5140, 5145, 5152, 5157, 5160-5161, 5164, 5173, 5182-5183, 5185, 5202, 5205, 5208, 5210-5214, 5232, 5254, 5257, 5294, 5302-5303, 5305, 5308-5310, 5312, 5315, 5317, 5319-5320, 5324-5327, 5332, 5385, 5387, 5392, 5445, 5448-5450, 5484, 5494, 5502, 5509, 5555, 5588, 5609.

Petersen, Agnes Susannah, m.n. Praezel, 5092, 5105, 5256.

Petersen, Carsten, 5092, 5105, 5256.

Petersen, Sr. Carsten, *see* Petersen, Agnes Susannah, m.n. Praezel.

Petersen, Catharina, 5394, 5481-5482.

Petersen, Henriette Louise, 5105-5106, *see also* Friebele, Henriette Louise, m.n. Petersen.

Petersen, Maria Theresia, 5092, 5104-5105, 5394, 5478, 5593.

Peterson, William Praezel (Praetzel), 5174.

Petri, Jacob, 5421.

Pfaff, Benjn., 5531, 5628, 5634.

Pfaff, Chrn., 5281.

Pfaff, Margaretha, m.n. Volk, 5524, 5599, 5624.

Pfaff, Nathanael, 5533.

Pfaff, Peter, 5635-5636.

Pfaff, Philipp, 5627.

Pfaff, Sarah, *see* Stolz, Sarah, m.n. Pfaff.

Pfaff, Solomon (Salomon, Salomo), 5281, 5286, 5290, 5312, 5414,

- 5416, 5425, 5599, 5624, 5632, 5634.
 Pfafftown, 5279-5281, 5285, 5287, 5321, 5415, 5422-5423, 5431, 5485, 5524-5526, 5536, 5596-5597, 5602, 5621, 5623-5624.
 Pfleger, of Married People's Choir, 5217, 5254, 5305, 5309, 5316-5317, 5378; of Single Brethren and Older Boys, 5119, 5217, 5254, 5262, 5305, 5316.
 Pflegerin, of Single Sisters' Choir, 5357; of Widow's Choir, 5254, 5262.
 Pfohl, Anna Elisabeth, m.n. Schröther, 5549, 5622.
 Pfohl, August (Augustus) Friedrich, 5319, 5395, 5509.
 Pfohl, Charles, 5110, 5114, 5118, 5151, 5153.
 Pfohl, Sr. Charles, 5114, 5151.
 Pfohl, Christian Thomas, 5497, 5503.
 Pfohl, Clementine (Clementina) Louisa, 5312, 5366, 5380, 5393-5394.
 Pfohl, Edward Alexander, 5267.
 Pfohl, Elisabeth, m.n. Fockel, 5469, 5497, 5502, 5508.
 Pfohl, Emma Theresia, 5267, 5312, 5393, 5549, 5605, 5613-5614, *see also* Grunert, Emma Theresia, m.n. Pfohl.
 Pfohl, Friderica, 5158.
 Pfohl, Louisa, 5588.
 Pfohl, Samuel Thomas, 5068, 5103, 5123-5124, 5129, 5164, 5170, 5172, 5178, 5209-5210, 5212, 5216, 5227, 5234, 5246-5247, 5258, 5303, 5307, 5318-5319, 5325, 5327, 5332, 5339, 5363, 5371-5372, 5374-5375, 5383, 5389-5390, 5405, 5418-5419, 5435-5436, 5475, 5477-5479, 5484, 5518, 5534, 5549, 5567-5568, 5573-5574, 5576, 5586, 5588-5589, 5604, 5622, 5634.
 Pfohl, Sr. Samuel Thomas, *see* Pfohl, Anna Elisabeth, m.n. Schröther.
 Pfohl, Sophia, 5250, 5264, 5392, 5469, 5478.
 Pfohl, Theodor, 5299, 5343, 5389, 5403, 5434, 5459, 5538-5539, 5582.
 Pfohl, Theodora Louisa, 5379-5380, 5396, 5614.
 Pfohl, William Lewis, 5384, 5396, 5615.
 Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, 5062, 5065, 5071, 5084-5085, 5087, 5102, 5104, 5106, 5109, 5116-5117, 5121-5122, 5130, 5146, 5148, 5204-5205, 5207-5208, 5238, 5242, 5252, 5266, 5268, 5304, 5318, 5321, 5325, 5327-5328, 5374-5375, 5380, 5382-5383, 5428, 5484, 5486-5489, 5545, 5559, 5564, 5566, 5593, 5595-5596, 5601-5602, 5610, 5615, 5641; Diary of, for 1849, 5434ff.
 Philippina, Sarah Johanna, 5422.
 Philips (Phillips), Matilda Caroline, 5575, 5588, 5590, 5593, 5607, 5613, 5615.
 Philips (Phillips), Sarah Ann Elisabeth, 5575, 5588, 5590, 5607, 5613, 5615.
 Pleasant Fork, 5294-5297, 5430; Schoolhouse, 5285.
 Potter's residence and pottery, 5232, 5234-5237, 5360, 5460, 5465, 5470, 5472, 5574, 5582, 5586.
 Powell, Henry, 5640.
 Praezel, Agnes Susannah, *see* Petersen, Agnes Susannah, m.n. Praezel.
 Preparatory provincial conference, 5239, 5262.
 Preparatory synodical conference, 5162, 5173-5174, 5178-5179, 5181, 5183, 5188, 5198.
 Presbyterians, 5167, 5207, 5591; minister of, 5525, 5527-5528, 5608; missionary of, 5140, 5142.
 Protzman, Henrietta, 5063.
 Provincial Helfer Konferenz, 5239, 5324, 5357, 5372-5573, 5375-5376, 5388, 5426, 5433, 5435-5436, 5440-5449, 5451-5457, 5463, 5487, 5489, 5502, 5515, 5519, 5534, 5595-5599, 5601, 5631; in Antigua, 5551; in Bethlehem, 5058, 5060-5061, 5067, 5069, 5070, 5082, 5095-5096, 5101, 5103, 5105, 5109, 5111, 5114, 5121, 5250, 5308-5309, 5367, 5381, 5555; in Nazareth, 5064; in Pennsylvania, 5063, 5065, 5070, 5083, 5085, 5110, 5112, 5118, 5130, 5183, 5185, 5205, 5211, 5213, 5303, 5305, 5308-5310, 5312, 5315, 5317, 5319-5320, 5324, 5326-5327, 5332, 5438-5439, 5450, 5455, 5541-5543, 5546, 5548, 5558, 5561, 5608; in Salem, 5262, 5277-5278, 5287-5288, 5290, 5374, 5412-5413, 5418, 5531-5533, 5620, 5632, 5634.
 Provincial synod, 5213-5214, 5216-5217, 5298, 5305, 5308, 5317, 5377, 5381, 5401, 5414; conferences of, 5187, 5272; delegates to, 5376, 5403, 5432; in Pennsylvania, 5214, 5310, 5329.
 Pucket, Elsebeth (Elisabeth), 5559, 5563.
 R
 Rachel, Negress, 5521.
 Raker, J., 5638.

- Rank, Anna Maria, m.n. Schultz, 5419.
- Rank, Catharina, *see* Schaffner, Catharina Hauser, m.n. Rank.
- Rank, George Parmenio, 5249, 5255, 5265.
- Rank, Johannes, 5487.
- Rank, Salome, *see* Stolz, Salome, m.n. Rank.
- Rankins (Rankin), Jane, *see* Sommers, Jane, m.n. Rankins (Rankin).
- Reed, *see also* Reid.
- Reed, H., 5370, 5390.
- Reich, Alexander Christopher, 5256, 5265.
- Reich, Amanda Catharina, m.n. Schneider, 5469-5470, 5509.
- Reich, Anna Amelia, m.n. Herbst, 5493, 5509, 5543.
- Reich, Anna Rahel, m.n. Butner, 5354, 5371, 5394, 5412, 5478, 5592.
- Reich, Augustus Nathanael, 5479, 5488, 5509, 5535.
- Reich, Benj. Franklin, 5297.
- Reich, Charles, 5333-5334, 5395, 5457, 5468, 5474, 5581, 5588.
- Reich, Charlotte Malvinia, 5616.
- Reich, Constantine Saml., 5385, 5393, 5431.
- Reich, Edward, 5245, 5336, 5357, 5543.
- Reich, Sr. Edward, *see* Reich, Anna Amelia, m.n. Herbst.
- Reich, Eli, 5361, 5469-5470, 5508, 5570, 5574, 5580.
- Reich, Sr. Eli, *see* Reich, Amanda Catharina, m.n. Schneider.
- Reich, Elisabeth, 5227, 5231, 5334.
- Reich, Eliza, 5478, 5509.
- Reich, Em., 5582, 5585.
- Reich, Emeline Regina, 5394.
- Reich, Francis Alexander, 5264, 5493, 5509.
- Reich, Friedrich Jacob, 5225, 5397, 5463, 5568, 5585, 5594.
- Reich, Sr. Friedrich Jacob, *see* Reich, Martha, m.n. Geiger.
- Reich, Gustav Adolph (Adoph), 5369, 5396, 5615.
- Reich, Henry Christopher, 5474, 5480, 5496, 5510.
- Reich, Henry Edward, 5493, 5509.
- Reich, Jacob, 5274-5275.
- Reich, James Alexander, 5267, 5509, 5594.
- Reich, James William, 5508, 5614.
- Reich, Jane Elisabeth, 5267, 5615.
- Reich, Jeannette Susanna, 5267.
- Reich, Johann Ludwig, 5258, 5265.
- Reich, Johanna Pauline, *see* Vierling, Johanna Paulina, m.n. Reich.
- Reich, John Henry, 5615.
- Reich, John Philip, 5267.
- Reich, Josua Alexander, 5480, 5510.
- Reich, Laura Elisabeth, 5493, 5509.
- Reich, Leanna Elisabeth, 5394.
- Reich, Lewis Leander, 5388, 5393.
- Reich, Lisette Henrietta, *see* Belo, Lisette Henrietta, m.n. Reich.
- Reich, Ludwig, 5235.
- Reich, Magdalena, m.n. Tesch, 5235, 5261, 5376, 5393.
- Reich, Martha, m.n. Geiger, 5463.
- Reich, Naaman Benjamin, 5198.
- Reich, Phil., 5345, 5358.
- Reich, Ruben Vanneman, 5267.
- Reich, Ruffina Amalia, *see* Winkler, Ruffina Amalia, m.n. Reich.
- Reich, Salomon, 5126.
- Reich, Saml., 5274, 5279.
- Reich, Sandford, 5282, 5598, 5634.
- Reich, Sarah Catharine, m.n. Spach, 5394, 5603, 5614, 5638.
- Reich, Verona, *see* Folz, Verona, m.n. Reich.
- Reich, William, 5294.
- Reich, William Augustus, 5267.
- Reich, William Benjamin, 5591.
- Reichel, Amelia Charity, 5194, *see also* Kummer, Amelia Charity, m.n. Reichel.
- Reichel, Angelica, 5126, 5324, 5393.
- Reichel, Christlieb, 5115-5116, 5146, 5162, 5177, 5182, 5187, 5192, 5237, 5324-5325, 5560.
- Reichel, Clara Cornelia, *see* Hagen, Clara Cornelia, m.n. Reichel.
- Reichel, Edward H., 5185, 5210-5211, 5453.
- Reichel, Ernestine Theophila, 5244, 5264.
- Reichel, Ernst Friedrich, 5449, 5451, 5496, 5504.
- Reichel, Jacob Levin, 5059.
- Reichel, Levin Theodore, 5185, 5210-5211, 5315-5316, 5368.
- Reichs, Jno., 5607.
- Reid, *see also* Reed.
- Reid, Governor David S., 5495.
- Reid, John William, 5609, 5614.
- Reid, Wm. O., 5424, 5608.
- Reinke (Reineke), Amadeus Abraham, 5128, 5203, 5205, 5207-5208, 5210, 5212, 5214, 5230, 5239, 5243, 5249, 5252, 5254-5258, 5262, 5266, 5270, 5296-5297, 5305, 5373, 5376-5377, 5379, 5381, 5392, 5395, 5414.
- Reinke, Charlotte Elisabeth Green, m.n. Schmidt, 5481, 5509, *see also* Schmidt, Charlotte Elisabeth Green.

- Reinke, Charlotte Sophia, m.n. Hueffel, 5607.
- Reinke, Edwin Ebenezer, 5449-5450, 5481, 5496-5497, 5508, 5526.
- Reinke, Samuel, 5315-5316.
- Results of the Synod*, 5122, 5178, 5188, 5258-5259, 5272, 5274, 5309, 5334, 5347, 5378, 5403, 5417, 5430, 5463, 5557.
- Reuter, Christian Gottlieb, 5533.
- Reuz, *see also* Rights.
- Reuz (Rights), Christian Lewis, 5141, 5146, 5156-5157, 5160, 5167, 5174, 5176-5177, 5183, 5190-5191, 5193, 5195, 5202, 5217, 5292, 5297-5298, 5304, 5322, 5330-5331, 5372, 5375, 5379, 5440-5442, 5451-5453, 5468, 5484, 5486, 5523, 5525, 5527-5529, 5544, 5546, 5554, 5559, 5562-5565, 5569, 5591, 5602, 5614.
- Reuz (Rights), Sr. Christian Lewis, *see* Reuz (Rights), Elisabeth Belfer, m.n. Hughes.
- Reuz (Rights), Elisabeth Belfer, m.n. Hughes, 5157, 5160, 5183, 5191, 5195, 5217, 5304, 5322, 5525, 5565, 5614.
- Reuz, Josua Alex., 5496.
- Reuz (Rights), Susanna (Susannah) Elisabeth, 5087, 5092, 5371, 5389, 5394.
- Reuz, William Laurence, 5266.
- Richards, Catharine, m.n. Gibbins, 5395.
- Richards, John Wesley, 5363, 5377, 5393.
- Ricksecker, Peter, 5328.
- Riedeman, M. A., 5323.
- Rights, *see also* Reuz.
- Rights (Reitz), Alex., 5245.
- Rights, Alice Olivia, 5614.
- Rights, Betty, 5592.
- Rights (Reuz), Charlotte Elisabeth, 5341, 5366, 5379-5380, 5396, 5594.
- Rights (Reuz), Constantin, 5112, 5114, 5233, 5246, 5257, 5264, 5403, 5606, 5613.
- Rights, Theodor Manasseh, 5614.
- Rights, Zachar., 5403.
- Rippel, Christian, 5162, 5300, 5433.
- Robert, Jesse, 5527.
- Robert, William, 5487.
- Roepper, William Theodor, 5210-5211, 5247.
- Rogers, John, 5444.
- Rominger, Anna Maria, m.n. Fischel, 5293-5294.
- Rominger, Cath., m.n. Miller, 5293.
- Rominger, Conrad, 5293.
- Rominger, Martin, 5305, 5489.
- Rominger, Michael, 5294.
- Rominger, Phil., 5250.
- Rominger, Rebecca, *see* Womack, Rebecca, m.n. Rominger.
- Rominger, Sarah Ann, 5638.
- Rondthaler, Edward, 5063-5064, 5316, 5545.
- Rondthaler, Emanl., 5205, 5207-5208.
- Ross, John, 5060, 5072, 5079-5080, 5120, 5152.
- Roth, Catharina, *see* Strohle, Catharina, m.n. Roth.
- Rothhaas, Caroline Charlotte, 5379, 5477, 5493, 5510.
- Rothhaas, Jacob, 5495.
- Rothhaas, Lucinda Elisabeth, *see* Ebert, Lucinda Elisabeth, m.n. Rothhaas.
- Rothhaas, Maria Amelia, *see* Blum, Maria Amelia, m.n. Rothhaas.
- Rothhaas, Maria Magdalena, m.n. Vogler, 5495.
- Rothrock, Anna, 5488, 5535.
- Rothrock, Belinda, 5488, 5535.
- Rothrock, Benj. David, 5294.
- Rothrock, Caroline, *see* Kearney, Caroline, m.n. Rothrock.
- Rothrock, Cath., m.n. Zimmerman, 5427.
- Rothrock, Daniel, 5374, 5433-5434, 5640.
- Rothrock, David, 5534, 5599, 5637.
- Rothrock, Elisabeth, 5248, 5267, 5493, 5508.
- Rothrock, Eliza, 5586.
- Rothrock, Eva Elizabeth, 5294, 5432.
- Rothrock, George, 5296, 5600, 5639.
- Rothrock, Joel, 5062, 5110, 5126-5127, 5130, 5153, 5164.
- Rothrock, Sr. Joel, 5062.
- Rothrock, Joseph, 5248.
- Rothrock, Louise Lisetta, 5294.
- Rothrock, Lucinda Sophia, 5294.
- Rothrock, Regina Cath., 5429, 5640.
- Rothrock, Sarah, 5238, 5252, 5265, *see also* Stolz, Sarah, m.n. Rothrock.
- Rothrock, Thomas, 5639.
- Rüde, Alice Elisabeth, 5603, 5613.
- Rüde, Charlotte Elisabeth, *see* Clauder, Charlotte Elisabeth, m.n. Rüde.
- Ruede (Rüde), Carolina (Caroline) Beata, m.n. Burkhardt, 5247, 5250, 5266, 5285, 5314, 5601, 5628-5629.
- Ruede, Edward Hastings, 5264.
- Ruede (Rüde), Gottlieb Herman, 5057, 5061, 5071, 5077-5080, 5087, 5090-5091, 5095-5097, 5100, 5103, 5106-5107, 5111, 5113, 5156-5158,

5160-5161, 5163, 5176-5178, 5187, 5190-5191, 5193, 5207, 5213, 5247, 5250, 5262, 5266, 5285, 5290, 5312, 5314, 5323, 5374, 5411, 5416-5417, 5422, 5425-5426, 5435, 5521, 5523, 5525, 5530-5531, 5599, 5624, 5626, 5628, 5632-5635.
 Ruede (Rüde), Sr. Gottlieb Herman, *see* Ruede (Rüde), Carolina (Caroline) Beata, m.n. Burkhardt.
 Ruede (Rüde), Henry, 5091, 5093-5094, 5218, 5231, 5246.
 Ruede (Rüde), Sr. Henry, 5231, 5246.
 Ruede, James Henry, 5264.
 Ruede, Sophia Dorothea, *see* Vogler, Sophia Dorothea, m.n. Ruede.

S

Saal, 5059, 5062, 5144, 5190, 5226, 5279, 5287, 5387-5388, 5390, 5482, 5489, 5491-5492, 5494-5495, 5497, 5513, 5527, 5534, 5586, 5589, 5596, 5602, 5604, 5623-5624, 5629-5630, 5635, 5641; account of, 5236, 5360, 5517-5519; consecration of, 5499, 5504, 5516; little Saal, 5068, 5076, 5239, 5251, 5253, 5255, 5366, 5370-5371, 5376-5379, 5385, 5388-5389, 5480, 5492-5493, 5569, 5593, 5604, 5611.
 Saaldiener, 5416, 5425, 5466, 5480, 5482, 5518, 5520, 5530, 5586, 5588-5591, 5594, 5599, 5634-5635.
 St. Croix, 5135, 5204, 5377, 5456.
 St. Kitts, 5204, 5263, 5556, 5560-5561; hurricane at, 5376-5377.
 Salem, 5084, 5087, 5095, 5098, 5100, 5103-5104, 5106, 5108, 5116, 5121-5122, 5124, 5131, 5133, 5135-5136, 5138-5139, 5149-5150, 5164, 5175, 5177-5179, 5221, 5227, 5230, 5247-5250, 5268-5269, 5277, 5281-5283, 5285-5288, 5290-5292, 5295-5300, 5335-5337, 5339-5341, 5344, 5350-5351, 5354, 5356, 5361-5362, 5367, 5370, 5373-5374, 5378-5379, 5381-5383, 5388, 5390-5391, 5398-5401, 5404, 5406, 5412-5414, 5416-5421, 5424, 5428, 5431-5434, 5450, 5453, 5456-5458, 5462, 5468, 5474-5475, 5484, 5488, 5521, 5526, 5531, 5536, 5604, 5610, 5616, 5620-5623, 5625, 5629-5632, 5637; bookstore at, 5093; Congregation, 5203, 5334, 5345, 5364, 5369, 5376, 5403; Congregation diary of, for 1848, 5250ff; for 1849, 5375ff; for 1850, 5490ff; for 1851, 5602ff; Congregation memora-
 bilia of, for 1848, 5259ff; for 1849, 5390ff; for 1850, 5501ff; for 1851, 5612ff; Congregation personalia of, for 1850, 5507ff; for 1851, 5613ff; Congregation Council minutes of, for 1848, 5271ff; for 1850, 5512ff; for 1851, 5618ff.
 Salem Cotton Manufacturing, 5165, 5170, 5200, 5203, *see also* Cotton factory.
 Salem Diacony, land requested of, for Forsyth County, 5335, 5339, 5404.
 Salt Street, 5471.
 Sanders, Alexander, 5151, 5163.
 Sanders (Saunders), Nicholas, 5080, 5120, 5132, 5205-5206.
 Sanders, R., 5068-5069, 5072.
 Sanders, Sr. R., 5069.
 Saner, Eva, 5640.
 Saunders, Polly, 5296.
 Sauter, Elizabeth, 5065.
 Schaaf, C. F., 5073, 5076.
 Schaffner, Catharina Hauser, m.n. Rank, 5235, 5344.
 Schaffner, Cornelia Lisette, 5254, 5258, 5264-5265.
 Schaffner, Emilie Charlotte, m.n. Meinung, 5254.
 Schaffner, Henry 5222, 5227, 5231, 5254, 5334, 5345, 5352, 5392, 5404, 5467, 5567-5568, 5618.
 Schaffner, Sr. Henry, *see* Schaffner, Emilie Charlotte, m.n. Meinung.
 Schaffner, Johannes, 5235, 5344, 5467.
 Schaffner, Sr. Johannes, *see* Schaffner, Catharina Hauser, m.n. Rank.
 Schaffner, Maria Catharina (Catharine), 5382, 5396, 5590.
 Schaub (Shoub), Anna (Annie), m.n. Geiger, 5226, 5244, 5475.
 Schaub, Anna Lucinda, *see* Beitel, Anna Lucinda, m.n. Schaub.
 Schaub, Christoph, 5289.
 Schaub, Cornelia Lorette, 5623.
 Schaub, Elias, 5533, 5628.
 Schaub, Justina, 5522, 5524.
 Schaub, Leanna, 5479, 5509.
 Schaub, Ths., 5623.
 Schauss, John Tryphonius, 5261, 5336-5337, 5343-5344, 5352, 5354, 5359, 5480.
 Schmidt, *see also* Smith.
 Schmidt, Charlotte Elisabeth Green, 5450, 5480, 5496, 5506, 5508, *see also* Reinke, Charlotte Elisabeth Green, m.n. Schmidt.
 Schmidt (Smith), David Zeisberger, 5070, 5072, 5074-5075, 5091,

- 5094, 5099, 5103, 5107, 5117, 5119, 5128, 5131-5132, 5138, 5140-5145, 5151-5152, 5159, 5167, 5169, 5171, 5191-5193, 5196, 5206, 5212, 5263, 5302, 5311, 5314, 5319, 5321, 5329-5330, 5347-5348, 5370, 5384, 5397, 5439, 5442-5443, 5445-5446, 5449, 5475, 5494, 5507, 5509.
- Schmidt, Sr. David Zeisberger, *see* Schmidt, Elisabeth, m.n. Kummer, and Schmidt, Gertraud, m.n. Spach.
- Schmidt (Smith), Elisabeth, m.n. Kummer, 5169, 5171, 5215.
- Schmidt, Emma Cornelia, *see* Bechler, Emma Cornelia, m.n. Schmidt.
- Schmidt, Gertraud (Gertraut), m.n. Spach, 5263, 5302, 5311.
- Schmidt, Gertraut Salome, m.n. Spönhauer, 5071, 5097-5098, 5101, 5172, 5330, 5459.
- Schmidt, J. K., 5059-5060.
- Schmidt (Smith), Johann Renatus, 5057, 5071-5074, 5077, 5083-5084, 5092-5093, 5096-5098, 5100-5101, 5109, 5130, 5141, 5152, 5167, 5172, 5178-5179, 5195, 5249, 5329-5330, 5459, 5492, 5587.
- Schmidt, Sr. Johann Renatus, *see* Schmidt, Gertraut Salome, m.n. Spönhauer.
- Schmidt, Louisa Sophia, 5097, 5172, 5183, 5382, 5396, 5447-5448, 5615.
- Schmidt, Maria Elisabeth, *see* Buchholz, Maria Elisabeth, m.n. Schmidt.
- Schmidt, Mary Gertrude, 5319, 5330, 5384.
- Schnall, Ann Lisetta, *see* Jacobson, Ann Lisetta, m.n. Schnall.
- Schnall, Henrietta, 5158.
- Schnall, Rebecca, *see* Haman, Rebecca, m.n. Schnall.
- Schneider, Alexander, 5601, 5643.
- Schneider, Amanda Catharina, *see* Reich, Amanda Catharina, m.n. Schneider.
- Schneider, Catharina Elisabeth, 5485.
- Schneider, James Madison, 5485.
- Schneider, Mary Magdalena, *see* Fischel, Mary Magdalena, m.n. Schneider.
- Schneider, Philip, 5601, 5643.
- Schneider, Sophia, 5485.
- Schneider, William, 5485, 5643.
- Schober, Emanuel, 5165, 5234.
- Schober, Francis Edward, 5267.
- Schober, Frank, 5606.
- Schober, Gottlieb, 5165.
- Schober, Hedwig, 5469.
- Schober, Louisa Maria, 5616.
- School for Infants, 5076, 5098, 5250, 5256, 5260, 5264, 5381, 5392, 5469, 5507, 5606, 5613.
- Schor, *see also* Schore, Shore.
- Schor, Antoinetta, 5429.
- Schor, Eliza, 5420.
- Schor, Heinrich, 5420.
- Schor, Isaac, 5416.
- Schor, Jacob, 5295.
- Schor, James Franklin, 5291.
- Schor, John William, 5429.
- Schor, Levi, 5415.
- Schor, Lydia, m.n. Chitty, 5427.
- Schor, Margaretha Maria, 5429.
- Schor, Marie Matilde, *see* Grabs, Marie Matilde, m.n. Schor.
- Schor, Mary, 5523.
- Schor (Shor), Pamela, 5488, 5524.
- Schor, Thomas, 5427.
- Schor, William, 5294, 5538.
- Schordan, Carl Friedr., 5449, 5453, 5497, 5504.
- Schore, *see also* Schor, Shore.
- Schore, Julius (Junius) Francis, 5276.
- Schore, Julius Franklin, 5275.
- Schott, Friedrich, 5427, 5430.
- Schott, Henry, 5430-5431.
- Schott, John George, 5297, 5536.
- Schott, Maria, m.n. Boeckel, 5297, 5429.
- Schott, Sarah, m.n. Holder, 5427.
- Schouss, Matilde, m.n. Stöhr, 5494.
- Schouss, Wiley, 5494.
- Schröther, Anna Elisabeth, *see* Pfohl, Anna Elisabeth, m.n. Schröther.
- Schultz, Anna Elisabeth, *see* Stockburger, Anna Elisabeth, m.n. Schultz.
- Schultz, Anna Maria, *see* Rank, Anna Maria, m.n. Schultz.
- Schultz, Julia A., 5281.
- Schultz, Louisa, 5279.
- Schultz, Louise Elizabeth, *see* Conrad, Louise Elizabeth, m.n. Schultz.
- Schultz, Rebecca Paulina, *see* Cooper, Rebecca Paulina, m.n. Schultz.
- Schulz, Anna Susanna, *see* Hauser, Anna Susanna, m.n. Schulz.
- Schulz, Antoinette Emilie, *see* Blum, Antoinette Emilie, m.n. Schulz.
- Schulz, Beata, 5614.
- Schulz, Beatus, 5265.
- Schulz, Caroline Susan, 5235, 5379, 5477, 5493, 5510, 5588.
- Schulz, Charles Jacob, 5380, 5393.
- Schulz, Charlotte Elisabeth, 5235, 5267, 5361, 5372, 5615.

- Schulz, Clara Eleanora, 5609, 5613.
 Schulz, Cornelius Alexander, 5267, 5509.
 Schulz, Cynthia, m.n. Thomas, 5380.
 Schulz, Edmund, 5380.
 Schulz, Gertraut, 5478.
 Schulz, Gideon Samuel, 5266.
 Schulz, Henry A., 5075, 5077, 5082-5085, 5102, 5159-5160, 5228, 5304, 5309, 5315, 5320, 5373, 5387, 5471, 5491, 5558, 5561, 5608.
 Schulz, Sr. Henry A., *see* Schulz, Rebecca, m.n. Bagge.
 Schulz, Jacob, 5135, 5153, 5171, 5257, 5265.
 Schulz, Johann Heinrich, 5414, 5610, 5613, 5626.
 Schulz, Joseph Samuel, 5386, 5393.
 Schulz, Martha, 5235.
 Schulz, Parmenio Thomas, 5594.
 Schulz (Schultz), Rebecca, m.n. Bagge, 5075, 5159-5160, 5387, 5491.
 Schulz, Romulus, 5253, 5386.
 Schulz, Sabina, m.n. Christmann, 5594.
 Schulz, Samuel, 5343-5344, 5352, 5354-5355, 5469-5471, 5591.
 Schulz, Sandford, 5220-5222, 5224, 5232, 5235, 5458, 5580, 5609.
 Schulz, Susannah Catharina, m.n. Loesch, 5127, 5387.
 Schulz, Theodor, 5060, 5067-5069, 5071, 5073-5074, 5080-5081, 5092-5093, 5095-5096, 5099-5101, 5103, 5107-5109, 5111-5112, 5115, 5118, 5121, 5123, 5127, 5129, 5145, 5151-5152, 5167, 5170-5172, 5175, 5206, 5208, 5215, 5249, 5302, 5307, 5322, 5324, 5387, 5392, 5494-5496, 5502, 5508, 5526.
 Schulz, Sr. Theodor, *see* Schulz, Susannah Catharina, m.n. Loesch.
 Schulz, Thos., 5423.
 Schulz, William Ferd., 5336, 5338, 5343, 5350-5351, 5354, 5392, 5458, 5570, 5573-5574, 5594, 5614.
 Schuman (Shuman), Dr. Frederick Henry, 5146, 5182, 5274, 5313, 5403.
 Schumann plantation, 5225, 5230-5231, 5360, 5472, 5568, 5571, 5573, 5585.
 Schweinitz, Adelaide Hedwig, 5266.
 Schweinitz, Agnes Sophia, 5386, 5393.
 Schweinitz, Edmund A. von, 5384, 5421, 5542, 5546, 5548.
 Schweinitz, Edward Herman Ledoux, 5608, 5613-5614.
 Schweinitz, Emil Adolph von, 5210-5212, 5215-5218, 5236, 5258, 5262, 5266, 5286, 5303, 5306-5307, 5323, 5366, 5377, 5386, 5416, 5447, 5450, 5518, 5522, 5530, 5555, 5608-5609, 5611.
 Schweinitz, Sr. Emil Adolph von, *see* Schweinitz, Sophia Emilie von, m.n. Herman.
 Schweinitz, Louise Amalia, m.n. Ledoux, 5606, 5609.
 Schweinitz, Robert William von, 5210-5211, 5366.
 Schweinitz, Sophia Emilie (Amalia) von, m.n. Herman, 5216, 5218, 5258, 5266, 5286, 5323, 5386, 5608.
 Scott, Affa (Affia), 5559.
 Scott, Elizabeth, 5546.
 Scott, Emeline, 5546.
 Scott, Jack, 5527-5528.
 Scott, John, 5452, 5546, 5550, 5563.
 Scott, Lydia, *see* McMillan, Lydia, m.n. Scott.
 Seidel, C. F., 5608.
 Seidel, Charles Edward, 5394, 5615.
 Seidel, Charles George, 5394.
 Seidel, Charles William, 5615.
 Seidel, Christian, 5533.
 Seidel, Edward, 5369, 5497, 5560, 5607.
 Seidel, Sr. Edward, *see* Seidel, Mary Sophia, m.n. Atherton.
 Seidel, Elisabeth Atherton, 5394, 5615.
 Seidel, George Henry, 5615.
 Seidel, Mary Sophia, m.n. Atherton, 5369, 5394, 5607, 5615.
 Seiler, Lucinda, 5279.
 Seiler, Michael, 5525-5526.
 Seitz, Cath., 5637.
 Seitz, Chr., 5298, 5641.
 Seitz, Christina Elisabeth, m.n. Kapp, 5633.
 Seitz, Elisabeth, 5597.
 Seitz, Franz, 5521.
 Seitz, George Michael, 5296, 5643.
 Seitz, J. G., 5331.
 Seitz, Lucinde (Lucinda) Pauline, 5597, 5633.
 Seitz, Maria, m.n. Spach, 5637.
 Seitz, Phillipina, 5364.
 Seitz, Salome, 5488, 5535.
 Seiz, Anna, *see* Loesch, Anna, m.n. Seiz.
 Senseman, Edwin Timoleon, 5101, 5111-5112, 5121-5123, 5127, 5161, 5174, 5178, 5205, 5210-5211, 5249-5250, 5315-5317, 5319, 5322, 5366, 5373-5374, 5379, 5386, 5423, 5431, 5487, 5543, 5546, 5561-5565, 5595, 5599-5600, 5603, 5609-5611.
 Senseman, Sr. Edwin Timoleon, *see*

- Senseman, Louisa Lauretta, m.n. Vogler.
- Senseman, Emma, 5081.
- Senseman, Johann Heinrich, 5227-5229, 5365.
- Senseman, Louisa Lauretta, m.n. Vogler, 5611.
- Senseman, Louisa Lorella, 5291.
- Senseman, Mary Sophia, 5431-5432.
- Senseman, Sarah, m.n. Lüders, 5431.
- Sensemänn (Senseman), Emma Amalia, 5481, 5510, 5613.
- Sensemänn, Melinda Caroline, 5475, 5510.
- Shallowford, 5284, 5414, 5420, 5436, 5526.
- Shaub, Christoph, 5522.
- Shepperd, A. H., 5225, 5362, 5461, 5585.
- Sherer [*sic*], Jacob, 5168.
- Shober, Anna Paulina, *see* Herman, Anna Paulina, m.n. Shober.
- Shober, Maria Theresa, *see* Wolle, Maria Theresa, m.n. Shober.
- Shore, *see also* Schor, Schore.
- Shore, Ann (Anna) Jeanette, 5593, 5602.
- Shore, Emily Louisa, 5416.
- Shore, Florina, 5488.
- Shore (Schor), John, 5275, 5281, 5413, 5422.
- Shore, Sr. John, *see* Shore, Susanna.
- Shore, Mary Ellen Cornelia, 5498, 5508.
- Shore, Susan Elizabeth, m.n. Kennedy, 5372.
- Shore (Schor), Susanna, 5275, 5422.
- Shore, William Sanford (Sandford), 5355-5356, 5360, 5371-5372, 5389, 5394.
- Shouse, David, 5417, 5624, 5629.
- Siddall, Mary Antoinette, 5264.
- Siddall, Theresia, m.n. Belo, 5571, 5603.
- Siddall, Thomas, 5245, 5255, 5345, 5472, 5571.
- Sides, John Gottlieb, 5485.
- Siewers (Sievers), Caroline, 5215, 5267, 5364, 5379, 5480.
- Siewers, Chs., 5206.
- Siewers, Dorothea Margaretha, m.n. Wrang, 5139.
- Siewers (Sievers), Elisabeth, 5306, 5448, 5616.
- Siewers, Hannah Amanda, m.n. Haines, 5338, 5341, 5381, 5395.
- Siewers (Sievers), Jacob Friedrich, 5191, 5193, 5195, 5197, 5199-5200, 5207, 5215, 5263, 5306, 5382, 5441-5442, 5446-5447, 5453-5457, 5495, 5500, 5541, 5545, 5556, 5560, 5562, 5564, 5566, 5581, 5596, 5602, 5610, 5616, 5641.
- Siewers, Sr. Jacob Friedrich, *see* Siewers, Matilda Amalia, m.n. Winkler.
- Siewers, John Danl., 5194, 5246, 5334, 5352, 5381, 5447.
- Siewers, Joseph Heinrich, 5267.
- Siewers, Margaret, 5306, 5448.
- Siewers, Matilda Amalia, m.n. Winkler, 5263, 5453, 5456, 5500, 5541, 5545, 5556, 5560, 5617.
- Simon, Henry, 5328.
- Single Brethren's Choir, 5072, 5297, 5369, 5431, 5481, 5592, 5615.
- Single Sisters' Choir, 5065, 5219, 5243, 5357, 5377, 5380, 5390, 5418, 5473, 5477, 5510, 5588, 5592; Diacony, 5095, 5102, 5325, 5332, 5358, 5366, 5390, 5465, 5474, 5479, 5567; Diacony account of, 5168; Diacony account of, for 1847-1848, 5237, 5248; for 1848-1849, 5357; for 1851, 5581; festival of, 5179, 5276, 5293; House, 5061, 5063, 5089, 5129, 5139, 5197, 5218, 5235, 5237, 5243-5244, 5251, 5332, 5348, 5350, 5359-5361, 5364, 5366, 5369-5371, 5384, 5389, 5456-5458, 5473, 5477, 5479-5481, 5491, 5569, 5576, 5586, 5589-5590, 5593, bakery for House, 5221, 5465-5466; kitchen for House, 5231, 5241, 5249, 5357, 5364, 5459, 5482, 5575, 5577, 5583; lovefeast of, 5381; meetings of, 5603; Vorsteher of, 5318, 5332, 5390; Vorsteherin of, 5363, 5372.
- Singstunde, 5241, 5243, 5259, 5388, 5422, 5497, 5500, 5505, 5525, 5608, 5622.
- Slaves, treatment of, 5363, 5454.
- Smith, *see also* Schmidt.
- Smith, Carson Blum, 5613.
- Smith, Mary Adelaide, 5265.
- Smith, Susanna Charlotte, m.n. Blum, 5608.
- Snipe, Selina Cath., 5604.
- Snipe, Serena Rebecca, 5588, 5614.
- Snow, Elisabeth, *see* Boyd, Elisabeth, m.n. Snow.
- Snow, Olive, 5554, 5559.
- Society for Propagating the Gospel among the Heathen, 5251, 5377, 5387, 5536, 5608.
- Sommer (Summers), Jane, m.n. Rankins (Rankin), 5596, 5598, 5622, 5632.
- Sons of Temperance, 5240, 5354,

- 5392; building for, 5349, 5351, 5353, 5358.
 South Carolina, 5080, 5086, 5092, 5246, 5253, 5265, 5611.
 Spach, Adam Theophilus, 5638.
 Spach, Alexander Benj., 5638.
 Spach, Allen, 5300, 5583-5584.
 Spach, Sr. Allen, *see* Spach, Amanda Elisabeth, m.n. Wohlfarth.
 Spach, Amanda Elisabeth, m.n. Wohlfarth, 5583-5584.
 Spach, Anna Catharina. m.n. Holder, 5249.
 Spach, Anna Elizabeth, 5429.
 Spach, Anna Lucinda, 5378, 5394, 5429.
 Spach, Antoinetta, 5294.
 Spach, Augustus, 5534, 5637.
 Spach, Beata, 5296.
 Spach, Benjn., 5162.
 Spach, Caroline, 5537.
 Spach, Christian, 5162, 5299-5300, 5432, 5538.
 Spach, Danl., 5162, 5433.
 Spach, David Alex., 5429, 5534, 5637.
 Spach, Elisabeth, 5477.
 Spach, Emanuel Jacob, 5638.
 Spach, Ernestine Eleanora, 5267.
 Spach, George, 5534.
 Spach, Gertraud (Gertraut), 5175, 5206, 5263, *see also* Schmidt, Gertraud (Gertraut), m.n. Spach.
 Spach, Gottlieb, 5292, 5301, 5432.
 Spach, Hannah, 5242.
 Spach, Henry, 5249-5250, 5531, 5635.
 Spach, Sr. Henry, *see* Spach, Anna Catharina, m.n. Holder.
 Spach, James Adam, 5638.
 Spach, James Lewis, 5638.
 Spach, Janetta, m.n. Martin, 5296.
 Spach, Jeanette Elisabeth, 5252, 5265.
 Spach, John George, 5162, 5279, 5300-5301, 5432, 5537-5538.
 Spach, Joseph, 5290, 5429, 5600-5601, 5639.
 Spach, Levi, 5296, 5538.
 Spach, Louisa, 5293.
 Spach, Lucinda, *see* Strup, Lucinda, m.n. Spach.
 Spach, Maria, *see* Mack, Maria, m.n. Spach.
 Spach, Maria, *see* Seitz, Maria, m.n. Spach.
 Spach, Mary, 5244, 5587.
 Spach, Rosina, *see* Ebert, Rosina, m.n. Spach.
 Spach, Salomon, 5595.
 Spach, Sarah, 5293, 5474.
 Spach, Sarah Catharine, *see* Reich, Sarah Catharine, m.n. Spach.
 Spach, Selina Lisetta, 5294.
 Spach, Selma Catharina, 5477, 5493, 5509-5510, 5589, 5591.
 Spach, Sophia, 5291.
 Spach, Susanna, 5292, 5432.
 Spach, Susanna Regina, 5294.
 Spach, Thomas, 5489.
 Spach, Thomas, Jr., 5162, 5300, 5312.
 Spach, Thomas Levi, 5279, 5520.
 Spach, William Henry, 5388, 5393.
 Spangenberg, August Gottlieb, 5533, 5624.
 Spanish Grove, 5282, 5287, 5414, 5424, 5484-5485, 5525, 5621, 5625, 5630.
 Spoenhauer, Danl., 5417.
 Spoenhauer, Jacob, 5532.
 Spoenhauer, Jos., 5421.
 Spoenhauer, Pamela, m.n. Grabs, 5421, 5426.
 Spoenhauer (Spönhauer, Spönhauers), Sol., 5417, 5420, 5424, 5426, 5523-5524, 5527, 5601.
 Spoenhauer, William, 5286, 5421, 5426.
 Spönhauer, Gertraut Salome, *see* Schmidt, Gertraut Salome, m.n. Spönhauer.
 Spönhauer, Maria Magdalena, *see* Fockel, Maria Magdalena, m.n. Spönhauer.
 Spring Creek, Oklahoma, 5068, 5072, 5077-5079, 5090, 5093-5094, 5120.
 Springplace, 5087, 5091, 5096-5097, 5099, 5103, 5108, 5117, 5120-5121, 5128, 5131-5132, 5138, 5142, 5144, 5151, 5163, 5190-5191, 5193, 5205-5206; reports of, for 1843, 5119.
 Stadiger, Joh. Fr., 5328.
 Stanley (Stanly), Emmeline, 5231, 5250, 5281.
 Staub, August (Augustus), 5226-5227, 5236, 5240, 5245, 5333, 5590, 5466-5467, 5570, 5574-5575.
 Stauber, Anna Johanna, *See* Vogler, Anna Johanna, m.n. Stauber.
 Stauber, Charles Edward, 5395.
 Stauber, Christian Benjamin, 5384, 5395-5396.
 Stauber, Dorothea Elisabeth, m.n. Fockel, 5385, 5395.
 Stauber, Hannah (Hanna), 5466, 5481, 5592.
 Stauber, John Alexander, 5395.
 Stauber, Joseph, 5342, 5345, 5385, 5395, 5543.
 Stauber, Sr. Joseph, *see* Stauber, Dorothea Elisabeth, m.n. Fockel.
 Stauber, Lydia, 5063-5065, 5158, 5163.
 Stauber, Maria Theresia, 5395.

- Stauber, Melinda Elenore, 5395.
 Stauber, Rebecca, 5332, 5372, 5390, 5456, 5473, 5484, 5567, 5575-5577, 5590, 5592.
 Stauber, Samuel, 5521, 5525, 5626, 5628.
 Stauber, Sophie Louisa, 5395.
 Stauber, William Henry, 5395.
 Steiner, Abr., 5223, 5460.
 Steiner, Charles Edward, 5238, 5267.
 Steiner, Henry, 5245, 5467.
 Steiner, Julius, 5221-5223, 5245, 5341, 5354, 5460, 5471, 5483, 5500.
 Steiner, Maria, *see* Denke, Maria, m.n. Steiner.
 Steiner, Sally, 5076.
 Steiner, Sarah, 5250.
 Steiner, William Uriah, 5267.
 Steinman, C. F., 5495.
 Steward, John Allison, 5485.
 Steward, Louisa Christina, 5485.
 Steward, Sally Christina, 5485.
 Steward, Samuel, 5643.
 Stockburger, Anna Elisabeth, m.n. Schultz, 5289.
 Stockburger, Caroline Frances, *see* Goslin, Caroline Frances, m.n. Stockburger.
 Stockburger, Joseph, 5289, 5421.
 Stockburger, Sr. Joseph, *see* Stockburger, Anna Elisabeth, m.n. Schultz.
 Stöhr (Stoehr), Eliza, 5275, 5277.
 Stöhr, Matilde, *see* Schöuss, Matilde, m.n. Stöhr.
 Stokes County, 5104, 5262, 5294-5295, 5298, 5308, 5380, 5427, 5430, 5535; Court of, 5084; division of, 5313, 5335, 5378, 5391, 5404.
 Stoltz, Philip, 5285.
 Stolz, Albina Imogene, 5628.
 Stolz, Christina Louise, 5265.
 Stolz, Henriette Clementina, 5267.
 Stolz, Henry, 5219, 5230, 5243, 5245, 5255, 5354, 5464-5465, 5471.
 Stolz, Lucinda, 5463, 5509.
 Stolz (Stoltz), Parmenio Alexander, 5238, 5250, 5252, 5265, 5627.
 Stolz, Salome, m.n. Rank, 5275, 5277.
 Stolz, Sarah, m.n. Pfaff, 5279, 5627.
 Stolz, Sarah, m.n. Rothrock, 5266.
 Stoz, Louise, *see* Warner, Louise, m.n. Stoz.
 Strohle, Catharina, m.n. Roth, 5139.
 Strub, Carlos, 5458.
 Strub, Catharina, *see* George, Catharina, m.n. Strub.
 Strub, Eliza, 5338.
 Strub, Florina, 5419, 5488, 5524.
 Strub, Johanna Salome, m.n. Transou, 5419, 5628.
 Strub, Johanne Salome, *see* Butner, Johanne Salome, m.n. Strub.
 Strub, Lavinia, 5488.
 Strub, Lucinda, 5374.
 Strub, Samuel, 5424.
 Strup, August, 5395.
 Strup, Charles Edward, 5508.
 Strup, Eliza (Elisa) Clara, 5379, 5395-5396.
 Strup, Lucinda, m.n. Spach, 5394.
 Strup, William Carlos, 5378, 5394.
 Stuard, Samuel, 5601.
 Styers, Clarissa Melvina, m.n. Wesner, 5489.
 Styers, Elisabeth, *see* Miller, Elisabeth, m.n. Styers.
 Styers, Emilia, 5296.
 Styers, James Francis, 5486, 5489.
 Styers, John, 5411.
 Stype, Henson, 5295.
 Sunday School, 5062, 5065, 5068, 5082, 5110, 5114, 5116, 5120, 5127, 5141-5142, 5148, 5165, 5191, 5208, 5275-5276, 5282-5285, 5287, 5291, 5295, 5297, 5351, 5370, 5389, 5411, 5420, 5430, 5435, 5479, 5488, 5491, 5494-5495, 5503, 5519, 5523, 5525, 5600, 5609, 5625, 5635, 5640-5641; Association, 5420; Board, 5421; book for, 5423; for Little Girls, 5384; Union, 5379, 5418, 5492; Union in Forsyth County, 5524, 5534-5535, 5589, 5605; Union in Stokes County, 5062, 5065, 5082, 5255, 5294-5295, 5366, 5379, 5430.
 Surry County, 5262, 5284, 5380, 5487.
 Sussdorf, Adelaide, 5369.
 Sussdorf, Emma Olivia, 5603, 5609, 5613-5614.
 Sussdorf (Sussdorff), John William (Wilhelm), 5255, 5265, 5281.
 Sussdorf, Mary Catherine, 5265.
 Sussdorff (Sussdorf), Christian Friedrich, 5218, 5466-5467, 5571, 5588, 5609, 5619.
 Sussdorff, Sr. Christian Friedrich, *see* Sussdorff, Louisa Cynthia, m.n. Hagen.
 Sussdorff, Louisa Cynthia, m.n. Hagen, 5218.
 Sustentation Diaconie, 5134, 5212, 5318, 5320, 5322, 5325, 5328, 5439-5440, 5447, 5455, 5542, 5544.
 Swaim, Alfred L., 5485.
 Swaim, Anna Lucinda, 5488, 5535.
 Swaim, Hiram Marcus, 5485.
 Swaim, J. L., 5433.
 Swaim, Lydia, 5601.

Swaim, Minerva, 5485.
 Swaim, William Frederic, 5294.
 Swink, George, 5359-5360, 5571.
 Synodal conference, 5398-5400, 5402.
Synodal Wochenblatt, 5257, 5260.

T

Tailor shop, 5358.
 Tank, Niels Otto, 5203, 5310.
 Tavern, 5149, 5226, 5238, 5252, 5401; account of, 5333, 5359; balance sheet of, 5361; renting of, 5362; sale of, 5459-5464, 5473, 5491-5492, 5515-5516.
 Temperance hall, 5466-5467.
 Tennessee, 5062, 5065-5066, 5070, 5072, 5164, 5334, 5387-5388, 5392, 5394-5395, 5475, 5527, 5609.
 Tesch, Charity, 5488, 5535.
 Tesch (Tesh), Emmanuel, 5487-5488, 5535, 5538.
 Tesch, Henry Theophilus, 5488, 5535.
 Tesch, Magdalena, *see* Reich, Magdalena, m.n. Tesch.
 Tesch, Rebecca Paulina, 5488, 5535.
 Tesh, George, 5162.
 Tewes, Christian Heinrich, 5264.
 Tewes, Henrietta Angelica, m.n. Winkler, 5447.
 Tewes (Tewig), Johann Dietrich, 5197, 5218, 5344, 5349, 5352, 5360, 5447, 5472, 5568, 5571, 5574-5575.
 Tewes, Sr. Johann Dietrich, *see* Tewes, Henrietta Angelica, m.n. Winkler.
 Tewes, Margaret Elisabeth, 5610, 5613.
 Theiss, Lauretta, 5289.
 Theiss, Sol., 5281.
 Thomas, Cynthia, *see* Schulz, Cynthia, m.n. Thomas.
 Tietzen, Gustav Theo., 5449.
 Titze, H., 5315.
 Tobago, 5204, 5251-5252, 5262.
 Todd, Susanna, m.n. Foltz, 5428.
 Tom, Negro, 5340-5341, 5415.
 Town School for Girls, 5098, 5126, 5135, 5247.
 Town School for Little Boys, 5061, 5092-5093, 5112, 5114, 5119, 5133-5135, 5138, 5148, 5162, 5214, 5221, 5226, 5229-5230, 5233, 5236, 5240, 5242-5243, 5245-5247, 5255, 5263, 5348, 5363-5364, 5367-5370, 5382-5384, 5386, 5390, 5392, 5442, 5446, 5474, 5476-5477, 5498, 5506-5507, 5545, 5582, 5586, 5604-5605, 5613; at Bethania, 5312, 5314, 5323; enrollment in, 5408; In-

spector of, 5126, 5217, 5236, 5254, 5262, 5316; management of, 5407-5409.
 Tract Society, 5262, 5492, 5603-5604.
 Transou, Adelaide, m.n. Cooper, 5536, 5625.
 Transou (Transu), Alexander, 5597-5598, 5622, 5634.
 Transou (Transu), Ephraim, 5424, 5536.
 Transou, Sr. Ephraim, *see* Transou, Adelaide, m.n. Cooper.
 Transou, Johanna Salome, *see* Strub, Johanna Salome, m.n. Transou.
 Transou, Joseph, 5416, 5425, 5521, 5531, 5533, 5599, 5632, 5634-5635.
 Transou, Martha, m.n. Church, 5633.
 Transou, Sarah, m.n. Loesch, 5521, 5526.
 Transou, Solomon, 5521, 5524, 5526, 5529.
 Transu, Anna Matilda, 5395.
 Transu, August, 5388.
 Transu, Clementine Charity, 5395.
 Transu, Patsy, m.n. Church, 5597-5598.
 Transu, Petrus, 5590.
 Transu, Br. and Sr. Timothy, 5435.
 Tschudy, Matthais, 5350.
 Tschudy, Salome, *see* Huebener, Salome, m.n. Tschudy.

U

Underwood, Alfred M., 5478, 5508.
 Underwood, Henrietta, m.n. Fetter, 5591, *see also* Fetter, Henrietta C.
 Unitäts Administration, 5115, 5130, 5135, 5153, 5165, 5445, 5540, 5551, 5557, 5560.
 Unitäts Aeltesten Konferenz, 5059, 5061, 5064, 5067-5070, 5073, 5075-5077, 5081, 5101, 5103-5104, 5107, 5111, 5113, 5115, 5118, 5125, 5127, 5130-5131, 5135, 5137, 5145-5146, 5149, 5153, 5162, 5174, 5177, 5187-5188, 5191-5193, 5203-5205, 5208-5210, 5214, 5254, 5259, 5303, 5305, 5307-5310, 5312, 5314, 5317, 5319, 5322, 5324, 5328, 5376, 5380, 5386, 5418, 5439, 5444, 5448-5449, 5451, 5453, 5455-5457, 5497, 5499, 5504-5505, 5545 5551, 5554, 5556, 5558, 5560-5561; Department of Pastoral Oversight and Education of, 5059, 5549, 5556; memorabilia of, for 1848, 5378; Mission Department of, 5069, 5113, 5141, 5309, 5324, 5494, 5496.

Unitäts Anstalten Diaconie, 5074, 5087, 5102, 5123, 5323, 5556.

Unitäts Missions Diaconie, 5087, 5091, 5123, 5127, 5150, 5186, 5319, 5439, 5446, 5448-5449, 5455, 5457, 5544.

Unitäts Vorsteher Collegium, 5103, 5115, 5168, 5237, 5309, 5540, 5556, 5560.

V

Vacoter, Taylor, 5639.

Van Vleck, Amalia Adelaide, 5478, 5494, 5510.

Van Vleck, Anna Elisabeth, m.n. Kampmann, 5076, 5113, 5254, 5262, 5317-5320, 5369, 5385, 5394, 5421.

Van Vleck, Arthur L., 5163, 5189, 5203, 5207, 5213, 5215, 5252, 5271, 5296, 5307, 5313, 5381, 5383, 5392, 5395, 5455.

Van Vleck, Carl A., 5066, 5163.

Van Vleck, Sr. Carl A., *see* Van Vleck, Christina Susanna, m.n. Kramsch.

Van Vleck, Christina Susanna, m.n. Kramsch, 5066, 5164.

Van Vleck, Emilie, 5447.

Van Vleck, Henry Jacob, 5113-5114, 5161-5162, 5226, 5230, 5233, 5240, 5242, 5247, 5255, 5260, 5263-5264, 5347, 5368, 5384, 5394.

Van Vleck, William Henry, 5059-5073, 5075-5077, 5080-5083, 5085-5086, 5089, 5091-5093, 5095-5101, 5103-5107, 5109-5114, 5116-5119, 5122-5124, 5126-5130, 5132, 5138-5139, 5141, 5144-5145, 5148, 5151-5153, 5155-5164, 5167-5174, 5176-5177, 5181-5183, 5185-5194, 5197-5199, 5201, 5204-5205, 5207-5217, 5233, 5240-5241, 5247, 5251-5254, 5257-5259, 5261-5262, 5272, 5276, 5286-5287, 5292-5293, 5298, 5302, 5305, 5307-5311, 5313-5317, 5319-5320, 5369, 5374, 5376-5381, 5383-5385, 5394, 5403, 5405, 5416, 5421.

Van Vleck, Sr. William Henry, *see* Van Vleck, Anna Elisabeth, m.n. Kampmann.

Vaughn, Martha, m.n. Atkins, 5554, 5559, 5562.

Vest, John P., 5464.

Vierling, Caroline Eleanora, 5478, 5494, 5510.

Vierling, Catharine, 5395.

Vierling, Elisabeth Wilhelmina, *see* Kremer, Elisabeth Wilhelmina, m.n. Vierling.

Vierling, Ernestina Augusta, 5370, 5615-5616.

Vierling, Ernst August, 5089, 5357, 5364, 5470, 5472, 5483, 5568, 5570.

Vierling, Sr. Ernst August, *see* Vierling, Johanna Paulina, m.n. Reich.

Vierling, Johanna Paulina, m.n. Reich, 5089.

Vierling, John Matthew, 5395.

Vierling, Samuel Benj., 5395.

Vierling, Theophilus, 5234, 5339, 5341-5343, 5345, 5349, 5385, 5395, 5543.

Vierling, William Edward, 5395.

Virginia, 5072, 5141, 5146, 5157, 5163, 5178, 5197, 5263, 5330, 5452, 5527, 5529, 5544, 5546, 5574, 5621, 5640.

Vockel, Hy., 5422.

Vogler, Alexander Christopher, 5369, 5396, 5509.

Vogler, Anna Johanna, m.n. Stauber, 5229, 5570.

Vogler, Anna Rosina, *see* Krause, Anna Rosina, m.n. Vogler.

Vogler, Charles William, 5613.

Vogler, Charlotte, m.n. Hamilton, 5357, 5447.

Vogler, Elias, 5403, 5606.

Vogler, Elizabeth, 5640.

Vogler, Emmeline, 5587-5588.

Vogler, George, 5637.

Vogler, Henry, 5460, 5464, 5591.

Vogler, Jesse, 5095, 5100.

Vogler, Sr. Jesse, *see* Vogler, Margaret Ann, m.n. Miksch.

Vogler, John, 5202, 5283, 5319, 5352, 5355, 5362, 5389, 5526, 5529, 5599, 5602, 5638.

Vogler, John Alexander, 5264.

Vogler, Julius Rowland, 5267, 5509.

Vogler, Lewis Eugene, 5393.

Vogler, Louisa Lauretta, *see* Senseman, Louisa Lauretta, m.n. Vogler.

Vogler, Louise, 5123.

Vogler, Margaret Ann, m.n. Miksch, 5095.

Vogler, Maria Elisabeth, 5267, 5615,

Vogler, Maria Lavinia, 5615-5616.

Vogler, Maria Magdalena, *see* Rothhaas, Maria Magdalena, m.n. Vogler.

Vogler, Martha Virginia, 5478, 5494, 5510.

Vogler, Miles, 5057, 5061-5062, 5064-5065, 5068-5069, 5071, 5073-5074, 5078-5080, 5090-5091, 5093-5096, 5099-5100, 5103, 5107-5108, 5117-5118, 5127-5128, 5130-5133, 5135, 5204, 5551, 5556, 5561.

Vogler, Sr. Miles, *see* Vogler, Sophia Dorothea, m.n. Ruede.

- Vogler, Mortimer Nathaniel, 5242, 5267, 5615.
 Vogler, Nathanael, 5222-5224, 5228-5229, 5403-5404, 5567-5568, 5573-5574, 5618.
 Vogler, Phil., 5294.
 Vogler, Sophia Dorothea, m.n. Ruede, 5062, 5068-5069, 5071, 5090, 5094, 5096, 5099-5100, 5103, 5107-5108, 5117-5118, 5128, 5131-5132, 5204, 5551, 5561.
 Vogler, Timotheus, 5357, 5360, 5407, 5409, 5447, 5476.
 Vogler, Sr. Timotheus, *see* Vogler, Charlotte, m.n. Hamilton.
 Volk, Sr. Jac., 5286.
 Volk, Margaretha, *see* Pfaff, Margaretha, m.n. Volk.
 Volunteer Gap, Virginia, 5197-5198, 5202, 5452, 5527, 5546, 5621.
 Vorsteher, 5063, 5088, 5093, 5126, 5139, 5172, 5219, 5229, 5232, 5234, 5340, 5354, 5357, 5364-5365, 5372, 5392, 5403, 5434, 5456, 5467, 5473, 5538, 5575, 5582, 5584, 5619; of congregation, 5407-5408.
 Vorsteherin, 5061, 5237, 5363, 5372.

W

- Wachovia, 5066-5067, 5073, 5438, 5440, 5484; Administration of, 5115, 5168; congregation of, 5383.
 Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz, 5380, 5502; minutes of, for 1841, 5057ff; for 1842, 5077ff; for 1843, 5090ff; for 1844, 5109ff, 5133-5134; for 1845, 5138ff; for 1846, 5155ff; for 1847, 5173ff; for 1848, 5202ff; for 1849, 5302ff; for 1850, 5438ff; for 1851, 5540ff.
 Wachovia Provincial Synod, 5214, 5216, 5307-5308, 5377.
 Wachovia Sustentation Diaconie, 5059, 5074, 5083, 5086, 5092, 5100, 5102, 5123, 5126-5127, 5136, 5150, 5155, 5162, 5170, 5172, 5200, 5205, 5248, 5305, 5309, 5323, 5358, 5450, 5543, 5555, 5565; account of, 5093, 5168, 5237.
 Wagaman, Edwd., 5479.
 Wagaman, Sarah Jane, 5613.
 Wagemann, Julius, 5483.
 Wageman (Wagaman), Lisette, 5606, 5614.
 Wageman, Maria, 5354.
 Wageman, Sanford, 5364.
 Wagemann, John Henry, 5354, 5606.
 Wagemann (Wagaman), Robert Benjamin, 5246, 5509.
 Waldriiven, Alexander, 5423.
 Walk, Sarah, 5291.
 Walker, Mary, 5279.
 Warman, John F., 5439.
 Warner, Benj., 5356-5357.
 Warner, Clarissa, m.n. Kern, 5192, 5196.
 Warner, Louise (Louisa), m.n. Stoz, 5605, 5614.
 Warner, Massa Miksch, 5310, 5590, 5615.
 Warner, Olivia, 5126, 5312, 5393, 5506, 5612.
 Warner, Samuel Stotz (Stolz), 5365, 5369, 5379, 5396, 5552.
 Waterson, Margaretha, *see* Boyer, Margaretha, m.n. Waterson.
 Waterworks, 5075, 5333, 5340; account of, 5236, 5360, 5474, 5512, 5518.
 Watson, Zachar., 5231.
 Waughtown, 5228, 5231, 5493, 5599, 5610.
 Weavel, Elisabeth, 5487.
 Weaver, Andrew Anton, 5429.
 Weaver, Anna Maria (Nancy), 5599, 5639.
 Weaver, Christine, 5430.
 Weaver, Delilah Rebecca, 5638.
 Weaver, Elisabeth, 5538.
 Weaver, Rahel, m.n. Hill, 5432.
 Weaver, William, 5430.
 Weesner, Amanda, 5638.
 Weesner, Emmeline Rebecca, 5488, 5535.
 Weesner, Geo. Reich, 5294.
 Weesner, Jane, 5536.
 Weesner, John, 5534.
 Weesner, Nelson, 5536-5537.
 Welfare, Alenson (Alanson), 5188, 5190-5191, 5198, 5206, 5215, 5321, 5442, 5555, 5641.
 Welfare, Cathy, 5158.
 Welfare, Ellen Elisabeth, 5211, 5264, 5312, 5383, 5393.
 Welfare, Jane E., 5312, 5393, 5448.
 Welfare, Sully, 5615.
 Welfare, Theophila, 5396.
 Wendel, Eva, 5395, 5413.
 Werner, Jacob, 5285-5286, 5291, 5312, 5414, 5416, 5425, 5522, 5526, 5531, 5533, 5599, 5624, 5634.
 Werner, Johanna Gertraud, m.n. Hege, 5526.
 Werner, Joseph, 5632.
 Werner, Louise, 5285, *see also* Oehmann, Louise, m.n. Werner.
 Wesley, Negro, 5397.
 Wesner, Clarissa Melvina, *see* Styers, Clarissa Melvina, m.n. Wesner.
 West, Rebecca Anna, 5253, 5265.
 West Indies, 5061, 5096, 5103, 5111, 5131-5132, 5262, 5455-5456.

Westfield, Kansas, 5063, 5069, 5095-5096, 5100, 5103, 5106-5107, 5111, 5161, 5169, 5449.
 White, Amos Benjamin, 5507.
 White, Lisette Cornelia, m.n. Beitel, 5248, 5365.
 White, Philip S., 5586, 5603.
 White, Wm. Hy. J., 5248, 5365.
 White, Sr. Wm. Hy. J., *see* White, Lisette Cornelia, m.n. Beitel.
 Widows' Choir, 5378, 5418, 5481; festival of, 5243, 5477; House, 5226, 5228, 5232, 5242, 5244, 5336, 5349, 5354, 5371, 5469; Society, 5150.
 Wied, Hans, 5113, 5118.
 Wier, Robert, 5221.
 Wier, Saml. Shuman, 5638.
 Williams, Alexdr., 5065-5067, 5070.
 Williams, Lavinia, 5239, 5590.
 Williams, Rebecca, 5413.
 Williams, Thomas, 5250, 5427, 5639.
 Wilson, George F., 5198.
 Wilson, Thomas J., 5336, 5340, 5344, 5359, 5404, 5406.
 Winfrey, Charles, 5284.
 Winfrey, Isaak, 5284.
 Winkler, Caroline Elisabeth, 5265.
 Winkler, Christian Hy., 5613.
 Winkler, Christn. Hrch., 5613.
 Winkler, Emilie, 5577, 5583, 5586, 5592-5593.
 Winkler, George Leander, 5264.
 Winkler, Henrietta Angelica, *see* Tewes, Henrietta Angelica, m.n. Winkler.
 Winkler, Henry (Heinrich) C., 5221, 5223, 5253, 5257, 5338, 5352, 5354-5355, 5460, 5470-5471, 5583, 5604-5605.
 Winkler, Sr. Henry C., *see* Winkler, Ruffina Amalia, m.n. Reich.
 Winkler, Leonora Sophia, 5264.
 Winkler, Lewis, 5221, 5246, 5336-5337, 5342-5343, 5350, 5458, 5571.
 Winkler, Mary Alice, 5613.
 Winkler, Matilda Amalia, *see* Siewers, Matilda, m.n. Winkler.
 Winkler, Ruffina Amalia, m.n. Reich, 5253, 5257, 5609.
 Winkler, William, 5242, 5385, 5466, 5470-5471, 5483, 5571, 5574-5578, 5591.
 Winston, 5575, 5604, 5609.
Wöchentliche Nachrichten, 5199, 5376, 5497, 5499, 5558.
 Wohlfahrt (Wolfahrt), Alanson, 5311, 5314, 5560-5561, 5611.
 Wohlfahrt, Cathar., 5582, 5590.
 Wohlfahrt, Ellen Elisabeth, 5393.
 Wohlfahrt, Ruben, 5487.

Wohlfahrt, Theophila, 5379-5380.
 Wohlfarth, Amanda Elisabeth, *see* Spach, Amanda Elisabeth, m.n. Wohlfarth.
 Wolfe, Mary Ann, *see* Butner, Mary Ann, m.n. Wolfe.
 Wolle, Augusta, 5130.
 Wolle, Charles, 5126.
 Wolle, Francis, 5181-5182, 5185-5187.
 Wolle, Henry Herman, 5594, 5614.
 Wolle, Jac. T., 5130.
 Wolle, Maria Theresa, m.n. Shober, 5494, 5524.
 Wolle, Peter, 5181, 5199, 5207, 5308-5309, 5494, 5524, 5588, 5627.
 Wolle, Sr. Peter, *see* Wolle, Maria Theresa, m.n. Shober.
 Wolle, Sylv., 5315-5316.
 Wolle, Theodor, 5164.
 Womack, Rebecca, m.n. Rominger, 5249.
 Women's Missionary Society, 5251, 5376, 5491.
 Wommack, Roswell, 5615.
 Woodstock Mills, Florida, 5177, 5197, 5199, 5207, 5215, 5441, 5453-5454, 5456, 5495, 5541, 5547, 5549, 5559; Negro mission at, 5446.
 Woolen mill, 5459.
 Woosely, Cath., 5294.
 Woosely, William, 5294.
 Wrang, Dorothea Margaretha, *see* Siewers, Dorothea Margaretha, m.n. Wrang.
 Wright, Anna, *see* Holland, Anna, m.n. Wright.

Y

Yongue, Harriet Margaret, 5253, 5255, 5265.
 Young Men's Missionary Society, 5251, 5262, 5323, 5377, 5392; building for, 5349, 5351, 5353, 5358.

Z

Zeibengut, Hy., 5423.
 Zevely, Augustus, 5220, 5222, 5461, 5463, 5511, 5568, 5575-5578, 5591.
 Zevely, Ellen Sophia, 5603, 5613.
 Zevely, John Henry, 5264.
 Zevely, Sophia J., 5506, 5613.
 Zevely, Susannah Elisabeth, 5156.
 Zevely, Van Neman, 5141, 5146, 5148, 5156, 5192, 5197, 5202, 5524, 5527-5529.
 Zevely, Sr. Van Neman, *see* Zevely, Susannah Elisabeth.
 Zimmerman, Cath., *see* Rothrock, Cath., m.n. Zimmerman.
 Zorn, Jacob, 5070-5071, 5085.

ELON COLLEGE LIBRARY
284.6 F915, v. 1-
Fries, Adelaide L. (Adela
Records of the Moravians in No



0 2927 0111467 3

284.6
F915
v. 10

76899

